



X S T A C K[®]

CLI Reference Guide

Product Model: **xStack**[®] DGS-3120 Series
Layer 3 Managed Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Release 4.00



Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Using Command Line Interface	1
Chapter 2	Basic Command List	8
Chapter 3	802.1Q VLAN Command List	23
Chapter 4	802.1X Command List	38
Chapter 5	Access Authentication Control Command List.....	62
Chapter 6	Access Control List (ACL) Command List	103
Chapter 7	Access Control List (ACL) Egress Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	123
Chapter 8	Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Command List	142
Chapter 9	ARP Spoofing Prevention Command List.....	147
Chapter 10	Asymmetric VLAN Command List	149
Chapter 11	Auto-Configuration Command List.....	151
Chapter 12	Basic Commands Command List	153
Chapter 13	BPDU Attack Protection Command List	171
Chapter 14	Cable Diagnostics Command List.....	176
Chapter 15	Command Logging Command List	179
Chapter 16	Compound Authentication Command List	182
Chapter 17	Configuration Command List	193
Chapter 18	Configuration Trap Command List.....	198
Chapter 19	Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only).....	200
Chapter 20	Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) Extension Command List (RI and EI Mode Only).....	228
Chapter 21	CPU Interface Filtering Command List	232
Chapter 22	Debug Software Command List.....	243
Chapter 23	Denial-of-Service (DoS) Attack Prevention Command List	286
Chapter 24	DHCP Local Relay Command List.....	290
Chapter 25	DHCP Relay Command List	294
Chapter 26	DHCP Server Command List (RI Mode Only)	318
Chapter 27	DHCP Server Screening Command List.....	337
Chapter 28	DHCPv6 Relay Command List	349
Chapter 29	Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	359
Chapter 30	Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) Command List (RI Mode Only)	366
Chapter 31	Domain Name System (DNS) Resolver Command List	373
Chapter 32	D-Link License management System (DLMS) Command List	380
Chapter 33	D-Link Unidirectional Link Detection (DULD) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	382
Chapter 34	Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) Command List	384

Chapter 35	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only).....	386
Chapter 36	FDB Command List.....	396
Chapter 37	Filter Command List.....	406
Chapter 38	Flash File System (FFS) Command List.....	409
Chapter 39	Gratuitous ARP Command List.....	420
Chapter 40	Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Command List (RI Mode Only).....	426
Chapter 41	IGMP Proxy Command List (RI Mode Only).....	434
Chapter 42	IGMP Snooping Command List	439
Chapter 43	IP-MAC-Port Binding (IMPB) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only).....	463
Chapter 44	IP Multicast (IPMC) Command List (RI Mode Only)	490
Chapter 45	IP Route Filter Command List (RI Mode Only)	492
Chapter 46	IP Tunnel Command List (RI Mode Only).....	499
Chapter 47	IPv6 Neighbor Discover Command List.....	507
Chapter 48	IPv6 Route Command List.....	514
Chapter 49	Japanese Web-Based Access Control (JWAC) Command List	517
Chapter 50	Jumbo Frame Command List	541
Chapter 51	Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT) Command List	543
Chapter 52	Link Aggregation Command List.....	547
Chapter 53	Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Command List	554
Chapter 54	Loopback Detection (LBD) Command List	580
Chapter 55	Loopback Interface Command List (RI Mode Only)	586
Chapter 56	MAC Notification Command List.....	589
Chapter 57	MAC-based Access Control Command List	594
Chapter 58	MAC-based VLAN Command List	611
Chapter 59	MD5 Configuration Command List (RI Mode Only)	614
Chapter 60	Mirror Command List	617
Chapter 61	Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol (MLD) Command List (RI Mode Only).....	623
Chapter 62	MLD Proxy Command List (RI Mode Only)	626
Chapter 63	MLD Snooping Command List.....	631
Chapter 64	MSTP debug enhancement Command List.....	652
Chapter 65	Multicast Filter Command List.....	659
Chapter 66	Multicast VLAN Command List.....	670
Chapter 67	Network Load Balancing (NLB) Command List	684
Chapter 68	Network Monitoring Command List.....	690
Chapter 69	OAM Command List (RI and EI Mode Only).....	696
Chapter 70	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Version 2 Command List (RI Mode Only).....	704

Chapter 71	OSPF Version 3 Command List (RI Mode Only)	725
Chapter 72	Password Recovery Command List.....	744
Chapter 73	Peripherals Command List.....	747
Chapter 74	Ping Command List.....	754
Chapter 75	Policy Route Command List (RI Mode Only)	757
Chapter 76	Port Security Command List	760
Chapter 77	Power over Ethernet (PoE) Command List (DGS-3120-24PC and DGS-3120-48PC Only) 768	
Chapter 78	Power Saving Command List	774
Chapter 79	PPPoE Circuit ID Insertions Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	780
Chapter 80	Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Command List (RI Mode Only).....	784
Chapter 81	PIM for IPv6 Command List (RI Mode Only)	802
Chapter 82	Protocol VLAN Command List	821
Chapter 83	QinQ Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	827
Chapter 84	Quality of Service (QoS) Command List.....	835
Chapter 85	Reboot Schedule Command List	852
Chapter 86	Remote Switched Port ANalyzer (RSPAN) Command List	855
Chapter 87	Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Command List (RI Mode Only)	861
Chapter 88	RIPng Command List (RI Mode Only)	866
Chapter 89	Routing Command List	872
Chapter 90	RPC PortMapper Command List	888
Chapter 91	Safeguard Engine Command List.....	890
Chapter 92	SD Card Management Command List.....	892
Chapter 93	Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) Command List	899
Chapter 94	Secure Shell (SSH) Command List	902
Chapter 95	Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) Command List	915
Chapter 96	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Command List	922
Chapter 97	Surveillance VLAN Command List.....	935
Chapter 98	sFlow Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	941
Chapter 99	Show Technical Support Command List.....	953
Chapter 100	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) Command List.....	956
Chapter 101	Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Command List	961
Chapter 102	Single IP Management Command List	990
Chapter 103	Stacking Command List (EI and SI Mode Only)	1000
Chapter 104	Static Multicast Route Command List (RI Mode Only)	1008
Chapter 105	Syslog and Trap Source-interface Command List.....	1011

Chapter 106	System Log Command List.....	1015
Chapter 107	System Severity Command List.....	1027
Chapter 108	Telnet Client Command List.....	1029
Chapter 109	TFTP Client Command List.....	1030
Chapter 110	Time and SNTP Command List	1035
Chapter 111	Trace Route Command List.....	1043
Chapter 112	Traffic Control Command List.....	1046
Chapter 113	Traffic Segmentation Command List	1052
Chapter 114	Trusted Host Command List	1054
Chapter 115	UDP Helper Command List.....	1058
Chapter 116	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Command List (RI Mode Only)	1063
Chapter 117	VLAN Counter Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)	1071
Chapter 118	VLAN Trunking Command List	1076
Chapter 119	Voice VLAN Command List	1081
Chapter 120	Web-Based Access Control (WAC) Command List.....	1092
Chapter 121	Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) Command List.....	1108
Appendix A	Password Recovery Procedure	1115
Appendix B	System Log Entries.....	1117
Appendix C	Trap Log Entries	1132
Appendix D	RADIUS Attributes Assignment	1141
Appendix E	IETF RADIUS Attributes Support.....	1144

Chapter 1 Using Command Line Interface

The Switch can be managed through the Switch's serial port, Telnet, SNMP or the Web-based management agent. The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure and manage the Switch via the serial port or Telnet interfaces.

This manual provides a reference for all of the commands contained in the CLI. Every command will be introduced in terms of purpose, format, description, parameters, and examples. Configuration and management of the Switch via the Web-based management agent are discussed in the Web UI Reference Guide. For detailed information on installing hardware please also refer to the Hardware Installation Guide.

1-1 Accessing the Switch via the Serial Port

The Switch's serial port's default settings are as follows:

- 115200 baud
- no parity
- 8 data bits
- 1 stop bit

A computer running a terminal emulation program capable of emulating a VT-100 terminal and a serial port configured as above are then connected to the Switch's Console port via an included RS-232 to RJ-45 convertor cable.

With the serial port properly connected to a management computer, the following screen should be visible.

```
DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Firmware: Build 4.00.015
Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

UserName:
Password:

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

There is no initial username or password. Just press the **Enter** key twice to display the CLI input cursor – **DGS-3120-24TC:admin#** . This is the command line where all commands are input.

NOTE: When Switches with different modes or different firmware versions are stacked together, the following warning message will appear after the initial login:

```
DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Firmware: Build 4.00.015
Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

UserName:
Password:

WARNING: The stacking members are working on different firmware.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

1-2 Setting the Switch's IP Address

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 10.90.90.90. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory. This MAC address cannot be changed, and can be found on the initial boot console screen – shown below.

```
Boot Procedure V3.00.501
-----
Power On Self Test ..... 100 %

MAC Address : 10-BF-48-D0-E0-E0
H/W Version : B1

Please Wait, Loading V4.00.015 Runtime Image ..... 100 %
UART init ..... 100 %
Starting runtime image
Device Discovery ..... |
```

The Switch's MAC address can also be found in the Web management program on the Switch Information (Basic Settings) window on the Configuration menu.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

Starting at the command line prompt, enter the commands **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **y**'s represent the corresponding subnet mask.

Alternatively, you can enter **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/z**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **z** represents the corresponding number of subnets in CIDR notation.

The IP interface named **System** on the Switch can be assigned an IP address and subnet mask which can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ipif System ipaddress 10.24.22.100/255.0.0.0
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.24.22.100/8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.24.22.100 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. The system message **Success** indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet, SNMP MIB browser and the CLI or via the Web-based management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

There are a number of helpful features included in the CLI. Entering the ? command will display a list of all of the top-level commands.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#?
Command: ?

..
?
cable_diag ports
cd
cfm linktrace
cfm lock md
cfm loopback
change drive
clear
clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports
clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports
clear arptable
clear attack_log
clear cfm pkt_cnt
clear counters
clear dhcp binding
clear dhcp conflict_ip
clear ethernet_oam ports
clear fdb
clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
clear jwac auth_state
clear log
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All
```

When entering a command without its required parameters, the CLI will prompt you with a **Next possible completions:** message.


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config account
Command: config account
Next possible completions:
<username 15>

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

In this case, the command **config account** was entered with the parameter **<username 15>**. The CLI will then prompt to enter the **<username 15>** with the message, **Next possible completions:**. Every command in the CLI has this feature, and complex commands have several layers of parameter prompting.

In addition, after typing any given command plus one space, users can see all of the next possible sub-commands, in sequential order, by repeatedly pressing the **Tab** key.

To re-enter the previous command at the command prompt, press the up arrow cursor key. The previous command will appear at the command prompt.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config account
Command: config account
Next possible completions:
<username 15>

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config account
```

In the above example, the command **config account** was entered without the required parameter **<username 15>**, the CLI returned the **Next possible completions: <username 15>** prompt. The up arrow cursor control key was pressed to re-enter the previous command (**config account**) at the command prompt. Now the appropriate username can be entered and the **config account** command re-executed.

All commands in the CLI function in this way. In addition, the syntax of the help prompts are the same as presented in this manual – angle brackets **< >** indicate a numerical value or character string, braces **{ }** indicate optional parameters or a choice of parameters, and brackets **[]** indicate required parameters.

If a command is entered that is unrecognized by the CLI, the top-level commands will be displayed under the **Available commands:** prompt.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#the
Available commands:
..                ?                cable_diag        cd
cfm               change            clear             config
copy             create           debug            del
delete          dir              disable          download
enable          erase            execute          format
install         login           logout           md
move           no              ping            ping6
rd             reboot          reconfig        rename
reset          save            show            smtp
telnet         traceroute      traceroute6     upload

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

The top-level commands consist of commands such as **show** or **config**. Most of these commands require one or more parameters to narrow the top-level command. This is equivalent to **show** what? or **config** what? Where the what? is the next parameter.

For example, entering the **show** command with no additional parameters, the CLI will then display all of the possible next parameters.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show
Command: show
Next possible completions:
802.1p          802.1x          aaa             access_profile
account         accounting      acct_client    address_binding
arp_spoofing_prevention  arpentry       asymmetric_vlan
attack_log      auth_client     auth_diagnostics
auth_session_statistics  auth_statistics  authen
authen_enable   authen_login    authen_policy  authentication
authorization   autoconfig     backup         bandwidth_control
boot_file       bpdu_protection  cfm           command
command_history  community_encryption  config
cpu            cpu_filter      current_config  ddm
device_status   dhcp            dhcp_local_relay  dhcp_relay
dhcp_server     dhcpv6_local_relay  dhcpv6_relay
dlms           dos_prevention  dot1v_protocol_group
dscp           duld           dvmp           ecmp
eee            egress_access_profile  egress_flow_meter
environment     erps           error          ethernet_oam
execute_config  fdb            filter         flow_meter
gratuitous_arp  greeting_message  gvrp          hol_prevention
host_name       igmp           igmp_proxy     igmp_snooping
ip             ip_tunnel      ipfdb          ipif
ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto  ipmc           ipmroute
iproute         ipv6           ipv6route     jumbo_frame
jwac           l2protocol_tunnel  lacp_port     led
limited_multicast_addr  link_aggregation  lldp
lldp_med        log            log_save_timing
log_software_module  loopback       loopdetect
```

mac_based_access_control		mac_based_access_control_local	
mac_based_vlan	mac_notification	max_mcast_group	
mcast_filter_profile		md5	mirror
mld	mld_proxy	mld_snooping	multicast
multicast_fdb	name_server	nlb	ospf
ospfv3	packet	password_recovery	per_queue
pim	pim-ssm	pim6	policy_route
port	port_group	port_security	
port_security_entry		port_vlan	ports
power_saving	pppoe	private_vlan	pvid
qing	radius	reboot	rip
ripng	rmon	route	route_map
router_ports	rspan	safeguard_engine	scheduling
scheduling_mechanism		serial_port	session
sflow	sftp	sim	smtp
snmp	sntp	ssh	ssl
stack_device	stack_information	stacking_mode	
storage_media_info		stp	surveillance_vlan
switch	syslog	system_severity	tech_support
terminal	time	time_range	traffic
traffic_segmentation		trap	trusted_host
udp_helper	utilization	vlan	vlan_counter
vlan_translation	vlan_trunk	voice_vlan	vrrp
wac	wred		

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the **show** command are displayed. At the next command prompt, the up arrow was used to re-enter the **show** command, followed by the **account** parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

1-3 Command Syntax Symbols

Syntax	Description
angle brackets < >	Encloses a variable or value. Users must specify the variable or value. For example, in the syntax config command_history <value 1-40> users must enter how many entries for <value 1-40> when entering the command. DO NOT TYPE THE ANGLE BRACKETS.
square brackets []	Encloses a required value or list of required arguments. Only one value or argument must be specified. For example, in the syntax create account [admin operator power_user user] <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text sha_1] <password>} users must specify either the admin, operator, power_user or user-level account when entering the command. DO NOT TYPE THE SQUARE BRACKETS.
vertical bar	Separates mutually exclusive items in a list. For example, in the syntax reset {[config system]} {force_agree} users must specify either the community or trap receiver in the command. DO NOT TYPE THE VERTICAL BAR.

braces { }	Encloses an optional value or a list of optional arguments. One or more values or arguments can be specified. For example, in the syntax reset {[config system]} {force_agree} users may choose configure or system in the command. DO NOT TYPE THE BRACES.
parentheses ()	Indicates at least one or more of the values or arguments in the preceding syntax enclosed by braces must be specified. For example, in the syntax config bpd protection ports [<portlist> all] {state [enable disable] mode [drop block shutdown]}(1) users have the option to specify hops or time or both of them. The "(1)" following the set of braces indicates at least one argument or value within the braces must be specified. DO NOT TYPE THE PARENTHESES.
ipif <ipif_name 12> metric <value 1-31>	12 means the maximum length of the IP interface name. 1-31 means the legal range of the metric value.

1-4 Line Editing Keys

Keys	Description
Delete	Delete character under cursor and shift remainder of line to left.
Backspace	Delete character to left of cursor and shift remainder of line to left.
CTRL+R	Toggle on and off. When toggled on, inserts text and shifts previous text to right.
Left Arrow	Move cursor to left.
Right Arrow	Move cursor to right
Tab	Help user to select appropriate token.
P or p	Display the previous page.
N, n or Space	Display the next page.
CTRL+C	Escape from displayed pages.
ESC	Escape from displayed pages.
Q or q	Escape from displayed pages.
R or r	refresh the displayed pages
A or a	Display the remaining pages. (The screen display will not pause again.)
Enter	Display the next line.

The screen display pauses when the show command output reaches the end of the page.

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the **show** command are displayed. At the next command prompt, the up arrow was used to re-enter the **show** command, followed by the **account** parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

Chapter 2 Basic Command List

show session
show serial_port
config serial_port {baud_rate [9600 19200 38400 115200] auto_logout [never 2_minutes 5_minutes 10_minutes 15_minutes]}
enable clipaging
disable clipaging
login
logout
?
clear
show command_history
config command_history <value 1-40>
config greeting_message {default}
show greeting_message
config command_prompt [<string 16> username default]
config terminal width [default <value 80-200>]
show terminal width
config ports [<portlist> all] {medium_type [fiber copper]} {speed [auto {capability_advertised {10_half 10_full 100_half 100_full 1000_full}} 10_half 10_full 100_half 100_full 1000_full {[master slave]}] auto_negotiation [restart_an remote_fault_advertised [disable offline link_fault auto_negotiation_error]] flow_control [enable disable] learning [enable disable] state [enable disable] mdix [auto normal cross] [description <desc 1-32> clear_description] auto_speed_downgrade [enable disable]}
show ports [<portlist>] {[description err_disabled auto_negotiation details media_type]}

2-1 show session

Description

This command is used to display a list of currently users which are login to CLI sessions.

Format

show session

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the password encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show session
Command: show session

  ID  Live Time      From                                     Level User
  ---  -
  8   00:04:17.870  Serial Port                             admin Anonymous

Total Entries: 1

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

2-2 show serial_port

Description

This command is used to display the current serial port settings.

Format

show serial_port

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the serial port setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show serial_port
Command: show serial_port

Baud Rate      :      9600
Data Bits      :         8
Parity Bits     :      None
Stop Bits      :         1
Auto-Logout    :    10 minutes

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-3 config serial_port

Description

This command is used to configure the serial bit rate that will be used to communicate with the management host and the auto logout time for idle connections.

Format

config serial_port {baud_rate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200] | auto_logout [never | 2_minutes | 5_minutes | 10_minutes | 15_minutes]}

Parameters

baud_rate - (Optional) The serial bit rate that will be used to communicate with the management host. The default baud rate is 115200.

9600 - Specify the serial bit rate to be 9600.

19200 - Specify the serial bit rate to be 19200.

38400 - Specify the serial bit rate to be 38400.

115200 - Specify the serial bit rate to be 115200.

auto_logout - (Optional) The auto logout time out setting:

never - Never timeout.

2_minutes - When idle over 2 minutes, the device will auto logout.

5_minutes - When idle over 5 minutes, the device will auto logout.

10_minutes - When idle over 10 minutes, the device will auto logout.

15_minutes - When idle over 15 minutes, the device will auto logout.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure baud rate:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config serial_port baud_rate 9600
Command: config serial_port baud_rate 9600

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-4 enable clipaging

Description

This command is used to enable the pausing of the screen display when the show command output reaches the end of the page. For those show commands that provide the display refresh function, the display will not be refreshed when clipaging is disabled. The default setting is enabled.

Format

enable clipaging

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable clipaging
Command: enable clipaging

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-5 disable clipaging

Description

This command is used to disable the pausing of the screen display when the show command output reaches the end of the page. The default setting is enabled.

Format

disable clipaging

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable clipaging
Command: disable clipaging

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-6 login

Description

This command is used to allow user login to the Switch.

Format

login

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To login the Switch with a user name dlink:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# login
Command: login

UserName:dlink
PassWord:****

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-7 logout

Description

This command is used to logout the facility.

Format

logout

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To logout current user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# logout
Command: logout

*****
* Logout *
*****
Press any key to login...

                DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                Command Line Interface

                Firmware: Build 4.00.015
                Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
UserName:
```

2-8 ?

Description

This command is used to display the usage description for all commands in the current login account level or the specific one.

Format

?

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To get "ping" command usage, descriptions:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#? ping
Command: ? ping

Command: ping
Usage: <ipaddr> { times <value 1-255> | timeout <sec 1-99>}
Description: Used to test the connectivity between network devices.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-9 clear

Description

The command is used to clear screen.

Format

clear

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To clear screen:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear
Command: clear

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-10 show command_history

Description

The command is used to display command history.

Format

show command_history

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display command history:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show command_history
Command: show command_history

? ping
login
show serial_port
show session
? config bpdu_protection ports
? reset
? create account
? create ipif
show
the
?

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-11 config command_history

Description

This command is used to configure the number of commands that the Switch can recall. The Switch “remembers” upto the last 40 commands you entered.

Format

config command_history <value 1-40>

Parameters

<value 1-40> - Enter the number of commands that the Switch can recall. This value must be between 1 and 40.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To configure the number of command history:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config command_history 25
Command: config command_history 25

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-12 config greeting_message

Description

This command is used to configure the greeting message (or banner).

Format

config greeting_message {default}

Parameters

default - (Optional) Adding this parameter to the “config greeting_message” command will return the greeting message (banner) to its original factory default entry.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To edit the banner:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config greeting_message
Command: config greeting_message

Greeting Messages Editor
=====
=

                                DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                                Command Line Interface

                                Firmware: Build 4.00.015
                                Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

=====
=

<Function Key>                <Control Key>
Ctrl+C      Quit without save  left/right/
Ctrl+W      Save and quit      up/down    Move cursor
                                           Ctrl+D     Delete line
                                           Ctrl+X     Erase all setting
                                           Ctrl+L     Reload original setting

-----
-
```

2-13 show greeting_message

Description

The command is used to display greeting message.

Format

show greeting_message

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display greeting message:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show greeting_message
Command: show greeting_message

=====
                DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
                  Command Line Interface

                Firmware: Build 4.00.015
    Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

=====

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-14 config command_prompt

Description

This command is used to modify the command prompt.

The current command prompt consists of four parts: “product name” + “:” + “user level” + “#” (e.g. “DGS-3120-24TC:admin#”). This command is used to modify the first part (1. “product name”) with a string consisting of a maximum of 16 characters, or to be replaced with the users’ login user name.

When users issue the “reset” command, the current command prompt will remain in tact. Yet, issuing the “reset system” will return the command prompt to its original factory default value.

Format

config command_prompt [<string 16> | username | default]

Parameters

-
- <string 16>** - Enter the new command prompt string of no more than 16 characters.
 - username** - Enter this command to set the login username as the command prompt.
-

default - Enter this command to return the command prompt to its original factory default value.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To edit the command prompt:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config command_prompt Prompt#
Command: config command_prompt Prompt#

Success.

Prompt#:admin#
```

2-15 config terminal width

Description

The command is used to set current terminal width.

The usage is described as below:

1. Users login and configure the terminal width to 120, this configuration take effect on this login section. If users implement “save” command, the configuration is saved. After users log out and log in again, the terminal width is 120.
2. If user did not save the configuration, another user login, the terminal width is default value.
3. If at the same time, two CLI sessions are running, once section configure to 120 width and save it, the other section will not be effected, unless it log out and then log in.

Format

config terminal width [default | <value 80-200>]

Parameters

default - The default setting of terminal width. The default value is 80.

<value 80-200> - The terminal width which will be configured. The width is between 80 and 200 characters.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To configure the current terminal width:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config terminal width 120
Command: config terminal width 120

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-16 show terminal width

Description

The command is used to display the configuration of current terminal width.

Format

show terminal width

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the configuration of current terminal width:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show terminal width
Command: show terminal width

Global terminal width      : 80
Current terminal width     : 80

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-17 config ports

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch's port settings.

Format

config ports [<portlist> | all] {medium_type [fiber | copper]} {speed [auto
{capability_advertised {10_half | 10_full | 100_half | 100_full | 1000_full}} | 10_half | 10_full |
100_half | 100_full | 1000_full {[master | slave]}] | auto_negotiation [restart_an |
remote_fault_advertised [disable | offline | link_fault | auto_negotiation_error]] |
flow_control [enable | disable] | learning [enable | disable] | state [enable | disable] | mdix
[auto | normal | cross] | [description <desc 1-32> | clear_description] |
auto_speed_downgrade [enable | disable]}

Parameters

-
- <portlist>** - Enter a list of ports used here.
-
- all** - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
-
- medium_type** - (Optional) Specify the medium type while the configure ports are combo ports
- fiber** - Specify that the medium type will be set to fiber.
 - copper** - Specify that the medium type will be set to copper.
-
- speed** - (Optional) Specify the port speed of the specified ports .
- auto** - Set port speed to auto negotiation.
 - capability_advertised** - (Optional) Specify that the capability will be advertised.
 - 10_half** - (Optional) Set port speed to 10_half.
 - 10_full** - (Optional) Set port speed to 10_full.
 - 100_half** - (Optional) Set port speed to 100_half.
 - 100_full** - (Optional) Set port speed to 100_full.
 - 1000_full** - (Optional) Set port speed to 1000_full.
 - 10_half** - Set port speed to 10_half.
 - 10_full** - Set port speed to 10_full.
 - 100_half** - Set port speed to 100_half.
 - 100_full** - Set port speed to 100_full.
 - 1000_full** - Set port speed to 1000_full. While set port speed to 1000_full. User should specify master or slave mode for 1000BASE-T interface, and leave the 1000_full without any master or slave setting for other interface.
 - master** - Specify that the port(s) will be set to master.
 - slave** - Specify that the port(s) will be set to slave.
-
- auto_negotiation** - Specify to configure the auto-negotiation method.
- restart_an** - Specify to restart auto-negotiation process.
 - remote_fault_advertised** - Specify that the fault conditions will be remotely advertised when the next auto-negotiation process takes place.
 - disable** - Remote fault advertisement is disabled.
 - offline** - Local devices that were powered off or removed from the active configuration will be advertised at the next auto-negotiation.
 - link_fault** - Local devices that disconnected due to link failure will be advertised at the next auto-negotiation.
 - auto_negotiation_error** - The resolution that precludes operation between local devices and link partners will be advertised at the next auto-negotiation.
-
- flow_control** - (Optional) You can turn on or turn off flow control on one or more ports. By set flow_control to enable or disable.
- enable** - Specify that the flow control option will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the flow control option will be disabled.
-
- learning** - (Optional) You can turn on or turn off MAC address learning on one or more ports.
- enable** - Specify that the learning option will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the learning option will be disabled.
-
- state** - (Optional) Enables or disables the specified port. If the specified ports are in error-disabled status , configure their state to enable will recover these ports from disabled to enable state.
- enable** - Specify that the port state will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the port state will be disabled.
-
- mdix** - (Optional) The MDIX mode can be specified as auto, normal, and cross. If set to the normal state, the port is in the MDIX mode and can be connected to PC NIC using a straight cable. If set to cross state, the port is in mdi mode, and can be connected to a port (in mdix mode) on another switch thru a straight cable.
- auto** - Specify that the MDIX mode for the port will be set to auto.
 - normal** - Specify that the MDIX mode for the port will be set to normal.
 - cross** - Specify that the MDIX mode for the port will be set to cross.
-
- description** - (Optional) Specify the description of the port interface.
- <desc 1-32>** - Enter the port interface description here. This value can be up to 32 characters long.
-
- clear_description** - (Optional) Specify that the description field will be cleared.
-

auto_speed_downgrade - (Optional) Specify whether to automatically downgrade the advertised speed when a link cannot be established at the available speed.
enable - Enable the automatically downgrading advertised speed.
disable - Disable the automatically downgrading advertised speed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ports all medium_type copper speed auto
Command: config ports all medium_type copper speed auto

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

2-18 show ports

Description

This command is used to display the current configurations of a range of ports.

Format

show ports {<portlist>} {[description | err_disabled | auto_negotiation | details | media_type]}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports to be configured here.
description - (Optional) Indicates if port description will be included in the display.
err_disabled - (Optional) Displays ports that were disabled because of an error condition.
auto_negotiation - (Optional) Displays detailed auto-negotiation information.
details - (Optional) Displays the port details.
media_type - (Optional) Displays port transceiver type.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the port details:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ports details
Command: show ports details

Port : 1:1
-----
Port Status           : Link Down
Description           :
HardWare Type        : Gigabits Ethernet
MAC Address          : 00-01-02-03-04-10
Bandwidth            : 1000000Kbit
Auto-Negotiation     : Enabled
Duplex Mode          : Full Duplex
Flow Control         : Disabled
MDI                  : Auto
Address Learning     : Enabled
Last Clear of Counter : 0 hours 10 mins ago
BPDU Hardware Filtering Mode: Disabled
Queuing Strategy     : FIFO
TX Load              :    0/100,          0 bits/sec,          0
packets/sec
RX Load              :    0/100,          0 bits/sec,          0
packets/sec

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

Chapter 3 802.1Q VLAN Command List

create vlan <vlan_name 32> tag <vlanid 2-4094> {type [1q_vlan private_vlan]} {advertisement}
create vlan vlanid <vidlist> {type [1q_vlan private_vlan]} {advertisement}
delete vlan <vlan_name 32>
delete vlan vlanid <vidlist>
config vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add [tagged untagged forbidden] delete] <portlist> advertisement [enable disable]}(1)
config vlan vlanid <vidlist> {[add [tagged untagged forbidden] delete] <portlist> advertisement [enable disable] name <vlan_name 32>}(1)
config port_vlan <portlist> all] {gvrp_state [enable disable] ingress_checking [enable disable] acceptable_frame [tagged_only admit_all] pvid <vlanid 1-4094>}(1)
show vlan {<vlan_name 32>}
show vlan ports {<portlist>}
show vlan vlanid <vidlist>
show port_vlan {<portlist>}
enable pvid auto_assign
disable pvid auto_assign
show pvid auto_assign
config gvrp [timer [join leave leaveall] <value 100-100000> nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d dot1ad]]
show gvrp
enable gvrp
disable gvrp
config private_vlan [<vlan_name 32> vid <vlanid 2-4094>] [add [isolated community] remove] [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>]
show private_vlan { [<vlan_name 32> vlanid<vidlist>]}

3-1 create vlan

Description

This command is used to create a VLAN on the Switch. The VLAN ID must be always specified for creating a VLAN.

Format

```
create vlan <vlan_name 32> tag <vlanid 2-4094> {type [1q_vlan | private_vlan]}
{advertisement}
```

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name to be created. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
tag - The VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created.
<vlanid 2-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. The VLAN ID value must be between 2 and 4094.
type - (Optional) Specify the type of VLAN here.
1q_vlan - (Optional) Specify that the type of VLAN used is based on the 802.1Q standard.
private_vlan - (Optional) Specify that the private VLAN type will be used.
advertisement - (Optional) Specify the VLAN as being able to be advertised out.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a VLAN with name “v2” and VLAN ID 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create vlan v2 tag 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement
Command: create vlan v2 tag 2 type 1q_vlan advertisement

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-2 create vlan vlanid

Description

This command is used to create more than one VLANs at a time. A unique VLAN name (e.g. VLAN10) will be automatically assigned by the system. The automatic assignment of VLAN name is based on the following rule: “VLAN”+ID. For example, for VLAN ID 100, the VLAN name will be VLAN100. If this VLAN name is conflict with the name of an existing VLAN, then it will be renamed based on the following rule: “VLAN”+ID+”ALT”+ collision count. For example, if this conflict is the second collision, then the name will be VLAN100ALT2.

Format

create vlan vlanid <vidlist> {type [1q_vlan | private_vlan]} {advertisement}

Parameters

vlanid - The VLAN ID list to be created.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

type - (Optional) Specify the type of VLAN to be created.
1q_vlan - (Optional) Specify that the VLAN created will be a 1Q VLAN.
private_vlan - (Optional) Specify that the private VLAN type will be used.

advertisement - (Optional) Specify the VLAN as being able to be advertised out.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create some VLANs using VLAN ID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create vlan vlanid 10-30
Command: create vlan vlanid 10-30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-3 delete vlan

Description

This command is used to delete a previously configured VLAN by the name on the Switch.

Format

delete vlan <vlan_name 32>

Parameters

vlan - The VLAN name of the VLAN to be deleted.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove a vlan v1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete vlan v1
Command: delete vlan v1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-4 delete vlan vlanid

Description

This command is used to delete one or a number of previously configured VLAN by VID list.

Format

delete vlan vlanid <vidlist>

Parameters

vlanid - The VLAN ID list to be deleted.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove VLANs from 10-30:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete vlan vlanid 10-30
Command: delete vlan vlanid 10-30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-5 config vlan

Description

This command is used to configure a VLAN based on the name.

Format

config vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add [tagged | untagged | forbidden] | delete] <portlist> | advertisement [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name you want to add ports to. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

add - (Optional) Specify to add tagged, untagged or forbidden ports to the VLAN.

tagged - Specify the additional ports as tagged.

untagged - Specify the additional ports as untagged.

forbidden - Specify the additional ports as forbidden.

delete - (Optional) Specify to delete ports from the VLAN.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

advertisement - (Optional) Specify the GVRP state of this VLAN.

enable - Specify to enable advertisement for this VLAN.

disable - Specify to disable advertisement for this VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add 4 through 8 of unit 2 as tagged ports to the VLAN v1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan v1 add tagged 2:4-2:8
Command: config vlan v1 add tagged 2:4-2:8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-6 config vlan vlanid

Description

This command allows you to configure multiple VLANs at one time. But conflicts will be generated if you configure the name of multiple VLANs at one time.

Format

config vlan vlanid <vidlist> {[add [tagged | untagged | forbidden] | delete] <portlist> | advertisement [enable | disable] | name <vlan_name 32>}(1)

Parameters

<vidlist> - Enter a list of VLAN IDs to configure.
add - (Optional) Specify to add tagged, untagged or forbidden ports to the VLAN. tagged - Specify the additional ports as tagged. untagged - Specify the additional ports as untagged. forbidden - Specify the additional ports as forbidden.
delete - (Optional) Specify to delete ports from the VLAN.
<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.
advertisement - (Optional) Specify the GVRP state of this VLAN. enable - Specify to enable advertisement for this VLAN. disable - Specify to disable advertisement for this VLAN.
name - (Optional) The new name of the VLAN. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add 4 through 8 of unit 2 as tagged ports to the VLAN ID from 10-20:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan vlanid 10-20 add tagged 2:4-2:8
Command: config vlan vlanid 10-20 add tagged 2:4-2:8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-7 config port_vlan

Description

This command is used to set the ingress checking status, the sending and receiving GVRP information.

Format

config port_vlan [<portlist> | all] {gvrp_state [enable | disable] | ingress_checking [enable | disable] | acceptable_frame [tagged_only | admit_all] | pvid <vlanid 1-4094>}(1)

Parameters

<portlist> - A range of ports for which you want ingress checking. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then highest switch number, and the highest port number of the range (also separated by a colon) are specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash. For example, 1:3 would specify switch number 1, port 3. 2:4 specifies switch number 2, port 4. 1:3-2:4 specifies all of the ports between switch 1, port 3 and switch 2, port 4 – in numerical order.

all - Specify that all the port will be used for this configuration.

gvrp_state - (Optional) Enabled or disables GVRP for the ports specified in the port list.

enable - Specify that GVRP for the specified ports will be enabled.

disable - Specify that GVRP for the specified ports will be disabled.

ingress_checking - (Optional) Enables or disables ingress checking for the specified portlist.

enable - Specify that ingress checking will be enabled for the specified portlist.

disable - Specify that ingress checking will be disabled for the specified portlist.

acceptable_frame - (Optional) The type of frame will be accepted by the port. There are two types:

tagged_only - Only tagged packets can be accepted by this port.

admit_all - All packets can be accepted.

pvid - (Optional) Specify the PVID of the ports.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To sets the ingress checking status, the sending and receiving GVRP information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config port_vlan 1:1-1:5 gvrp_state enable
ingress_checking enable acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
Command: config port_vlan 1:1-1:5 gvrp_state enable ingress_checking enable
acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
```

```
Success
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-8 show vlan

Description

This command is used to display the vlan information including of parameters setting and operational value.

Format

show vlan {<vlan_name 32>}

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - (Optional) Enter the VLAN name to be displayed. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display VLAN settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vlan
Command: show vlan

VLAN Trunk State      : Disabled
VLAN Trunk Member Ports :

VID                   : 1                VLAN Name       : default
VLAN Type             : Static           Advertisement  : Enabled
Member Ports         : 1:1-1:24
Static Ports         : 1:1-1:24
Current Tagged Ports :
Current Untagged Ports: 1:1-1:24
Static Tagged Ports  :
Static Untagged Ports : 1:1-1:24
Forbidden Ports      :

Total Static VLAN Entries: 1
Total GVRP VLAN Entries: 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-9 show vlan ports

Description

This command is used to display the vlan information per ports.

Format

show vlan ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports for which the VLAN information will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the VLAN configuration for port 6 of unit 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vlan ports 1:6
Command: show vlan ports 1:6

  Port    VID    Untagged  Tagged  Dynamic  Forbidden
  -----  ----  -
  1:6     1      X         -       -        -

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-10 show vlan vlanid

Description

This command is used to display the vlan information using the VLAN ID.

Format

show vlan vlanid <vidlist>

Parameters

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the VLAN configuration for VLAN ID 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show vlan vlanid 1
Command: show vlan vlanid 1

VID                : 1                VLAN Name         : default
VLAN Type          : Static            Advertisement     : Enabled
Member Ports      : 1:1-1:24
Static Ports      : 1:1-1:24
Current Tagged Ports :
Current Untagged Ports: 1:1-1:24
Static Tagged Ports :
Static Untagged Ports : 1:1-1:24
Forbidden Ports    :

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-11 show port_vlan

Description

This command is used to display the ports' VLAN attributes on the Switch.

Format

show port_vlan {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
 If no parameter specified, system will display all ports gvrp information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display 802.1Q port setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show port_vlan
Command: show port_vlan

Port      PVID   GVRP      Ingress Checking  Acceptable Frame Type
-----
1:1       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:2       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:3       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:4       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:5       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:6       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:7       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:8       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:9       1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:10      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:11      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:12      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:13      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:14      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:15      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:16      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:17      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:18      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:19      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
1:20      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
CTRL+C  ESC  c Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER Next Entry  a All
```

3-12 enable pvid auto assign

Description

This command is used to enable the auto-assignment of PVID.

If “Auto-assign PVID” is enabled, PVID will be possibly changed by PVID or VLAN configuration. When user configures a port to VLAN X’s untagged membership, this port’s PVID will be updated with VLAN X. In the form of VLAN list command, PVID is updated with last item of VLAN list. When user removes a port from the untagged membership of the PVID’s VLAN, the port’s PVID will be assigned with “default VLAN”.

The default setting is enabled.

Format

enable pvid auto_assign

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the auto-assign PVID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable pvid auto_assign
Command: enable pvid auto_assign

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-13 disable pvid auto assign

Description

This command is used to disable auto assignment of PVID.

Format

disable pvid auto_assign

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the auto-assign PVID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable pvid auto_assign
Command: disable pvid auto_assign

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-14 show pvid auto_assign

Description

This command is used to display the PVID auto-assignment state.

Format

show pvid auto_assign

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PVID auto-assignment state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pvid auto_assign
Command: show pvid auto_assign

PVID Auto-assignment: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-15 config gvrp

Description

The config gvrp timer command set the GVRP timer's value. The default value for Join time is 200 milliseconds; for Leave time is 600 milliseconds; for LeaveAll time is 10000 milliseconds.

Format

config gvrp [timer [join | leave | leaveall] < value 100-100000> | nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d | dot1ad]]

Parameters

timer - Specify that the GVRP timer parameter will be configured.

join - (Optional) Specify the Join time will be set.

leave - (Optional) Specify the Leave time will be set.

leaveall - (Optional) Specify the LeaveAll time will be set.

<value 100-100000> - Enter the time used here. This value must be between 100 and 100000.

nni_bpdu_addr - Used to determine the BPDU protocol address for GVRP in service provide site. It can use 802.1d GVRP address, 802.1ad service provider GVRP address or a user defined multicast address.

dot1d - Specify that the NNI BPDU protocol address value will be set to Dot1d.

dot1ad - Specify that the NNI BPDU protocol address value will be set to Dot1ad.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the Join time to 200 milliseconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config gvrp timer join 200
Command: config gvrp timer join 200

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-16 show gvrp

Description

This command is used to display the GVRP global setting.

Format

show gvrp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the global setting of GVRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show gvrp
Command: show gvrp

Global GVRP      : Disabled
Join Time        : 200 Milliseconds
Leave Time        : 600 Milliseconds
LeaveAll Time     : 10000 Milliseconds
NNI BPDU Address: dot1d

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-17 enable gvrp

Description

This command is used to enable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP).

Format

enable gvrp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable gvrp
Command: enable gvrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-18 disable gvrp

Description

This command is used to disable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP).

Format

disable gvrp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable gvrp
Command: disable gvrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-19 config private_vlan

Description

This command is used to add or remove a secondary VLAN from a private VLAN.

Format

```
config private_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vid <vlanid 2-4094>] [add [isolated | community] |
remove] [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
```

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the name of the private VLAN.

vid - Specify the VLAN ID of the private VLAN.
<vlanid 2-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 2 and 4094.

add - Specify that a secondary VLAN will be added to the private VLAN.
isolated - Specify the secondary VLAN as isolated VLAN.
community - Specify the secondary VLAN as community VLAN.

remove - Specify that a secondary VLAN will be removed from the private VLAN.

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the secondary VLAN name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - A range of secondary VLAN to add or remove to the private VLAN.
<vidlist> - Enter the secondary VLAN ID used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To associate secondary vlan to private vlan p1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config private_vlan pl add community vlanid 2-5
Command: config private_vlan pl add community vlanid 2-5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

3-20 show private vlan

Description

This command is used to show the private VLAN information.

Format

show private_vlan {[<vlan_name 32> | vlanid<vidlist>]}

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - (Optional) Specify the name of the private VLAN or its secondary VLAN. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID of the private VLAN or its secondary VLAN.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display private VLAN settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show private_vlan
Command: show private_vlan

Private VLAN 100
-----
Promiscuous Ports: 1:1
Trunk Ports      : 1:2
Isolated Ports   : 1:3-1:5           Isolated VLAN : 20
Community Ports : 1:6-1:8           Community VLAN: 30
Community Ports : 1:9-1:10          Community VLAN: 40

Private VLAN 200
-----
Promiscuous Ports: 1:11
Trunk Ports      : 1:12
Isolated Ports   : 1:13-1:15         Isolated VLAN : 20
Community Ports : 1:16-1:18         Community VLAN: 30

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 4 802.1X Command List

enable 802.1x
disable 802.1x
create 802.1x user <username 15>
delete 802.1x user <username 15>
show 802.1x user
config 802.1x auth_protocol [local radius_eap]
config 802.1x fwd_pdu system [enable disable]
config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports [<portlist> all] [enable disable]
config 802.1x authorization attributes radius [enable disable]
show 802.1x {[auth_state auth_configuration] ports {<portlist>}}
config 802.1x capability ports [<portlist> all] [authenticator none]
config 802.1x max_users [<value 1-448> no_limit]
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports [<portlist> all] [default {direction [both in] port_control [force_unauth auto force_auth] quiet_period <sec 0-65535> tx_period <sec 1-65535> supp_timeout <sec 1-65535> server_timeout <sec 1-65535> max_req <value 1-10> reauth_period <sec 1-65535> max_users [<value 1-448> no_limit] enable_reauth [enable disable]}(1)]
config 802.1x auth_mode [port_based mac_based]
config 802.1x init [port_based ports [<portlist> all] mac_based ports [<portlist> all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]
config 802.1x reauth [port_based ports [<portlist> all] mac_based ports [<portlist> all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]
create 802.1x guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>
delete 802.1x guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports [<portlist> all] state [enable disable]
show 802.1x guest_vlan
config 802.1x trap state [enable disable]
config radius add <server_index 1-3> [<server_ip> <ipv6addr>] [key <password 32> encryption_key <password 56>] [default {auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535 > acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535 > timeout <sec 1-255> retransmit<int 1-20>}](1)]
config radius delete <server_index 1-3>
config radius <server_index 1-3> {ipaddress [<server_ip> <ipv6addr>] [key <password 32> encryption_key <password 56>] auth_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535 > default] acct_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535> default] timeout [<sec 1-255> default] retransmit [<int 1-20> default]}(1)]
show radius
show auth_statistics {ports <portlist>}
show auth_diagnostics {ports <portlist>}
show auth_session_statistics {ports <portlist>}
show auth_client
show acct_client

4-1 enable 802.1x

Description

This command is used to enable the 802.1X function.

Format

enable 802.1x

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Used to enable the 802.1X function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable 802.1x
Command: enable 802.1x

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-2 disable 802.1x

Description

This command is used to disable the 802.1X function.

Format

disable 802.1x

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the 802.1X function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable 802.1x
Command: disable 802.1x

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-3 create 802.1x user

Description

This command is used to create an 802.1X user.

Format

create 802.1x user <username 15>

Parameters

<username 15> - Enter the username to be added. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a 802.1x user "test":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create 802.1x user test
Command: create 802.1x user test

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-4 delete 802.1x user

Description

This command is used to delete an 802.1X user.

Format

delete 802.1x user <username 15>

Parameters

<username 15> - Enter the username to be deleted. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete user "test":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete 802.1x user test
Command: delete 802.1x user test

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-5 show 802.1x user

Description

This command is used to display the 802.1X user.

Format

show 802.1x user

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the 802.1X user information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show 802.1x user
Command: show 802.1x user

Current Accounts:
Username          Password
-----          -
test              test

Total Entries:1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-6 config 802.1x auth_protocol

Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1X authentication protocol.

Format

config 802.1x auth_protocol [local | radius_eap]

Parameters

local - Specify the authentication protocol as local.

radius_eap - Specify the authentication protocol as RADIUS EAP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the 802.1X authentication protocol to RADIUS EAP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x auth_protocol radius_eap
Command: config 802.1x auth_protocol radius_eap

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-7 config 802.1x fwd_pdu system

Description

This command is used to globally control the forwarding of EAPOL PDU. When 802.1X functionality is disabled globally or for a port, and if 802.1X fwd_pdu is enabled both globally and for the port, a received EAPOL packet on the port will be flooded in the same VLAN to those ports for which 802.1X fwd_pdu is enabled and 802.1X is disabled (globally or just for the port). The default state is disabled.

Format

config 802.1x fwd_pdu system [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the forwarding of EAPOL PDU.

disable - Disable the forwarding of EAPOL PDU.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure forwarding of EAPOL PDU system state enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable
Command: config 802.1x fwd_pdu system enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-8 config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports

Description

This command is used to control the forwarding of EAPOL PDU. When 802.1X functionality is disabled globally or for a port, and if 802.1X fwd_pdu is enabled both globally and for the port, a received EAPOL packet on the port will be flooded in the same VLAN to those ports for which 802.1X fwd_pdu is enabled and 802.1X is disabled (globally or just for the port). The default state is disabled.

Format

config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports [<portlist> | all] [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used.
enable - Enable forwarding EAPOL PDU receive on the ports.
disable - Disable forwarding EAPOL PDU receive on the ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure 802.1X fwd_pdu for ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports 1:1-1:2 enable
Command: config 802.1x fwd_pdu ports 1:1-1:2 enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-9 config 802.1x authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to enable or disable acceptance of authorized configuration.

When the authorization is enabled for 802.1X's RADIUS authentication, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled.

Format

config 802.1x authorization attributes radius [enable | disable]

Parameters

radius - If specified to enable, the authorization attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify to enable the authorization attributes.

disable - Specify to disable the authorization attributes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

The following example will disable to accept the authorized data assigned from the RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config 802.1x authorization attributes radius disable
Command: config 802.1x authorization attributes radius disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-10 show 802.1x

Description

This command is used to display the 802.1X state or configurations.

Format

show 802.1x {[auth_state | auth_configuration] ports {<portlist>}}

Parameters

auth_state - (Optional) Used to display 802.1X authentication state machine of some or all ports

auth_configuration - (Optional) Used to display 802.1X configurations of some or all ports.

port - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed. If no port is specified, all ports will be displayed.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

If no parameter is specified, the 802.1X system configurations will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the 802.1X port level configurations:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1:1
Command: show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1:1

Port Number      : 1:1
Capability        : None
AdminCrlDir      : Both
OpenCrlDir       : Both
Port Control     : Auto
QuietPeriod      : 60    sec
TxPeriod         : 30    sec
SuppTimeout      : 30    sec
ServerTimeout    : 30    sec
MaxReq           : 2     times
ReAuthPeriod     : 3600  sec
ReAuthenticate   : Disabled
Forward EAPOL PDU On Port : Enabled
Max User On Port : 16
```

```
CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

4-11 config 802.1x capability

Description

This command is used to configure the port capability.

Format

config 802.1x capability ports [<portlist> | all] [authenticator | none]

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify all ports to be configured.

authenticator - Specify the port that will enforce authentication before allowing access to services that are accessible from that port. This port will adopt the authenticator role.

none - Disable authentication on the specified ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the port capability:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x capability ports 1:1-1:10 authenticator
Command: config 802.1x capability ports 1:1-1:10 authenticator

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-12 config 802.1x max_users

Description

This command is used to limit the maximum number of users that can be learned via 802.1X authentication. In addition to the global limitation, maximum user for per port is also limited. It is specified by config 802.1x auth_parameter command.

Format

config 802.1x max_users [<value 1-448> | no_limit]

Parameters

<value 1-448> - Enter the maximum number of users. This value must be between 1 and 448.
no_limit – Specify that the maximum user limit will be set to 448.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure 802.1X number of users to be limited to 200:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config 802.1x max_users 200
Command: config 802.1x max_users 200

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-13 config 802.1x auth_parameter

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters that control the operation of the authenticator associated with a port.

Format

```
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports [<portlist> | all] [default | {direction [both | in] |
port_control [force_unauth | auto | force_auth] | quiet_period <sec 0-65535> | tx_period
<sec 1-65535> | supp_timeout <sec 1-65535> | server_timeout <sec 1-65535> | max_req
<value 1-10> | reauth_period <sec 1-65535> | max_users [<value 1-448> | no_limit] |
enable_reauth [enable | disable]}(1)]
```

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured. <portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here. all - Specify that all the ports will be used.
default - Sets all parameter to be default value.
direction - (Optional) Sets the direction of access control. both - For bidirectional access control. in - For unidirectional access control.
port_control - (Optional) You can force a specific port to be unconditionally authorized or unauthorized by setting the parameter of port_control to be force_authorized or force_unauthorized. Besides, the controlled port will reflect the outcome of authentication if port_control is auto. force_unauth - Force a specific port to be unconditionally unauthorized. auto - The controlled port will reflect the outcome of authentication. force_auth - Force a specific port to be unconditionally authorized.
quiet_period - (Optional) It is the initialization value of the quietWhile timer. The default value is 60 seconds and can be any value among 0 to 65535. <sec 0-65535> - Enter the quiet period value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds.
tx_period - (Optional) It is the initialization value of the transmit timer period. The default value is 30 seconds and can be any integer value among 1 to 65535. <sec 1-65535> - Enter the tx period value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
supp_timeout - (Optional) The initialization value of the aWhile timer when timing out the supplicant. Its default value is 30 seconds and can be any integer value among 1 to 65535. <sec 1-65535> - Enter the supplicant timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
server_timeout - (Optional) The initialization value of the aWhile timer when timing out the authentication server. Its default value is 30 seconds and can be any integer value among 1 to 65535. <sec 1-65535> - Enter the server timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
max_req - (Optional) The maximum number of times that the authentication PAE state machine will retransmit an EAP Request packet to the supplicant. Its default value is 2 and can be any integer number among 1 to 10. <value 1-10> - Enter the maximum required value here. This value must be between 1 and 10.
reauth_period - (Optional) It's a nonzero number of seconds, which is used to be the re-authentication timer. The default value is 3600. <sec 1-65535> - Enter the re-authentication period value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
enable_reauth - (Optional) You can enable or disable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port. enable - Specify to enable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port. disable - Specify to disable the re-authentication mechanism for a specific port.
max_users - (Optional) Specify per port maximum number of users. The default value is 16. <value 1-448> - Enter the maximum users value here. This value must be between 1 and 448. no_limit - Specify that no limit is enforced on the maximum users used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the parameters that control the operation of the authenticator associated with a port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1:1-1:20 direction
both
Command: config 802.1x auth_parameter ports 1:1-1:20 direction both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-14 config 802.1x auth_mode

Description

This command is used to configure 802.1X authentication mode.

Format

config 802.1x auth_mode [port_based | mac_based]

Parameters

port_based - Configure the authentication as port based mode.

mac_based - Configure the authentication as MAC based mode.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the authentication mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x auth_mode port_based
Command: config 802.1x auth_mode port_based

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-15 config 802.1x init

Description

This command is used to initialize the authentication state machine of some or all ports.

Format

config 802.1x init [port_based ports [<portlist> | all] | mac_based ports [<portlist> | all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]

Parameters

port_based ports - Configure the authentication as port based mode.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used.

mac_based ports - Configure the authentication as MAC based mode.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used.

mac_address - (Optional) Specify the MAC address of client.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To initialize the authentication state machine of some or all:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x init port_based ports all
Command: config 802.1x init port_based ports all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-16 config 802.1x reauth

Description

This command is used to re-authenticate the device connected to the port. During the re-authentication period, the port status remains authorized until failed re-authentication.

Format

config 802.1x reauth [port_based ports [<portlist> | all] | mac_based ports [<portlist> | all] {mac_address <macaddr>}]

Parameters

port_based ports - Configure the authentication as port based mode.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used.

mac_based ports - Configure the authentication as MAC based mode.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used.

mac_address - (Optional) Specify the MAC address of client.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To re-authenticate the device connected to the port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x reauth port_based ports all
Command: config 802.1x reauth port_based ports all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-17 create 802.1x guest_vlan

Description

This command is used to assign a static VLAN to be guest VLAN. The specific VLAN which assigned to guest VLAN must be existed. The specific VLAN which assigned to guest VLAN can't be deleting.

Format

create 802.1x guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the VLAN to be guest VLAN. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a VLAN named "guestVLAN" as 802.1X guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN
Command: create 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-18 delete 802.1x guest_vlan

Description

This command is used to delete guest VLAN setting, but not delete the static VLAN. All ports which enabled guest VLAN will remove to original VLAN after deleted guest VLAN.

Format

delete 802.1x guest_vlan <vlan_name 32>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the guest VLAN named “guestVLAN”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN
Command: delete 802.1x guest_vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-19 config 802.1x guest_vlan

Description

This command is used to configure guest VLAN setting. If the specific port state is changed from enabled state to disable state, this port will move to its original VLAN.

Format

config 802.1x guest_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

ports - A range of ports enable or disable guest VLAN function.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the configuration here.
all - Specify that all the port will be included in this configuration.

state - Specify the guest VLAN port state of the configured ports.
enable - Specify to join the guest VLAN.
disable - Specify to be removed from the guest VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable from port 1:2 to 1:8 to configure 802.1X guest VLAN:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1:2-1:8 state enable
Command: config 802.1x guest_vlan ports 1:2-1:8 state enable

Warning, The ports are moved to Guest VLAN.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-20 show 802.1x guest_vlan

Description

This command is used to show the information of guest VLANs.

Format

show 802.1x guest_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show 802.1X guest VLAN on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show 802.1x guest_vlan
Command: show 802.1x guest_vlan

Guest VLAN Setting
-----
Guest VLAN : guestVLAN
Enabled Guest VLAN Ports : 1:2-1:8

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-21 config 802.1x trap state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of 802.1X traps.

Format

config 802.1x trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable the sending of 802.1X traps.

disable - Specify to disable the sending of 802.1X traps.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

This example shows how to enable the trap state for 802.1X.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1x trap state enable
Command: config 802.1x trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-22 config radius add

Description

This command is used to add a new RADIUS server. The server with lower index has higher authenticative priority.

Format

```
config radius add <server_index 1-3> [<server_ip> | <ipv6addr>] [key <password 32> |
encryption_key <password 56>] [default | {auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535 > |
acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535 > | timeout <sec 1-255> | retransmit<int 1-20>}(1)]
```

Parameters

<server_index 1-3> - Enter the RADIUS server index. This value must be between 1 and 3.

<server_ip> - Enter the IP address of the RADIUS server here.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address of the RADIUS server here.

key - The key pre-negotiated between switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over internet. The maximum length of the key is 32.

<password 32> - Enter the password here. The password can be up to 32 characters long.

encryption_key - The key pre-negotiated between the Switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet. The maximum length of the key is 32.

<password 56> - The encrypted key string. The maximum length of the plain text key is 56 bytes. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.

default - Sets the authentication UDP port number to 1812 accounting UDP port number to 1813, timeout to 5 seconds and retransmit to 2.

auth_port - Specify the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS authentication data between the Switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535.

<udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the authentication port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

acct_port - Specify the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS accounting statistics between the Switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535.

<udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the accounting port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

timeout - The time in second for waiting server reply. The default value is 5 seconds.

<sec 1-255> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.

retransmit - The count for re-transmitting. The default value is 2.

<int 1-20> - Enter the re-transmit value here. This value must be between 1 and 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a new RADIUS server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default
Command: config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-23 config radius delete

Description

This command is used to delete a RADIUS server.

Format

config radius delete <server_index 1-3>

Parameters

<server_index 1-3> - Specify to delete a RADIUS server. Enter the RADIUS server index.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a radius server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config radius delete 1
Command: config radius delete 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-24 config radius

Description

This command is used to configure a RADIUS server.

Format

```
config radius <server_index 1-3> {ipaddress [<server_ip> | <ipv6addr>] | [key <password 32> | encryption_key <password 56>] | auth_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535 > | default] | acct_port [<udp_port_number 1-65535> | default] | timeout [<sec 1-255> | default] | retransmit [<int 1-20> | default]}(1)
```

Parameters

<server_index 1-3> - Enter the RADIUS server index here. This value must be between 1 and 3.
ipaddress - The IP address of the RADIUS server. <server_ip> - Enter the RADIUS server IP address here. <ipv6addr> - Enter the RADIUS server IPv6 address used here.
key - The key pre-negotiated between switch and RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over internet. The maximum length of the key is 32. <password 32> - Enter the key here. The key can be up to 32 characters long.
encryption_key - The key pre-negotiated between the Switch and the RADIUS server. It is used to encrypt user's authentication data before being transmitted over the Internet. The maximum length of the key is 32. <password 56> - The encrypted key string. The maximum length of the plain text key is 56 bytes. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.
auth_port - Specify the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS authentication data between the Switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535. The default value is 1812. <udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the authentication port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. default - Specify that the default port number will be used.
acct_port - Specify the UDP port number which is used to transmit RADIUS accounting statistics between the Switch and the RADIUS server. The range is 1 to 65535. The default value is 1813. <udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the accounting port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. default - Specify that the default port number will be used.
timeout - The time in second for waiting server reply. The default value is 5 seconds. <sec 1-255> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds. default - Specify that the default timeout value will be used.
retransmit - The count for re-transmitting. The default value is 2. <int 1-20> - Enter the re-transmit value here. This value must be between 1 and 20. default - Specify that the default re-transmit value will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a radius server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config radius 1 auth_port 60
Command: config radius 1 auth_port 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-25 show radius

Description

This command is used to display RADIUS server configurations.

Format

show radius

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display RADIUS server configurations:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show radius
Command: show radius

Index 1
IP Address      : 172.18.211.71
Auth-Port      : 1812
Acct-Port      : 1813
Timeout        : 5 sec
Retransmit     : 2
Key            : 1234567

Index 2
IP Address      : 172.18.211.108
Auth-Port      : 1812
Acct-Port      : 1813
Timeout        : 5 sec
Retransmit     : 2
Key            : adfdslkfjefiefdkgjdassdwtgjk6y1w

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

4-26 show auth_statistics

Description

This command is used to display information of authenticator statistics.

Format

show auth_statistics {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display authenticator statistics information for port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show auth_statistics ports 1:1
Command: show auth_statistics ports 1:1

Port Number : 1:1

EapolFramesRx                0
EapolFramesTx                9
EapolStartFramesRx           0
EapolReqIdFramesTx           6
EapolLogoffFramesRx          0
EapolReqFramesTx             0
EapolRespIdFramesRx          0
EapolRespFramesRx            0
InvalidEapolFramesRx         0
EapLengthErrorFramesRx       0

LastEapolFrameVersion        0
LastEapolFrameSource         00-00-00-00-00-00
```

```
CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

4-27 show auth_diagnostics

Description

This command is used to display information of authenticator diagnostics.

Format

show auth_diagnostics {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display authenticator diagnostics information for port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show auth_diagnostics ports 1:1
Command: show auth_diagnostics ports 1:1

Port Number : 1:1

EntersConnecting                11
EapLogoffsWhileConnecting       0
EntersAuthenticating            0
SuccessWhileAuthenticating      0
TimeoutsWhileAuthenticating     0
FailWhileAuthenticating         0
ReauthsWhileAuthenticating      0
EapStartsWhileAuthenticating    0
EapLogoffWhileAuthenticating    0
ReauthsWhileAuthenticated       0
EapStartsWhileAuthenticated     0
EapLogoffWhileAuthenticated     0
BackendResponses                0
BackendAccessChallenges         0
BackendOtherRequestsToSupplicant 0
BackendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant 0
BackendAuthSuccesses           0
BackendAuthFails                0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

4-28 show auth_session_statistics

Description

This command is used to display information of authenticator session statistics.

Format

show auth_session_statistics {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display authenticator session statistics information for port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show auth_session_statistics ports 1:1
Command: show auth_session_statistics ports 1:1

Port Number : 1:1

SessionOctetsRx           0
SessionOctetsTx           0
SessionFramesRx           0
SessionFramesTx           0
SessionId
SessionAuthenticMethod    Remote Authentication Server
SessionTime               0
SessionTerminateCause     SupplicantLogoff
SessionUserName

CTRL+C  ESC  c  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

4-29 show auth_client

Description

This command is used to display information of RADIUS authentication client.

Format

show auth_client

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display authentication client information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show auth_client
Command: show auth_client

radiusAuthClient ==>
radiusAuthClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAuthClientIdentifier                 D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAuthServerIndex :3

radiusAuthServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAuthClientServerPortNumber          0
radiusAuthClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAuthClientAccessRequests            0
radiusAuthClientAccessRetransmissions     0
radiusAuthClientAccessAccepts             0
radiusAuthClientAccessRejects             0
radiusAuthClientAccessChallenges          0
radiusAuthClientMalformedAccessResponses  0
radiusAuthClientBadAuthenticators         0
radiusAuthClientPendingRequests           0
radiusAuthClientTimeouts                  0
radiusAuthClientUnknownTypes              0
radiusAuthClientPacketsDropped            0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

4-30 show acct_client

Description

This command is used to display information of RADIUS accounting client.

Format

show acct_client

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display information of RADIUS accounting client:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show acct_client
Command: show acct_client

radiusAcctClient ==>
radiusAcctClientInvalidServerAddresses    0
radiusAcctClientIdentifier                D-Link

radiusAuthServerEntry ==>
radiusAccServerIndex : 1

radiusAccServerAddress                    0.0.0.0
radiusAccClientServerPortNumber          0
radiusAccClientRoundTripTime             0
radiusAccClientRequests                  0
radiusAccClientRetransmissions           0
radiusAccClientResponses                 0
radiusAccClientMalformedResponses        0
radiusAccClientBadAuthenticators         0
radiusAccClientPendingRequests           0
radiusAccClientTimeouts                  0
radiusAccClientUnknownTypes              0
radiusAccClientPacketsDropped            0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

Chapter 5 Access Authentication Control Command List

```

enable authen_policy_encryption
disable authen_policy_encryption
enable password_encryption
disable password_encryption
enable authen_policy
disable authen_policy
show authen_policy
create authen_login method_list_name <string 15>
config authen_login [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+
    | radius | server_group <string 15> | local | none}
delete authen_login method_list_name <string 15>
show authen_login [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]
create authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>
config authen_enable [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs |
    tacacs+ | radius | server_group <string 15> | local_enable | none}
delete authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>
show authen_enable [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]
config authen_application [console | telnet | ssh | http | all] [login | enable] [default |
    method_list_name <string 15>]
show authen_application
create authen_server_group <string 15>
config authen_server_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | <string 15>] [add | delete]
    server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]
delete authen_server_group <string 15>
show authen_server_group {<string 15>}
create authen_server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-
    65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-
    255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}
config authen_server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-
    65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-
    255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}
delete authen_server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]
show authen_server_host
config authen_parameter_response_timeout <int 0-255>
config authen_parameter_attempt <int 1-255>
show authen_parameter
enable admin
config admin_local_enable {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}
create aaa_server_group <string 15>
config aaa_server_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | group_name <string 15>] [add | de
    lete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]
delete aaa_server_group <string 15>
show aaa_server_group {<string 15>}
create accounting_method_list_name <string 15>
config accounting [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs+ | radius |
    server_group <string 15> | none}
delete accounting_method_list_name <string 15>
show accounting [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]
config accounting_service_command {administrator | operator | power_user | user}
    [method_list_name <string> | none]

```

```
create radius server_host <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535> | acct_port <int 1-65535> | [key  
  [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> |  
  retransmit <int 1-20>}  
config radius server_host <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535> | acct_port <int 1-65535> | [key  
  [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> |  
  retransmit <int 1-20>}  
delete aaa server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]  
show aaa server_host  
create tacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-  
  20>}  
config tacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-  
  20>}  
create xtacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-  
  20>}  
config xtacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-  
  20>}  
create tacacs+ server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] |  
  encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}  
config tacacs+ server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] |  
  encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}  
enable aaa server_password_encryption  
disable aaa server_password_encryption  
show aaa  
config accounting service [network | shell | system] state [enable {[radius_only |  
  method_list_name <string 15> | default_method_list]} | disable]  
show accounting service
```

5-1 enable authen_policy_encryption

Description

This command is used to enable the authentication policy encryption. When enabled, TACACS+ and RADIUS key will be in the encrypted form.

Format

enable authen_policy_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the authentication policy encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable authen_policy_encryption
Command: enable authen_policy_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-2 disable authen_policy_encryption

Description

This command is used to disable the authentication policy encryption. When disabled, TACACS+ and RADIUS key will be in the plain text form.

Format

disable authen_policy_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the authentication policy encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable authen_policy_encryption
Command: disable authen_policy_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-3 enable password encryption

Description

This command is used to enable password encryption. The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system later.

If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form.

Format

enable password encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the password encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable password encryption
Command: enable password encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-4 disable password encryption

Description

This command is used to disable password encryption. The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system later.

When password encryption is disabled, if the user specifies the password in plain text form, the password will be in plain text form. However, if the user specifies the password in encrypted form, or if the password has been converted to encrypted form by the last enable password encryption command, the password will still be in the encrypted form. It can not be reverted to the plaintext.

Format

disable password encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the password encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable password encryption
Command: disable password encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-5 enable authen_policy

Description

This command is used to enable system access authentication policy.

Enable system access authentication policy. When authentication is enabled, the device will adopt the login authentication method list to authenticate the user for login, and adopt the enable authentication method list to authenticate the enable password for promoting the user's privilege to Admin level.

Format

enable authen_policy

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable authen_policy
Command: enable authen_policy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-6 disable authen_policy

Description

This command is used to disable system access authentication policy.

Disable system access authentication policy. When authentication is disabled, the device will adopt the local user account database to authenticate the user for login, and adopt the local enable password to authenticate the enable password for promoting the user's privilege to Admin level.

Format

disable authen_policy

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable authen_policy
Command: disable authen_policy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-7 show authen_policy

Description

This command is used to display that system access authentication policy is enabled or disabled.

Format

show authen_policy

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display system access authentication policy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authen_policy
Command: show authen_policy

Authentication Policy : Enabled
Authentication Policy Encryption: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-8 create authen_login

Description

This command is used to create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for user login. The maximum supported number of the login method lists is 8.

Format

create authen_login method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - The user-defined method list name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: create authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-9 config authen_login

Description

Configure a user-defined or default method list of authentication methods for user login. The sequence of methods will effect the alteration result. For example, if the sequence is tacacs+ first, then tacacs and local, when user trys to login, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in tacacs+ built-in server group. If the first server host in tacacs+ group is missing, the authentication request will be sent to the second server host in tacacs+ group, and so on. If all server hosts in tacacs+ group are missing, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in tacacs group...If all server hosts in tacacs group are missing, the local account database in the device is used to authenticate this user. When user logs in the device successfully while using methods like tacacs/xtacacs/tacacs+/radius built-in or user-defined server groups or none, the "user" privilege level is assigned only. If user wants to get admin privilege level, user must use the "enable admin" command to promote his privilege level. But when local method is used, the privilege level will depend on this account privilege level stored in the local device.

Format

config authen_login [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | server_group <string 15> | local | none}

Parameters

default - The default method list of authentication methods.

method_list_name - The user-defined method list of authentication methods.

<string 15> - Enter the method list name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

method - Specify the authentication method used.

tacacs - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by using the built-in server group called "tacacs".
xtacacs - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by using the built-in server group called "xtacacs".
tacacs+ - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by using the built-in server group called "tacacs+".
radius - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by using the built-in server group called "radius".
server_group - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by the user-defined server group.
 <string 15> - Enter the server group value here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
local - (Optional) Specify to authenticate by local user account database in device.
none - (Optional) No authentication.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen_login method_list_name login_list_1 method
tacacs+ tacacs local
Command: config authen_login method_list_name login_list_1 method tacacs+
tacacs local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-10 delete authen_login

Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for user login.

Format

delete authen_login method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - The user-defined method list name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: delete authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-11 show authen_login

Description

This command is used to display the method list of authentication methods for user login.

Format

show authen_login [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]

Parameters

default	- Display default user-defined method list for user login.
method_list_name	- Display the specific user-defined method list for user login.
<string 15>	- Enter the method list name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
all	- Display all method lists for user login.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display a user-defined method list for user login:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show authen_login method_list_name login_list_1
Command: show authen_login method_list_name login_list_1

Method List Name   Priority   Method Name      Comment
-----
login_list_1      1         tacacs+          Built-in Group
                  2         tacacs           Built-in Group
                  3         mix_1            User-defined Group
                  4         local            Keyword

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-12 create authen_enable

Description

This command is used to create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.

Format

create authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15>	- The user-defined method list name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
--------------------------	--

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a user-defined method list for promoting user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1
Command: create authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-13 config authen_enable

Description

This command is used to configure a user-defined or default method list of authentication methods for promoting user's privilege to Admin level. The sequence of methods will affect the alteration result. For example, if the sequence is tacacs+ first, then tacacs and local_enable, when user try to promote user's privilege to Admin level, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in tacacs+ built-in server group. If the first server host in tacacs+ group is missing, the authentication request will be sent to the second server host in tacacs+ group, and so on. If all server hosts in tacacs+ group are missing, the authentication request will be sent to the first server host in tacacs group...If all server hosts in tacacs group are missing, the local enable password in the device is used to authenticate this user's password.

Format

config authen_enable [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | server_group <string 15> | local _enable | none}

Parameters

-
- default** - The default method list of authentication methods.
-
- method_list_name** - The user-defined method list of authentication methods.
<string 15> Enter the method list name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
-
- method** - Specify the authentication method used.
- tacacs** - (Optional) Authentication by the built-in server group "tacacs".
 - xtacacs** - (Optional) Authentication by the built-in server group "xtacacs".
 - tacacs+** - (Optional) Authentication by the built-in server group "tacacs+".
 - radius** - (Optional) Authentication by the built-in server group "radius".
 - server_group** - (Optional) Authentication by the user-defined server group.
<string 15> - Enter the server group name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
 - local_enable** - (Optional) Authentication by local enable password in device.
 - none** - (Optional) No authentication.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a user-defined method list for promoting user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1 method
tacacs+ tacacs local_enable
Command: config authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1 method tacacs+
tacacs local_enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-14 delete authen_enable

Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.

Format

delete authen_enable method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - The user-defined method list name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a user-defined method list for promoting user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1
Command: delete authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-15 show authen_enable

Description

This command is used to display the method list of authentication methods for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.

Format

show authen_enable [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]

Parameters

default - Display default user-defined method list for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.
method_list_name - Display the specific user-defined method list for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.
<string 15> - Enter the method list name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.
all - Display all method lists for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all method lists for promoting user's privilege to Admin level:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1
Command: show authen_enable method_list_name enable_list_1

Method List Name  Priority  Method Name      Comment
-----
enable_list_1    1        local_enable     Keyword

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-16 config authen application

Description

This command is used to configure login or enable method list for all or the specified application.

Format

config authen application [console | telnet | ssh | http | all] [login | enable] [default | method_list_name <string 15>]

Parameters

console - Application: console.
telnet - Application: telnet.
ssh - Application: SSH.
http - Application: web.
all - Application: console, telnet, SSH, and web.
login - Select the method list of authentication methods for user login.
enable - Select the method list of authentication methods for promoting user's privilege to Admin level.
default - Default method list.
method_list_name - The user-defined method list name.
<string> - Enter the method list name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the login method list for telnet:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen application telnet login method_list_name
login_list_1
Command: config authen application telnet login method_list_name login_list_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-17 show authen application

Description

This command is used to display the login/enable method list for all applications.

Format

show authen application

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the login/enable method list for all applications:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show authen application
Command: show authen application

Application      Login Method List      Enable Method List
-----
Console          default                 default
Telnet           login_list_1           default
SSH              default                 default
HTTP             default                 default

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-18 create authen server_group

Description

This command is used to create a user-defined authentication server group. The maximum supported number of server groups including built-in server groups is 8. Each group consists of 8 server hosts as maximum.

Format

create authen server_group <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - The user-defined server group name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a user-defined authentication server group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create authen server_group mix_1
Command: create authen server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-19 config authen server_group

Description

This command is used to add or remove an authentication server host to or from the specified server group. Built-in server group "tacacs", "xtacacs", "tacacs+", "radius" accepts the server host with the same protocol only, but user-defined server group can accept server hosts with different protocols.

Format

**config authen server_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | <string 15>] [add | delete]
server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]**

Parameters

server_group - User-defined server group.
tacacs - Built-in server group "tacacs".
xtacacs - Built-in server group "xtacacs".
tacacs+ - Built-in server group "tacacs+".
radius - Built-in server group "radius".
<string 15> - Enter the server group name here. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

add - Add a server host to a server group.

delete - Remove a server host from a server group.

server_host - Server host's IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the server host IP address here.

protocol - Specify the authentication protocol used.

tacacs - Specify that the TACACS authentication protocol will be used.

xtacacs - Specify that the XTACACS authentication protocol will be used.

tacacs+ - Specify that the TACACS+ authentication protocol will be used.

radius - Specify that the radius authentication protocol will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add an authentication server host to an server group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen server_group mix_1 add server_host
10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: config authen server_group mix_1 add server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol
tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-20 delete authen server_group

Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined authentication server group.

Format

delete authen server_group <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - The user-defined server group name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a user-defined authentication server group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete authen server_group mix_1
Command: delete authen server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-21 show authen server_group

Description

This command is used to display the authentication server groups.

Format

show authen server_group {<string 15>}

Parameters

<string 15> - (Optional) The built-in or user-defined server group name. This value can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all authentication server groups:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show authen server_group
Command: show authen server_group

Group Name          IP Address          Protocol
-----
mix_1               10.1.1.222          TACACS+
                   10.1.1.223          TACACS
radius              10.1.1.224          RADIUS
tacacs              10.1.1.225          TACACS
tacacs+             10.1.1.226          TACACS+
xtacacs             10.1.1.227          XTACACS

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-22 create authen server_host

Description

This command is used to create an authentication server host. When an authentication server host is created, IP address and protocol are the index. That means over 1 authentication protocol

services can be run on the same physical host. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.

Format

```
create authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}
```

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the server host IP address.
protocol - Specify the host's authentication protocol. tacacs - Server host's authentication protocol. xtacacs - Server host's authentication protocol. tacacs+ - Server host's authentication protocol. radius - Server host's authentication protocol.
port - (Optional) The port number of authentication protocol for server host. Default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. Default value for RADIUS is 1812. <int 1-65535> - Enter the authentication protocol port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
key - (Optional) The key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. If the value is null, no encryption will apply. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS. <key_string 254> - Enter the TACACS+ or the RADIUS key here. This key can be up to 254 characters long. none - No encryption for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.
encryption_key - (Optional) Specify the encryption key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. <key_string 344> - Enter the encryption key string.
timeout - (Optional) The time in second for waiting server reply. Default value is 5 seconds. <int 1-255> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.
retransmit - (Optional) The count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+. Default value is 2. <int 1-20> - Enter the re-transmit value here. This value must be between 1 and 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a TACACS+ authentication server host, its listening port number is 15555 and timeout value is 10 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ port 15555 timeout 10
Command: create authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ port 15555 timeout 10

Key is empty for TACACS+ or RADIUS.
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-23 config authen server_host

Description

This command is used to configure an authentication server host.

Format

config authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the server host IP address.
protocol - Specify the server host's authentication protocol. tacacs - Server host's authentication protocol. xtacacs - Server host's authentication protocol. tacacs+ - Server host's authentication protocol. radius - Server host's authentication protocol.
port - (Optional) The port number of authentication protocol for server host. Default value for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ is 49. Default value for RADIUS is 1812. <int 1-65535> - Enter the port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
key - (Optional) The key for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. If the value is null, no encryption will apply. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS. <key_string 254> - Enter the TACACS+ key here. This value can be up to 254 characters long. none - No encryption for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. This value is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.
encryption_key - (Optional) Specify the encryption key string for TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication. <key_string 344> - Enter the encryption key string.
timeout - (Optional) The time in second for waiting server reply. Default value is 5 seconds. <int 1-255> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.
retransmit - (Optional) The count for re-transmit. This value is meaningless for TACACS+. Default value is 2. <int 1-20> - Enter the re-transmit value here. This value must be between 1 and 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a TACACS+ authentication server host's key value:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ key
"This is a secret."
Command: config authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+ key "This is a
secret."

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-24 delete authen server_host

Description

This command is used to delete an authentication server host.

Format

delete authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the server host's IP address.
protocol - Specify that server host's authentication protocol.
 tacacs - Server host's authentication protocol.
 xtacacs - Server host's authentication protocol.
 tacacs+ - Server host's authentication protocol.
 radius - Server host's authentication protocol.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an authentication server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: delete authen server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-25 show authen server_host

Description

This command is used to display the authentication server hosts.

Format

show authen server_host

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all authentication server hosts:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authen server_host
Command: show authen server_host

IP Address          Protocol Port  Timeout Retransmit Key
-----
10.1.1.222          TACACS+ 15555 10      -        This is a secret.

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-26 config authen parameter response_timeout

Description

This command is used to configure the amount of time waiting for user input on console, telnet, SSH application.

Format

config authen parameter response_timeout <int 0-255>

Parameters

<int 0-255> - The amount of time for user input on console or telnet or SSH. 0 means there is no time out. This value must be between 0 and 255. Default value is 30 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the amount of time waiting for user input to be 60 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen parameter response_timeout 60
Command: config authen parameter response_timeout 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-27 config authen parameter attempt

Description

This command is used to configure the maximum attempts for user's trying to login or promote the privilege on console, telnet, SSH application.

Format

config authen parameter attempt <int 1-255>

Parameters

<int 1-255> - The amount of attempts for user's trying to login or promote the privilege on console or telnet or SSH. This value must be between 1 and 255. Default value is 3.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum attempts for user's trying to login or promote the privilege to be 9:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authen parameter attempt 9
Command: config authen parameter attempt 9

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-28 show authen parameter

Description

This command is used to display the parameters of authentication.

Format

show authen parameter

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the parameters of authentication:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show authen parameter
Command: show authen parameter

Response Timeout : 60 seconds
User Attempts    : 9

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-29 enable admin

Description

This command is used to enter the administrator level privilege. Promote the "user" privilege level to "admin" level. When the user enters this command, the authentication method tacacs, xtacacs, tacacs+, user-defined server groups, local_enable or none will be used to authenticate the user. Because TACACS, XTACACS and RADIUS don't support "enable" function in itself, if user wants to use either one of these 3 protocols to do enable authentication, user must create a special account on the server host first, which has a username "enable" and then configure its password as the enable password to support "enable" function.

This command can not be used when authentication policy is disabled.

Format

enable admin

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To enable administrator lever privilege:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:oper#enable admin
Command: enable admin

PassWord:*****
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-30 config admin local_enable

Description

This command is used to config the local enable password of administrator level privilege. When the user chooses the "local_enable" method to promote the privilege level, the enable password of local device is needed. When the password information is not specified in the command, the

system will prompt the user to input the password interactively. For this case, the user can only input the plain text password. If the password is present in the command, the user can select to input the password in the plain text form or in the encrypted form. The encryption algorithm is based on SHA-1.

Format

config admin local_enable {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}

Parameters

encrypt - (Optional) Specify the password form.

plain_text - Specify the password in plain text form.

sha_1 - Specify the password in SHA-1 encrypted form.

<password> - (Optional) The password for promoting the privilege level. The length for a password in plain-text form and SHA-1 encrypted form are different.

plain-text: Passwords can be from a minimum of 0 to a maximum of 15 characters.

SHA-1: The length of Encrypted passwords is fixed to 35 bytes long and the password is case-sensitive.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the administrator password:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config admin local_enable
Command: config admin local_enable

Enter the old password:
Enter the case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-31 create aaa server_group

Description

This command is used to create a group of user-defined AAA servers. The maximum number of supported server groups, including the built-in server groups, is 8. Each group can have a maximum of 8 server hosts.

Format

create aaa server_group <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - Specify the user-defined server group name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a user-defined AAA server group called “mix_1”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create aaa server_group mix_1
Command: create aaa server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-32 config aaa server_group

Description

This command is used to add or remove an AAA server host to or from the specified server group. The built-in TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+, and RADIUS server groups only accept server hosts with the same protocol, but a user-defined server group can accept server hosts with different protocols.

Format

config aaa server_group [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius | group_name <string 15>] [add | delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]

Parameters

tacacs - Specify the built-in TACACS server group.

xtacacs - Specify the built-in XTACACS server group.

tacacs+ - Specify the built-in TACACS+ server group.

radius - Specify the built-in RADIUS server group.

group_name - Specify a user-defined server group.

<string 15> - Enter the name of the server group.

add - Add a server host to the server group.

delete - Remove a server host to the server group.

server_host - Specify the server host.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

protocol - Specify the server host protocol.

tacacs - Specify the server host using TACACS protocol.

xtacacs - Specify the server host using XTACACS protocol.

tacacs+ - Specify the server host using TACACS+ protocol.

radius - Specify the server host using RADIUS protocol.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add an AAA server host with an IP address of 10.1.1.222 to server group “mix_1”, specifying the TACACS+ protocol:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config aaa server_group group_name mix_1 add server_host
10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: config aaa server_group group_name mix_1 add server_host 10.1.1.222
protocol tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-33 delete aaa server_group

Description

This command is used to delete a group of user-defined AAA servers.

Format

delete aaa server_group <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - Specify the server group name to be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a user-defined AAA server group called “mix_1”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete aaa server_group mix_1
Command: delete aaa server_group mix_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-34 show aaa server_group

Description

This command is used to display the groups of AAA servers groups.

Format

show aaa server_group {<string 15>}

Parameters

<string 15> - (Optional) Specify the built-in or user-defined server group name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all AAA server groups:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show aaa server_group
Command: show aaa server_group

Group Name          IP Address          Protocol
-----
mix_1               -----
radius              -----
tacacs              -----
tacacs+             -----
xtacacs             -----

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-35 create accounting method_list_name

Description

This command is used to create a user-defined list of accounting methods for accounting services on the Switch. The maximum supported number of accounting method lists is 8.

Format

create accounting method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - Specify the built-in or user-defined method list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a user-defined accounting method list called "shell_acct":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: create accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-36 config accounting

Description

This command is used to a user-defined or default method list of accounting methods.

Format

config accounting [default | method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs+ | radius | server_group <string 15> | none}

Parameters

default - Specify the default method list of accounting methods.

method_list_name - Specify the user-defined method list of accounting methods.
<string 15> - Enter the name of the method list.

method - Specify the protocol.

- tacacs+** - Specify the built-in TACACS+ server group.
- radius** - Specify the built-in RADIUS server group.
- server_group** - Specify the user-defined server group. If the group contains TACACS and XTACACS server, it will be skipped in accounting.
<string 15> - Enter the name of server group.

none - Specify no accounting.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a user-defined method list called "shell_acct", that specifies a sequence of the built-in TACACS+ server group, followed by the RADIUS server group for accounting service on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config accounting method_list_name shell_acct method
tacacs+ radius
Command: config accounting method_list_name shell_acct method tacacs+ radius

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-37 delete accounting method_list_name

Description

This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of accounting methods.

Format

delete accounting method_list_name <string 15>

Parameters

<string 15> - Specify the built-in or user-defined method list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the user-defined accounting method list called "shell_acct" from switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: delete accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-38 show accounting

Description

This command is used to display the list of accounting methods on the Switch.

Format

show accounting [default | method_list_name <string 15> | all]

Parameters

default - Display the user-defined list of default accounting methods.

method_list_name - Specify the user-defined list of specific accounting methods.

<string 15> - Enter the name of the method list.

all - Display all accounting method lists on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the user-defined accounting method list called "shell_acct":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show accounting method_list_name shell_acct
Command: show accounting method_list_name shell_acct

Method List Name  Priority  Method Name      Comment
-----
shell_acct        1        tacacs+          Built-in Group
                  2        radius           Built-in Group

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-39 config accounting service command

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the specified accounting service.

Format

**config accounting service command {administrator | operator | power_user | user}
[method_list_name <string> | none]**

Parameters

- administrator** - Accounting service for all administrator level commands.
- operator** - Accounting service for all operator level commands.
- power_user** - Accounting service for all power-user level commands.
- user** - Accounting service for all user level commands.
- method_list_name** - Specify accounting service by the AAA user-defined method list specified by the "create accounting method_list_name <string 15>" command.
- <string>** - Enter the name of the method list.
- none** - Disable AAA command accounting services by specified command level.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable AAA accounting methodlist "shell_acct" to configure accounting shell state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config accounting service command method_list_name
shell_acct
Command: config accounting service command method_list_name shell_acct

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-40 create radius server_host

Description

This command is used to create an RADIUS server host.

Format

```
create radius server_host <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535> | acct_port <int 1-65535> | [key
[<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> |
retransmit <int 1-20>}
```

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
auth_port - (Optional) Specify the port of the RADIUS authentication. <int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1812.
acct_port - (Optional) Specify the port of the RAIDUS accounting. <int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1813.
key - (Optional) Specify the key for RADIUS. <key_string 254> - Enter the plain text key string for RADIUS. none - No encryption for RADIUS.
encryption_key - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for RADIUS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <key_string 344> - Etner the string with maximum 344 characters.
timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.
retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions. <int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an RADIUS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create radius server_host 10.1.1.222 auth_port 15555
timeout 10
Command: create radius server_host 10.1.1.222 auth_port 15555 timeout 10

Key is empty for TACACS+ or RADIUS.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-41 config radius server_host

Description

This command is used to

Format

```
config radius server_host <ipaddr> {auth_port <int 1-65535> | acct_port <int 1-65535> | [key
[<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255> |
retransmit <int 1-20>}
```

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
auth_port - (Optional) Specify the port of the RADIUS authentication. <int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1812.
acct_port - (Optional) Specify the port of the RADIUS accounting. <int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1813.
key - (Optional) Specify the key for RADIUS. <key_string 254> - Enter the plain text key string for RADIUS. none - No encryption for RADIUS.
encryption_key - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for RADIUS. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <key_string 344> - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.
timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.
retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions. <int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RADIUS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config radius server_host 10.1.1.222 key "abc123"
Command: config radius server_host 10.1.1.222 key "abc123"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-42 delete aaa server_host

Description

This command is used to delete an AAA server host.

Format

```
delete aaa server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+ | radius]
```

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
protocol – Specify the protocol. tacacs – Specify TACACS server host.

xtacacs - Specify XTACACS server host.
tacacs+ - Specify TACACS+ server host.
radius - Specify RADIUS server host.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To tacacs | xtacacs | tacacs+| delete an AAA server host, with an IP address of 10.1.1.222, that is running the TACACS+ protocol:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete aaa server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+
Command: delete aaa server_host 10.1.1.222 protocol tacacs+

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-43 show aaa server_host

Description

This command is used to display the AAA server hosts.

Format

show aaa server_host

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all AAA server hosts:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show aaa server_host
Command: show aaa server_host

IP Address          Proctocl Port  Acct  Time Retry Key
                   Port      out
-----
10.1.1.222          RADIUS  15555 1813  10   2   abc123

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-44 create tacacs server_host

Description

This command is used to create a TACACS server host.

Format

create tacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

port - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS server host.

<int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

<int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions.

<int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a TACACS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 port 15555 timeout 10
Command: create tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 port 15555 timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-45 config tacacs server_host

Description

This command is used to configure a TACACS server host.

Format

config tacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

port - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS server host.

<int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

<int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions.

<int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the TACACS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 retransmit 5
Command: config tacacs server_host 10.1.1.223 retransmit 5

Key is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-46 create xtacacs server_host

Description

This command is used to

Format

create xtacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

port - (Optional) The port number of the XTACACS server host.

<int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

<int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions.

<int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a XTACACS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 port 15555 timeout 10
Command: create xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 port 15555 timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-47 config xtacacs server_host

Description

This command is used to configure a XTACACS server host.

Format

config xtacacs server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | timeout <int 1-255> | retransmit <int 1-20>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

port - (Optional) The port number of the XTACACS server host.

<int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply.

<int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

retransmit - (Optional) Specify the count for re-transmissions.

<int 1-20> - Enter the value between 1 and 20. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the XTACACS server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 retransmit 5
Command: config xtacacs server_host 10.1.1.224 retransmit 5

Key is meaningless for TACACS and XTACACS.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-48 create tacacs+ server_host

Description

This command is used to create a TACACS+ server host.

Format

create tacacs+ server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.

port - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS+ server host.
<int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.

key - (Optional) Specify the key for TACACS+.
<key_string 254> - Enter the plain text key string for TACACS+.
none - No encryption for RADIUS.

encryption_key - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for TACACS+. The encryption algorithm is based on DES.
<key_string 344> - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply.
<int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a TACACS+ server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 port 15555 timeout 10
key "abc123"
Command: create tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 port 15555 timeout 10 key
"abc123"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-49 config tacacs+ server_host

Description

This command is used to

Format

config tacacs+ server_host <ipaddr> {port <int 1-65535> | [key [<key_string 254> | none] | encryption_key <key_string 344>] | timeout <int 1-255>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the server host.
port - (Optional) The port number of the TACACS+ server host. <int 1-65535> - Enter the value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 49.
key - (Optional) Specify the key for TACACS+. <key_string 254> - Enter the plain text key string for TACACS+. none - No encryption for RADIUS.
encryption_key - (Optional) The encrypted form key string for TACACS+. The encryption algorithm is based on DES. <key_string 344> - Enter the string with maximum 344 characters.
timeout - (Optional) Specify the time in second to wait for the server to reply. <int 1-255> - Enter the value between 1 and 255. The default value is 5.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the TACACS+ server host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 key "abcd123"
Command: config tacacs+ server_host 10.1.1.211 key "abcd123"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-50 enable aaa_server_password_encryption

Description

This command is used to enable AAA server password encryption.

Format

enable aaa_server_password_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable AAA server password encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable aaa_server_password_encryption
Command: enable aaa_server_password_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-51 disable aaa_server_password_encryption

Description

This command is used to disable AAA server password encryption.

Format

disable aaa_server_password_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable AAA server password encryption:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable aaa_server_password_encryption
Command: disable aaa_server_password_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-52 show aaa

Description

This command is used to display AAA global configuration.

Format

show aaa

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display AAA global configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show aaa
Command: show aaa

Authentication Policy: Enabled
Accounting Network Service State: AAA Method
Accounting Network Service Method: acc_telnet
Accounting Shell Service State: RADIUS Only
Accounting Shell Service Method:
Accounting System Service State: Disabled
Accounting System Service Method:
Accounting Admin Command Service Method:
Accounting Operator Command Service Method:
Accounting PowerUser Command Service Method:
Accounting User Command Service Method:
Authentication Policy Encryption: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-53 config accounting service

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the specified RADIUS accounting service.

Format

config accounting service [network | shell | system] state [enable {[radius_only | method_list_name <string 15> | default_method_list]} | disable]

Parameters

network - Accounting service for 802.1X, JWAC and WAC port access control. By default, the service is disabled.

shell - Accounting service for shell events: When user logs on or out the Switch (via the console, Telnet, or SSH) and timeout occurs, accounting information will be collected and sent to

RADIUS server. By default, the service is disabled.

system - Accounting service for system events: reset, reboot. By default, the service is disabled.

state - Specify the state of the specified service.

enable - Specify to enable the specified accounting service.

radius_only - (Optional) Specify accounting service to only use radius group specified by the **config radius add** command.

method_list_name - (Optional) Specify accounting service by the AAA user-defined method list specified by the "create accounting method_list_name <string 15>" command.

<string 15> - Enter the method list name.

default_method_list - (Optional) Specify accounting service by the AAA default method list.

disable - Specify to disable the specified accounting service.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Enable it to configure accounting shell state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config accounting service shell state enable
Command: config accounting service shell state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

5-54 show accounting service

Description

This command is used to show the status of RADIUS accounting services.

Format

show accounting service

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show information of RADIUS accounting services:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show accounting service
Command: show accounting service
```

```
Accounting Service
```

```
-----
```

```
Network    : Enabled
```

```
Shell      : Enabled
```

```
System     : Enabled
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 6 Access Control List (ACL) Command List

create access_profile profile_id <value 1-6> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code } | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content_mask {offset_chunk_1 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_2 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_3 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_4 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | ipv6 {class | flowlabel | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}}]

delete access_profile [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32> | all]

config access_profile [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-256>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content {offset_chunk_1 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_2 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_3 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_4 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}] | port [<portlist> | all] | vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [permit {priority <value 0-7> {replace_priority} | [replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> | replace_tos_precedence_with <value 0-7>] | counter [enable | disable]} | mirror {group_id <value 1-4>} | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-256>]

show access_profile {[profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>]}

config flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id <value 1-256> [rate [<value 0-1048576>] {burst_size [<value 0-131072>]} rate_exceed [drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>}] {color_blind | color_aware} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> {color_blind | color_aware} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | delete]

show flow_meter {[profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] {access_id <value 1-

256>}}
config time_range <range_name 32> [hours start_time <time hh:mm:ss> end_time <time hh:mm:ss> weekdays <daylist> delete]
show time_range
show current_config access_profile

6-1 create access_profile

Description

This command is used to create access list rules.

Support for field selections can have additional limitations that are project dependent.

For example, for some hardware, it may be invalid to specify a class and source IPv6 address at the same time. The user will be prompted with these limitations.

Format

```
create access_profile profile_id <value 1-6> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan
{<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac
<macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} |
source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code } |
igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> |
flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> |
dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content_mask {offset_chunk_1 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_2 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_3 <value 0-31>
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_chunk_4 <value 0-31> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | ipv6 {class |
flowlabel | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp
{src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}}]]]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the access list profile. <value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID here. This value must be between 1 and 6. A lower value denotes a higher priority.
profile_name - The name of the profile must be specified. The maximum length is 32 characters. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here.
ethernet - Specify this is an ethernet mask. vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask. Only the last 12 bits of the mask will be considered. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Enter the VLAN mask value here. source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC mask. <macmask> - Enter the source MAC address used here. destination_mac - (Optional) Specify the destination MAC mask. <macmask> - Enter the destination MAC address used here. 802.1p - (Optional) Specify the 802.1p priority tag mask. ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the Ethernet type mask.
ip - Specify this is a IPv4 mask. vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask. Only the last 12 bits of the mask will be considered. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> -Enter the VLAN mask value here. source_ip_mask - (Optional) Specify a source IP address mask. <netmask> - Enter the source IP address mask here. destination_ip_mask - (Optional) Specify a destination IP address mask.

<netmask> - Enter the destination IP address mask here.
dscp - (Optional) Specify the DSCP mask.
icmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP traffic.
 type - (Optional) Specify the type of ICMP traffic.
 code - (Optional) Specify the code of ICMP traffic
igmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IGMP traffic.
 type - (Optional) Specify the type of IGMP traffic.
tcp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic.
 src_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP source port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask here.
 dst_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP destination port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask here.
 flag_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP flag field mask.
 all - Specify that all the flags will be used for the TCP mask.
 urg - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'urg'.
 ack - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'ack'.
 psh - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'psh'.
 rst - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'rst'.
 syn - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'syn'.
 fin - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'fin'.
 udp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic.
 src_port_mask - Specify the UDP source port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask here.
 dst_port_mask - Specify the UDP destination port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask here.
 protocol_id_mask - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IP protocol ID traffic.
 <0x0-0xff> - Enter the protocol ID mask here.
 user_define_mask - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID, and that
 the mask option behind the IP header length is 20 bytes.
 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter a user-defined mask value here.

packet_content_mask - Specify the packet content mask. Only one packet_content_mask profile can be created.

offset_chunk_1 - (Optional) Specify that the offset chunk 1 will be used.
 <value 0-31> - Enter the offset chunk 1 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.
 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 1 mask here.
 offset_chunk_2 - (Optional) Specify that the offset chunk 2 will be used.
 <value 0-31> - Enter the offset chunk 2 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.
 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 2 mask here.
 offset_chunk_3 - (Optional) Specify that the offset chunk 3 will be used.
 <value 0-31> - Enter the offset chunk 3 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.
 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 3 mask here.
 offset_chunk_4 - (Optional) Specify that the offset chunk 4 will be used.
 <value 0-31> - Enter the offset chunk 4 value here. This value must be between 0 and 31.
 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 4 mask here.

ipv6 - Specify this is the IPv6 mask.

class - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 class.
 flowlabel - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 flow label.
 source_ipv6_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 source sub-mask.
 <ipv6mask> - Enter the source IPv6 mask value here.
 destination_ipv6_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 destination sub-mask.
 <ipv6mask> - Enter the destination IPv6 mask value here.
 tcp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic.
 src_port_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.
 des_port_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.
 udp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic.
 src_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the UDP source port mask.
 <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.
 dst_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the UDP destination port mask.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
icmp - (Optional) Specify a mask for ICMP filtering.
type - (Optional) Specify the inclusion of the ICMP type field in the mask.
code - (Optional) Specify the inclusion of the ICMP code field in the mask.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an access profile:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name t1
ethernet_vlan source_mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 destination_mac 00-00-00-00-00-02
802.1p ethernet_type
Command: create access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name 1 ethernet_vlan
source_mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 destination_mac 00-00-00-00-00-02 802.1p
ethernet_type

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name 2 ip_vlan
source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0 destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code
Command: create access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name t2 ip_vlan
source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0 destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create access_profile profile_id 4 profile_name 4
packet_content_mask offset_chunk_1 3 0xFFFF offset_chunk_2 5 0xFF00
offset_chunk_3 14 0xFFFF0000 offset_chunk_4 16 0xFF000000
Command: create access_profile profile_id 4 profile_name 4 packet_content_mask
offset_chunk_1 3 0xFFFF offset_chunk_2 5 0xFF00 offset_chunk_3 14 0xFFFF0000
offset_chunk_4 16 0xFF000000

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-2 delete access_profile

Description

This command is used to delete access list profiles. This command can only delete profiles that were created using the ACL module.

Format

delete access_profile [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32> | all]

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the access list profile.
<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 6.

profile_name - Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This value must be between 1 and 32.
all - Specify that the whole access list profile will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the access list rule with a profile ID of 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete access_profile profile_id 10
Command: delete access_profile profile_id 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-3 config access_profile

Description

This command is used to configure an access list entry. The ACL mirror function works after the mirror has been enabled and the mirror port has been configured using the mirror command.

When applying an access rule to a target, the setting specified in the VLAN field will not take effect if the target is a VLAN.

Format

```
config access_profile [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] [add access_id
[auto_assign | <value 1-256>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]
{mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination_mac
<macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip
{[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip
<ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-
63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp
{src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex
0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src_port <value 0-65535>
{mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | protocol_id
<value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] |
packet_content {offset_chunk_1 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} |
offset_chunk_2 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_3 <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | offset_chunk_4 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr>
{mask <ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port
<value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}}
| udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff>}}] | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}] [port [<portlist> | all] |
vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [permit {priority <value 0-7>
{replace_priority} | [replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> | replace_tos_precedence_with <value
```


0-7>] | counter [enable | disable]} | mirror {group_id <value 1-4>} | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-256>]

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the access list profile.

<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 6. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - Specify the name of the profile.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

add access_id - Specify to add the access ID. The value is from 1 to 256, but the supported maximum number of entries depends on the project. If the auto_assign option is selected, the access ID is automatically assigned, when adding multiple ports.

auto_assign - Specify that the access ID will automatically be assigned.

<value 1-256> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 256. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

ethernet - Specify to configure the ethernet access profile.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlan_id - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID used.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Enter the mask value here.

source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the source MAC address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<macmask> - Enter the source MAC mask used here.

destination_mac - (Optional) Specify the destination MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the destination MAC address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<macmask> - Enter the destination MAC mask here.

802.1p - (Optional) Specify the value of the 802.1p priority tag. The priority tag ranges from 1 to 7.

<value 0-7> - Enter the 802.1p priority tag value here.

ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the Ethernet type.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ethernet type mask here.

ip - Specify to configure the IP access profile.

vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlan_id - (Optional) Specify that VLAN ID used.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Enter the mask value here.

source_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP source address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the source IP address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<netmask> - Enter the source netmask used here.

destination_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP destination address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the destination IP address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<netmask> - Enter the destination netmask used here.

dscp - (Optional) Specify the value of DSCP. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

<value> - Enter the DSCP value here.

icmp - (Optional) Specify to configure the ICMP parameters.

type - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP Type traffic value.

<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0

and 255.

code - Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP Code traffic value.

<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

igmp - (Optional) Specify to configure the IGMP parameters.

type - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the IGMP Type traffic value.

<value 0-255> - Enter the IGMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

tcp - (Optional) Specify to configure the TCP parameters.

src_port - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to a range of TCP source ports.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the source port mask here.

dst_port - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to a range of TCP destination ports.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the destination port mask here.

flag - (Optional) Specify the TCP flag fields.

all - Specify that all the TCP flags will be used in this configuration.

urg - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'urg'.

ack - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'ack'.

psh - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'psh'.

rst - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'rst'.

syn - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'syn'.

fin - (Optional) Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'fin'.

udp - (Optional) Specify to configure the UDP parameters.

src_port - (Optional) Specify the UDP source port range.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the source port mask here.

dst_port - (Optional) Specify the UDP destination port range.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the destination port mask here.

protocol_id - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the value of IP protocol ID traffic.

<value 0-255> - Enter the protocol ID used here.

user_define - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 20 bytes.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined mask value here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask value here.

packet_content - A maximum of 11 offsets can be specified. Each offset defines 2 bytes of data which is identified as a single UDF field. The offset reference is also configurable. It can be defined to start at the end of the tag, the end of the ether type or the end of the IP header. To qualify the fields before the end of the tag, the destination address, source address, and the VLAN tags are also included

offset_chunk_1 - (Optional) Specify the value of the packet bytes to be matched. Offset chunk 1 will be used.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 1 mask here.

offset_chunk_2 - (Optional) Specify the value of the packet bytes to be matched. Offset chunk 2 will be used.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 2 mask here.

offset_chunk_3 - (Optional) Specify the value of the packet bytes to be matched. Offset chunk 3 will be used.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 3 mask here.

offset_chunk_4 - (Optional) Specify the value of the packet bytes to be matched. Offset

chunk 4 will be used.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the offset chunk 4 mask here.

ipv6 - Specify that the rule applies to IPv6 fields.

class - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 class.

<value 0-255> - Enter the IPv6 class value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

flowlabel - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 flow label.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 flow label mask used here.

source_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 source address.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the source IPv6 address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<ipv6mask> - Enter the source IPv6 mask here.

destination_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 destination address.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the destination IPv6 address used for this configuration here.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<ipv6mask> - Enter the destination IPv6 mask here.

tcp - (Optional) Specify to configure the TCP parameters.

src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.

dst_port - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.

udp - (Optional) Specify to configure the UDP parameters.

src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 UDP source port.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.

dst_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 UDP destination port.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

mask - (Optional) Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.

<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.

icmp - (Optional) Specify to configure the ICMP parameters used.

type - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP type traffic.

<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

code - Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP code traffic.

<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

port - Specify the port list used for this configuration.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

vlan_based - Specify that the rule will be VLAN based.

vlan - Specify the VLAN name used for this configuration.

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here.

vlan_id - Specify the VLAN ID used for this configuration.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

permit - Specify that packets matching the access rule are permitted by the Switch.

priority - (Optional) Specify that the priority of the packet will change if the packet matches the access rule.

<value 0-7> - Enter the priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

replace_priority - (Optional) Specify that the 802.1p priority of the outgoing packet will be replaced.

replace_dscp_with - (Optional) Specify that the DSCP of the outgoing packet is changed with the new value. If using this action without an action priority, the packet will be sent to the

<p>default TC. <value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP with value here. This value must be between 0 and 63. replace_tos_precedence_with - (Optional) Specify that the IP precedence of the outgoing packet is changed with the new value. If used without an action priority, the packet is sent to the default TC. <value 0-7> - Enter the replace ToS precedence with value here. This value must be between 0 and 7. counter - (Optional) Specify whether the ACL counter feature is enabled or disabled. This parameter is optional. The default option is disabled. If the rule is not bound with the flow_meter, all matching packets are counted. If the rule is bound with the flow_meter, then the "counter" is overridden. enable - Specify that the ACL counter feature will be enabled. disable - Specify that the ACL counter feature will be disabled.</p>
<p>mirror - Specify that packets matching the access rules are copied to the mirror port. group_id - (Optional) Specify the group ID. <value 1-4> - Enter the value between 1 and 4.</p>
<p>deny - Specify that packets matching the access rule are filtered by the Switch. time_range - (Optional) Specify the name of the time range entry. <range_name 32> - Enter the time range name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.</p>
<p>delete access_id - Specify to delete the access ID. The value range is 1-256, but the supported maximum number of entries depends on the project. <value 1-256> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 256.</p>

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a rule entry for a packet content mask profile (option 3):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config access_profile profile_id 5 add access_id
auto_assign packet_content offset5 0xF0 port all deny
Command: config access_profile profile_id 5 add access_id auto_assign
packet_content offset5 0xF0 port all deny

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-4 show access_profile

Description

This command is used to display the current access list table.

Format

show access_profile {[profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>]}

Parameters

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the index of the access list profile.

<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 6. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - (Optional) Specify the name of the profile.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current access list table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show access_profile
Command: show access_profile

Access Profile Table

Total User Set Rule Entries : 4
Total Used HW Entries      : 5
Total Available HW Entries : 1531

=====
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: EtherACL  Type: Ethernet

MASK on
  VLAN           : 0xFFF
  802.1p
  Ethernet Type

Available HW Entries : 255
-----
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1:1

Match on
  VLAN ID       : 1
  802.1p       : 0
  Ethernet Type : 0xFFFFE

Action:
  Permit

=====

Profile ID: 2      Profile name: IPv4ACL  Type: IPv4

MASK on
  VLAN           : 0xFFF
  DSCP
  ICMP

Available HW Entries : 255
```

 Rule ID : 1 Ports: 1:2

Match on

VLAN ID : 1
 DSCP : 0

Action:

Permit

=====
 Profile ID: 3 Profile name: IPv6ACL Type: IPv6

MASK on

Class
 TCP

Available HW Entries : 254

 Rule ID : 1 Ports: 1:3

Match on

Class : 0

Action:

Permit

=====
 Profile ID: 4 Profile name: PCACL Type: User Defined

MASK on

offset_chunk_1 : 0 value : 0x00000000
 offset_chunk_2 : 1 value : 0x00000000
 offset_chunk_3 : 2 value : 0x00000000
 offset_chunk_4 : 3 value : 0x00000000

Available HW Entries : 255

 Rule ID : 1 Ports: 1:4

Match on

offset_chunk_1 : 0 value : 0x0000FFEE Mask : 0x0000FFEE

Action:

Permit
 Priority : 1
 Replace DSCP : 1

```
=====
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

The following example displays an access profile that supports an entry mask for each rule:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show access_profile profile_id 2
Command: show access_profile profile_id 2

Access Profile Table

Profile ID: 2      Profile Name: 2                      Type : Ethernet
Mask on
  VLAN            : 0xF
  Source MAC      : FF-FF-FF-00-00-00
  Destination MAC : 00-00-00-FF-FF-FF
Available HW Entries: 255
-----
-
Rule ID : 22      Ports: 1-7
Match on
  VLAN ID        : 8                          Mask : 0xFFFF
  Source MAC     : 00-01-02-03-04-05          Mask : FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF
  Destination MAC : 00-05-04-03-02-00          Mask : FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-00
Action:
Deny

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

The following example displays the packet content mask profile for the profile with an ID of 5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show access_profile profile_id 5
Command: show access_profile profile_id 5

Access Profile Table

Profile ID: 5      Profile name:5  Type: User Defined

MASK on
  offset_chunk_1 : 3      value : 0x0000FFFF
  offset_chunk_2 : 5      value : 0x0000FF00
  offset_chunk_3 : 14     value : 0xFFFF0000
  offset_chunk_4 : 16     value : 0xFF000000

Available HW Entries : 255
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1:1-1:2

Match on
  offset_chunk_1 : 3      value : 0x000086DD
  offset_chunk_2 : 5      value : 0x00003A00
  offset_chunk_3 : 14     value : 0x86000000

Action:
  Deny

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-5 config flow_meter

Description

This command is used to configure the flow-based metering function. The metering function supports three modes: single rate two color, single rate three color, and two rate three color. The access rule must be created before the parameters of this function can be applied.

For the single rate two color mode, users may set the preferred bandwidth for this rule, in Kbps, and once the bandwidth has been exceeded, overflowing packets will either be dropped or have a drop precedence set, depending on the user configuration.

For single rate three color mode, users need to specify the committed rate, in Kbps, the committed burst size, and the excess burst size.

For the two rate three color mode, users need to specify the committed rate in Kbps, the committed burst size, the peak rate and the peak burst size.

There are two cases for mapping the color of a packet: Color-blind mode and Color-aware mode. In the Color-blind case, the determination for the packet's color is based on the metering result. In the Color-aware case, the determination for the packet's color is based on the metering result and the ingress DSCP.

When color-blind or color-aware is not specified, color-blind is the default mode.

The green color packet will be treated as the conforming action, the yellow color packet will be treated as the exceeding action, and the red color packet will be treated as the violating action.

The replace DSCP action can be performed on packets that conform (GREEN) and packets that do not conform (YELLOW and RED). If drop YELLOW/RED is selected, the action to replace the DSCP will not take effect.

Format

```
config flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id <value 1-256> [rate <value 0-1048576>] {burst_size [<value 0-131072>]} rate_exceed [drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> {[color_blind | color_aware]} {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | delete]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the profile ID.

<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID here. This value must be between 1 and 6. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here.

access_id - Specify the access ID.

<value 1-256> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 256. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

rate - This specifies the rate for single rate two color mode. Specify the committed bandwidth in Kbps for the flow. The value m and n are determined by the project.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the rate for single rate two color mode here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.

burst_size - (Optional) This specifies the burst size for the single rate two color mode. The unit is Kbytes.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.

rate_exceed - This specifies the action for packets that exceeds the committed rate in single rate, two color mode.

drop_packet - Drop the packet immediately.

remark_dscp - Mark the packet with a specified DSCP. The packet is set to have a high drop precedence.

<value 0-63> - Enter the remark DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

tr_tcm - Specify the "two rate three color mode".

cir - Specify the Committed Information Rate. The unit is in Kbps. CIR should always be equal or less than PIR.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the committed information rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.

cbs - (Optional) Specify the "Committed Burst Size". The unit is Kbytes. That is to say, 1 means 1Kbytes. This parameter is an optional parameter. The default value is 4*1024.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the committed burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.

pir - Specify the "Peak Information Rate". The unit is in Kbps. PIR should always be equal to or greater than CIR.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the peak information rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.

pbs - (Optional) Specify the "Peak Burst Size". The unit is in Kbytes. This parameter is an

optional parameter. The default value is 4*1024.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the peak burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.

color_blind - (Optional) Specify the meter mode as color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.

color_aware - (Optional) Specify the meter mode as color-aware. The final color of the packet is determined by the initial color of the packet and the metering result.

conform - (Optional) Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the "green" color.

permit - Permits the packet.

replace_dscp - Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is "disable". The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.

exceed - Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the "yellow" color.

permit - Permits the packet.

replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

drop - Drops the packet.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is "disable". The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.

violate - Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the "red" color.

permit - Permits the packet.

replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

drop - Drops the packet.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is "disable". The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled. **disable** - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.

sr_tcm - Specify "single rate three color mode".

cir - Specify the omitted Information Rate. The unit is Kbps.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the committed information rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 1048576.

cbs - Specify the "Committed Burst Size" The unit is Kbytes.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the committed burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.

ebs - Specify the "Excess Burst Size". The unit is Kbytes.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the excess burst size value here. This value must be between 0 and 131072.

color_blind - (Optional) Specify the meter mode as color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.

color_aware - (Optional) Specify the meter mode as color-aware. The final color of the packet is determined by the initial color of the packet and the metering result.

conform - (Optional) Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the "green" color.

permit - Permits the packet.

replace_dscp - Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is "disable". The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared

when the function is disabled.
enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.
exceed - Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the “yellow” color.
permit - Permits the packet.
replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
drop - Drops the packet.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
 enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled.
 disable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.
violate - Specify the action when a packet is mapped to the “red” color.
permit - Permits the packet.
replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
drop - Drops the packet.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
 enable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be enabled.
 disable - Specify that the ACL counter option will be disabled.
delete - Deletes the specified flow_meter.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a “two rate, three color” flow meter:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000
cbs 2000 pir 2000 pbs 2000 color_blind conform permit counter enable exceed
permit replace_dscp 60 counter enable violate drop
Command: config flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000 cbs 2000
pir 2000 pbs 2000 color_blind conform permit counter enable exceed permit
replace_dscp 60 counter enable violate drop

Success.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-6 show flow_meter

Description

This command is used to display the flow-based metering (ACL Flow Metering) configuration.

Format

```
show flow_meter {[profile_id <value 1-6> | profile_name <name 1-32>] {access_id <value 1-256>}}
```

Parameters

-
- profile_id** - (Optional) Specify the profile ID.
<value 1-6> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 6. A lower value denotes a higher priority.
-
- profile_name** - (Optional) Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here.
-
- access_id** - (Optional) Specify the access ID.
<value 1-256> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 256. A lower value denotes a higher priority.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the flow metering configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show flow_meter
Command: show flow_meter

Flow Meter Information
-----
Profile ID:1      Access ID:1      Mode : trTCM / ColorBlind
CIR(Kbps):1000   CBS(Kbyte):2000   PIR(Kbps):2000   PBS(Kbyte):2000
Action:
  Conform : Permit           Counter: Enabled
  Exceed  : Permit           Replace DSCP: 60   Counter: Enabled
  Violate  : Drop            Counter: Disabled
-----
Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-7 config time_range

Description

This command is used to define a specific range of time to activate a function on the Switch by specifying which time range in a day and which days in a week are covered in the time range. Note that the specified time range is based on the SNTP time or the configured time. If this time is not available, the time range will not be met.

Format

config time_range <range_name 32> [hours start_time <time hh:mm:ss> end_time <time hh:mm:ss> weekdays <daylist> | delete]

Parameters

-
- time_range** - Specify the name of the time range settings.
<range_name 32> - Enter the time range name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
-

hours - Specify the time of a day.

start_time - Specify the starting time of a day.

<time hh:mm:ss> - Enter the starting time here. (24-hr time). For example, 19:00 means 7PM. 19 is also acceptable. The time specified in the start_time parameter must be smaller than the time specified in the end_time parameter.

end_time - Specify the ending time of a day. (24-hr time)

<time hh:mm:ss> - Enter the ending time here. (24-hr time). For example, 19:00 means 7PM. 19 is also acceptable. The time specified in the start_time parameter must be smaller than the time specified in the end_time parameter.

weekdays - Specify the list of days contained in the time range. Use a dash to define a period of days. Use a comma to separate specific days.

<daylist> - Enter the weekdays that will be included in this configuration here. For example, mon-fri (Monday to Friday). sun, mon, fri (Sunday, Monday and Friday)

delete - Deletes a time range profile. When a time_range profile has been associated with ACL entries, deleting the time_range profile will fail.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a time range named "1" that starts every Monday at 01:01:01am and ends at 02:02:02am:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config time_range 1 hours start_time 1:1:1 end_time 2:2:2
weekdays mon
Command: config time_range 1 hours start_time 1:1:1 end_time 2:2:2 weekdays mon

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config time_range 1 delete
Command: config time_range 1 delete

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-8 show time_range

Description

This command is used to display the current time range settings.

Format

show time_range

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current time range settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show time_range
Command: show time_range

Time Range Information
-----
Range Name           : test
Weekdays            : Sun,Tue
Start Time           : 11:00:00
End Time             : 12:00:00
Associated ACL Entries : 2-10, 3-8

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

6-9 show current_config access_profile

Description

This command is used to display the ACL part of the current configuration, when logged in with user level privileges.

The overall current configuration can be displayed by using the show config command, which is accessible with administrator level privileges.

Format

show current_config access_profile

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the ACL part of the current configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show current_config access_profile
Command: show current_config access_profile

#-----

# ACL

create access_profile ethernet vlan profile_id 1
config access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ethernet vlan default port 1
permit

create access_profile ip source_ip_mask 255.255.255.255 profile_id 2
config access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1 ip source_ip 10.10.10.10
port 2 deny

#-----

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 7 Access Control List (ACL) Egress Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

create egress_access_profile *profile_id* <value 1-4> *profile_name* <name 1-32> [ethernet {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type | code}}]]

delete egress_access_profile [*profile_id* <value 1-4> | *profile_name* <name 1-32> | all]

config egress_access_profile [*profile_id* <value 1-4> | *profile_name* <name 1-32>] [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-128>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>}}] | vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | port_group [id<value 1-64> | name <name 16>] | port <port>] [permit {replace_priority_with <value 0-7> | replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> | counter[enable | disable]} | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-128>]

show egress_access_profile {[*profile_id* <value 1-4> | *profile_name* <name 1-32>]}

show current config egress_access_profile

config egress_flow_meter [*profile_id* <value 1-4> | *profile_name* <name 1-32>] access_id <value 1-128> [rate <value 0-1048576> {burst_size <value 0-131072>} rate_exceed [drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>} [{color_blind | color_aware}] {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | sr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> [{color_blind | color_aware}] {conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit {replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | delete]

show egress_flow_meter {[*profile_id* <value 1-4> | *profile_name* <name 1-32>] {access_id <value 1-128>}}

create port_group id <value 1-64> name <name 16>

config port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>] [add | delete] [<portlist> | all]

delete port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>]

show port_group {id<value 1-64> | name<name 16>}

7-1 create egress_access_profile profile_id

Description

This command is used to create an egress access list profile. For example, for some hardware, it may be invalid to specify destination IPv6 address and source IPv6 address at the same time. The user will be prompted for these limitations.

Format

```
create egress_access_profile profile_id <value 1-4> profile_name <name 1-32> [ethernet
{vlan {<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> |
destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan
{<hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp |
[icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff>
{user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}]} | ipv6 {class | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> |
destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | [tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask
<hex 0x0-0xffff>} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} |
icmp {type | code}]]]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the egress access list profile. <value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4. A lower value denotes a higher priority.
profile_name - The name of the profile must be specified. The maximum length is 32 characters. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
ethernet - Specify this is an Ethernet mask.
vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Enter the VLAN mask used here.
source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC mask. <macmask> - Enter the source MAC mask used here.
destination_mac - (Optional) Specify the destination MAC mask. <macmask> - Enter the destination MAC mask used here.
802.1p - (Optional) Specify 802.1p priority tag mask.
ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the Ethernet type mask.
ip - Specify this is an IPv4 mask.
vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Enter the VLAN mask used here.
source_ip_mask - (Optional) Specify a source IP address mask. <netmask> - Enter the source network mask used here.
destination_ip_mask - (Optional) Specify a destination IP address mask. <netmask> - Enter the destination network mask used here.
dscp - (Optional) Specify the DSCP mask.
icmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP traffic. type - Specify the type of ICMP traffic. code - Specify the code of ICMP traffic.
igmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IGMP traffic. type - Specify the type of IGMP traffic.
tcp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic. src_port_mask - Specify the TCP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.

dst_port_mask	- Specify the TCP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.
flag_mask	- (Optional) Specify the TCP flag field mask. all - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'all'. urg - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'urg'. ack - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'ack'. psh - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'psh'. rst - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'rst'. syn - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'syn'. fin - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to 'fin'.
udp	- (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic. src_port_mask - Specify the UDP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here. dst_port_mask - Specify the UDP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
protocod_id_mask	- (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IP protocol ID traffic. <hex 0x0-0xff> - Enter the protocol ID mask value here.
user_define_mask	- (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID, and that the mask option behind the IP header length is 20 bytes. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined mask value here.
ipv6	- (Optional) Specify this is an IPv6 mask.
class	- (Optional) Specify the IPv6 class.
source_ipv6_mask	- (Optional) Specify an IPv6 source sub-mask. <ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 source sub-mask value here.
destination_ipv6_mask	- Specify an IPv6 destination sub-mask. <ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 destination sub-mask value here.
tcp	- (Optional) Specify that the following parameter are application to the TCP configuration. src_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the lpv6 TCP source port mask value here. dst_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the lpv6 TCP destination port mask value here.
udp	- (Optional) Specify that the following parameter are application to the UDP configuration. src_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 UDP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the lpv6 UDP source port mask value here. dst_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 UDP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the lpv6 UDP destination port mask value here.
icmp	- (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP traffic. type - Specify the type of ICMP traffic. code - Specify the code of ICMP traffic.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an egress access list profile with the name “eap-eth-bc” and assign the profile ID to be 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name
eap-eth-bc ethernet source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF
Command: create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name eap-eth-bc
ethernet source_mac FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-2 delete egress_access_profile

Description

This command is used to delete egress access profile command can only delete the profile which is created by egress ACL module.

Format

delete egress_access_profile [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32> | all]

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the egress access list profile.

<value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

profile_name - Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

all - Specify that the whole egress access list profile will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete egress access list profile ID 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete egress_access_profile profile_id 1
Command: delete egress_access_profile profile_id 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-3 config egress_access_profile

Description

This command is used to configure egress access list entries.

Format

config egress_access_profile [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-128>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | destination_mac <macaddr> {mask <macmask>} | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] {mask <hex 0x0-0x0fff>} | source_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | destination_ip <ipaddr> {mask <netmask>} | dscp <value 0-63> | icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]] | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | ipv6 {class

```
<value 0-255> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> {mask <ipv6mask>} | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr>
{mask <ipv6mask>} | [tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | dst_port
<value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-
0xffff>} | dst_port <value 0-65535> {mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>}} | icmp {type <value 0-255> |
code <value 0-255>} ]}] [vlan_based [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] |
port_group [id<value 1-64> | name <name 16>] | port <port>] [permit {replace_priority_with
<value 0-7> | replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> | counter[enable | disable]} | deny]
{time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-128>]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of the egress access list profile. <value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4. A lower value denotes a higher priority.
profile_name - Specify the name of the profile. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
add - Specify to add a profile or rule.
access_id - Specify the index of the access list entry. If the auto_assign option is selected, the access ID is automatically assigned. auto assign - Specify that the access ID will be configured automatically. <value 1-128> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128.
ethernet - Specify an Ethernet egress ACL rule.
vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify a VLAN ID. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC address. <macaddr> - Enter the source MAC address used here. mask - Specify that source MAC mask used. <macmask> - Enter the source MAC mask value here.
destination_mac - Specify the destination MAC address. <macaddr> - Enter the destination MAC address used here. mask - Specify that destination MAC mask used. <macmask> - Enter the destination MAC mask value here.
802.1p - (Optional) Specify the value of the 802.1p priority tag. The priority tag ranges from 1 to 7. <value 0-7> - Enter the 802.1p priority tag used here.
ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the Ethernet type. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ethernet type mask used here.
ip - Specify an IP egress ACL rule.
vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify a VLAN ID. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
mask - (Optional) Specify the mask used. <hex 0x0-x0fff> - Enter the mask value used here.
source_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP source address. <ipaddr> - Enter the source IP address used here. mask - Specify the source IP address used here. <netmask> - Enter the source network mask here.
destination_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP destination address. <ipaddr> - Enter the destination IP address used here. mask - Specify the destination IP address used here.

<netmask> - Enter the destination network mask here.
dscp - (Optional) Specify the value of DSCP. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63. <value 0-63> - Enter the DSCP value used here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
icmp - (Optional) Specify that the following parameters configured will apply to the ICMP configuration. type - Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP type traffic value. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP traffic type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. code - Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP code traffic value. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
igmp - (Optional) Specify that the following parameters configured will apply to the IGMP configuration. type - Specify that the rule will apply to the IGMP type traffic value. <value 0-255> - Enter the IGMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
tcp - (Optional) Specify that the following parameters configured will apply to the TCP configuration. src_port - Specify that the rule will apply to a range of TCP source ports. <value 0-65535> - Enter the source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the TCP source port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here. dst_port - Specify that the rule will apply to a range of TCP destination ports. <value 0-65535> - Enter the destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the TCP destination port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.
flag - (Optional) Specify the TCP flag fields. all - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'all'. urg - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'urg'. ack - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'ack'. psh - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'psh'. rst - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'rst'. syn - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'syn'. fin - Specify that the TCP flag field will be set to 'fin'.
udp - (Optional) Specify that the following parameters configured will apply to the UDP configuration. src_port - Specify the UDP source port range. <value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP source port range value here. mask - Specify the UDP source port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here. dst_port - Specify the UDP destination port range. <value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP destination port range value here. mask - Specify the UDP destination port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
protocod_id - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the value of IP protocol ID traffic. <value 0-255> - Enter the protocol ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
user_define - (Optional) Specify that the rule will apply to the IP protocol ID and that the mask options behind the IP header, which has a length of 20 bytes. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined mask value here. mask - Specify the user-defined mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined mask value here.
ipv6 - Specify the rule applies to IPv6 fields.
class - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 class. <value 0-255> - Enter the IPv6 class value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
source_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 source address. <ipv6addr> - Enter the source IPv6 source address here. mask - Specify the IPv6 source address mask here.

<ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 source address mask value here.
destination_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 destination address. <ipv6addr> - Enter the source IPv6 destination address here. mask - Specify the IPv6 destination address mask here. <ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 destination address mask value here.
tcp - (Optional) Specify the TCP protocol src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 layer 4 TCP source port. <value 0-65535> - Enter the IPv6 TCP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the IPv6 TCP source port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 TCP source port mask value here. dst_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 layer 4 TCP destination port. <value 0-65535> - Enter the IPv6 TCP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the IPv6 TCP destination port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 TCP destination port mask value here.
udp - (Optional) Specify the UDP protocol. src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 layer 4 UDP source port. <value 0-65535> - Enter the IPv6 UDP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the IPv6 UDP source port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 UDP source port mask value here. dst_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 layer 4 UDP destination port. <value 0-65535> - Enter the IPv6 UDP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - Specify the IPv6 UDP destination port mask here. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 UDP destination port mask value here.
icmp - (Optional) Specify that the following parameters configured will apply to the ICMP configuration. type - Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP type traffic value. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP traffic type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. code - Specify that the rule will apply to the ICMP code traffic value. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
vlan_based - The rule applies on the specified VLAN.
vlan - Specify the VLAN name. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 32 characters long. vlanid - Specify a VLAN ID. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
port_group - Specify the port group value here. id - Specify the ID of the port group which the rule applies. <value 1-64> - Enter the port group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 64. name - Specify the name of the port group which the rule applies. <name_string 16> - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
permit - Specify that packets matching the egress access rule are permitted by the Switch.
replace_priority_with - (Optional) Specify the packets that match the egress access rule are changed the 802.1p priority tag field by the Switch. <value 0-7> - Enter the replace priority with value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
replace_dscp_with - (Optional) Specify the packets that match the egress access rule are changed the DSCP value by the Switch. <value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP with value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
counter - (Optional) Specify whether the ACL counter feature is enabled or disabled. This parameter is optional. The default option is disabled. If the rule is not bound with the flow_meter, all matching packets are counted. If the rule is bound with the flow_meter, then

the “counter” is overridden.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter feature will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the ACL counter feature will be disabled.

deny - Specify the packets that match the egress access rule are filtered by the Switch.

time_range - (Optional) Specify the name of the time range entry.

<range_name 32> - Enter the time range value here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

delete - Specify to delete a profile or rule.

access_id - Specify the index of the access list entry. If the auto_assign option is selected, the access ID is automatically assigned.

<value 1-128> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a port-base egress access rule that when the packet go out switch which match the specified source IP, DSCP and destination IP field, it will not be dropped:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id
auto_assign ip source_ip 10.0.0.1 dscp 25 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 port_group
id 1 permit
Command: config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip 10.0.0.1 dscp 25 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 port_group id 1 permit

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure a vlan-base egress access rule that when the packet go out switch which match the specified source MAC field, it will be dropped:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1
ethernet source_mac 11-22-33-44-55-66 vlan_based vlan_id 1 deny
Command: config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1 ethernet
source_mac 11-22-33-44-55-66 vlan_based vlan_id 1 deny

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-4 show egress_access_profile

Description

This command is used to display current egress access list table.

Format

show egress_access_profile {[profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>]}

Parameters

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the index of the egress access list profile.

<value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - (Optional) Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, will show the all egress access profile.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display current egress access list table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show egress_access_profile
Command: show egress_access_profile

Egress Access Profile Table

Total User Set Rule Entries : 3
Total Used HW Entries      : 4
Total Available HW Entries : 508

=====
=
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: EthernetACL  Type: Ethernet

MASK on
  VLAN           : 0xFFFF
  802.1p

Available HW Entries : 127
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      (auto assign)      Ports: 1:1

Match on
  802.1p           : 0

Action:
  Permit

=====
=

=====
=
Profile ID: 2      Profile name: IPv4  Type: IPv4

MASK on
```



```
DSCP
ICMP

Available HW Entries : 127
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      (auto assign)      Ports: 1:3

Match on
  DSCP          : 3

Action:
  Permit

=====
=

=====
=
Profile ID: 3      Profile name: IPv6  Type: IPv6

MASK on
  Class

Available HW Entries : 126
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      (auto assign)      Ports: 1:4

Match on
  Class          : 10

Action:
  Permit

=====
=

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

The following example displays an egress access profile that supports an entry mask for each rule:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show egress_access_profile profile_id 1
Command: show egress_access_profile profile_id 1

Egress Access Profile Table

=====
=
Profile ID: 1      Profile name: EthernetACL  Type: Ethernet

MASK on
  VLAN           : 0xFFFF
  802.1p

Available HW Entries : 127

-----
-
Rule ID : 1      (auto assign)      Ports: 1:1

Match on
  802.1p         : 0

Action:
  Permit

=====
=

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-5 show current_config egress_access_profile

Description

This command is used to display the egress ACL part of current configuration in user level of privilege.

The overall current configuration can be displayed by “show config” command which is accessible in administrator level of privilege.

Format

show current_config egress_access_profile

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display current configuration of egress access list table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show current_config egress_access_profile
Command: show current_config egress_access_profile

#-----
-

# Egress ACL

create egress_access_profile profile_id 1 profile_name 1 ethernet source_mac
FF-
FF-FF-FF-FF-FF
config egress_access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ethernet source_mac
00
-00-00-00-00-01 vlan_based vlan_id 1 permit
create egress_access_profile profile_id 2 profile_name 2 ip source_ip_mask
255.2
55.255.255 destination_ip_mask 255.255.255.255 dscp
config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip
 10.0.0.2 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 dscp 25 port_group id 1 permit counter
enable
config egress_access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id auto_assign ip
source_ip
 10.0.0.1 destination_ip 10.90.90.90 dscp 25 port_group id 1 permit

#-----
-

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-6 config egress_flow_meter

Description

This command is used to configure the packet flow-based metering based on an egress access profile and rule.

Format

```
config egress_flow_meter [profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] access_id
<value 1-128> [rate <value 0-1048576> {burst_size <value 0-131072>} rate_exceed
[drop_packet | remark_dscp <value 0-63>] | tr_tcm cir <value 0-1048576> {cbs <value 0-
131072>} pir <value 0-1048576> {pbs <value 0-131072>} {[color_blind | color_aware]}
{conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} |sr_tcm cir <value 0-
1048576> cbs <value 0-131072> ebs <value 0-131072> {[color_blind | color_aware]}
{conform [permit | replace_dscp <value 0-63>] {counter [enable | disable]}} exceed [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} violate [permit
{replace_dscp <value 0-63>} | drop] {counter [enable | disable]} | delete]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the profile ID.

<value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - Specify the name of the profile. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<name> - Enter the profile name used here.

access_id - Specify the access ID.

<value 1-128> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

rate - This specifies the rate for single rate two-color mode. Specify the committed bandwidth in Kbps for the flow. The value m and n are determined by the project.

<value> - Enter the rate for single rate two-color mode here.

burst_size - (Optional) This specifies the burst size for the single rate “two color” mode. The unit is Kbytes.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the burst size value here.

rate_exceed - This specifies the action for packets that exceed the committed rate in single rate “two color” mode. The action can be specified as one of the following:

drop_packet - Drop the packet immediately.

remark_dscp - Mark the packet with a specified DSCP. The packet is set to have the higher drop precedence.

<value 0-63> - Enter the remark DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

tr_tcm - Specify the “two rate three color mode”.

cir - Specify the Committed Information Rate in Kbps.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the value between 0 and 1048576.

cbs - (Optional) Specify the “Committed Burst Size”. The unit is Kbytes. That is to say, 1 means 1Kbytes. This parameter is an optional parameter. The default value is 4*1024.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the committed burst size value here.

pir - Specify the “Peak Information Rate”. The unit is in Kbps. PIR should always be equal to or greater than CIR.

<value 0-1048576> - Enter the peak information rate value here.

pbs - (Optional) Specify the “Peak Burst Size”. The unit is in Kbytes.

<value 0-131072> - Enter the peak burst size value here.

color_blind - (Optional) Specify the meter mode to be color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.

color_aware - (Optional) Specify the meter mode to be color-aware. When this code is specified, user could set the “in-coming packet color” by using command “config color_aware”. The final color of packet is determined by the initial color of packet and the metering result.

conform - (Optional) Specify the action when packet is in “green color”.

permit - Permit the packet.

replace_dscp - Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.

exceed - Specify the action when packet is in “yellow color”.

permit - (Optional) Permit the packet.

replace_dscp - Changes the DSCP of the packet.

<value 0-63> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.

drop - Drops the packet.

counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.

enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.

violate - Specify the action when packet is in “red color”.
permit - Permit the packet.
replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
drop - Drops the packet.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.

sr_tcm - Specify the “single rate three color mode”.
cir - Specify the Committed Information Rate in Kbps.
 <value 0-1048576> - Enter the single rate three color mode value here.
cbs - Specify the “committed burst size”. The unit is Kbytes.
 <value 0-131072> - Enter the committed burst size value here.
ebs - Specify the “Excess Burst Size”. The unit is Kbytes.
 <value 0-131072> - Enter the excess burst size value here.
color_blind - (Optional) Specify the meter mode to be color-blind. The default is color-blind mode.
color_aware - (Optional) Specify the meter mode to be color-aware. When this code is specified, user could set the “in-coming packet color” by using command “config color_aware”. The final color of packet is determined by the initial color of packet and the metering result.
conform - (Optional) Specify the action when packet is in “green color”.
permit - (Optional) Permit the packet.
replace_dscp - Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the replace DSCP value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.
exceed - Specify the action when packet is in “yellow color”.
permit - Permit the packet.
replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
drop - Drops the packet.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.
violate - Specify the action when packet is in “red color”.
permit - Permit the packet.
replace_dscp - (Optional) Changes the DSCP of the packet.
 <value 0-63> - Enter the DSCP replace value here. This value must be between 0 and 63.
drop - Drops the packet.
counter - (Optional) Specify the ACL counter. This is optional. The default is “disable”. The resource may be limited so that a counter cannot be turned on. Counters will be cleared when the function is disabled.
enable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the ACL counter parameter will be disabled.

delete - Delete the specified “flow_meter”.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a “two rates three color” flow meter:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config egress_flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm
cir 1000 cbs 200 pir 2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate drop
Command: config egress_flow_meter profile_id 1 access_id 1 tr_tcm cir 1000 cbs
200 pir 2000 pbs 200 exceed permit replace_dscp 21 violate drop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-7 show egress_flow_meter

Description

This command is used to display the egress flow-based metering configuration.

Format

show egress_flow_meter {[profile_id <value 1-4> | profile_name <name 1-32>] {access_id <value 1-128>}}

Parameters

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the index of access list profile.

<value 1-4> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

profile_name - (Optional) Specify the name of the profile.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

access_id - (Optional) Specify the access ID.

<value 1-128> - Enter the access ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 128. A lower value denotes a higher priority.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display current egress flow meter table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show egress_flow_meter
Command: show egress_flow_meter

Flow Meter Information
-----
Profile ID:1      Access ID:1      Mode : trTCM / ColorAware
CIR(Kbps):1000   CBS(Kbyte):1000   PIR(Kbps):2000   PBS(Kbyte):2000
Action:
    Conform : Permit                Counter: Enabled
    Exceed  : Drop                  Counter: Enabled
    Violate  : Drop                  Counter: Disabled
-----
Profile ID:1      Access ID:2      Mode : srTCM / ColorBlind
CIR(Kbps):1000   CBS(Kbyte):100   EBS(Kbyte):200
Action:
    Conform : Permit                Counter: Enabled
    Exceed  : Permit                Replace DSCP: 60 Counter: Enabled
    Violate  : Drop                  Counter: Disabled
-----

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-8 create port_group

Description

This command is used to create a port group.

Format

create port_group id <value 1-64> name <name 16>

Parameters

id - Specify the port group ID.
<value 1-64> - Enter the port group ID here. This value must be between 1 and 64.
name - Specify the port group name.
<name 16> - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a port group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create port_group id 2 name group2
Command: create port_group id 2 name group2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-9 config port_group

Description

This command is used to add or delete a port list to a port group.

Format

config port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16 >] [add | delete] [<portlist> |all]

Parameters

id - Specify the port group ID.
<value 1-64> - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

name - Specify the port group name.
<name 16> - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

add - Add a port list to this port group.

delete - Delete a port list from this port group.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Add port list "1-3" to the port group which ID is "2":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config port_group id 2 add 1:1-1:3
Command: config port_group id 2 add 1:1-1:3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-10 delete port_group

Description

This command is used to delete port group.

Format

delete port_group [id <value 1-64> | name <name 16>]

Parameters

id - Specify the port group ID.

<value 1-64> - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

name - Specify the port group name.

<name 16> - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the port group which ID is "2":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete port_group id 2
Command: delete port_group id 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

7-11 show port_group

Description

This command is used to display the port group information.

Format

show port_group {id<value 1-64> | name<name 16>}

Parameters

id - (Optional) Specify the port group ID.

<value 1-64> - Enter the port group ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 64.

name - (Optional) Specify the port group name.

<name 16> - Enter the port group name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.

If not specified parameter, will show all the port group.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show all the port group information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show port_group
Command: show port_group

Port Group Table
-----
Port Group ID      Port Group Name      Ports
2                  group2               1:1-1:3

Total Entries :1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 8 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Command List

create arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>
delete arpentry [<ipaddr> | all]
config arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>
config arp_aging time <min 0-65535>
clear arptable
show arpentry {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | static | mac_address <macaddr>}

8-1 create arpentry

Description

This command is used to enter a static ARP entry into the Switch's ARP table.

Format

create arpentry <ipaddr> <macaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

<macaddr> - The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static ARP entry for the IP address 10.48.74.121 and MAC address 00-50-BA-00-07-36:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36
Command: create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

8-2 delete arpentry

Description

This command is used to delete an ARP entry, by specifying either the IP address of the entry or all. Specify 'all' clears the Switch's ARP table.

Format

delete arpentry [**<ipaddr>** | **all**]

Parameters

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

all - Delete all ARP entries.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an entry of IP address 10.48.74.121 from the ARP table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete arpentry 10.48.74.121
Command: delete arpentry 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

8-3 config arpentry

Description

This command is used to configure a static entry's MAC address in the ARP table. Specify the IP address and MAC address of the entry.

Format

config arpentry **<ipaddr>** **<macaddr>**

Parameters

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

<macaddr> - The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a static ARP entry, whose IP address is 10.48.74.121, set its MAC address to 00-50-BA-00-07-37:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-37
Command: config arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-37

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

8-4 config arp_aging time

Description

This command is used to set the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that a dynamic ARP entry can remain in the Switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.

Format

config arp_aging time <min 0-65535>

Parameters

<min 0-65535>- Enter the ARP age-out time, in minutes. This value must be between 0 and 65535 minutes. The default value is 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure ARP aging time to 30 minutes:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config arp_aging time 30
Command: config arp_aging time 30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

8-5 clear arptable

Description

This command is used to clear all the dynamic entries from ARP table.

Format

clear arptable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the ARP table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear arptable
Command: clear arptable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

8-6 show arprentry

Description

This command is used to displays the ARP table. You can filter the display by IP address, MAC address, Interface name, or static entries.

Format

show arprentry {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | static | mac_address <macaddr>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) The name of the IP interface the end node or station for which the ARP table entry was made, resides on.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This value can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - (Optional) The IP address of the end node or station.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address here.

static - (Optional) Display the static entries in the ARP table.

mac_address - (Optional) Displays the ARP entry by MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the ARP table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show arpentry
```

```
Command: show arpentry
```

```
ARP Aging Time : 20
```

Interface	IP Address	MAC Address	Type
System	10.0.0.0	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast
System	10.1.1.1	00-02-03-04-05-06	Static
System	10.1.1.2	00-02-03-04-05-06	Dynamic
System	10.1.1.3	00-02-03-04-05-06	Static
System	10.90.90.90	00-01-02-03-04-00	Local
System	10.255.255.255	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast

```
Total Entries: 6
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 9 ARP Spoofing Prevention Command List

```
config arp_spoofing_prevention [add gateway_ip <ipaddr> gateway_mac <macaddr> ports  
[<portlist> | all] | delete gateway_ip <ipaddr>]  
show arp_spoofing_prevention
```

9-1 config arp_spoofing_prevention

Description

This command is used to configure the spoofing prevention entry to prevent spoofing of MAC for the protected gateway. When an entry is created, those ARP packets whose sender IP matches the gateway IP of an entry, but either its sender MAC field or source MAC field does not match the gateway MAC of the entry will be dropped by the system.

Format

```
config arp_spoofing_prevention [add gateway_ip <ipaddr> gateway_mac <macaddr> ports  
[<portlist> | all] | delete gateway_ip <ipaddr>]
```

Parameters

add - Specify to add an ARP spoofing prevention entry.
gateway_ip - Specify a gateway IP address to be configured.
 <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.
gateway_mac - Specify a gateway MAC address to be configured.
 <macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used for this configuration here.
ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
 <portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
 all - Specify all of ports to be configured.

delete - Specify to delete an ARP spoofing prevention entry.
gateway_ip - Specify a gateway ip to be configured.
 <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the ARP spoofing prevention entry:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config arp_spoofing_prevention add gateway_ip
10.254.254.251 gateway_mac 00-00-00-11-11-11 ports 1:1-1:2
Command: config arp_spoofing_prevention add gateway_ip 10.254.254.251
gateway_mac 00-00-00-11-11-11 ports 1:1-1:2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

9-2 show arp_spoofing_prevention

Description

This command is used to show the ARP spoofing prevention entry.

Format

show arp_spoofing_prevention

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the ARP spoofing prevention entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show arp_spoofing_prevention
Command: show arp_spoofing_prevention

Gateway IP          Gateway MAC          Ports
-----
10.254.254.1        00-00-00-11-11-11   1:1-1:2

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 10 Asymmetric VLAN Command List

enable asymmetric_vlan
disable asymmetric_vlan
show asymmetric_vlan

10-1 enable asymmetric_vlan

Description

This command is used to enable the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch.

Format

enable asymmetric_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable asymmetric VLANs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable asymmetric_vlan
Command: enable asymmetric_vlan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

10-2 disable asymmetric_vlan

Description

This command is used to disable the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch.

Format

disable asymmetric_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable asymmetric VLANs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable asymmetric_vlan
Command: disable asymmetric_vlan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

10-3 show asymmetric_vlan

Description

This command is used to display the asymmetric VLAN state on the Switch.

Format

show asymmetric_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the asymmetric VLAN state currently set on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show asymmetric_vlan
Command: show asymmetric_vlan

Asymmetric VLAN: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 11 Auto-Configuration Command List

enable autoconfig
disable autoconfig
show autoconfig

11-1 enable autoconfig

Description

This command is used to enable auto configuration. When enabled, during power on initialization, the Switch will get configure file path name and TFTP server IP address from the DHCP server. Then, the Switch will download the configuration file from the TFTP server for configuration of the system.

Format

enable autoconfig

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable autoconfig:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable autoconfig
Command: enable autoconfig

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

11-2 disable autoconfig

Description

This command is used to disable auto configuration. When disabled, the Switch will configure itself using the local configuration file

Format

disable autoconfig

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable autoconfig:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable autoconfig
Command: disable autoconfig

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

11-3 show autoconfig

Description

This command is used to display if the auto-configuration is enabled or disabled.

Format

show autoconfig

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To show autoconfig status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show autoconfig
Command: show autoconfig

Autoconfig State : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 12 Basic Commands Command List

create account [admin operator power_user user] <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text sha_1] <password>}
config account <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text sha_1] <password>}
show account
delete account <username 15>
show switch
enable telnet {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
disable telnet
enable web {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
disable web
reboot {force_agree}
reset {[config system]} {force_agree}
config firmware image {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> boot_up
create ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} <vlan_name 32> {secondary state [enable disable] proxy_arp [enable disable] {local [enable disable]}} (RI and EI Mode Only)
config ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> vlan <vlan_name 32> state [enable disable]} proxy_arp [enable disable] {local [enable disable]} bootp dhcp ipv6 [ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> state [enable disable]] ipv4 state [enable disable] dhcpv6_client [enable disable] {rapid_commit} ip_directed_broadcast [enable disable] dhcp_option12 [hostname <hostname 63> clear_hostname state [enable disable]]]
delete ipif [<ipif_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr>} all]
enable ipif [<ipif_name 12> all]
disable ipif [<ipif_name 12> all]
show ipif {<ipif_name 12>}
enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto [<ipif_name 12> all]
disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto [<ipif_name 12> all]
show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto {<ipif_name 12>}
config ipif_ipv6_autoconfig <ipif_name 12> state [enable disable] {default}

12-1 create account

Description

This command is used to create user accounts. The username is between 1 and 15 characters, the password is between 0 and 15 characters. It is case sensitive. The number of account (include admin and user) is up to 8.

Format

```
create account [admin | operator | power_user | user] <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}
```

Parameters

- admin** - Specify the name of the admin account.
- operator** - Specify the name for a operator user account.
- power_user** - Specify the name for a Power-user account.
- user** - Specify the name of the user account.

<username 15> - Enter the username used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

encrypt - (Optional) Specify the encryption applied to the account.

plain_text - Select to specify the password in plain text form.

sha_1 - Select to specify the password in the SHA-1 encrypted form.

<password> - The password for the user account. The length for of password in plain-text form and in encrypted form are different. For the plain-text form, passwords must have a minimum of 0 character and can have a maximum of 15 characters. For the encrypted form password, the length is fixed to 35 bytes long. The password is case-sensitive.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create the admin-level user "dlink":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create account admin dlink
Command: create account admin dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To create the user-level user "Remote-Manager":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create account user Remote-Manager
Command: create account user Remote-Manager

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-2 config account

Description

This command is used to configure user account. When the password information is not specified in the command, the system will prompt the user to input the password interactively. For this case, the user can only input the plain text password.

If the password is present in the command, the user can select to input the password in the plain text form or in the encrypted form. The encryption algorithm is based on SHA-1.

Format

config account <username 15> {encrypt [plain_text | sha_1] <password>}

Parameters

<username 15> - Enter the user name of the account that has been defined.

encrypt - (Optional) Specify that the password will be encrypted.

plain_text - Select to specify the password in plain text form.

sha_1 - Select to specify the password in the SHA-1 encrypted form.

<password> - The password for the user account. The length for of password in plain-text form and in encrypted form are different. For the plain-text form, passwords must have a minimum of 0 character and can have a maximum of 15 characters. For the encrypted form password, the length is fixed to 35 bytes long. The assword is case-sensitive.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the user password of “dlink” account:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config account dlink
Command: config account dlink

Enter a old password:****
Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the user password of “administrator” account:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config account administrator encrypt sha_1
*%&cRDtpNCeBiq15KOQsKVyrA0sAiCIZQwq
Command: config account administrator encrypt sha_1
*%&cRDtpNCeBiq15KOQsKVyrA0sAiCIZQwq

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-3 show account

Description

This command is used to display user accounts that have been created.

Format

show account

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the accounts that have been created:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show account
Command: show account

Current Accounts:
Username           Access Level
-----
admin              Admin
oper               Operator
power              Power_user
user               User

Total Entries : 4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-4 delete account

Description

This command is used to delete an existing account.

Format

delete account <username 15>

Parameters

<username 15> - Name of the user who will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the user account "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete account System
Command: delete account System

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-5 show switch

Description

This command is used to display the Switch information.

Format

show switch

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

The following is an example for display of the Switch information.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show switch
Command: show switch

Device Type           : DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
MAC Address           : 00-01-02-03-04-00
IP Address             : 10.90.90.90 (Manual)
VLAN Name              : default
Subnet Mask            : 255.0.0.0
Default Gateway        : 0.0.0.0
Boot PROM Version     : Build 3.00.501
Firmware Version      : Build 4.00.015
Hardware Version       : B1
Firmware Type         : RI
Serial Number          : PVT93CB000001
System Name           :
System Location        :
System Uptime          : 0 days, 0 hours, 7 minutes, 47 seconds
System Contact         :
Spanning Tree          : Disabled
GVRP                   : Disabled
IGMP Snooping          : Disabled
MLD Snooping           : Disabled
RIP                    : Disabled
RIPng                  : Disabled
DVMRP                  : Disabled
CTRL+C  ESC  c Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a All
```

12-6 enable telnet

Description

This command is used to manage the Switch via TELNET based management software. Use the command to enable TELNET and configure port number.

Format

enable telnet {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}

Parameters

<tcp_port_number 1-65535> - (Optional) The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-known” TCP port for the TELNET protocol is 23.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable TELNET and configure port number:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable telnet 23
Command: enable telnet 23

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-7 disable telnet

Description

This command is used to manage the Switch via TELNET based management software. Use the command to disable TELNET.

Format

disable telnet

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable TELNET:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable telnet
Command: disable telnet

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-8 enable web

Description

This command is used to manage the Switch via HTTP based management software. Use the command to enable HTTP and configure port number.

Format

enable web {<tcp_port_number 1-65535>}

Parameters

<tcp_port_number 1-65535> - (Optional) The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-known” TCP port for the WEB protocol is 80.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable HTTP and configure port number:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable web 80
Command: enable web 80

Note: SSL will be disabled if web is enabled.
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-9 disable web

Description

This command is used to manage the Switch via HTTP based management software. Use the command to disable HTTP.

Format

disable web

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable HTTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable web
Command: disable web

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-10 reboot

Description

This command is used to restart the Switch.

Format

reboot {force_agree}

Parameters

force_agree - (Optional) When force_agree is specified, the reboot command will be executed immediately without further confirmation.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To reboot the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# reboot
Command: reboot

Are you sure to proceed with the system reboot?(y/n)
Please wait, the switch is rebooting..
```

12-11 reset

Description

This command is used to provide reset functions. The configuration setting will be reset to the default setting. For the “save system” command, the device will store the reset setting in the NVRAM and then reboot the system.

The configuration settings include enable/disable of clipping, greeting message, and command prompt will also be reset by all the reset commands.

There is one exception, the “reset” command will not reset IP address configured on the system IPIF and the default gateway setting.

Format

reset {[config | system]} {force_agree}

Parameters

config - (Optional) If you specify the ‘config’ keyword , all parameters are reset to default settings. But device will not do save neither reboot.

system - (Optional) If you specify the ‘system’ keyword, all parameters are reset to default settings. Then the Switch will do factory reset, save and reboot.

force_agree - (Optional) When force_agree is specified, the reset command will be executed immediately without further confirmation.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To reset the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#reset system
Command: reset system

Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset?(y/t/n)
y-(reset all include stacking configuration, save, reboot )
t-(reset all exclude stacking configuration, save, reboot)
n-(cancel command)y

Reboot & Load Factory Default Configuration...

Saving configurations and logs to NV-RAM..... Done.
Please wait, the switch is rebooting...
```

12-12 config firmware image

Description

This command is used to select a firmware file as a boot up file. This command is required to be supported when multiple firmware images are supported.

Format

config firmware image {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> boot_up

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<pathname> - Specify a firmware file on the device file system.

boot_up - Specify the firmware as the boot up firmware.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure c:/DGS3120_Run_2_00_010.had as the boot up image for unit 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config firmware image unit 2 c:/DGS3120_Run_2_00_010.had
boot_up
Command: config firmware image unit 2 c:/DGS3120_Run_2_00_010.had boot_up

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-13 create ipif (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to create an IP interface.

Format

create ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} <vlan_name 32> {secondary | state [enable | disable] | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]}}

Parameters

ipif - Specify the name of the IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<network_address> - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 network address (xxx.xxx.xxx/xx). It specifies a host address and length of network mask.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

secondary - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 secondary interface to be created.

state - (Optional) Specify the state of the IP interface.

enable - Specify that the IP interface state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the IP interface state will be disabled.

proxy_arp - (Optional) Enable or disable of proxy ARP function. It is for IPv4 function. Default: Disabled. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

enable - Specify that the proxy ARP option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the proxy ARP option will be disabled.

local - (Optional) This setting controls whether the system provides the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP address located in the same interface as the received interface. When proxy ARP is enabled for an interface, the system will do the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP address located in a different interface. For ARP packets destined for IP address located in the same interface, the system will check this setting to determine whether to reply. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

enable - Specify that the local option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the local option will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ipif Inter2 192.168.16.1/24 default state enable
secondary
Command: create ipif Inter2 192.168.16.1/24 default state enable secondary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-14 config ipif

Description

This command is used to configure the IP interface.

Format

```
config ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | state
[enable | disable]} | proxy_arp [enable | disable] {local [enable | disable]} | bootp | dhcp |
ipv6 [ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | state [enable | disable]] | ipv4 state [enable | disable]
| dhcpv6_client [enable | disable] {rapid_commit} | ip_directed_broadcast [enable | disable] |
dhcp_option12 [hostname <hostname 63> | clear_hostname | state [enable | disable]]]
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the name of the IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - (Optional) Configures a network on an ipif. The address should specify a host address and length of network mask. Since an ipif can have only one IPv4 address, the new configured address will overwrite the original one.

<network_address> - Enter the network address used here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN here.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the state of the interface.

enable - Enable the state of the interface.

disable - Disable the state of the interface.
proxy_arp - Enable/disable of proxy ARP function. It is for IPv4 function. Default: Disabled. (RI and EI Mode Only) enable - Specify that the proxy ARP option will be enabled. disable - Specify that the proxy ARP option will be disabled.
local - This setting controls whether the system provides the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP address located in the same interface as the received interface. When proxy ARP is enabled for an interface, the system will do the proxy reply for the ARP packets destined for IP address located in a different interface. For ARP packets destined for IP address located in the same interface, the system will check this setting to determine whether to reply. (RI and EI Mode Only) enable - Specify that the local option will be enabled. disable - Specify that the local option will be disabled.
bootp - Use BOOTP to obtain the IPv4 address.
dhcp - Use DHCP to obtain the IPv4 address.
ipv6 - Specify that the IPv6 configuration will be done. ipv6address - Specify the IPv6 network address. The address should specify a host address and length of network prefix. There can be multiple V6 addresses defined on an interface. Thus, as a new address is defined, it is added on this ipif. <ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.
state - Specify that the IPv6 interface state will be set to enabled or disabled. enable - Specify that the IPv6 interface sate will be enabled. disable - Specify that the IPv6 interface sate will be disabled.
ipv4 - Specify that the IPv4 configuration will be done. state - Specify that the IPv4 interface state will be set to enabled or disabled. enable - Specify that the IPv4 interface sate will be enabled. disable - Specify that the IPv4 interface sate will be disabled.
dhcpv6_client - Specify the DHCPv6 client state of the interface. enable - Enable the DHCPv6 client state of the interface. disable - Disable the DHCPv6 client state of the interface.
rapid_commit - (Optional) Specify to allow the two-message exchange method for address assignment.
ip_directed_broadcast - Used to configure the IP Directed Broadcast state parameters. (RI Mode Only) enable - Enable the IP directed-broadcast state of the interface. disable - Disable the IP directed-broadcast state of the interface.
dhcp_option12 - Specify the DHCP option 12. hostname - Specify the host name to be inserted in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST message. <hostname 63> - Enter a name starting with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and have only letters, digits, and hyphen as interior characters; the maximal length is 63. clear_hostname - To clear the hostname setting. If host name is empty, system name will be used to encode option 12. The length of system is more than 63, the superfluous chars will be truncated. If system name is also empty, then product model name will be used to encode option 12. state - Enable or disable insertion of option 12 in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST message. The state is disable by default. enable - Enable insertion of option 12 in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST message. disable - Disable insertion of option 12 in the DHCPDISCOVER and DHCPREQUEST message.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an interface's IPv4 network address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ipif System ipaddress 192.168.69.123/24 vlan default
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 192.168.69.123/24 vlan default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-15 delete ipif

Description

This command is used to delete an IP interface.

Format

delete ipif [*<ipif_name 12>* {*ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr>*} | *all*]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the name of the IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipv6address – (Optional) Specify the IPv6 network address. The address should specify a host address and length of network prefix. There can be multiple V6 addresses defined on an interface.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

all – Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ipif newone
Command: delete ipif newone

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-16 enable ipif

Description

This command is used to enable the IP interface.

Format

enable ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]

Parameters

ipif_name - Specify the name of the IP interface.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all – Specify that all the IP interfaces will be enabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable an IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ipif newone
Command: enable ipif newone

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-17 disable ipif

Description

This command is used to disable an IP interface.

Format

disable ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]

Parameters

ipif_name - Specify the name of the IP interface.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all – Specify that all the IP interfaces will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable an IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ipif newone
Command: disable ipif newone

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-18 show ipif

Description

This command is used to display an IP interface.

Format

show ipif {<ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif_name - Specify the name of the IP interface.
<ipif_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display an IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipif
Command: show ipif

IP Interface           : System
VLAN Name              : default
Interface Admin State  : Enabled
IPv4 Address           : 10.90.90.90/8 (Manual) Primary
Proxy ARP              : Disabled (Local : Disabled)
IP Directed Broadcast  : Disabled
IPv4 State             : Enabled
IPv6 SLAAC state       : Disabled (Default Router: Disabled)
DHCPv6 Client State    : Disabled (Rapid commit : Disabled)
IPv6 State             : Enabled
DHCP Option12 State    : Disabled
DHCP Option12 Host Name :

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-19 enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto

Description

This command is used to enable the auto configuration of link local address when there are no IPv6 addresses explicitly configured. When an IPv6 address is explicitly configured, the link local address will be automatically configured, and the IPv6 processing will be started. When there is no IPv6 address explicitly configured, by default, link local address is not configured and the IPv6 processing will be disabled. By enable this automatic configuration, the link local address will be automatically configured and IPv6 processing will be started.

Format

enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto [<ipif_name 12> | all]

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the IP interface for IPv6 link local automatic:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto newone
Command: enable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto newone

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-20 disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto

Description

This command is used to disable the auto configuration of link local address when no IPv6 address are configured.

Format

disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto [<ipif_name 12> | all]

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the IP interface for IPv6 link local automatic:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto newone
Command: disable ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto newone

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-21 show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto

Description

This command is used to display the link local address automatic configuration state.

Format

show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto {<ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the Ip interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the link local address automatic configuration state.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto
Command: show ipif_ipv6_link_local_auto

  IPIF: System           Automatic Link Local Address: Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

12-22 config ipif ipv6_autoconfig

Description

This command is used to enable or disable automatic configuration of the IPv6 address using stateless auto-configuration.

This command is only available for the VLAN IPv6 interface (IPv6 is enabled on the VLAN interface). By default the auto-configuration option is disabled.

When enabling this configuration, the interface enables IPv6 processing and a router advertisement containing an assigned global address prefix will be received on this interface from an IPv6 router. The resulting address that is a combination of the prefix and the interface identifier will be assigned to the interface.

When disabling this configuration, the obtained global unicast address will be removed from the interface.

If the default option is specified, it will accord the received router advertisement to insert a default route to the IPv6 routing table. The type of this default route is SLAAC. It has a higher route preference than the dynamic default route which learnt from RIPng, OSPFv3, or BGP+. The static default route has higher route preference than it.

Format

config ipif ipv6_autoconfig <ipif_name 12> state [enable | disable] {default}

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface's name that will be configured here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

state - Specify the IPv6 automatic configuration's state.

enable - Specify to enable IPv6 automatic configuration.

disable - Specify to disable IPv6 automatic configuration.

default - (Optional) Specify that if a default router is selected on this interface, the default keyword causes a default route to be installed using that default router. The default keyword can be specified on only one interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

This example shows how to configure the state of the automatic configuration of the IPv6 address for the System IP interface.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ipif ipv6_autoconfig System state enable
```

```
Command: config ipif ipv6_autoconfig System state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 13 BPDU Attack Protection Command List

```

config bpdu_protection ports [<portlist> | all ] {state [enable | disable] | mode [ drop | block |
  shutdown]} (1)
config bpdu_protection recovery_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]
config bpdu_protection [trap | log] [none | attack_detected | attack_cleared | both]
enable bpdu_protection
disable bpdu_protection
show bpdu_protection {ports {<portlist>}}
  
```

13-1 config bpdu_protection ports

Description

This command is used to configure the BPDU protection function for the ports on the Switch. In generally, there are two states in BPDU protection function. One is normal state, and another is under attack state. The under attack state have three modes: drop, block, and shutdown. A BPDU protection enabled port will enter under attack state when it receives one STP BPDU packet. And it will take action based on the configuration. Thus, BPDU protection can only be enabled on STP-disabled port.

BPDU protection has high priority than fbpdu setting configured by configure STP command in determination of BPDU handling. That is, when fbpdu is configured to forward STP BPDU but BPDU protection is enabled, then the port will not forward STP BPDU.

Format

```

config bpdu_protection ports [<portlist> | all ] {state [enable | disable] | mode [ drop | block |
  shutdown]}(1)
  
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured (port number).

all – Specify that all the port will be configured.

state – (Optional) Specify the BPDU protection state. The default state is disable

enable – Specify to enable BPDU protection.

disable – Specify to disable BPDU protection.

mode – (Optional) Specify the BPDU protection mode. The default mode is shutdown

drop - Drop all received BPDU packets when the port enters under_attack state.

block - Drop all packets (include BPDU and normal packets) when the port enters under_attack state.

shutdown - Shut down the port when the port enters under_attack state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the port state enable and drop mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config bpdu_protection ports 1:1 state enable mode drop
Command: config bpdu_protection ports 1:1 state enable mode drop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

13-2 config bpdu_protection recovery_interval

Description

This command is used to configure BPDU protection recovery timer. When a port enters the 'under attack' state, it can be disabled or blocked based on the configuration. The state can be recovered manually or by the auto recovery mechanism. To manually recover the port, the user needs to disable and re-enable the port.

Format

config bpdu_protection recovery_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]

Parameters

recovery_timer - Specified the bpdu_protection Auto-Recovery recovery_timer. The default value of recovery_timer is 60.
<sec 60 –1000000> - The timer (in seconds) used by the Auto-Recovery mechanism to recover the port. The valid range is 60 to 1000000.
infinite - The port will not be auto recovered.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the bpdu_protection recovery_timer to 120 seconds for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config bpdu_protection recovery_timer 120
Command: config bpdu_protection recovery_timer 120

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

13-3 config bpdu_protection

Description

This command is used to configure the BPDU protection trap state or state for the Switch.

Format

config bpdu_protection [trap | log] [none | attack_detected | attack_cleared | both]

Parameters

trap - To specify the trap state.

log - To specify the log state.

none - Neither attack_detected nor attack_cleared is trapped or logged.

attack_detected - Events will be logged or trapped when the BPDU attacks is detected.

attack_cleared - Events will be logged or trapped when the BPDU attacks is cleared.

both - The events of attack_detected and attack_cleared shall be trapped or logged.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config the bpdu_protection trap state as both for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config bpdu_protection trap both
Command: config bpdu_protection trap both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

13-4 enable bpdu_protection

Description

This command is used to enable BPDU protection function globally for the Switch.

Format

enable bpdu_protection

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable bpdu_protection function globally for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable bpdu_protection
Command: enable bpdu_protection

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

13-5 disable bpdu_protection

Description

This command is used to disable BPDU protection function globally for the Switch.

Format

disable bpdu_protection

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable bpdu_protection function globally for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable bpdu_protection
Command: disable bpdu_protection

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

13-6 show bpdu_protection

Description

This command is used to display BPDU protection global configuration or per port configuration and current status.

Format

show bpdu_protection {ports {<portlist>}}

Parameters

ports - Specified a range of ports to be configured.
<portlist> - Enter the portlist here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the bpdu_protection for the entire switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show bpdu_protection
Command: show bpdu_protection

BPDU Protection Global Settings
-----
BPDU Protection Status          : Enabled
BPDU Protection Recover Time    : 120 seconds
BPDU Protection Trap Status     : Both
BPDU Protection Log Status      : Both

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the bpdu_protection status ports 1-12:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show bpdu_protection ports 1:1-1:12
Command: show bpdu_protection ports 1:1-1:12

Port  State      Mode      Status
-----
1:1   Enabled      Drop      Normal
1:2   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:3   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:4   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:5   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:6   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:7   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:8   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:9   Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:10  Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:11  Disabled     Shutdown  Normal
1:12  Disabled     Shutdown  Normal

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 14 Cable Diagnostics Command List

cable_diag ports [<portlist> | all]

14-1 cable_diag ports

Description

This command is used to configure cable diagnostics on ports. For FE port, two pairs of cable will be diagnosed. For GE port, four pairs of cable will be diagnosed.

The type of cable error can be open, short, or crosstalk.

- **Open** – The cable in the error pair does not have a connection at the specified position.
- **Short** – The cables in the error pair has a short problem at the specified position,
- **Crosstalk** – The cable in the error pair has a crosstalk problem at the specified position.
- **Unknown** – The diagnosis does not obtain the cable status, please try again.
- **NA** – No cable was found, maybe it's because cable is out of diagnosis specification or the quality is too bad.

When a port is in link-up status, the test will obtain the distance of the cable. Since the status is link-up, the cable will not have the short or open problem. But the test may still detect the crosstalk problem.

When a port is in link-down status, the link-down may be caused by many factors.

1. When the port has a normal cable connection, but the remote partner is powered off, the cable diagnosis can still diagnose the health of the cable as if the remote partner is powered on.
2. When the port does not have any cable connection, the result of the test will indicate no cable.
3. The test will detect the type of error and the position where the error occurs.

When the link partner is Fast Ethernet ports:

- Where the **link partner is powered on with no errors** and the **link is up**, this command can detect the cable length.
- Where the **link partner is powered on with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- Where the **link partner is powered down with no errors** and the **link is down**, this command can detect the cable length.

- When the **link partner is powered down with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- When there is **no link partner with no errors**, this command can detect the cable length.
- When there is **no link partner with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.

When the link partner is Gigabit Ethernet ports:

- Where the **link partner is powered on with no errors** and the **link is up**, this command can detect the cable length.
- Where the **link partner is powered on with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- Where the **link partner is powered down with no errors** and the **link is down**, this command cannot detect the cable length.
- When the **link partner is powered down with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.
- When there is **no link partner with no errors**, this command can detect the cable length.
- When there is **no link partner with errors**, this command can detect whether the error is open, short, or crosstalk. In this case this command can also detect the distance of the error.

NOTE: This test is only for copper cable. The fiber port is not tested. For the combo ports, only the copper media will be tested.

The cable diagnosis does not support on the Pair 1 and 4 if the link partner is FE port. If the link partner is FE port, the target port's link will be down after the test.

Format

cable_diag ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
all – Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Test the cable on port 1, 11, and 12:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#cable_diag ports 1:1,1:11-1:12
Command: cable_diag ports 1:1,1:11-1:12

Perform Cable Diagnostics ...

Port      Type      Link Status  Test Result      Cable Length (M)
-----
1:1       1000BASE-T  Link Up      OK               1
1:11      1000BASE-T  Link Down    No Cable         -
1:12      1000BASE-T  Link Down    No Cable         -

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 15 Command Logging

Command List

enable command logging
disable command logging
show command logging

15-1 enable command logging

Description

This command is used to enable the command logging function.

NOTE: When the Switch is under the booting procedure or in the procedure of downloading the configuration, all configuration commands should not be logged. When the user under AAA authentication, the user name should not be changed if the user uses “enable admin” command to replace its privilege.

Format

enable command logging

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the command logging function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable command logging
Command: enable command logging

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

15-2 disable command logging

Description

This command is used to disable the command logging function.

Format

disable command logging

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the command logging:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable command logging
Command: disable command logging

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

15-3 show command logging

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's general command logging configuration status.

Format

show command logging

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the command logging configuration status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show command logging
Command: show command logging

Command Logging State : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 16 Compound Authentication Command List

create authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] (RI and EI Mode Only)
delete authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] (RI and EI Mode Only)
config authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add delete] ports [<portlist> all] (RI and EI Mode Only)
config authentication ports [<portlist> all] {auth_mode [port_based host_based {vlanid <vid_list> state [enable disable]}] multi_authen_methods [none any dot1x_impb impb_jwac impb_wac mac_impb mac_jwac]}(1)
config authentication mac_format {case [lowercase uppercase] delimiter {[hyphen colon dot none] number [1 2 5]}(1)}(1)
show authentication guest_vlan (RI and EI Mode Only)
show authentication ports {<portlist>}
enable authorization attributes
disable authorization attributes
show authorization
config authentication server failover [local permit block]
show authentication
show authentication mac_format

16-1 create authentication guest_vlan (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to assign a static VLAN to be guest VLAN. The specific VLAN which assigned to guest VLAN must be existed. The specific VLAN which assigned to guest VLAN can't be deleted.

Format

```
create authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
```

Parameters

- vlan** - Specify the guest VLAN by VLAN name.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
- vlanid** - Specify the guest VLAN by VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This ID must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To assign a static VLAN to be guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN
Command: create authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-2 delete authentication guest_vlan (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to delete guest VLAN setting, but won't delete the static VLAN.

All ports which enable guest VLAN will move to original VLAN after deleting guest VLAN.

Format

delete authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

vlan - Specify the guest VLAN by VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the guest VLAN by VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This ID must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete guest VLAN configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN
Command: delete authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-3 config authentication guest_vlan (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure security port(s) as specified guest VLAN member.

Format

config authentication guest_vlan [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] [add | delete] ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

vlan	- Assigned a VLAN as guest VLAN. The VLAN must be an existed static VLAN. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid	- Assigned a VLAN as guest VLAN. The VLAN must be an existed static VLAN. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This ID must be between 1 and 4094.
add	- Specify to add port list to the guest VLAN.
delete	- Specify to delete port list from the guest VLAN.
ports	- Specify the configured port(s). <portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.
all	- Specify all ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure security port(s) as specified guest VLAN member:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN add ports
all
Command: config authentication guest_vlan vlan guestVLAN add ports all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-4 config authentication ports

Description

This command is used to configure security port(s).

Format

config authentication ports [<portlist> | all] {auth_mode [port_based | host_based {vlanid <vid_list> state [enable | disable]]} | multi_authen_methods [none | any | dot1x_impb | impb_jwac | impb_wac | mac_impb| mac_jwac]}(1)

Parameters

<portlist>	- Enter the list of ports to be configured here.
all	- Specify all ports on the Switch.
auth_mode	- (Optional) Specify the authentication mode used.
port_based	- If one of the attached hosts passes the authentication, all hosts on the same port will be granted to access network. If the user fails to authorize, this port will keep trying the next authentication
host_based	- Every user can be authenticated individually. v2.01 and later, can authenticate client on specific authentication VLAN(s) only for WAC.
vlanid	- (Optional) Specific authentication VLAN(s). This is useful when different VLANs on the Switch have different authentication requirements.
<vidlist>	- Enter the VLAN ID list here.
state	- (Optional) Specify the VID list's authentication state.
enable	- Assign the specified VID list as authentication VLAN(s).

disable - Remove the specified VID list from authentication VLAN(s). If "vlanid" is not specified, or all VLANs is disabled, means do not care which VLAN the client comes from, the client will be authenticated if the client's MAC(not care the VLAN) is not authenticated. After the client is authenticated, the client will not be re-authenticated when received from other VLANs. All VLANs are disabled by default.

NOTE: When port's authorization mode is changed to port-based, previously authentication VLAN(s) on this port will be clear.

multi_authen_methods - (Optional) Specify the method for compound authentication. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

none - Compound authentication is not enabled.

any - If any one of the authentication method (802.1X, MAC-based Access Control, WAC or JWAC) passes, then pass.

dot1x_impb - 802.1X will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

impb_jwac - JWAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

impb_wac - WAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

mac_impb - MAC will be verified first, and then IMPB will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

mac_jwac - MAC will be verified first, and then JWAC will be verified. Both authentications need to be passed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

The following example sets the compound authentication method of all ports to any:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authentication ports all multi_authen_methods any
Command: config authentication ports all multi_authen_methods any

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-5 config authentication mac_format

Description

This command is used to configure the MAC address format of the RADIUS authentication user name for MAC-based Access Control and IGMP security.

Format

config authentication mac_format {case [lowercase | uppercase] | delimiter {[hyphen | colon | dot | none] | number [1 | 2 | 5]}(1)}(1)

Parameters

case - (Optional) Specify the letter format.

lowercase - User lowercase letters, e.g. aabbccddeeff.

uppercase - Use uppercase letters, e.g. AABCCDDEEFF.

delimiter - (Optional) Specify whether to use delimiter and number of delimiters for MAC address.
hyphen - (Optional) Use "-" when specifying MAC address, e.g. aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff.
colon - (Optional) Use ":" when specifying MAC address, e.g. aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff.
dot - (Optional) Use "." when specifying MAC address, e.g. aa.bb.cc.dd.ee.ff.
none - (Optional) Do not use any delimiter when specifying MAC address, e.g. aabbccddeeff.
number - (Optional) Specify the number of delimiters.
 1 - Use one delimiter, e.g. aabbcc-ddeeff.
 2 - Use two delimiters, e.g. aabb-ccdd-eeff.
 5 - Use five delimiters, e.g. aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MAC address format to IEFT style:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config authentication mac_format case uppercase delimiter
hyphen number 5
Command: config authentication mac_format case uppercase delimiter hyphen number
5
Success.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-6 show authentication guest_vlan (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to show guest VLAN setting.

Format

show authentication guest_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example displays the guest VLAN setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authentication guest_vlan
Command: show authentication guest_vlan

Guest VLAN VID          : 2
Guest VLAN Member Ports: 1:1-1:24

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-7 show authentication ports

Description

This command is used to display authentication setting on port(s).

Format

show authentication ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports to be displayed.

If not specify the port list, displays compound authentication setting of all ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example displays authentication setting for all ports:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authentication ports
Command: show authentication ports

Port  Methods      Auth Mode  Authentication VLAN(s)
-----
1:1   None          Host-based
1:2   None          Host-based
1:3   None          Host-based
1:4   None          Host-based
1:5   None          Host-based
1:6   None          Host-based
1:7   None          Host-based
1:8   None          Host-based
1:9   None          Host-based
1:10  None          Host-based
1:11  None          Host-based
1:12  None          Host-based
1:13  None          Host-based
1:14  None          Host-based
1:15  None          Host-based
1:16  None          Host-based
1:17  None          Host-based
1:18  None          Host-based
1:19  None          Host-based
1:20  None          Host-based
CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER Next Entry  a All
```

16-8 enable authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to enable authorization.

Format

enable authorization attributes

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

This example sets authorization global state enabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable authorization attributes
Command: enable authorization attributes

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-9 disable authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to disable authorization.

Format

disable authorization attributes

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

This example sets authorization global state disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable authorization attributes
Command: disable authorization attributes

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-10 show authorization

Description

This command is used to display authorization status.

Format

show authorization

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example displays authorization status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authorization
Command: show authorization

Authorization for Attributes: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-11 config authentication server failover

Description

This command is used to configure authentication server failover function.

Format

config authentication server failover [local | permit | block]

Parameters

local - Use local DB to authenticate the client.
permit - The client is always regarded as authenticated.
block - Block the client (Default setting).

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Set authentication server auth fail over state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config authentication server failover local
Command: config authentication server failover local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-12 show authentication

Description

This command is used to display authentication global configuration.

Format

show authentication

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show authentication global configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authentication
Command: show authentication

Authentication Server Failover: Block.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

16-13 show authentication mac_format

Description

This command is used to display the authentication MAC format settings.

Format

show authentication mac_format

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the authentication MAC format settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show authentication mac_format
Command: show authentication mac_format

Case           : Uppercase
Delimiter       : Hyphen
Delimiter Number : 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 17 Configuration Command List

```

show config [effective | modified | current_config | boot_up | information] file <pathname>
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}
config configuration {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> [boot_up | active]
save {[config <pathname> | log | all]}
show boot_file
    
```

17-1 show config

Description

This command is used to display the content of the current configuration, the configuration to be used in next boot, or the configuration file specified by the command.

The output stream of the configuration data can be filtered by the expression specified at the end of the command. The expression can contain up to three multiple filter evaluations. A filter evaluation begins with a filter type (include, exclude, and begin), followed by up to three filter strings (ex: "stp"). A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". The following describes the meaning of the each filter type.

include: includes lines that contain the specified filter string.

exclude: excludes lines that contain the specified filter string

begin: The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

The relationship of multiple filter strings following the same filter type is OR. That is, one line is qualified if one of specified filter strings is matched.

If more than one filter evaluation is specified; the output of filtered by the former evaluation will be used as the input of the latter evaluation.

Format

```

show config [effective | modified | current_config | boot_up | information] file <pathname>
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}
    {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}
    
```

Parameters

effective - Show only commands which affects the behavior of the device. For example, if STP is disabled, then for STP configuration, only "STP is disabled" is displayed. All other lower level

setting regarding STP is not displayed. The lower level setting will only be displayed when the higher level setting is enabled.

NOTE: This parameter is only for the current configuration.

modified - Show only the commands which are not from the 'reset' default setting.

NOTE: This parameter is only for the current configuration.

current_config - Specify the current configuration.

boot_up - Specify the list of the bootup configuration.

file - Specify that the unit can display the specified configuration file.

<pathname 64> - The pathname specifies an absolute pathname on the device file system. If pathname is not specified, the boot up configuration is implied. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

include - (Optional) Include lines that contain the specified filter string.

exclude - (Optional) Exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.

begin - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

<filter_string 80> - A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

include - (Optional) Include lines that contain the specified filter string.

exclude - (Optional) Exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.

begin - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

<filter_string 80> - A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

include - (Optional) Include lines that contain the specified filter string.

exclude - (Optional) Exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.

begin - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.

<filter_string 80> - A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

<filter_string 80> - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol ". Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the "character. The filter string is case sensitive. This value can be up to 80 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

The following example illustrates how the special filters 'modified' and 'effective' affect the configuration display:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show config modified
Command:show config modified

enable loopdetect
enable ssl
config ipif System vlan default ipaddress 192.168.3.4/8 state enable
create arpentry 10.1.1.1 00-00-00-00-00-01

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show config effective
Command:show config effective

enable loopdetect
config loopdetect recover_timer 60
config loopdetect interval 10
config loopdetect port 1-28 state disabled
disable sim
disable stp
disable ssh

Output truncated...

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

17-2 config configuration

Description

This command is used to select a configuration file as the next boot up configuration or to apply a specific configuration to the system. This command is required when multiple configuration files are supported.

Format

config configuration {unit <unit_id>} <pathname> [boot_up | active]

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<pathname> - Specify a configuration file on the device file system.

boot_up - (Optional) Specify it as a boot up file.

active - (Optional) Specify to apply the configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the Switch's configuration file as boot up:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config configuration config.cfg boot_up
Command: config configuration config.cfg boot_up

Success.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

17-3 save

Description

This command is used to save the current configuration to a file. This command is required to be supported regardless of whether file system is supported or whether multiple configuration files are supported. The configuration will only save to the master unit. For projects that support multiple configurations, the configuration ID or configuration file name can be specified. If the configuration ID or configuration file name is not specified, the next boot up configuration is implied.

Format

save {[config <pathname> | log | all]}

Parameters

config - (Optional) Specify to save the configuration to a file.
<pathname> - The pathname specifies the absolute pathname on the device file system. If pathname is not specified, it refers to the boot up configuration file.

log - (Optional) Specify to save the log.

all - (Optional) Specify to save the configuration and the log.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To save the configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#save config c:/3120.cfg
Command: save config c:/3120.cfg

Saving all configurations to NV-RAM..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

17-4 show boot file

Description

This command is used to display the configuration file and firmware image assigned as boot up files.

Format

show boot_file

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the boot file:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show boot_file
Command: show boot_file

  Bootup Firmware      : /c:/runtime.had
  Bootup Configuration : /c:/config.cfg

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 18 Configuration Trap Command List

config configuration trap {save [enable | disable] | upload [enable | disable] | download [enable | disable]}

18-1 config configuration trap

Description

This command is used to configure the trap status of configuration saving completed, configuration uploading completed and configuration downloading completed. When set to enabled, the SNMP Agent will send a trap while the related operation (save / upload / download the configuration) is successfully completed.

Format

config configuration trap {save [enable | disable] | upload [enable | disable] | download [enable | disable]}

Parameters

save - (Optional) Enable or disable sending the trap by the SNMP agent when the configuration is saved in NVRAM.

enable - Send the trap by the SNMP agent when the configuration is saved in NVRAM.

disable - No trap will be send.

upload - (Optional) Enable or disable sending the trap by the SNMP agent when successfully uploading configuration.

enable - Send the trap by the SNMP agent when successfully uploading configuration.

disable - No trap will be send.

download - (Optional) Enable or disable sending the trap by the SNMP agent when successfully downloading configuration.

enable - Send the trap by the SNMP agent when successfully downloading configuration.

disable - No trap will be send.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the trap of a configuration saving completed:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config configuration trap save enable
```

```
Command: config configuration trap save enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 19 Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

create cfm md <string 22> {md_index <uint 1-4294967295>} level <int 0-7>
config cfm md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mip [none auto explicit] sender_id [none chassis manage chassis_manage]}
create cfm ma <string 22> {ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>} md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
config cfm ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> mip [none auto explicit defer] sender_id [none chassis manage chassis_manage defer] ccm_interval [100ms 1sec 10sec 1min 10min] mepid_list [add delete] <mepid_list1-8191>}
create cfm mep <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] direction [inward outward] port <port>
config cfm mep [mepname <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {state [enable disable] ccm [enable disable] pdu_priority <int 0-7> fault_alarm [all mac_status remote_ccm error_ccm xcon_ccm none] alarm_time <centisecond 250 -1000> alarm_reset_time <centisecond 250-1000>}
delete cfm mep [mepname <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
delete cfm ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
delete cfm md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]
enable cfm
disable cfm
config cfm ports <portlist> state [enable disable]
show cfm ports <portlist>
show cfm {[md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}} mepname <string 32>}}
show cfm fault {md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]}}
show cfm port <port> {level <int 0-7> direction [inward outward] vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>}
cfm loopback <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {num <int 1-65535> [length <int 0-1500> pattern <string 1500>] pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
cfm linktrace <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ttl <int 2-255> pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
show cfm linktrace [mepname <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {trans_id <uint>}
delete cfm linktrace {[md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mepid <int 1-8191>}} mepname <string 32>}}
show cfm mipccm
config cfm mp_ltr_all [enable disable]
show cfm mp_ltr_all
show cfm remote_mep [mepname <string 32> md [<string 22> md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191>]

remote_mepid <int 1-8191>
show cfm pkt_cnt {[ports <portlist> {[rx tx]} [rx tx] ccm]}
clear cfm pkt_cnt {[ports <portlist> {[rx tx]} [rx tx] ccm]}
config cfm trap [ais lock] state [enable disable]

19-1 create cfm md

Description

This command is used to create a maintenance domain.

Format

create cfm md <string 22> {md_index <uint 1-4294967295>} level <int 0-7>

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
md_index - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
level - Specify the maintenance domain level.
<int 0-7> - Enter the maintenance domain level here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a maintenance domain called “op_domain” and assign a maintenance domain level of “2”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create cfm md op_domain level 2
Command: create cfm md op_domain level 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-2 config cfm md

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of a maintenance domain. The creation of MIPs on an MA is useful to trace the link, MIP by MIP. It also allows the user to perform a loopback from an MEP to an MIP.

Format

config cfm md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {mip [none | auto | explicit] | sender_id [none | chassis | manage | chassis_manage]}

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

mip - (Optional) This is the control creations of MIPs.

none - Do not create MIPs. This is the default value.

auto - MIPs can always be created on any ports in this MD, if that port is not configured with an MEP of this MD. For the intermediate switch in an MA, the setting must be automatic in order for the MIPs to be created on this device.

explicit - MIPs can be created on any ports in this MD, only if the next existent lower level has an MEP configured on that port, and that port is not configured with an MEP of this MD.

sender_id - (Optional) This is the control transmission of the sender ID TLV.

none - Do not transmit the sender ID TLV. This is the default value.

chassis - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information.

manage - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the managed address information.

chassis_manage - Transmit sender ID TLV with chassis ID information and manage address information.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maintenance domain called “op_domain” and specify the explicit option for creating MIPs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm md op_domain mip explicit
Command: config cfm md op_domain mip explicit

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-3 create cfm ma

Description

This command is used to create a maintenance association. Different MAs in an MD must have different MA Names. Different MAs in different MDs may have the same MA Name.

Format

create cfm ma <string 22> {ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>} md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a maintenance association called “ma” and assign it to the maintenance domain “op_domain”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create cfm ma op1 md op_domain
Command: create cfm ma op1 md op_domain

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-4 config cfm ma

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of a maintenance association. The MEP list specified for an MA can be located in different devices. MEPs must be created on the ports of these devices explicitly. An MEP will transmit a CCM packet periodically across the MA. The receiving MEP will verify these received CCM packets from the other MEPs against this MEP list for the configuration integrity check.

Format

config cfm ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | mip [none | auto | explicit | defer] | sender_id [none | chassis | manage | chassis_manage | defer] | ccm_interval [100ms | 1sec | 10sec | 1min | 10min] | mepid_list [add | delete] <mepid_list 1-8191>}

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must

be between 1 and 4294967295.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN Identifier. Different MAs must be associated with different VLANs.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

mip - (Optional) This is the control creation of MIPs.

none - Specify not to create MIPs.

auto - MIPs can always be created on any ports in this MA, if that port is not configured with an MEP of that MA.

explicit - MIP can be created on any ports in this MA, only if the next existing lower level has an MEP configured on that port, and that port is not configured with an MEP of this MA.

defer - Inherit the setting configured for the maintenance domain that this MA is associated with. This is the default value.

sender_id - (Optional) This is the control transmission of the sender ID TLV.

none - Do not transmit the sender ID TLV.

chassis - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information.

manage - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the manage address information.

chassis_manage - Transmit the sender ID TLV with the chassis ID information and the manage address information.

defer - Inherit the setting configured for the maintenance domain that this MA is associated with. This is the default value.

ccm_interval - (Optional) This is the CCM interval.

100ms - Specify that the CCM interval will be set to 100 milliseconds. Not recommended.

1sec - Specify that the CCM interval will be set to 1 second.

10sec - Specify that the CCM interval will be set to 10 seconds. This is the default value.

1min - Specify that the CCM interval will be set to 1 minute.

10min - Specify that the CCM interval will be set to 10 minutes.

mepid_list - (Optional) This is to specify the MEPIDs contained in the maintenance association. The range of the MEPID is 1-8191.

add - Specify to add MEPID(s).

delete - Specify to delete MEPID(s). By default, there is no MEPID in a newly created maintenance association.

<mepid_list 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID list here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a CFM MA:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm ma op1 md op_domain vlanid 1 ccm_interval 1sec
Command: config cfm ma op1 md op_domain vlanid 1 ccm_interval 1sec

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-5 create cfm mep

Description

This command is used to create an MEP. Different MEPs in the same MA must have a different MEPID. MD name, MA name, and MEPID that together identify a MEP.

Different MEPs on the same device must have a different MEP name. Before creating an MEP, its MEPID should be configured in the MA's MEPID list.

Format

create cfm mep <string 32> mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] direction [inward | outward] port <port>

Parameters

<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used. It is unique among all MEPs configured on the device. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
mepid - Specify the MEP ID. It should be configured in the MA's MEPID list. <int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
md - Specify the maintenance domain name. <string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long. md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index. <uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
ma - Specify the maintenance association name. <string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long. ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index. <uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
direction - This is the MEP direction. inward - Specify the inward facing (up) MEP. outward - Specify the outward facing (down) MEP.
port - Specify the port number. This port should be a member of the MA's associated VLAN. <port> - Enter the port number used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a CFM MEP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create cfm mep mep1 mepid 1 md op_domain ma opl direction
inward port 2
Command: create cfm mep mep1 mepid 1 md op_domain ma opl direction inward port
1:2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-6 config cfm mep

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of an MEP.

An MEP may generate 5 types of Fault Alarms, as shown below by their priorities from high to low:

- Cross-connect CCM Received: priority 5

- Error CCM Received: priority 4
- Some Remote MEPs Down: priority 3
- Some Remote MEP MAC Status Errors: priority 2
- Some Remote MEP Defect Indications: priority 1

If multiple types of the fault occur on an MEP, only the fault with the highest priority will be alarmed.

Format

```
config cfm mep [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index  
<uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {state [enable |  
disable] | ccm [enable | disable] | pdu_priority <int 0-7> | fault_alarm [all | mac_status |  
remote_ccm | error_ccm | xcon_ccm | none] | alarm_time <centisecond 250 -1000> |  
alarm_reset_time <centisecond 250-1000>}
```

Parameters

mepname - Specify the MEP name.

<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

mepid - Specify the MEP ID.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

state - (Optional) This is the MEP administrative state.

enable - Specify that the MEP will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the MEP will be disabled. This is the default value.

ccm - (Optional) This is the CCM transmission state.

enable - Specify that the CCM transmission will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the CCM transmission will be disabled. This is the default value.

pdu_priority - (Optional) The 802.1p priority is set in the CCMs and the LTMs messages transmitted by the MEP. The default value is 7.

<int 0-7> - Enter the PDU priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

fault_alarm - (Optional) This is the control types of the fault alarms sent by the MEP.

all - All types of fault alarms will be sent.

mac_status - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than "Some Remote MEP MAC Status Errors" are sent.

remote_ccm - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than "Some Remote MEPs Down" are sent.

error_ccm - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than "Error CCM Received" are sent.

xcon_ccm - Only the fault alarms whose priority is equal to or higher than "Cross-connect CCM Received" are sent.

none - No fault alarm is sent. This is the default value.

alarm_time - (Optional) This is the time that a defect must exceed before the fault alarm can be sent. The unit is centisecond, the range is 250-1000. The default value is 250.

<centisecond 250-1000> - Enter the alarm time value here. This value must be between 250 and 1000 centiseconds.

alarm_reset_time - (Optional) This is the dormant duration time before a defect is triggered before the fault can be re-alarmed. The unit is centisecond, the range is 250-1000. The default value is 1000.

<centisecond 250-1000> - Enter the alarm reset time value here. This value must be between 250 and 1000 centiseconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a CFM MEP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm mep mepname mep1 state enable ccm enable
Command: config cfm mep mepname mep1 state enable ccm enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-7 delete cfm mep

Description

This command is used to delete a previously created MEP.

Format

delete cfm mep [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]]

Parameters

mepname - Specify the MEP name.

<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

mepid - Specify the MEP ID.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a CFM MEP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete cfm mep mepname mep1
Command: delete cfm mep mepname mep1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-8 delete cfm ma

Description

This command is used to delete a created maintenance association. All MEPs created in the maintenance association will be deleted automatically.

Format

delete cfm ma [**<string 22>** | **ma_index** **<uint 1-4294967295>**] **md** [**<string 22>** | **md_index** **<uint 1-4294967295>**]

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a CFM MA:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete cfm ma op1 md op_domain
Command: delete cfm ma op1 md op_domain

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-9 delete cfm md

Description

This command is used to delete a previously created maintenance domain. All the MEPs and maintenance associations created in the maintenance domain will be deleted automatically.

Format

delete cfm md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>]

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a CFM MD:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete cfm md op_domain
Command: delete cfm md op_domain

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-10 enable cfm

Description

This command is used to enable the CFM globally.

Format

enable cfm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the CFM globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable cfm
Command: enable cfm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-11 disable cfm

Description

This command is used to disable the CFM globally.

Format

disable cfm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the CFM globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable cfm
Command: disable cfm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-12 config cfm ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the CFM function on a per-port basis. By default, the CFM function is disabled on all ports.

If the CFM is disabled on a port:

1. MIPs are never created on that port.
2. MEPs can still be created on that port, and the configuration can be saved.
3. MEPs created on that port can never generate or process CFM PDUs. If the user issues a Loopback or Link trace test on those MEPs, it will prompt the user to inform them that the CFM function is disabled on that port.

Format

config cfm ports <portlist> state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.
state - Specify that the the CFM function will be enabled or disabled.
enable - Specify that the the CFM function will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the the CFM function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the CFM ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config cfm ports 1:2-1:5 state enable
Command: config cfm ports 1:2-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-13 show cfm ports

Description

This command is used to show the CFM state of specified ports.

Format

show cfm ports <portlist>

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of logical ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the CFM ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cfm ports 1:3-1:6
Command: show cfm ports 1:3-1:6

Port    State
-----  -
1:3     Enabled
1:4     Enabled
1:5     Enabled
1:6     Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-14 show cfm

Description

This command is used to show the CFM configuration.

Format

show cfm {[**md** [**<string 22>** | **md_index** **<uint 1-4294967295>**]} [**ma** [**<string 22>** | **ma_index** **<uint 1-4294967295>**]} [**mepid** **<int 1-8191>**]} | **mepname** **<string 32>**}}

Parameters

-
- md** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain name.
 - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
 - md_index** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain index.
 - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
 - ma** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association name.
 - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
 - ma_index** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association index.
 - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
 - mepid** - (Optional) Specify the MEP ID.
 - <int 1-8191>** - Enter the MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
-
- mepname** - (Optional) Specify the MEP name.
 - <string 32>** - Enter the MEP name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the CFM configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cfm
Command: show cfm

CFM State: Enabled
AIS Trap State: Disabled
LCK Trap State: Disabled

MD Index      MD Name          Level
-----
1             op_domain        2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cfm md op_domain
Command: show cfm md op_domain

MD Index      : 1
MD Name       : op_domain
MD Level      : 2
MIP Creation  : Explicit
SenderID TLV  : None

MA Index      MA Name          VID
-----
1             op1              1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cfm md op_domain ma op1
Command: show cfm md op_domain ma op1

MA Index      : 1
MA Name       : op1
MA VID        : 1
MIP Creation  : Defer
CCM Interval  : 1 second
SenderID TLV  : Defer
MEPID List   : 1

MEPID  Direction  Port   Name      MAC Address
-----
1      Inward       1:2    mep1      00-01-02-03-04-02

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cfm mepname mep1
Command: show cfm mepname mep1

Name          : mep1
MEPID         : 1
```

```

Port          : 1:2
Direction    : Inward
CFM Port Status : Enabled
MAC Address   : 00-01-02-03-04-02
MEP State     : Enabled
CCM State     : Enabled
PDU Priority  : 7
Fault Alarm   : Disabled
Alarm Time    : 250 centisecond((1/100)s)
Alarm Reset Time : 1000 centisecond((1/100)s)
Highest Fault : Some Remote MEP Down
AIS State     : Disabled
AIS Period    : 1 Second
AIS Client Level : Invalid
AIS Status    : Not Detected
LCK State     : Disabled
LCK Period    : 1 Second
LCK Client Level : Invalid
LCK Status    : Not Detected
Out-of-Sequence CCMs: 0 received
Cross-connect CCMs : 0 received
Error CCMs    : 0 received
Normal CCMs   : 0 received
Port Status CCMs : 0 received
If Status CCMs : 0 received
CCMs transmitted : 71
In-order LBRs : 0 received
Out-of-order LBRs : 0 received
Next LTM Trans ID : 0
Unexpected LTRs : 0 received
LBMs Transmitted : 0
AIS PDUs       : 0 received
AIS PDUs Transmitted: 0
LCK PDUs       : 0 received
LCK PDUs Transmitted: 0

Remote
MEPID  MAC Address          Status RDI PortSt  IfSt          LCK Detect Time
-----
2      FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF  FAILED No   No           No           2011-07-13 12:00:00

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

19-15 show cfm fault

Description

This command is used to display all the fault conditions detected by the MEPs contained in the specified MA or MD. This display provides the overview of the fault status by MEPs.

Format

```
show cfm fault {md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] {ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]}}
```

Parameters

-
- md** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain name.
 - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance domain name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
 - md_index** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain index.
 - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
 - ma** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association name.
 - <string 22>** - Enter the maintenance association name used here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
 - ma_index** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association index.
 - <uint 1-4294967295>** - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the CFM faults:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm fault
Command: show cfm fault

MD Name      MA Name      MEPID  Status      AIS Status  LCK Status
-----
op_domain    op1          1      Cross-connect CCM Received

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-16 show cfm port

Description

This command is used to show MEPs and MIPs created on a port.

Format

```
show cfm port <port> {level <int 0-7> | direction [inward | outward] | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>}
```

Parameters

-
- <port>** - Enter the port number used here.
 - level** - (Optional) Specify the MD Level. If not specified, all levels are shown.
 - <int 0-7>** - Enter the MD level value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
 - direction** - (Optional) Specify the MEP direction.
 - inward** - Specify that the MEP direction will be inward facing.
-

outward - Specify that the MEP direction will be outward facing.

If not specified, both directions and the MIP are shown.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN identifier. If not specified, all VLANs are shown.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the MEPs and MIPs created on a port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm port 1
Command: show cfm port 1

MAC Address: 00-05-78-82-32-01

MD Name      MA Name      MEPID Level Direction VID
-----
op_domain    op1           1      2      inward   2
cust_domain  cust1         8      4      inward   2
serv_domain  serv2         MIP    3                      2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-17 cfm loopback

Description

This command is used to start a CFM loopback test. You can press Ctrl+C to exit the loopback test. The MAC address represents the destination MEP or MIP that can be reached by this MAC address. The MEP represents the source MEP to initiate the loopback message.

Format

cfm loopback <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {num <int 1-65535> | [length <int 0-1500> | pattern <string 1500>] | pdu_priority <int 0-7>}

Parameters

<macaddr> - Enter the destination MAC address here.

mepname - Specify the MEP name used.

<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

mepid - Specify the MEP ID used.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22>	- Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
ma_index	- Specify the maintenance association index.
<uint 1-4294967295>	- Enter the maintenance association index value. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

num	- (Optional) Number of LBMs to be sent. The default value is 4.
<int 1-65535>	- Enter the number of LBMs to be sent. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

length	- (Optional) The payload length of the LBM to be sent. The default is 0.
<int 0-1500>	- Enter the payload length. This value must be between 0 and 1500.

pattern	- (Optional) An arbitrary amount of data to be included in a Data TLV, along with an indication whether the Data TLV is to be included.
<string 1500>	- Enter the pattern used. This value can be up to 1500 characters long.

pdu_priority	- (Optional) The 802.1p priority to be set in the transmitted LBMs. If not specified, it uses the same priority as CCMs and LTMs sent by the MA.
<int 0-7>	- Enter the PDU priority value. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To transmit a LBM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# cfm loopback 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1
Command: cfm loopback 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1

Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Reply from MPID 52: bytes=xxx time=xxxms
Request timed out.

CFM loopback statistics for 00-01-02-03-04-05:
  Packets: Sent=4, Received=1, Lost=3(75% loss).

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-18 cfm linktrace

Description

This command is used to issue a CFM link track message.

Format

```
cfm linktrace <macaddr> [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> |
md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {ttl <int 2-
255> | pdu_priority <int 0-7>}
```

Parameters

<macaddr>	- Specify the destination MAC address.
mepname	- Specify the MEP name used.

<string 32>	- Enter the MEP name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
mepid	- Specify the MEP ID used.
<int 1-8191>	- Enter the MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
md	- Specify the maintenance domain name.
<string 22>	- Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
md_index	- Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295>	- Enter the maintenance domain index value. This value can be between 1 and 4294967295.
ma	- Specify the maintenance association name.
<string 22>	- Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
ma_index	- Specify the maintenance association index.
<uint 1-4294967295>	- Enter the maintenance association index value. This value can be between 1 and 4294967295.
tll	- (Optional) Specify the link trace message TTL value. The default value is 64.
<int 2-255>	- Enter the link trace message TTL value. This value must be between 2 and 255.
pdu_priority	- (Optional) The 802.1p priority to be set in the transmitted LTM. If not specified, it uses the same priority as CCMs sent by the MA.
<int 0-7>	- Enter the PDU priority value. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To transmit an LTM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# cfm linktrace 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1
Command: cfm linktrace 00-01-02-03-04-05 mepname mep1

Transaction ID: 26
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-19 show cfm linktrace

Description

This command is used to show the link trace responses. The maximum link trace responses a device can hold is 128.

Format

```
show cfm linktrace [mepname <string 32> | mepid <int 1-8191> md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>]] {trans_id <uint>}
```

Parameters

mepname	- Specify the MEP name used.
<string 32>	- Enter the MEP name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
mepid	- Specify the MEP ID used.
<int 1-8191>	- Enter the MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

trans_id - (Optional) Specify the identifier of the transaction displayed.

<uint> - Enter the transaction ID used.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the link trace reply when the "all MPs reply LTRs" function is enabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm linktrace mepname mepl trans_id 26
Command: show cfm linktrace mepname mepl trans_id 26

Transaction ID: 26
From MEP mepl to 00-11-22-33-44-55
Start Time 2008-01-01 12:00:00

Hop  MEPID  MAC Address          Forwarded  Relay Action
---  -
1    00-22-33-44-55-66  Yes        FDB
2    00-33-44-55-66-77  Yes        MPDB
3    00-11-22-33-44-55  No         Hit

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the link trace reply when the "all MPs reply LTRs" function is disabled:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm linktrace mep mep1 trans_id 26
Command: show cfm linktrace mep mep1 trans_id 26

Transaction ID: 26
From MEP mep1 to 00-11-22-33-44-55
Start Time 2008-01-01 12:00:00

Hop  MEPID  Ingress MAC Address  Egress MAC Address  Forwarded  Relay Action
---  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -
1    -      00-22-33-44-55-66   00-22-33-44-55-67   Yes        FDB
2    -      00-33-44-55-66-77   00-33-44-55-66-78   Yes        MPDB
3    X      00-44-55-66-77-88   00-11-22-33-44-55   No         Hit

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-20 delete cfm linktrace

Description

This command is used to delete the stored link trace response data that have been initiated by the specified MEP.

Format

delete cfm linktrace [[md [**<string 22>** | md_index **<uint 1-4294967295>**]] {ma [**<string 22>** | ma_index **<uint 1-4294967295>**]} {mepid **<int 1-8191>**}} | mepname **<string 32>**]

Parameters

- md** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain name.
<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
- md_index** - Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
- ma** - (Optional) Specify the maintenance association name.
<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
- ma_index** - Specify the maintenance association index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
- mepid** - (Optional) Specify the MEP ID used.
<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.
- mepname** - (Optional) Specify the MEP name used.
<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the CFM link trace reply:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete cfm linktrace mepname mep1
Command: delete cfm linktrace mepname mep1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-21 show cfm mipccm

Description

This command is used to show the MIP CCM database entries. All entries in the MIP CCM database will be shown. A MIP CCM entry is similar to a FDB which keeps the forwarding port information of a MAC entry.

Format

show cfm mipccm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show MIP CCM database entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm mipccm
Command: show cfm mipccm

MA          VID  MAC Address          Port
-----
opma        1    xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx  2
opma        1    xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx  3

Total: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-22 config cfm mp_ltr_all

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the "all MPs reply LTRs" function.

Format

config cfm mp_ltr_all [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the MP's reply to the LTR function will be set to all.

disable - Disable sending the all MPs replay LTRs function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the "all MPs reply LTRs" function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm mp_ltr_all enable
Command: config cfm mp_ltr_all enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-23 show cfm mp_ltr_all

Description

This command is used to show the current configuration of the "all MPs reply LTRs" function.

Format

show cfm mp_ltr_all

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the configuration of the "all MPs reply LTRs" function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm mp_ltr_all
Command: show cfm mp_ltr_all

All MPs reply LTRs: Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-24 show cfm remote_mep

Description

This command is used to show remote MEPs.

Format

```
show cfm remote_mep [mepname <string 32> | md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191>] remote_mepid <int 1-8191>
```

Parameters

mepname - Specify the MEP name used.

<string 32> - Enter the MEP name used. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

md Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

mepid - Specify the MEP ID used.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

remote_mepid - Specify the Remote MEP ID used.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the remote MEP ID used. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the CFM Remote MEP information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm remote_mep mepname mep1 remote_mepid 2
Command: show cfm remote_mep mepname mep1 remote_mepid 2

Remote MEPID           : 2
MAC Address            : 00-11-22-33-44-02
Status                 : OK
RDI                    : Yes
Port State             : Blocked
Interface Status       : Down
Last CCM Serial Number : 1000
Sender Chassis ID      : 00-11-22-33-44-00
Sender Management Address: SNMP-UDP-IPv4 10.90.90.90:161
Detect Time            : 2008-01-01 12:00:00

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-25 show cfm pkt_cnt

Description

This command is used to show the CFM packet's RX/TX counters.

Format

show cfm pkt_cnt {[ports <portlist> {[rx | tx]} | [rx | tx] | ccm]}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the port counters to show. If not specified, all ports will be shown.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.
rx - (Optional) Specify to display the RX counter.
tx - (Optional) Specify to display the TX counter. If not specified, both of them will be shown.

rx - (Optional) Specify to display the RX counter.
tx - (Optional) Specify to display the TX counter. If not specified, both of them will be shown.
ccm - (Optional) Specify the CCM RX counters.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the CFM packet's RX/TX counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm pkt_cnt
Command: show cfm pkt_cnt

CFM RX Statistics
-----
Port  AllPkt  CCM    LBR    LBM    LTR    LTM    VidDrop OpcoDrop
-----
all   204     204    0      0      0      0      0        0
1     0       0      0      0      0      0      0        0
```

```

2      204      204      0      0      0      0      0      0
3      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
4      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
5      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
6      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
7      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
8      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
9      0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
10     0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
11     0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0
12     0        0        0      0      0      0      0      0

CFM TX Statistics
-----
Port  AllPkt  CCM      LBR      LBM      LTR      LTM
-----
all   3988    3984     0        0        0        4
1     0      0        0        0        0        0
2     204    204     0        0        0        4
3     578    578     0        0        0        0
4     578    578     0        0        0        0
5     578    578     0        0        0        0
6     578    578     0        0        0        0
7     578    578     0        0        0        0
8     578    578     0        0        0        0
9     578    578     0        0        0        0
10    578    578     0        0        0        0
11    578    578     0        0        0        0
12    578    578     0        0        0        0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cfm pkt_cnt ccm
Command: show cfm pkt_cnt ccm

CCM RX counters:
XCON   = Cross-connect CCMS
Error  = Error CCMS
Normal = Normal CCMS

MEP Name      VID  Port  Level  Direction XCON      Error      Normal
-----
mep1          1   1     2      inward    9         8         100
mep2          1   2     2      inward    9         8         100
mep3          1   3     2      inward    9         8         100
-----
Total:        27         24         300

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

19-26 clear cfm pkt_cnt

Description

This command is used to clear the CFM packet's RX/TX counters.

Format

clear cfm pkt_cnt {[ports <portlist> {[rx | tx]} | [rx | tx] | ccm]}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) The ports which require need the counters clearing. If not specified, all ports will be cleared.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.

rx - (Optional) Specify to clear the RX counter.

tx - (Optional) Specify to clear the TX counter. If not specified, both of them will be cleared.

rx - (Optional) Specify to clear the RX counter.

tx - (Optional) Specify to clear the TX counter. If not specified, both of them will be cleared.

ccm - (Optional) Specify the CCM RX counters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the CFM packet's RX/TX counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear cfm pkt_cnt
Command: clear cfm pkt_cnt

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC: clear cfm pkt_cnt ccm
Command: clear cfm pkt_cnt ccm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

19-27 config cfm trap

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the CFM trap.

Format

config cfm trap [ais | lock] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

ais - Specify the AIS trap status to be configured. If the trap status of AIS is enabled, a trap will be sent out when an ETH-AIS event occurs or clears.

lock - Specify the LCK trap status that to be configured. If the trap status of LCK is enabled, a trap will be sent out when an ETH-LCK event occurs or clears.

state – Specify the state of the CFM trap.

enable – Enable the CFM trap state. This is the default.
disable – Disable the CFM trap state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config cfm trap ais state enable
Command: config cfm trap ais state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 20 Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) Extension Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

```
config cfm ais md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> | state [enable | disable]}
```

```
config cfm lock md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> | state [enable | disable]}
```

```
cfm lock md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> remote_mepid <int 1-8191> action [start | stop]
```

20-1 config cfm ais

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of AIS function on a MEP. The default client MD level is MD level at which the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist.

NOTE: This default client MD level is not a fixed value. It may change when creating or deleting higher level MD and MA on the device.

When the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs do not exist, the default client MD level cannot be calculated. If the default client MD level cannot be calculated and user doesn't designate a client level, the AIS and LCK PDU cannot be transmitted.

Format

```
config cfm ais md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> | ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> | state [enable | disable]}
```

Parameters

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.
<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

md_index – (Optional) Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.
<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index – (Optional) Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

mepid - The MEP ID in the MD which sends AIS frame.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

period - (Optional) The transmitting interval of AIS PDU. The default period is 1 second.

1sec - Specify that the transmitting interval will be set to 1 second.

1min - Specify that the transmitting interval will be set to 1 minute.

level - (Optional) The client level ID to which the MEP sends AIS PDU. The default client MD level is MD level at which the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist.

<int 0-7> - Enter the client level ID here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

state - (Optional) Specify to enable or disable the AIS function.

enable - Specify that the AIS function will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the AIS function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the AIS function enabled and client level is 5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm ais md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable
level 5
Command: config cfm ais md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable level 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

20-2 config cfm lock

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters of LCK function on a MEP. The default client MD level is MD level at which the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist.

NOTE: This default client MD level is not a fixed value. It may change when creating or deleting higher level MD and MA on the device.

When the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs do not exist, the default client MD level cannot be calculated. If the default client MD level cannot be calculated and user doesn't designate a client level, the AIS and LCK PDU cannot be transmitted.

Format

```
config cfm lock md [<string 22> | md_index <uint 1-4294967295>] ma [<string 22> |
ma_index <uint 1-4294967295>] mepid <int 1-8191> {period [1sec | 1min] | level <int 0-7> |
state [enable | disable]}
```

Parameters

md - Specify the maintenance domain name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22

characters long.
md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.
ma - Specify the maintenance association name.
<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.
<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

mepid - The MEP ID in the MD which sends LCK frame.
<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

period - (Optional) The transmitting interval of LCK PDU. The default period is 1 second.
1sec - Specify that the transmitting interval will be set to 1 second.
1min - Specify that the transmitting interval will be set to 1 minute.

level - (Optional) The client level ID to which the MEP sends LCK PDU. The default client MD level is MD level at which the most immediate client layer MIPs and MEPs exist.
<int 0-7> - Enter the client level ID here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

state - (Optional) Specify to enable or disable the LCK function.
enable - Specify that the LCK function will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the LCK function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the LCK function enabled and client level is 5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable
level 5
Command: config cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 state enable level 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

20-3 cfm lock md

Description

This command is used to start/stop cfm management lock. This command will result in the MEP sends a LCK PDU to client level MEP.

Format

cfm lock md [<string 22> | **md_index** <uint 1-4294967295>] **ma** [<string 22> | **ma_index** <uint 1-4294967295>] **mepid** <int 1-8191> **remote_mepid** <int 1-8191> **action** [start | stop]

Parameters

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance domain name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.
md_index - Specify the maintenance domain index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance domain index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

ma - Specify the maintenance association name.

<string 22> - Enter the maintenance association name here. This name can be up to 22 characters long.

ma_index - Specify the maintenance association index.

<uint 1-4294967295> - Enter the maintenance association index value here. This value must be between 1 and 4294967295.

mepid - The MEP ID in the MD which sends LCK frame.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the MEP ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

remote_mepid - The peer MEP is the target of management action.

<int 1-8191> - Enter the remote MEP ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8191.

action - Specify to start or to stop the management lock function.

start - Specify to start the management lock function.

stop - Specify to stop the management lock function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To start management lock:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 remote_mepid 2
action start
Command: cfm lock md op-domain ma op-ma mepid 1 remote_mepid 2 action start

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 21 CPU Interface Filtering Command List

```
create cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [ethernet {vlan | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code } | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} ]} | packet_content_mask {offset_0-15 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> } | ipv6 class | flowlabel | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>}]
```

```
delete cpu access_profile [profile_id <value 1-5> | all]
```

```
config cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-100>] [ethernet {{vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>} | source_mac <macaddr> | destination_mac <macaddr> | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {{vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>} | source_ip <ipaddr> | destination_ip <ipaddr> | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535> | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535>} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content {offset_0-15 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr>} | port [<portlist> | all] [permit | deny] [time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-100>]
```

```
enable cpu_interface_filtering
```

```
disable cpu_interface_filtering
```

```
show cpu access_profile {profile_id <value 1-5>}
```

21-1 create cpu access_profile

Description

This command is used to create CPU access list rules.

Format

```
create cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [ethernet {vlan | source_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | destination_mac <macmask 000000000000-ffffffff> | 802.1p | ethernet_type} | ip {vlan | source_ip_mask <netmask> | destination_ip_mask <netmask> | dscp | [icmp {type | code } | igmp {type} | tcp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> | dst_port_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | protocol_id_mask <hex 0x0-0xff> {user_define_mask <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} ]} | packet_content_mask {offset_0-15
```

```
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | ipv6_class |
flowlabel | source_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask> | destination_ipv6_mask <ipv6mask>}]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the profile ID used here. <value 1-5> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 5.
ethernet - Specify that the profile type will be Ethernet.
vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask.
source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC mask. <macmask> - Enter the source MAC mask here.
destination_mac - (Optional) Specify the destination mac mask. <macmask> - Enter the destination MAC mask here.
802.1p - (Optional) Specify 802.1p priority tag mask.
ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the ethernet type mask.
ip - Specify that the profile type will be IP.
vlan - (Optional) Specify a VLAN mask.
source_ip_mask - (Optional) Specify an IP source submask. <netmask> - Enter the IP source submask here.
destination_ip_mask - Specify an IP destination submask. <netmask> - Enter the IP destination submask here.
dscp - Specify the DSCP mask.
icmp - Specify that the rule applies to ICMP traffic. type - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP type traffic. code - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP code traffic.
igmp - Specify that the rule applies to IGMP traffic. type - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IGMP type traffic.
tcp - Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic. src_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the source TCP port mask here. dst_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the destination TCP port mask here.
flag_mask - (Optional) Specify the TCP flag field mask. all - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to all. urg - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to urg. ack - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to ack. psh - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to psh. rst - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to rst. syn - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to syn. fin - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to fin.
udp - Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic. src_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the UDP source port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the source UDP port mask here. dst_port_mask - (Optional) Specify the UDP destination port mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the destination UDP port mask here.
protocod_id_mask - Specify that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID traffic. <0x0-0xff> - Enter the IP protocol ID mask here.
user_define_mask - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID and the mask options behind the IP header length is 20 bytes. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined IP protocol ID mask here.
packet_content_mask - Specify the frame content mask, there are 5 offsets in maximum could be configure. Each offset presents 16 bytes, the range of mask of frame is 80 bytes (5 offsets) in the first eighty bytes of frame. offset_0-15 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 0

and 15.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 0 and 15 here.
offset_16-31 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 16 and 31.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 16 and 31 here.
offset_32-47 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 32 and 47.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 32 and 47 here.
offset_48-63 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 48 and 63.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 48 and 63 here.
offset_64-79 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 64 and 79.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 64 and 79 here.
ipv6 - Specify IPv6 filtering mask.
class - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 class.
flowlabel - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 flowlabel.
source_ipv6_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 source submask.
<ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 source submask here.
destination_ipv6_mask - (Optional) Specify an IPv6 destination submask.
<ipv6mask> - Enter the IPv6 destination submask here.
tcp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic.
src_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port mask.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.
des_port_mask - Specify an IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port mask.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.
udp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic.
src_port_mask - Specify the UDP source port mask.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.
dst_port_mask - Specify the UDP destination port mask.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
icmp - (Optional) Specify a mask for ICMP filtering.
type - Specify the inclusion of the ICMP type field in the mask.
code - Specify the inclusion of the ICMP code field in the mask.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create CPU access list rules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create cpu access_profile profile_id 1 ethernet vlan
source_mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 destination_mac 00-00-00-00-00-02 802.1p
ethernet_type
Command: create cpu access_profile profile_id 1 ethernet vlan source_mac 00-00-
00-00-00-01 destination_mac 00-00-00-00-00-02 802.1p ethernet_type

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create cpu access_profile profile_id 2 ip vlan
source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0 destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code
Command: create cpu access_profile profile_id 2 ip vlan source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0
destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

21-2 delete cpu access_profile

Description

This command is used to delete CPU access list rules.

Format

delete cpu access_profile [profile_id <value 1-5> | all]

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of access list profile.
<value 1-5> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 5.
all - Specify that all the access list profiles will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete CPU access list rules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete cpu access_profile profile_id 1
Command: delete cpu access_profile profile_id 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

21-3 config cpu access_profile

Description

This command is used to configure CPU access list entry.

Format

```
config cpu access_profile profile_id <value 1-5> [add access_id [auto_assign | <value 1-100>] [ethernet {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | source_mac <macaddr> | destination_mac <macaddr> | 802.1p <value 0-7> | ethernet_type <hex 0x0-0xffff>} | ip {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] | source_ip <ipaddr> | destination_ip <ipaddr> | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value 0-255> | code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535> | flag [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535>} | protocol_id <value 0-255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content {offset_0-15 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_16-31 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_48-63 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>} | ipv6 {class <value 0-255> | flowlabel <hex 0x0-0xffff> | source_ipv6 <ipv6addr> | destination_ipv6 <ipv6addr>}] port [<portlist> | all] [permit | deny] {time_range <range_name 32>} | delete access_id <value 1-100>]
```

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the index of access list profile. <value 1-5> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 5.
access_id - Specify the index of access list entry. The range of this value is 1-100. <value 1-100> - Enter the access ID here. This value must be between 1 and 100.
ethernet - Specify that the profile type will be Ethernet.
vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name used. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlan_id - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID used. <vid> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask used. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Specify the mask used.
source_mac - (Optional) Specify the source MAC address. <macaddr> - Enter the source MAC address used for this configuration here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask used. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Specify the mask used.
destination_mac - (Optional) Specify the destination MAC. <macaddr> - Enter the destination MAC address used for this configuration here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask used. <hex 0x0-0x0fff> - Specify the mask used.
802.1p - (Optional) Specify the value of 802.1p priority tag. <value 0-7> - Enter the 802.1p priority tag value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
ethernet_type - (Optional) Specify the Ethernet type. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the Ethernet type value here.
ip - Specify that the profile type will be IP.
vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name used. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlan_id - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID used. <vid> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.
source_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP source address. <ipaddr> - Enter the source IP address used for this configuration here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <netmask> - Specify the mask.

destination_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP destination address. <ipaddr> - Enter the destination IP address used for this configuration here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <netmask> - Specify the mask.
dscp - (Optional) Specify the value of DSCP, the value can be configured 0 to 63. <value> - Enter the DSCP value used here.
icmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to ICMP traffic. type - Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP type traffic. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255. code - Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP code traffic. <value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
igmp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to IGMP traffic. type - Specify that the rule applies to the value of IGMP type traffic. <value 0-255> - Enter the IGMP type value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
tcp - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to TCP traffic. src_port - Specify that the rule applies the range of TCP source port. <value 0-65535> - Enter the source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Specify the mask. dst_port - Specify the range of TCP destination port range. <value 0-65535> - Enter the destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Specify the mask.
flag - (Optional) Specify the TCP flag fields . all - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to all. urg - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to urg. ack - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to ack. psh - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to psh. rst - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to rst. syn - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to syn. fin - Specify that the TCP flag field mask will be set to fin.
udp - Specify that the rule applies to UDP traffic. src_port - (Optional) Specify the range of UDP source port range. <value 0-65535> - Enter the source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Specify the mask. dst_port - (Optional) Specify the range of UDP destination port mask. <value 0-65535> - Enter the destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <hex 0x0-0xffff> - Specify the mask.
protocod_id - Specify that the rule applies to the value of IP protocol ID traffic. <value 0-255> - Enter the protocol ID value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
user_define - (Optional) Specify that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID and the mask options behind the IP header length is 20 bytes. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the user-defined IP protocol ID mask here. mask - (Optional) Specify the mask. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Specify the mask.
packet_content - Specify the frame content pattern, there are 5 offsets in maximum could be configure. Each offset presents 16 bytes, the range of content of frame is 80 bytes(5 offsets) in the first eighty bytes of frame. offset_0-15 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 0 and 15. <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 0 and 15 here. offset_16-31 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 16 and 31.

<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 16 and 31 here.
offset_32-47 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 32 and 47.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 32 and 47 here.
offset_48-63 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 48 and 63.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 48 and 63 here.
offset_64-79 - (Optional) Specify that the mask pattern offset of the frame will be between 64 and 79.
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> - Enter the mask pattern offset of the frame between 64 and 79 here.
ipv6 - Specify the rule applies to IPv6 fields.
class - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 class.
<value 0-255> - Enter the IPv6 class value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
flowlabel - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 flowlabel.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the IPv6 flowlabel here.
source_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 source address.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 source address used for this configuration here.
mask - (Optional) Specify the mask.
<ipv6mask> - Specify the mask.
destination_ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the value of IPv6 destination address.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 destination address used for this configuration here.
mask - (Optional) Specify the mask.
<ipv6mask> - Specify the mask.
tcp - (Optional) Specify to configure the TCP parameters.
src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 TCP source port.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
mask - Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP source port mask value here.
dst_port - (Optional) Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 TCP destination port.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the TCP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
mask - Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the TCP destination port mask value here.
udp - (Optional) Specify to configure the UDP parameters.
src_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 UDP source port.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP source port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
mask - Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP source port mask value here.
dst_port - Specify the value of the IPv6 Layer 4 UDP destination port.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the UDP destination port value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
mask - Specify an additional mask parameter that can be configured.
<hex 0x0-0xffff> - Enter the UDP destination port mask value here.
icmp - (Optional) Specify to configure the ICMP parameters used.
type - Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP type traffic.
<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP type traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
code - Specify that the rule applies to the value of ICMP code traffic.
<value 0-255> - Enter the ICMP code traffic value here. This value must be between 0 and 255.
port - Specify the list of ports to be included in this configuration.
<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
permit - Specify the packets that match the access profile are permit by the Switch.
deny - Specify the packets that match the access profile are filtered by the Switch.
time_range - (Optional) Specify name of this time range entry.
<range_name> - Enter the time range here.

delete - Specify to delete a rule from the profile ID entered.

access_id - Specify the index of access list entry. The range of this value is 1-100.

<value 1-100> - Enter the access ID here. This value must be between 1 and 100.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure CPU access list entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config cpu access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ip
vlan default source_ip 20.2.2.3 destination_ip 10.1.1.252 dscp 3 icmp type 11
code 32 port 1 deny
Command: config cpu access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ip vlan default
source_ip 20.2.2.3 destination_ip 10.1.1.252 dscp 3 icmp type 11 code 32 port 1
deny

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

21-4 enable cpu interface filtering

Description

This command is used to enable CPU interface filtering control.

Format

enable cpu_interface_filtering

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable cpu_interface_filtering:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable cpu_interface_filtering
Command: enable cpu_interface_filtering

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

21-5 disable cpu interface filtering

Description

This command is used to disable CPU interface filtering control.

Format

disable cpu_interface_filtering

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable cpu_interface_filtering:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable cpu_interface_filtering
Command: disable cpu_interface_filtering

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

21-6 show cpu access_profile

Description

This command is used to display current access list table.

Format

show cpu access_profile {profile_id <value 1-5>}

Parameters

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the index of access list profile.
<value 1-5> - Enter the profile ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 5.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display current cpu access list table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show cpu access_profile
Command: show cpu access_profile
```

```
CPU Interface Filtering State: Disabled
```

```
CPU Interface Access Profile Table
```

```
Total Unused Rule Entries : 497
Total Used Rule Entries   : 3
```

```
=====
=
```

```
Profile ID: 1      Type: IPv6
```

```
MASK on
```

```
Source IPv6 Addr : FFFF:FFFF:FFFF::
```

```
Unused Rule Entries: 99
```

```
-----
-
```

```
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 2:20,3:20
```

```
Match on
```

```
Source IPv6 : 2103:16:16::
```

```
Action:
```

```
Deny
```

```
=====
=
```

```
=====
=
```

```
Profile ID: 2      Type: IPv4
```

```
MASK on
```

```
Source IP   : 255.255.0.0
```

```
Unused Rule Entries: 99
```

```
-----
-
```

```
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 2:20,3:20
```

```
Match on
```

```
Source IP   : 172.18.0.0
```

```
Action:
```

```
Deny
```

```
=====
=
```

```
=====
=
Profile ID: 3      Type: Ethernet

MASK on
  Source MAC      : FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF

Unused Rule Entries: 99
-----
-
Rule ID : 1      Ports: 1:1-1:24,2:1-2:24,3:1-3:24

Match on
  Source MAC      : 00-00-22-B0-61-51

Action:
  Deny

=====
=

=====
=
Profile ID: 4      Type: User Defined

MASK on
  Offset 0-15 : 0xFFFF00FF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF
  Offset 16-31 : 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFF00FFFF 0xFFFFFFFF
  Offset 32-47 : 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0x000FFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF
  Offset 48-63 : 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFF000 0xFFFFFFFF
  Offset 64-79 : 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFFFFF 0xFFFFF000

Unused Rule Entries: 100
=====
=====
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 22 Debug Software Command List

debug error_log [dump clear upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]
debug show error_reboot state
debug buffer [utilization dump clear upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]
debug output [module <module_list> all] [buffer console]
debug config error_reboot [enable disable]
debug config state [enable disable]
debug clear cpu port counter [<portlist> all]
debug show cpu port counter [<portlist> all] [by_cos by_reason by_protocol [L2 ARP IPv4 ICMP TCP UDP multicast-protocol unicast-protocol all] IPv6 [ICMP TCP UDP OSPFV3 all] STACK] by_priority]
debug show jwac auth_info
debug show status {module <module_list>}
debug dhcpv6_client state enable
debug dhcpv6_client state disable
debug dhcpv6_client output [buffer console]
debug dhcpv6_client packet [all receiving sending] state [enable disable]
debug dhcpv6_relay state enable
debug dhcpv6_relay state disable
debug dhcpv6_relay output [buffer console]
debug dhcpv6_relay packet [all receiving sending] state [enable disable]
debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state [enable disable]
debug address_binding [event dhcp all] state [enable disable] (RI and EI Mode Only)
debug ripng state enable (RI Mode Only)
debug ripng state disable (RI Mode Only)
debug ripng show flag (RI Mode Only)
debug ripng flag [{interface packet [all rx tx] route} all] state [enable disable] (RI Mode Only)
no debug address_binding (RI and EI Mode Only)
debug show address_binding binding_state_table [nd_snooping dhcpv6_snooping] (RI and EI Mode Only)
debug ospf [neighbor_state_change interface_state_change {dr_bdr_selection} lsa {all originating installing receiving flooding}(1) packet {all receiving sending}(1) retransmission spf {all intra inter extern}(1) timer virtual_link route redistribution] state [enable disable] (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf clear counter {packet neighbor spf} (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf log state [enable disable] (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show counter {packet neighbor spf} (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show detail external_link (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show detail net_link (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show detail rt_link (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show detail summary_link (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show detail type7_link (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show flag (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show log state (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show redistribution (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show request_list (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf show summary_list (RI Mode Only)
debug ospf state [enable disable] (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp [vr_state_change packet [all {receiving sending}(1)] mac_addr_update interface_change timers] state [enable disable] (RI Mode Only)

```
debug vrrp clear counter (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp log state [enable | disable] (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp show counter (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp show flag (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp show log state (RI Mode Only)
debug vrrp state [enable | disable] (RI Mode Only)
debug pim ssm (RI Mode Only)
no debug pim ssm (RI Mode Only)
debug show cpu utilization
```

22-1 debug error_log

Description

This command is used to dump, clear or upload the software error log to a TFTP server.

Format

```
debug error_log [dump | clear | upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]
```

Parameters

dump - Display the debug message of the debug log.

clear - Clear the debug log.

upload_toTFTP - Upload the debug log to a TFTP server specified by IP address.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

<path_filename 64> - The pathname specifies the DOS pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To dump the error log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug error_log dump
Command: debug error_log dump

*****
# debug log: 1
# level: fatal
# clock: 1000ms
# time : 2009/03/11 13:00:00

===== SOFTWARE FATAL ERROR =====
Invalid mutex handle : 806D6480

Current TASK : bcmARL.0

----- TASK STACKTRACE -----
->802ACE98
->8018C814
->8028FF44
->8028352C
->801D703C
->8013B8A4
->802AE754
->802A5E0C
```

To clear the error log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug error_log clear
Command: debug error_log clear

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To upload the error log to TFTP server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug error_log upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debug-log.txt
Command: debug error_log upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debug-log.txt

Connecting to server.....Done.
Upload error log .....Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-2 debug show error_reboot state

Description

This command is used to display the error reboot status.

Format

debug show error_reboot state

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the error reboot status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show error_reboot state
Command: debug show error_reboot state

Error Reboot: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-3 debug buffer

Description

This command is used to show the debug buffer's state, or dump, clear, or upload the debug buffer to a TFTP server.

NOTE: When selecting to output to the debug buffer and there are debug messages in process, the system's memory pool will be used as the debug buffer. Then, the functions which will be used in the system's memory pool resources may fail to execute these commands successfully. Use the "**debug buffer clear**" command to release the system's memory pool resources manually.

Format

debug buffer [utilization | dump | clear | upload_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>]

Parameters

utilization - Display the debug buffer's state.

dump - Display the debug message in the debug buffer.

clear - Clear the debug buffer.

upload_toTFTP - Upload the debug buffer to a TFTP server specified by IP address.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

<path_filename 64> - The pathname specifies the DOS pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This value can be up to 64 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the debug buffer's state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug buffer utilization
Command: debug buffer utilization

Allocate from      :      System memory pool
Total size         :      2 MB
Utilization rate   :      30%

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To clear the debug buffer:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug buffer clear
Command: debug buffer clear

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To upload the messages stored in debug buffer to TFTP server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug buffer upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debugcontent.txt
Command: debug buffer upload_toTFTP 10.0.0.90 debugcontent.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload debug file ..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-4 debug output

Description

This command is used to set a specified module's debug message output to debug buffer or local console. If the user uses the command in a Telnet session, the error message also is output to the local console.

NOTE: When selecting to output to the debug buffer and there are debug messages in process, the system's memory pool will be used as the debug buffer. Then, the functions which will be used in the system's memory pool resources may fail to execute these commands successfully. Use the “**debug buffer clear**” command to release the system's memory pool resources manually.

Format

debug output [module <module_list> | all] [buffer | console]

Parameters

module - Specify the module list.

<module_list> - Enter the module list here.

all - Control output method of all modules.

buffer - Direct the debug message of the module output to debug buffer(default).

console - Direct the debug message of the module output to local console.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set all module debug message outputs to local console:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug output all console
Command: debug output all console

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-5 debug config error_reboot

Description

This command is used to set if the Switch needs to be rebooted when a fatal error occurs. When the error occurs, the watchdog timer will be disabled by the system first, and then all debug information will be saved in NVRAM. If the error_reboot is enabled, the watchdog shall be enabled after all information is stored into NVRAM.

Format

debug config error_reboot [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable – If enabled, the Switch will reboot when a fatal error happens.

disable – If disabled the Switch will not reboot when a fatal error happens, system will hang-up for debug and enter the debug shell mode for debug.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the Switch to not need a reboot when a fatal error occurs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug config error_reboot disable
Command: debug config error_reboot disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-6 debug config state

Description

This command is used to set the state of the debug.

Format

debug config state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the debug state.
disable - Disable the debug state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the debug state to disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug config state disable
Command: debug config state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-7 debug clear cpu port counter

Description

This command is used to clear cpu port counter.

Format

debug clear cpu port counter [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports.
all - Specify all ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear cpu port counter of all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug clear cpu port counter all
Command: debug clear cpu port counter all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-8 debug show cpu port counter

Description

This command is used to show debug cpu port counter.

Format

debug show cpu port counter [**<portlist>** | **all**] [**by_cos** | **by_reason** | **by_protocol** [**L2** | **ARP** | **IPv4** [**ICMP** | **TCP** | **UDP** | **multicast-protocol** | **unicast-protocol** | **all**] | **IPv6** [**ICMP** | **TCP** | **UDP** | **OSPFV3** | **all**] | **STACK**] | **by_priority**]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports.

all - Specify all ports.

by_cos - Display by Cos.

by_reason - Display by reason.

by_protocol - Display by protocol types.

- L2** - Display by L2 protocol.
- ARP** - Display by ARP protocol.
- IPv4** - Display by IPv4 protocol.
 - ICMP** - Display by ICMP.
 - TCP** - Display by TCP.
 - UDP** - Display by UDP.
 - multicast-protocol** - Display by multicast protocol.
 - unicast-protocol** - Display by unicast protocol
 - all** - Display by all IPv4 protocols.
- IPv6** - Display by IPv6 protocol
 - ICMP** - Display by ICMP.
 - TCP** - Display by TCP.
 - UDP** - Display by UDP.
 - OSPFV3** - Display by OSPFv3.
 - all** - Display by all IPv6 protocol.
- STACK** - Display by stacking.

by_priority - Display by priority.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show debug cpu port counter by CoS on port 1:1 and 1:2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show cpu port counter 1:1-1:2 by_cos
Command: debug show cpu port counter 1:1-1:2 by_cos

Ports:1
  CoS 0 rx:0 tx:0
      1 rx:0 tx:0
      2 rx:0 tx:0
      3 rx:0 tx:0
      4 rx:0 tx:0
      5 rx:0 tx:0
      6 rx:0 tx:0
      7 rx:0 tx:0
      unknown rx:0 tx:0
      total rx:0 tx:0
Ports:2
  CoS 0 rx:0 tx:0
      1 rx:0 tx:0
      2 rx:0 tx:0
      3 rx:0 tx:0
      4 rx:0 tx:0
      5 rx:0 tx:0
      6 rx:0 tx:0
      7 rx:0 tx:0
      unknown rx:0 tx:0
      total rx:0 tx:0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-9 debug show jwac auth_info

Description

This command is used to show debug information of JWAC.

Format

debug show jwac auth_info

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display debug information of JWAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show jwac auth_info
Command: debug show jwac auth_info

ACL Index Bitmap DB (jwac_db_acl_bmp):
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

Internal TCP Port Number (jwac_internal_port_bitmap):
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
FF FF FF FF FF FF FF

Connection DB:
No Host
Current AUTH DB (_jwac_db_nodes):

No Host
Ports AUTH Info: (_jwac_db_nodes)
port mac state last_bytes authing_cnt authed_cnt
-----
-----

JWAC Web data (jwac_web_auth_result_list):
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All
```

22-10 debug show status

Description

This command is used to display the specified module's debug status.

Format

debug show status {module <module_list>}

Parameters

module – (Optional) Specify the module to be displayed.
<module_list> - enter the module to be displayed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the all modules' debug state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show status
Command: debug show status

Debug Global State : Enabled

MSTP                : Disabled
IMPB                : Disabled
DHCPv6_CLIENT       : Disabled
DHCPv6_RELAY        : Disabled
ERPS                : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-11 debug dhcpv6_client state enable

Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 client debug function.

Format

debug dhcpv6_client state enable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the DHCPv6 client debug function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_client state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_client state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-12 debug dhcpv6_client state disable

Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 client debug function.

Format

debug dhcpv6_client state disable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disabled the DHCPv6 client debug function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_client state disable
Command: debug dhcpv6_client state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-13 debug dhcpv6_client output

Description

This command is used to set debug message to output to buffer or console.

Format

debug dhcpv6_client output [buffer | console]

Parameters

buffer - Let the debug message output to buffer.

console - Let the debug message output to console.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set debug information to output to console:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_client output console
Command: debug dhcpv6_client output console

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-14 debug dhcpv6_client packet

Description

This command is used to enable or disable debug information flag for DHCPv6 client packet, including packet receiving and sending.

Format

debug dhcpv6_client packet [all | receiving | sending] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

all - Set packet receiving and sending debug flags.

receiving - Set packet receiving debug flag.

sending - Set packet sending debug flag.

state - Specify the state of the designated flags.

enable - Enable the designated flags.

disable - Disable the designated flags.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCPv6client packet sending debug flags:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_client packet sending state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_client packet sending state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-15 debug dhcpv6_relay state enable

Description

This command is used to enable DHCPv6 relay debug functions.

Format

debug dhcpv6_relay state enable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enabled the DHCPv6 relay debug function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_relay state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-16 debug dhcpv6_relay state disable

Description

This command is used to disable DHCPv6 relay debug functions.

Format

debug dhcpv6_relay state disable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable DHCPv6 relay debug functions:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_relay state disable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-17 debug dhcpv6_relay output

Description

This command is used to set the debug message to output to a buffer or a console.

Format

debug dhcpv6_relay output [buffer | console]

Parameters

buffer - Let the debug message output to buffer.

console - Let the debug message output to console.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set debug information to output to a console:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_relay output console
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay output console

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-18 debug dhcpv6_relay packet

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the debug information flag of the DHCPv6 relay packet, including packets receiving and sending.

Format

debug dhcpv6_relay packet [all | receiving | sending] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

all - Set packet receiving and sending debug flags.

receiving - Set packet receiving debug flag.

sending - Set packet sending debug flag.

state - Specify the state of the designated flags.

enable - Enable the designated flags.

disable - Disable the designated flags.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enabled the DHCPv6 relay packet sending debug:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_relay packet sending state enable
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay packet sending state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-19 debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable debug information flag about the hop count.

Format

debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable the hop count state.

disable - Specify to disable the hop count state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable debug information flag about the hop count:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state enable
```

```
Command: debug dhcpv6_relay hop_count state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-20 debug address_binding (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to start the IMPB debug when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP packet or a DHCP packet.

Format

debug address_binding [event | dhcp | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

event - To print out the debug messages when IMPB module receives ARP/IP packets.

dhcp - To print out the debug messages when the IMPB module receives the DHCP packets.

all - Print out all debug messages.

state - This parameter configures the IMPB debug state to be enabled or disabled.

enable - Specify that the state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To print out all debug IMPB messages:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug address_binding all state enable
Command: debug address_binding all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-21 debug ripng state enable (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable the RIPng debug flag.

Format

debug ripng state enable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable RIPng debug globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ripng state enable
Command: debug ripng state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-22 debug ripng state disable (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to disable the RIPng debug flag.

Format

debug ripng state disable

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable RIPng debug globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ripng state disable
Command: debug ripng state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-23 debug ripng show flag (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the RIPng debug flag setting.

Format

debug ripng show flag

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the current RIPng debug flag setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ripng show flag
Command: debug ripng show flag

Current RIPng debug level setting:

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-24 debug ripng flag (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the RIPng debug flag.

Format

debug ripng flag [{**interface** | **packet** [**all** | **rx** | **tx**] | **route**} | **all**] **state** [**enable** | **disable**]

Parameters

interface - (Optional) The state of the RIPng interface debug. The default setting is disabled.

packet - (Optional) Specify the type of packets with debug flags.

all - Set all packets with debug flags.

rx - Set inbound packets with debug flag.

tx - Set outbound packets with debug flag.

route - (Optional) The state of the RIPng route debug. The default setting is disabled.

all - Specify to configure all debug flags.

state - Specify the designated flag status.

enable - Enable the designated flags

disable - Disable designated flags.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the ripng interface debug:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ripng flag interface state enable
Command: debug ripng flag interface state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-25 no debug address_binding (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to stop the IMPB debug starting when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP packet or a DHCP packet.

Format

no debug address_binding

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To stop IMPB debug: starting when the IMPB module receives an ARP/IP or DHCP packet:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# no debug address_binding
Command: no debug address_binding

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-26 debug show address_binding binding_state_table (RI and EI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the ND snooping and DHCPv6 binding state table.

Format

debug show address_binding binding_state_table [nd_snooping | dhcpv6_snooping]

Parameters

nd_snooping – Display the ND Snooping binding state table.

dhcpv6_snooping – Display the DHCPv6 binding state table.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the DHCPv6 snooping binding state of entries in BST:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show address_binding binding_state_table
dhcpv6_snooping
Command: debug show address_binding binding_state_table dhcpv6_snooping

S (State) - S: Start, L: Live, D :Detection, R: Renew, B: Bound
Time - Expiry Time (sec)

IP Address                               MAC Address      S   Time      Port
-----
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02 S   50         5
2001::1                                   00-00-00-00-03-02 B   100        6

Total entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-27 debug ospf (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable OSPF debug flags.

Format

debug ospf [**neighbor_state_change** | **interface_state_change** {**dr_bdr_selection**} | **lsa** {**all** | **originating** | **installing** | **receiving** | **flooding**} (1) | **packet** {**all** | **receiving** | **sending**} (1) | **retransmission** | **spf** {**all** | **intra** | **inter** | **extern**} (1) | **timer** | **virtual_link** | **route** | **redistribution**] **state** [**enable** | **disable**]

Parameters

-
- neighbor_state_change** - The state of the OSPF neighbor state change debug.
-
- interface_state_change** - The state of the OSPF interface state change debug.
-
- dr_bdr_selection** - (Optional) Specify to include or exclude debug information for DR/BDR selection.
-
- lsa** - Specify the state of the designated debug flag.
all - Specify to set all LSA debug flags.
originating - Specify to set LSA originating debug flag.
installing - Specify to set LSA installing debug flag.
receiving - Specify to set LSA receiving debug flag.
flooding - Specify to set LSA flooding debug flag.
-
- packet** - Specify the state of the designated debug flag.
all - Specify to set all packet debug flags.
receiving - Specify to set packet receiving debug flag.
sending - Specify to set packet sending debug flag.
-
- retransmission** - Specify the state of the OSPF retransmission debug flag.
-
- spf** - Specify the state of the designated debug flag.
all - Specify to set all SPF debug flags.
intra - Specify to set intra-area SPF debug flag.
inter - Specify to set inter-area SPF debug flag.
extern - Specify to set AS external SPF debug flag.
-
- timer** - Specify the state of the OSPF timer debug flag.
-
- virtual_link** - Specify the state of the OSPF virtual link debug flag.
-
- route** - Specify the state of OSPF route debug flag.
-
- redistribution** - Specify the state of the OSPF redistribution debug flag.
-

state - Specify to set the configured OSPF debug flag's state.
enable - Specify that the configured OSPF debug flag's state will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the configured OSPF debug flag's state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable OSPF neighbor state change debug:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf neighbor_state_change state enable
Command: debug ospf neighbor_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable OSPF interface state change debug:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf interface_state_change state enable
Command: debug ospf interface_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF LSA debug flags:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf lsa all state enable
Command: debug ospf lsa all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF packet debug flags:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf packet all state enable
Command: debug ospf packet all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable the OSPF retransmission debug flag:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf retransmission state enable
Command: debug ospf retransmission state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable all OSPF SPF debug flags:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf spf all state enable
Command: debug ospf spf all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-28 debug ospf clear counter (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to reset the OSPF statistic counters.

Format

debug ospf clear counter {packet | neighbor | spf}

Parameters

packet - (Optional) Specify to reset the OSPF packet counter.

neighbor - (Optional) Specify to reset the OSPF neighbor event counter.

spf - (Optional) Specify to reset the OSPF SPF event counter.

If the parameter is not specified, all OSPF counters will be cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear all OSPF statistic counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf clear counter
Command: debug ospf clear counter

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-29 debug ospf log state (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the OSPF debug log.

Format

debug ospf log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the OSPF debug log state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the OSPF debug log state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the OSPF debug log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf log state enable
Command: debug ospf log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-30 debug ospf show counter (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display OSPF statistic counters.

Format

debug ospf show counter {packet | neighbor | spf}

Parameters

packet - (Optional) Specify to display the OSPF packet counter.

neighbor - (Optional) Specify to display the OSPF neighbor event counter.

spf - (Optional) Specify to display the OSPF SPF event counter.

If the parameter is not specified, all OSPF counters will be displayed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show all OSPF statistic counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show counter
Command: debug ospf show counter

OSPF Debug Statistic Counters
Packet Receiving:
  Total   : 30
  Hello   : 30
  DD      : 0
  LSR     : 0
  LSU     : 0
  LSAck   : 0
  Drop    : 0
  Auth Fail : 0

Packet Sending:
  Total   : 59
  Hello   : 59
  DD      : 0
  LSR     : 0
  LSU     : 0
  LSAck   : 0

Neighbor State:
  Change  : 0
  SeqMismatch : 0

SPF Calculation:
  Intra   : 0
  Inter   : 0
  Extern  : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-31 debug ospf show detail external_link (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display all AS external LSAs with detail information.

Format

debug ospf show detail external_link

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all AS external LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show detail external_link
Command: debug ospf show detail external_link

OSPF Phase2 External Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:

AS-External LSA:
Link-State ID: 192.168.205.0
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Age: 10 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... ..0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
Length: 36
Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Metric: 20
Forwarding Address: 10.90.90.101
External Route Tag: 0
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000001 Csum: 0xd08e
Rxtime: 384 Txtime: 0 Orgage: 0
Current Time: 394

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-32 debug ospf show detail net_link (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display all Network LSAs with detail information.

Format

debug ospf show detail net_link

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all Network LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show detail net_link
Command: debug ospf show detail net_link

OSPF Phase2 NET Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
Network LSA:
Link-State ID: 10.90.90.123
Netmask: 255.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
LS Age: 109 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... .0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... .1 = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
Length: 32
Attached Router: 10.90.90.91
Attached Router: 1.1.1.1
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000001 Csum: 0x4e99
Rxtime: 4 Txtime: 4 Orgage: 1
Current Time: 112

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-33 debug ospf show detail rt_link (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display all Router LSAs with detail information.

Format

debug ospf show detail rt_link

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all Router LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show detail rt_link
Command: debug ospf show detail rt_link

OSPF Phase2 RT Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
Router LSA:
Link-State ID: 1.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Age: 10 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... .0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... .1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000002
Length: 36
Flags: 0x0
.... .0 = B: Not Area Border Router
.... .0. = E: Not AS Boundary Router
.... .0.. = V: Not Virtual Link Endpoint
Number Of Links: 1
Type: Transit      ID: 10.90.90.123      Data: 10.90.90.91      Metric: 1
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0  I_ref_count: 0  Seq: 0x80000002  Csum: 0xd81d
Rxtime: 5  Txtime: 0  Orgage: 0
Current Time: 15

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-34 debug ospf show detail summary_link (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display all Summary LSAs with detail information.

Format

debug ospf show detail summary_link

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all Summary LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show detail summary_link
Command: debug ospf show detail summary_link

OSPF Phase2 Summary Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.0:
  Summary LSA:
  Link-State ID: 20.1.1.0
  Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
  LS Age: 10 Seconds
  Options: 0x2
  .... ..0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
  .... ..1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
  .... .0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
  .... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
  ...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
  ..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
  .0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
  0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
  LS Sequence Number: 0x80000001
  Length: 28
  Netmask: 255.255.255.0
  Metric: 1
  Internal Field:
  Del_flag: 0x0  I_ref_count: 0  Seq: 0x80000001  Csum: 0x8f9c
  Rxtime: 246  Txtime: 246  Orgage: 1
  Current Time: 255

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-35 debug ospf show detail type7_link (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display all type-7 LSAs with detail information.

Format

debug ospf show detail type7_link

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display all type-7 LSAs with detail information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show detail type7_link
Command: debug ospf show detail type7_link

OSPF Phase2 NSSA-External Link:

=====
AREA 0.0.0.1:

NSSA-External LSA:
Link-State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 10.90.90.91
LS Age: 855 Seconds
Options: 0x2
.... 0 = 0 Bit Isn't Set
.... 0.1. = E: ExternalRoutingCapability
.... 0.0.. = MC: NOT Multicast Capable
.... 0... = N/P: NSSA Bit
...0 .... = EA: Not Support Rcv And Fwd EA_LSA
..0. .... = DC: Not Support Handling Of Demand Circuits
.0.. .... = O: O Bit Isn't Set
0... .... = 7 Bit Isn't Set
LS Sequence Number: 0x80000002
Length: 36
Netmask: 0.0.0.0
Metric: 0
Forwarding Address: 0.0.0.0
External Route Tag: 0
Internal Field:
Del_flag: 0x0 I_ref_count: 0 Seq: 0x80000002 Csum: 0x77be
Rxtime: 2301 Txttime: 0 Orgage: 0
Current Time: 3156

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-36 debug ospf show flag (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the OSPF debug flag's settings.

Format

debug ospf show flag

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the current OSPF debug flag's settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show flag
Command: debug ospf show flag

Global State: Disabled

Current OSPF Flags Setting:

Neighbor State Change
Interface State Change
Lsa Originating
Lsa Operating
Lsa Receiving
Lsa Flooding
Packet Receiving
Packet Sending
Retransmission
SPF Intra
SPF Inter
SPF Extern

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-37 debug ospf show log state (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the OSPF debug log state.

Format

debug ospf show log state

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the OSPF debug log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show log state
Command: debug ospf show log state

 OSPF Log State: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-38 debug ospf show redistribution (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF redistribute list.

Format

debug ospf show redistribution

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the current OSPF redistribution list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show redistribution
Command: debug ospf show redistribution

OSPF Redistribution List:

IP                Nexthop           State Type Tag
-----
1.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0           ON    2    0.0.0.0

OSPF ASE Table:

IP                Nexthop           State Type Tag
-----
1.1.1.0/24        0.0.0.0           ON    2    0.0.0.0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-39 debug ospf show request_list (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF request list.

Format

debug ospf show request_list

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the current OSPF request list:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show request_list
Command: debug ospf show request_list

OSPF Request List:

Area 0.0.0.0:
Circuit: 1.1.1.1
Neighbor: 90.2.0.1 IP: 1.1.1.2
LSID: 192.194.134.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.135.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.136.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.137.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1
LSID: 192.194.138.0 RTID: 90.2.0.1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-40 debug ospf show summary_list (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the current internal OSPF summary list.

Format

debug ospf show summary_list

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the current OSPF summary list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf show summary_list
Command: debug ospf show summary_list

OSPF Summary List:

Area 0.0.0.0:
Circuit: 1.1.1.1
Neighbor: 90.2.0.1 IP: 1.1.1.2
LSID: 1.1.1.1 RTID: 1.1.1.1

Circuit: 2.2.2.1

Circuit: 10.1.1.6

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-41 debug ospf state (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to set the OSPF debug global state.

Format

debug ospf state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the OSPF debug global state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the OSPF debug global state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the OSPF debug global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug ospf state enable
Command: debug ospf state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-42 debug vrrp (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to set VRRP debug flags.

Format

debug vrrp [vr_state_change | packet [all | {receiving | sending}(1)] | mac_addr_update | interface_change | timers] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

vr_state_change - Specify the VRRP virtual router state change debug flag.

packet - Specify to set the VRRP packet flags.

all - Sets VRRP all packet debug flags.

receiving - Set the VRRP packet receiving flag.

sending - Set the VRRP packet sending flag.

mac_addr_update - Specify the VRRP MAC address update debug flag.

interface_change - Specify the VRRP interface state change debug flag.

timers - Specify the state of the VRRP timers debug flag.

state - Specify the state of the configured VRRP debug flag.

enable - Specify that the configured VRRP debug flag will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the configured VRRP debug flag will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the VRRP virtual router state change debug flag:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp vr_state_change state enable
Command: debug vrrp vr_state_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable all VRRP packet debug flags:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp packet all state enable
Command: debug vrrp packet all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable the VRRP virtual MAC address update debug flag:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp mac_addr_update state enable
Command: debug vrrp mac_addr_update state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable the VRRP interface state change debug flag:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp interface_change state enable
Command: debug vrrp interface_change state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable the VRRP timers debug flag:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp timers state enable
Command: debug vrrp timers state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-43 debug vrrp clear counter (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to reset the VRRP debug statistic counters.

Format

debug vrrp clear counter

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear VRRP statistic counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp clear counter
Command: debug vrrp clear counter

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-44 debug vrrp log state (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the VRRP debug log state.

Format

debug vrrp log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the VRRP debug log state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the VRRP debug log state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the VRRP debug log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp log state enable
Command: debug vrrp log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-45 debug vrrp show counter (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the VRRP debug statistic counters.

Format

debug vrrp show counter

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display VRRP statistic counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp show counter
Command: debug vrrp show counter

VRRP debug statistic counters
  Received ADV : 9
  Drop        : 52
  Auth fail   : 0
  Sent ADV    : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-46 debug vrrp show flag (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display VRRP debug flag settings.

Format

debug vrrp show flag

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display VRRP debug flag settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp show flag
Command: debug vrrp show flag

Global State: Disabled

Current VRRP debug level setting:

  virtual router state change
  packet receiving
  packet sending
  mac address update
  interface change
  timer

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-47 debug vrrp show log state (RI Mode Only)

Description

The command is used to display the VRRP debug log state.

Format

debug vrrp show log state

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the VRRP debug log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp show log state
Command: debug vrrp show log state

VRRP Debug Log State : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-48 debug vrrp state (RI Mode Only)

Description

The command is used to enable or disable the VRRP debug state.

Format

debug vrrp state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the VRRP debug state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the VRRP debug state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the VRRP debug state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug vrrp state enable
Command: debug vrrp state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-49 debug pim ssm (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable the PIM-SSM debug function.

Format

debug pim ssm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the PIM-SSM debug function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug pim ssm
Command: debug pim ssm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Once the PIM-SSM debug enabled, the debug information maybe outputted.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#PIM_SSM, 29 Oct 2012 11:04:12 IGMP v1/v2 Report for group
232.1.1.0 from 192.168.121.1 on n121, ignored.

Output truncated...
```

22-50 no debug pim ssm (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to disable the PIM-SSM debug function.

Format

no debug pim ssm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the PIM-SSM debug function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#no debug pim ssm
Command: no debug pim ssm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

22-51 debug show cpu utilization

Description

This command is used to display the total CPU utilization and CPU utilization per process.

Format

debug show cpu utilization

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

This example shows how to turn on debugging for the show CPU utilization command.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug show cpu utilization
Command: debug show cpu utilization

Five seconds - 13 %           One minute - 12 %           Five minutes - 12 %

Process Name          5Sec      1Min      5Min
-----
OS_UTIL              88 %      88 %      88 %
bcmL2X.0             5 %       5 %       5 %
bcmCNTR.0            2 %       3 %       3 %
DDM_TIC              1 %       0 %       0 %

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 23 Denial-of-Service (DoS) Attack Prevention Command List

```
config dos_prevention dos_type [{land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan |
tcp_synfin | tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack}(1) | all]
[action [drop] | state [enable | disable]](1)
```

```
show dos_prevention {land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan | tcp_synfin |
tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack}
```

```
config dos_prevention trap [enable | disable]
```

```
config dos_prevention log [enable | disable]
```

23-1 config dos_prevention dos_type

Description

This command is used to prevent the DoS attack from specific ports.

Format

```
config dos_prevention dos_type [{land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan
| tcp_synfin | tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack}(1) | all]
[action [drop] | state [enable | disable]](1)
```

Parameters

land_attack - Specify the type of DoS attack as land attack.

blat_attack - Specify the type of DoS attack as blat attack.

tcp_null_scan - Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP null scan.

tcp_xmasscan - Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP xmasscan.

tcp_synfin - Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP synfin.

tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 - Specify the type of DoS attack as tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024.

ping_death_attack - Specify the type of DoS attack as ping_death_attack.

tcp_tiny_frag_attack - Specify the type of DoS attack as tcp_tiny_frag_attack.

all - Specify all types of DoS attack.

action - When the DoS prevention is enabled, the following action can be taken.

drop - Drop DoS attack packets.

state - Specify the DoS attack prevention state.

enable - Enable the DoS attack prevention.

disable - Disable the DoS attack prevention.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure land attack and blat attack prevention, the action is drop:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dos_prevention dos_type land_attack blat_attack
action drop state enable
Command: config dos_prevention dos_type land_attack blat_attack action drop
state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

23-2 show dos_prevention

Description

This command is used to display DoS prevention information.

Format

**show dos_prevention {land_attack | blat_attack | tcp_null_scan | tcp_xmasscan | tcp_synfin
| tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 | ping_death_attack | tcp_tiny_frag_attack}**

Parameters

land_attack - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as land attack.

blat_attack - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as blat attack.

tcp_null_scan - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP null scan.

tcp_xmasscan - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP xmasscan.

tcp_synfin - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as TCP synfin.

tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as
tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024.

ping_death_attack - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as ping_death_attack.

tcp_tiny_frag_attack - (Optional) Specify the type of DoS attack as tcp_tiny_frag_attack.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DoS prevention information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dos_prevention
Command: show dos_prevention

Trap:Disabled   Log:Disabled   Function Version   : 1.01

DoS Type          State      Action          Frame Counts
-----
Land Attack       Enabled    Drop            -
Blat Attack       Enabled    Drop            -
TCP Null Scan     Disabled   Drop            -
TCP Xmas Scan     Disabled   Drop            -
TCP SYNFIN        Disabled   Drop            -
TCP SYN SrcPort Less 1024 Disabled   Drop            -
Ping of Death Attack Disabled   Drop            -
TCP Tiny Fragment Attack Disabled   Drop            -

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

23-3 config dos_prevention trap

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DoS prevention trap state.

Format

config dos_prevention trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

-
- enable** - Specify to enable DoS prevention trap state.
 - disable** - Specify to disable DoS prevention trap state.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable DoS prevention trap state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dos_prevention trap disable
Command: config dos_prevention trap disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

23-4 config dos_prevention log

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DoS prevention log state.

Format

config dos_prevention log [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable DoS prevention log state.

disable - Specify to disable DoS prevention log state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DoS prevention log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dos_prevention log enable
Command: config dos_prevention log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 24 DHCP Local Relay Command List

```
config dhcp_local_relay vlan <vlan_name 32> state [enable | disable]
config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid <vlan_id 1-4094> state [enable | disable]
enable dhcp_local_relay
disable dhcp_local_relay
show dhcp_local_relay
```

24-1 config dhcp_local_relay vlan

Description

This command is used to enable or disable DHCP local relay function for specified VLAN name.

When DHCP local relay is enabled for the VLAN, the DHCP packet will be relayed in broadcast way without change of the source MAC address and gateway address. DHCP option 82 will be automatically added.

Format

```
config dhcp_local_relay vlan <vlan_name 32> state [enable | disable]
```

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the VLAN name that the DHCP local relay function will be enabled. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

state - Enable or disable DHCP local relay for specified vlan.

- enable** - Specify that the DHCP local relay function will be enabled.
- disable** - Specify that the DHCP local relay function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCP local relay for default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_local_relay vlan default state enable
Command: config dhcp_local_relay vlan default state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

24-2 config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid

Description

This command is used to enable or disable DHCP local relay function for specified VLAN ID.

Format

config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid <vlan_id 1-4094> state [enable | disable]

Parameters

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID that the DHCP local relay function will be enabled.

<vlan_id 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

state - Enable or disable DHCP local relay for specified VLAN.

enable - Specify that the DHCP local relay function will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the DHCP local relay function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCP local relay for default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 1 state enable
Command: config dhcp_local_relay vlan vlanid 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

24-3 enable dhcp_local_relay

Description

This command is used to globally enable the DHCP local relay function on the Switch.

Format

enable dhcp_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the DHCP local relay function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable dhcp_local_relay
Command: enable dhcp_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

24-4 disable dhcp_local_relay

Description

This command is used to globally disable the DHCP local relay function on the Switch.

Format

disable dhcp_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the DHCP local relay function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable dhcp_local_relay
Command: disable dhcp_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

24-5 show dhcp_local_relay

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP local relay configuration.

Format

show dhcp_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display local dhcp relay status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show dhcp_local_relay
Command: show dhcp_local_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay Status      : Disabled
DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay VID List    : 1,3-4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 25 DHCP Relay Command List

config dhcp_relay {hops <int 1-16> time <sec 0-65535>}
config dhcp_relay add ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay add vlanid <vlan_id_list> <ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay delete ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay delete vlanid <vlan_id_list> <ipaddr>
enable dhcp_relay
disable dhcp_relay
show dhcp_relay {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config dhcp_relay option_60 state [enable disable]
config dhcp_relay option_60 add string <multiword 255> relay <ipaddr> [exact-match partial-match]
config dhcp_relay option_60 default [relay <ipaddr> mode [drop relay]]
config dhcp_relay option_60 delete [string <multiword 255> {relay <ipaddr>} ipaddress <ipaddr> all default {<ipaddr>}]
show dhcp_relay option_60 {[string <multiword 255> ipaddress <ipaddr> default]}
config dhcp_relay option_61 state [enable disable]
config dhcp_relay option_61 add [mac_address <macaddr> string <desc_long 255>] [relay <ipaddr> drop]
config dhcp_relay option_61 default [relay <ipaddr> drop]
config dhcp_relay option_61 delete [mac_address <macaddr> string <desc_long 255> all]
show dhcp_relay option_61
config dhcp_relay option_82 check [enable disable]
config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id [default user_define <sentence 32> vendor1 vendor2 vendor3 vendor4 vendor5 vendor6]
config dhcp_relay option_82 policy [replace drop keep]
config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id [default user_define <sentence 32> vendor2 vendor3]
config dhcp_relay option_82 state [enable disable]
config dhcp_relay server_cvid <ipaddr> [<vlan_id 1-4094> null]
show dhcp_relay server_cvid {<ipaddr>}
config dhcp_relay port_option_82 {<portlist>} [circuit_id remote_id] vendor3 <string 32>
show dhcp_relay port_option_82 {<portlist>}

25-1 config dhcp_relay

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay feature of the Switch.

Format

```
config dhcp_relay {hops <int 1-16> | time <sec 0-65535>}
```

Parameters

hops - (Optional) Specify the maximum number of relay hops that the DHCP/BOOTP packets can cross. The range is 1 to 16. The default value is 4. The DHCP packet will be dropped when the relay hop count in the received packet is equal to or greater than this setting.

<int 1-16> - Enter the maximum number of relay hops here. This value must be between 1 and 16.

time - (Optional) The time field in the DHCP packet must be equal to or greater than this setting to be relayed by the router. The default value is 0.
<sec 0-65535> - Enter the relay time here. This value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCP relay hops and time parameters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay hops 4 time 2
Command: config dhcp_relay hops 4 time 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-2 config dhcp_relay add

Description

This command is used to add an IP destination address to the Switch's DHCP relay table. Used to configure a DHCP server for relay of packets.

Format

config dhcp_relay add ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>

Parameters

ipif_name - The name of the IP interface which contains the IP address below.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<ipaddr> - The DHCP/BOOTP server IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a DHCP/BOOTP server to the relay table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.90.90.1
Command: config dhcp_relay add ipif System 10.90.90.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-3 config dhcp_relay add vlanid

Description

This command is used to add an IP address as a destination to forward (relay) DHCP/BOOTP packets. If there is an IP interface in the VLAN and it has configured a DHCP server at the interface level, then the configuration at the interface level has higher priority. In this case, the DHCP server configured on the VLAN will not be used to forward the DHCP packets.

Format

config dhcp_relay add vlanid <vlan_id_list> <ipaddr>

Parameters

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID list used for this configuration.
<vlan_id_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list used for this configuration here.
<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP/BOOTP server IP address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a DHCP/BOOTP server 10.90.90.1 to VLAN 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay add vlanid 1-10 10.90.90.1
Command: config dhcp_relay add vlanid 1-10 10.90.90.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-4 config dhcp_relay delete

Description

This command is used to delete one of the IP destination addresses in the switch's relay table.

Format

config dhcp_relay delete ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>

Parameters

ipif - The name of the IP interface which contains the IP address below.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<ipaddr> - The DHCP/BOOTP server IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a DHCP/BOOTP server to the relay table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.43.21.12
Command: config dhcp_relay delete ipif System 10.43.21.12

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-5 config dhcp_relay delete vlanid

Description

This command is used to delete an IP address as a destination to forward (relay) DHCP/BOOTP packets. If there is an IP interface in the VLAN and it has configured a DHCP server at the interface level, then the configuration at the interface level has higher priority. In this case, the DHCP server configured on the VLAN will not be used to forward the DHCP packets.

Format

config dhcp_relay delete vlanid <vlan_id_list> <ipaddr>

Parameters

<vlanid> - Specify the VLAN ID list used for this configuration.
<vlan_id_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list used for this configuration here.

<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP/BOOTP server IP address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a DHCP/BOOTP server 10.43.21.12 from VLAN 2 and VLAN 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay delete vlanid 2-3 10.43.21.12
Command: config dhcp_relay delete vlanid 2-3 10.43.21.12

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-6 enable dhcp_relay

Description

This command is used to enable the DHCP relay function on the Switch.

Format

enable dhcp_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the DHCP relay function.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable dhcp_relay
Command: enable dhcp_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-7 disable dhcp_relay

Description

This command is used to disable the DHCP relay function on the Switch.

Format

disable dhcp_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the DHCP relay function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable dhcp_relay
Command: disable dhcp_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-8 show dhcp_relay

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP relay configuration.

Format

show dhcp_relay {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified , the system will display all DHCP relay configuration.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DHCP relay configuration:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp_relay
Command: show dhcp_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Relay Status      : Enabled
DHCP/BOOTP Hops Count Limit  : 4
DHCP/BOOTP Relay Time Threshold : 2
DHCP Vendor Class Identifier Option 60 State: Disabled
DHCP Client Identifier Option 61 State: Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 State : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Check : Disabled
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Policy : Replace
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Remote ID : default
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Circuit ID : default

Interface      Server 1      Server 2      Server 3      Server 4
-----
System         10.90.90.1

Server         VLAN ID List
-----
10.90.90.1     1-10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-9 config dhcp_relay option_60

Description

This command is used to decide whether DHCP relay will process the DHCP option 60 or not.

When option_60 is enabled, if the packet does not have option 60, then the relay servers cannot be determined based on option 60. The relay servers will be determined based on either option 61 or per IPIF configured servers.

If the relay servers are determined based on option 60 or option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be ignored.

If the relay servers are not determined either by option 60 or option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be used to determine the relay servers.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_60 state [enable | disable]

Parameters

state - Specify that the DHCP relay function should use the option 60 rule to relay the DHCP packets.

enable - Specify that the option 60 rule will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the option 60 rule will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the state of dhcp_relay option 60:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_60 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 state enable

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-10 config dhcp_relay option_60 add

Description

This command is used to configure the option 60 relay rules. Note that different string can be specified with the same relay server, and the same string can be specified with multiple relay servers.

The system will relay the packet to all the matching servers.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_60 add string <multiword 255> relay <ipaddr> [exact-match | partial-match]

Parameters

string - Specify the string used.

<multiword 255> - Enter the string value here. This value can be up to 255 characters long.

relay - Specify a relay server IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

exact-match - The option 60 string in the packet must full match with the specified string.

partial-match - The option 60 string in the packet only need partial match with the specified string.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCP relay option 60 option:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_60 add string "abc" relay
10.90.90.1 exact-match
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 add string "abc" relay 10.90.90.1 exact-
match

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-11 config dhcp_relay option_60 default

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay option 60 default drop option.

When there are no match servers found for the packet based on option 60, the relay servers will be determined by the default relay server setting.

When there is no matching found for the packet, the relay servers will be determined based on the default relay servers.

When drop is specified, the packet with no matching rules found will be dropped without further process.

If the setting is no- drop, then the packet will be processed further based on option 61. The final relay servers will be the union of option 60 default relay servers and the relay servers determined by option 61.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_60 default [relay <ipaddr> | mode [drop | relay]]

Parameters

relay - Specify the IP address used for the DHCP relay forward function.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

mode - Specify the DHCP relay option 60 mode.

drop - Specify to drop the packet that has no matching option 60 rules.

relay - The packet will be relayed based on the relay rules.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCP relay option 60 default drop option:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_60 default mode drop
```

```
Command: config dhcp_relay option_60 default mode drop
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-12 config dhcp_relay option_60 delete

Description

This command is used to delete DHCP relay option 60 entry.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_60 delete [**string** <multiword 255> {**relay** <ipaddr>} | **ipaddress** <ipaddr> | **all** | **default** {<ipaddr>}]

Parameters

string - Delete all the entries whose string is equal to the string of specified if ipaddress is not specified

<multiword 255> - Enter the DHCP option 60 string to be removed here. This value can be up to 255 characters long.

relay - (Optional) Delete one entry, whose string and IP address are equal to the string and IP address specified by the user.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

ipaddress - Delete all the entry whose ipaddress is equal to the specified ipaddress.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

all - Delete all the entry. Default relay servers are excluded.

default - Delete the default relay ipaddress that is specified by the user.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the DHCP relay option 60 string called 'abc':

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete dhcp_relay option_60 string "abc" relay 10.90.90.1
Command: delete dhcp_relay option_60 string "abc" relay 10.90.90.1

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-13 show dhcp_relay option_60

Description

This command is used to show DHCP relay option 60 entry by the user specified.

Format

show dhcp_relay option_60 [{**string** <multiword 255> | **ipaddress** <ipaddr> | **default**}]

Parameters

string - (Optional) Show the entry which's string equal the string of specified.

<multiword 255> - Enter the entry's string value here. This value can be up to 255 characters long.

ipaddress - (Optional) Show the entry whose IP address equal the specified ipaddress.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address here.

default - (Optional) Show the default behaviour of DHCP relay option 60.

If no parameter is specified then all the DHCP option 60 entries will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show DHCP option 60 information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp_relay option_60
Command: show dhcp_relay option_60

Default Processing Mode: Drop

Default Servers:

Matching Rules:

String                Match Type           IP Address
-----
abc                   Exact Match         10.90.90.1

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-14 config dhcp_relay option_61

Description

This command is used to decide whether the DHCP relay will process the DHCP option 61 or not.

When option 61 is enabled, if the packet does not have option 61, then the relay servers cannot be determined based on option 61.

If the relay servers are determined based on option 60 or option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be ignored.

If the relay servers are not determined either by option 60 or option 61, then per IPIF configured servers will be used to determine the relay servers.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_61 state [enable | disable]

Parameters

state - Specify whether the DHCP relay option 61 is enabled or disabled.

enable - Enables the function DHCP relay use option 61 ruler to relay DHCP packet.

disable - Disables the function DHCP relay use option 61 ruler to relay DHCP packet.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the state of dhcp_relay option 61:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_61 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 state enable

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-15 config dhcp_relay option_61 add

Description

This command is used to add a rule to determine the relay server based on option 61. The match rule can base on either MAC address or a user-specified string. Only one relay server can be specified for a MAC-address or a string.

If relay servers are determined based on option 60, and one relay server is determined based on option 61, the final relay servers will be the union of these two sets of the servers.

Format

```
config dhcp_relay option_61 add [mac_address <macaddr> | string <desc_long 255>] [relay <ipaddr> | drop]
```

Parameters

mac_address - The client's client-ID which is the hardware address of client.

<macaddr> - Enter the client's MAC address here.

string - The client's client-ID, which is specified by administrator.

<desc_long 255> - Enter the client's description here. This value can be up to 255 characters long.

relay - Specify to relay the packet to a IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

drop - Specify to drop the packet.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCP relay option 61 function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_61 add mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 drop
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 add mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 drop

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-16 config dhcp_relay option_61 default

Description

This command is used to configure the default ruler for option 61.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_61 default [relay <ipaddr> | drop]

Parameters

relay - Specify to relay the packet that has no option matching 61 matching rules to an IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

drop - Specify to drop the packet that have no option 61 matching rules.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCP relay option 61 function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_61 default drop
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 default drop

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-17 config dhcp_relay option_61 delete

Description

This command is used to delete an option 61 rule.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_61 delete [mac_address <macaddr> | string <desc_long 255> | all]

Parameters

mac_address - The entry with the specified MAC address will be deleted.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

string - The entry with the specified string will be deleted.

<desc_long 255> - Enter the string value here. This value can be up to 255 characters long.

all - All rules excluding the default rule will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove a DHCP relay option 61 entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcp_relay option_61 delete mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55
Command: config dhcp_relay option_61 delete mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-18 show dhcp_relay option_61

Description

This command is used to show all rulers for option 61.

Format

show dhcp_relay option_61

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DHCP relay rulers for option 61:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show dhcp_relay option_61
Command: show dhcp_relay option_61

Default Relay Rule: 10.90.90.200

Matching Rules:

Client-ID                Type           Relay Rule
-----
abc                      String         Drop
abcde                   String         10.90.90.1
00-11-22-33-44-55      MAC Address    Drop

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-19 config dhcp_relay option_82 check

Description

This command is used to configure the checking mechanism of the DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the switch.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_82 check [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the option 82 field before being relayed to server. The DHCP packet will be processed based on the behavior defined in check and policy setting.

disable - When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to server without further check and processing on the packet. The default setting is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable DHCP relay option 82 check:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 check disable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 check disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-20 config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay option 82 circuit ID.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id [default | user_define <sentence 32> | vendor1 | vendor2 | vendor3 | vendor4 | vendor5 | vendor6]

Parameters

default - If configured to default, the circuit ID use the original format:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.
1	0x6	0	4	VLAN	Module ID	Port ID
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID)
- b. Length, it should be 6.
- c. Circuit ID's sub-option, it should be 0.
- d. Sub-option's length, it should be 4
- e. VLAN ID (S-VID)
- f. Module ID, for standalone switch, it is 0; for stacking switch, it is the box ID that assigned by stacking.
- g. Port ID: port number of each box.

user_define - Use user-defined string as the circuit ID.

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.
1	n+2	1	n	User-defined
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	Max. 32 bytes

<sentence 32> - Enter the user-defined ID. Space is allowed in the string.

vendor1 - If configured to vendor1, the circuit ID uses the following format to communicate with Alcatel-Lucent's server:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.
1	0x10	0	6	VLAN	Slot ID	Port ID	1	6	MAC
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	6 bytes

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID)
- b. Length
- c. Circuit ID's sub-option's first tag, it should be 0.
- d. First tag's length, it should be 6
- e. VLAN ID
- f. Slot ID, for standalone switch, it is 1; for stacking switch, it is the box ID that assigned by stacking.
- g. Port ID: port number of each box
- h. Circuit ID's sub-option's second tag, it should be 1.
- i. Second tag's length, it should be 6.
- j. MAC address: System's MAC address

vendor2 - If configured to vendor2, the circuit ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.
1	n	Port number
1 byte	1 byte	N bytes

- a. Sub-option type, 1 indicates this is the Circuit ID.
- b. Length: length of value
- c. Value: Character string. The incoming port number of DHCP client packet, start with character "p". Ex: p02 means port 2. (No Circuit ID sub-option type, directly fill the value.) For stacking port(1~768), The format of port 129(port 1 of box3) is p129.

vendor3 - If configured to vendor3, the circuit ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.
1	n	User-defined
1 byte	1 byte	Maximum 32 bytes

- a. Sub-option type 1 (1 means circuit ID).
- b. Length: Total length of user-defined string. By default, the length is 0 with no field value.
- c. Value: User-defined string that can be configured using the **config dhcp_relay port_option_82** command. The maximum length of the user-defined string is 32 bytes.

vendor4 - If configured to vendor4, the circuit ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.
1	n	System name	-	Module ID	/	Port ID	-	CVID
1 byte	1 byte	0-128 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1 byte	1-4 bytes

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID)
- b. Length: Total lengths of all follow fields.
- c. System name.
- d. Separator character
- e. Module ID
- f. Separator character.
- g. Port ID: port number
- h. Separator character
- i. CVID(Client VLAN ID)

vendor5 – If configured to vendor5, the circuit ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.
1	n	System name	Space (0x20)	e (0x65)	t (0x74)	h (0x68)	Space (0x20)
1 byte	1 byte	0-128 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte

i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.
Chassis ID	/ (0x2F)	Slot ID	/ (0x2F)	Port number	: (0x3A)	VLAN ID
1-2 bytes	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1-2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1-4 bytes

- a. Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID).
- b. Length.
- c. System name of the Switch. **NOTE:** If the System name exceeds 128 bytes, it will only use the first 128 bytes.
- d. Space
- e. Character 'e'.
- f. Character 't'.
- g. Character 'h'.
- h. Space.
- i. Chassis ID. The number of the chassis. For stand-alone devices, the chassis ID will always be 0. For stacked devices, the chassis ID will be the unit ID.
- j. Slash (/).
- k. Slot ID. The number of the slot used in the chassis. For non-chassis devices, the slot ID is the module ID of the device starting from 0.
- l. Slash (/).
- m. Port number. The number of the client's port.
- n. Colon (:).
- o. VLAN ID. The ID number of the client's VLAN.

vendor6 – If configured to vendor6, the circuit ID uses the following:

F01	F02	F03	F04	F05	F06	F07	F08
1	Length	E (0x45)	t (0x74)	h (0x68)	e (0x65)	r (0x72)	n (0x6E)

1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte
F09	F10	F11	F12	F13	F14	F15	F16
e (0x45)	t (0x74)	Chassis ID	/ (0x2F)	0 (0x30)	/ (0x2F)	Port number	: (0x3A)
1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1 byte
F17	F18	F19	F20	F21	F22	F23	F24
cvlan	. (0x2E)	0 (0x30)	Space (0x20)	System Name	/ (0x2F)	0 (0x30)	/ (0x2F)
1-4 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1-128 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte
F25	F26	F27	F28	F29	F30	F31	
0 (0x30)	/ (0x2F)	Chassis ID	/ (0x2F)	0 (0x30)	/ (0x2F)	Port number	
1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1-2 bytes	

F01: Sub-option type (1 means circuit ID).

F02: Length.

F03: Character 'E'.

F04: Character 't'.

F05: Character 'h'.

F06: Character 'e'.

F07: Character 'r'.

F08: Character 'n'.

F09: Character 'e'.

F10: Character 't'.

F11: Chassis ID. The number of the chassis. For stand-alone devices, the chassis ID will always be 1. For stacked devices, the chassis ID will be the unit ID.

F12: Slash (/).

F13: ASCII format string '0'.

F14: Slash (/).

F15: Port number. The incoming port number DHCP client packets. ASCII format string.

F16: Colon (:)

F17: 'cvlan' is the client's VLAN ID. The value ranges from 1 to 4094. ASCII format string.

F18: Dot (.).

F19: ASCII format string '0'.

F20: Space.

F21: System name of the Switch. **NOTE:** If the System name exceeds 128 bytes, it will only use the first 128 bytes.

F22: Slash (/).

F23: ASCII format string '0'.

F24: Slash (/).

F25: ASCII format string '0'.

F26: Slash (/).

F27: Chassis ID. This value is the same as F11.

F28: Slash (/).

F29: ASCII format string '0'.

F30: Slash (/).

F31: Port number. The incoming port number of DHCP client packets. ASCII format string.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the circuit ID as vendor 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id vendor2
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 circuit_id vendor2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-21 config dhcp_relay option_82 policy

Description

This command is used to specify the way to process the packets from the client side which have the 82 option field, and are not dropped since the check function is disabled.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_82 policy [replace | drop | keep]

Parameters

replace - Replace the existing option 82 field in the packet. The Switch will use its own Option 82 value to replace the old Option 82 value in the packet.

drop - Discard if the packet has the option 82 field. If the packet from the client side contains an Option 82 value, the packet will be dropped. If the packet from the client side doesn't contain an Option 82 value, it inserts its own Option 82 value into the packet.

keep - Retain the existing option 82 field in the packet. If the packet from the client side contains an Option 82 value, it keeps the old Option 82 value. If the packet from the client side doesn't contain an Option 82 value, it inserts its own Option 82 value into the packet.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure DHCP relay option 82 policy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 policy replace
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 policy replace

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-22 config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id

Description

This command is used to configure the remote ID string of the DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the switch.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id [default | user_define <sentence 32> | vendor2 | vendor3]

Parameters

default - Use the Switch's system MAC address as remote ID.

user_define - Use user-defined string as the remote ID.

a.	b.	c.	d.	e.
2	n+2	1	n	User-defined
1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	Max. 32 bytes

<sentence 32> - Enter the user-defined ID. Space is allowed in the string.

vendor2 - If configured to vendor2, the remote ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.
2	n	System name
1 byte	1 byte	N bytes

a. Sub-option type, 2 indicates this is the remote ID.

b. Length: length of value

c. Value: Character string. System name of the switch. (No remote ID sub-option type, directly fill the value.)

vendor3 - If configured to vendor3, the remote ID uses the following format:

a.	b.	c.
2	n	User-defined
1 byte	1 byte	Maximum 32 bytes

a. Sub-option type (2 means remote ID).

b. Length: Total length of user-defined string. By default, the length is 0 with no field value.

c. Value: User-defined string that can be configured using the **config dhcp_relay port_option_82** command. The maximum length of the user-defined string is 32 bytes. (No remote ID sub-option type, directly fill the value.)

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the content in Remote ID sub-option:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id user_define "D-Link
L3 Switch"
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 remote_id user_define "D-Link L3 Switch"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-23 config dhcp_relay option_82 state

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the switch.

Format

config dhcp_relay option_82 state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the option 82 field before being relayed to server. The DHCP packet will be processed based on the behaviour defined in check and policy setting.

disable - When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to server without further check and processing on the packet. The default setting is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCP relay option 82 state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay option_82 state enable
Command: config dhcp_relay option_82 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-24 config dhcp_relay server_cvid

Description

This command is used to configure DHCP relay agent destination IP address inner VLAN ID. If the configure inner VID unequal to null, the DHCP relay will insert the inner VLAN ID when it sends ARP packet to the DHCP server.

Format

config dhcp_relay server_cvid <ipaddr> [<vlan_id 1-4094> | null]

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP or BOOTP server IP address.

<vlan_id 1-4094> - Enter the DHCP or BOOTP inner VLAN ID.

null - Do not enter the inner VLAN ID. This is the default.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the inner VID as 10 to the DHCP server with the IP of 10.0.0.1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay server_cvid 10.0.0.1 10
Command: config dhcp_relay server_cvid 10.0.0.1 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-25 show dhcp_relay server_cvid

Description

This command is used to display DHCP relay agent destination IP address inner VLAN ID. .

Format

show dhcp_relay server_cvid {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP or BOOTP server IP address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP server with the IP of 10.0.0.1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp_relay server_cvid 10.0.0.1
Command: show dhcp_relay server_cvid 10.0.0.1

Server          CVID
-----
10.0.0.1        10

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-26 config dhcp_relay port_option_82

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP relay agent option 82 information of each port.

Format

config dhcp_relay port_option_82 {<portlist>} [circuit_id | remote_id] vendor3 <string 32>

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration. If this parameter is not specified, then all ports will be configured.

circuit_id - Specify the content in the Circuit ID sub-option.

remote_id - Specify the content in the Remote ID sub-option.

vendor3 - Specify the vendor 3 (Qtech) user-defined string.

<string 32> - Enter the vendor 3 (Qtech) user-defined string here. This string can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the vendor 3 circuit ID of port 1 to "12345678":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp_relay port_option_82 1:1 circuit_id vendor3
12345678
Command: config dhcp_relay port_option_82 1:1 circuit_id vendor3 12345678

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

25-27 show dhcp_relay port_option_82

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP relay option 82 information of each port.

Format

show dhcp_relay port_option_82 {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports that will be used for this display. If this parameter is not specified, then all ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DHCP relay option 82 information of ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp_relay port_option_82 1:1-1:4
```

```
Command: show dhcp_relay port_option_82 1:1-1:4
```

```
DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Per port info:
```

Port	Type	Option 82 Remote ID Value	Option 82 Circuit ID Value
1:1	vendor3		12345678
1:2	vendor3		
1:3	vendor3		
1:4	vendor3		

```
Total Entries : 4
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 26 DHCP Server Command List (RI Mode Only)

```

create dhcp excluded_address begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr>
delete dhcp excluded_address [begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr> | all]
show dhcp excluded_address
create dhcp pool <pool_name 12>
delete dhcp pool [<pool_name 12> | all]
config dhcp pool network_addr <pool_name 12> <network_address>
config dhcp pool domain_name <pool_name 12> {<domain_name 64>}
config dhcp pool dns_server <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}}
config dhcp pool netbios_name_server <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}}
config dhcp pool netbios_node_type <pool_name 12> [broadcast | peer_to_peer | mixed |
  hybrid]
config dhcp pool default_router <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}}
config dhcp pool lease <pool_name 12> [<day 0-365> <hour 0-23> <minute 0-59> | infinite]
config dhcp pool boot_file <pool_name 12> {<file_name 64>}
config dhcp pool next_server <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr>}
config dhcp ping_packets <number 0-10>
config dhcp ping_timeout <millisecond 10-2000>
create dhcp pool manual_binding <pool_name 12> < ipaddr> hardware_address <macaddr>
  {type [ethernet | ieee802]}
delete dhcp pool manual_binding <pool_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all]
clear dhcp binding [<pool_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all] | all]
show dhcp binding {<pool_name 12>}
show dhcp pool {<pool_name 12>}
show dhcp pool manual_binding {<pool_name 12>}
enable dhcp_server
disable dhcp_server
show dhcp_server
clear dhcp conflict_ip [<ipaddr> | all]
show dhcp conflict_ip {<ipaddr>}

```

26-1 create dhcp excluded_address

Description

This command is used to create a DHCP server exclude address. The DHCP server assumes that all IP addresses in a DHCP pool subnet are available for assigning to DHCP clients. Use this command to specify the IP address that the DHCP server should not assign to clients. This command can be used multiple times in order to define multiple groups of excluded addresses.

Format

```
create dhcp excluded_address begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr>
```

Parameters

```

begin_address - Specify the starting address of the IP address range.
  <ipaddr> - Specify the starting address of the IP address range.
end_address - Specify the ending address of the IP address range.

```

<ipaddr> - Specify the ending address of the IP address range.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To specify the IP address that DHCP server should not assign to clients:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1
end_address 10.10.10.10
Command: create dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1 end_address
10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-2 delete dhcp excluded_address

Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP server exclude address.

Format

delete dhcp excluded_address [begin_address <ipaddr> end_address <ipaddr> | all]

Parameters

begin_address - Specify the starting address of the IP address range.

<ipaddr> - Specify the starting address of the IP address range.

end_address - Specify the ending address of the IP address range.

<ipaddr> - Specify the ending address of the IP address range.

all - Specify to delete all IP addresses.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a DHCP server exclude address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1
end_address 10.10.10.10
Command: delete dhcp excluded_address begin_address 10.10.10.1 end_address
10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-3 show dhcp excluded_address

Description

This command is used to display the groups of IP addresses which are excluded from being a legal assigned IP address.

Format

show dhcp excluded_address

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP server excluded addresses:

```
GS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp excluded_address
Command: show dhcp excluded_address

  Index  Begin Address      End Address
  -----  -
  1      10.10.10.1         10.10.10.10

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-4 create dhcp pool

Description

This command is used to create a DHCP pool by specifying a name. After creating a DHCP pool, use other DHCP pool configuration commands to configure parameters for the pool.

Format

create dhcp pool <pool_name 12>

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the name of the DHCP pool.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create dhcp pool dhcppool01
Command: create dhcp pool dhcppool01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-5 delete dhcp pool

Description

This command is used to delete a DHCP pool.

Format

delete dhcp pool [<pool_name 12> | all]

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the name of the DHCP pool.

all - Specify to delete all the DHCP pools.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete dhcp pool dhcppool01
Command: delete dhcp pool dhcppool01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-6 config dhcp pool network_addr

Description

This command is used to specify the network for the DHCP pool. The addresses in the network are free to be assigned to the DHCP client. The prefix length specifies the number of bits that comprise the address prefix. The prefix is an alternative way of specifying the network mask of the client. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). When the DHCP server receives

a request from the client, the server will automatically find a pool to allocate the address. If the request is relayed to the server by the intermediate device, the server will match the gateway IP address carried in the packet against the network of each DHCP pool. The pool which has the longest match will be selected. If the request packet is not through relay, then the server will match the IP address of the IPIF that received the request packet against the network of each DHCP pool.

Format

config dhcp pool network_addr <pool_name 12> <network_address>

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<network_address> - Specify the IP address that the DHCP server may assign to clients.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the address range of the DHCP address pool:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool network_addr dhcpool01 10.10.10.0/24
Command: config dhcp pool network_addr dhcpool01 10.10.10.0/24

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-7 config dhcp pool domain_name

Description

This command is used to specify the domain name for the client if the server allocates the address for the client from this pool. The domain name configured here will be used as the default domain name by the client. By default, the domain name is empty. If the domain name is empty, the domain name information will not be provided to the client.

Format

config dhcp pool domain_name <pool_name 12> {<domain_name 64>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<domain_name 64> - (Optional) Specify the domain name of the client.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the domain name option of the DHCP pool:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool domain_name dhcpool01 nba.com
Command: config dhcp pool domain_name dhcpool01 nba.com

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-8 config dhcp pool dns_server

Description

This command is used to specify the IP address of a DNS server that is available to a DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line. If DNS server is not specified, the DNS server information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

Format

config dhcp pool dns_server <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the DNS server. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DNS server's IP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool dns_server dhcpool01 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool dns_server dhcpool01 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-9 config dhcp pool netbios_name_server

Description

This command is used to specify the NetBIOS WINS server that is available to a Microsoft DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) is a name resolution service that Microsoft DHCP clients use to correlate host names to IP addresses within a general grouping of networks. If a NetBIOS name server is not specified, the NetBIOS name server information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

Format

config dhcp pool netbios_name_server <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the WINS server. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a WINS server IP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool netbios_name_server dhcpool01 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool netbios_name_server dhcpool01 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-10 config dhcp pool netbios_node_type

Description

This command is used to specify the NetBIOS node type for a Microsoft DHCP client.

The NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients can be one of four settings: broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Use this command to configure a NetBIOS over TCP/IP device that is described in RFC 1001/1002. By default, the NetBIOS node type is broadcast.

Format

config dhcp pool netbios_node_type <pool_name 12> [broadcast | peer_to_peer | mixed | hybrid]

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

broadcast - Specify the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as broadcast.

peer_to_peer - Specify the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as peer_to_peer.

mixed - Specify the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as mixed.

hybrid - Specify the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients as hybrid.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the NetBIOS node type:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool netbios_node_type dhcpool01 hybrid
Command: config dhcp pool netbios_node_type dhcpool01 hybrid

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-11 config dhcp pool default_router

Description

This command is used to specify the IP address of the default router for a DHCP client. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

After a DHCP client has booted, the client begins sending packets to its default router. The IP address of the default router should be on the same subnet as the client. If the default router is not specified, the default router information will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command. The default router must be within the range the network defined for the DHCP pool.

Format

config dhcp pool default_router <pool_name 12> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr> {< ipaddr>}}}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the default router. Up to three IP addresses can be specified on one command line.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the default router:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool default_router dhcpool01 10.10.10.1
Command: config dhcp pool default_router dhcpool01 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-12 config dhcp pool lease

Description

This command is used to specify the duration of the DHCP pool lease.

By default, each IP address assigned by a DHCP server comes with a one-day lease, which is the amount of time that the address is valid.

Format

config dhcp pool lease <pool_name 12> [<day 0-365> <hour 0-23> <minute 0-59> | infinite]

Parameters

<pool_name 12>	- Specify the DHCP pool's name.
<day 0-365>	- Specify the number of days of the lease.
<hour 0-23>	- Specify the number of hours of the lease.
<minute 0-59>	- Specify the number of minutes of the lease.
infinite	- Specify a lease of unlimited duration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the lease of a pool:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool lease dhcppool01 infinite
Command: config dhcp pool lease dhcppool01 infinite

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-13 config dhcp pool boot_file

Description

This command is used to specify the name of the file that is used as a boot image.

The boot file is used to store the boot image for the client. The boot image is generally the operating system the client uses to load. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command. If the bootfile is not specified, the boot file information will not be provided to the client.

Format

config dhcp pool boot_file <pool_name 12> {<file_name 64>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<file_name 64> - (Optional) Specify the file name of the boot image.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the boot file:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool boot_file dhcpool01 boot.had
Command: config dhcp pool boot_file dhcpool01 boot.had

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-14 config dhcp pool next_server

Description

This command is used by the DHCP client boot process, typically a TFTP server. If next server information is not specified, it will not be provided to the client. If this command is input twice for the same pool, the second command will overwrite the first command.

Format

config dhcp pool next_server <pool_name 12> {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the next server.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the next server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp pool next_server dhcpool01 192.168.0.1
Command: config dhcp pool next_server dhcpool01 192.168.0.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-15 config dhcp ping_packets

Description

This command is used to specify the number of ping packets the DHCP server sends to an IP address before assigning this address to a requesting client.

By default, the DHCP server pings a pool address twice before assigning the address to a DHCP client. If the ping is unanswered, the DHCP server assumes (with a high probability) that the address is not in use and assigns the address to the requesting client. If the ping is answered, the server will discard the current IP address and try another IP address.

Format

config dhcp ping_packets <number 0-10>

Parameters

<number 0-10> - Specify the number of ping packets. 0 means there is no ping test. The default value is 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure ping packets:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp ping_packets 4
Command: config dhcp ping_packets 4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-16 config dhcp ping_timeout

Description

This command is used to specify the amount of time the DHCP server must wait before timing out a ping packet.

By default, the DHCP server waits 100 milliseconds before timing out a ping packet.

Format

config dhcp ping_timeout <millisecond 10-2000>

Parameters

<millisecond 10-2000> - Specify the amount of time the DHCP server must wait before timing out a ping packet. The default value is 100.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the time out value for ping packets:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcp ping_timeout 500
Command: config dhcp ping_timeout 500

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-17 create dhcp pool manual_binding

Description

This command is used to specify the distinct identification of the client in dotted-hexadecimal notation or hardware address.

An address binding is a mapping between the IP address and MAC address of a client. The IP address of a client can be assigned manually by an administrator or assigned automatically from a pool by a DHCP server.

The IP address specified in the manual binding entry must be in a range within that the network uses for the DHCP pool. If the user specifies a conflict IP address, an error message will be returned. If a number of manual binding entries are created, and the network address for the pool is changed such that conflicts are generated, those manual binding entries which conflict with the new network address will be automatically deleted.

Format

```
create dhcp pool manual_binding <pool_name 12> <ipaddr> hardware_address <macaddr>
{type [ethernet | ieee802]}
```

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address which will be assigned to a specified client.

hardware_address - Specify the hardware MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

type - (Optional) Specify the DHCP pool manual binding type.

ethernet - Specify Ethernet type.

ieee802 -Specify IEEE802 type.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure manual bindings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create dhcp pool manual_binding dhcpool01 10.10.10.1
hardware_address 00-80-C8-02-02-02 type ethernet
Command: create dhcp pool manual_binding dhcpool01 10.10.10.1 hardware_address
00-80-C8-02-02-02 type ethernet

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-18 delete dhcp pool manual_binding

Description

This command is used to delete DHCP server manual binding.

Format

delete dhcp pool manual_binding <pool_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all]

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address which will be assigned to a specified client.

all - Specify to delete all IP addresses.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete DHCP server manual binding:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete dhcp pool manual_binding dhcpool01 10.10.10.1
Command: delete dhcp pool manual_binding dhcpool01 10.10.10.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-19 clear dhcp binding

Description

This command is used to clear a binding entry or all binding entries in a pool or clears all binding entries in all pools. Note that this command will not clear the dynamic binding entry which matches a manual binding entry.

Format

clear dhcp binding [<pool_name 12> [<ipaddr> | all] | all]

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - Specify the DHCP pool name to clear.
<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address to clear.
all - Specify to clear all IP addresses.

all - Specify to clear all DHCP pool names and IP addresses.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear dynamic binding entries in the pool named “engineering”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear dhcp binding dhcpool01 10.20.3.4
Command: clear dhcp binding dhcpool01 10.20.3.4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-20 show dhcp binding

Description

This command is used to display dynamic binding entries.

Format

show dhcp binding {<pool_name 12>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - (Optional) Specify a DHCP pool name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display dynamic binding entries for “engineering”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp binding engineering
Command: show dhcp binding engineering

Pool Name      IP Address      Hardware Address  Type      Status      Lifetime
-----
engineering    192.168.0.1     00-80-C8-08-13-88 Ethernet Manual      86400
engineering    192.168.0.2     00-80-C8-08-13-99 Ethernet Automatic 38600
engineering    192.168.0.3     00-80-C8-08-13-A0 Ethernet Offering -
engineering    192.168.0.4     00-80-C8-08-13-B0 Ethernet BOOTP   Infinite
```



```
Total Entries: 4
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-21 show dhcp pool

Description

This command is used to display the information for DHCP pool. If pool name is not specified, information for all pools will be displayed.

Format

show dhcp pool {<pool_name 12>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - (Optional) Specify the DHCP pool name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current DHCP pool information for “engineering”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp pool engineering
Command: show dhcp pool engineering

Pool Name       : engineering
Network Address : 10.10.10.0/24
Domain Name     : dlink.com
DNA Server      : 10.10.10.1
NetBIOS Name Server : 10.10.10.1
NetBIOS Node Type : broadcast
Default Router  : 10.10.10.1
Pool Lease      : 10 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes
Boot File       : boot.bin
Next Server     : 10.10.10.2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-22 show dhcp pool manual_binding

Description

This command is used to display the configured manual binding entries.

Format

show dhcp pool manual_binding {<pool_name 12>}

Parameters

<pool_name 12> - (Optional) Specify the DHCP pool name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the configured manual binding entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp pool manual_binding
Command: show dhcp pool manual_binding

Pool Name      IP Address      Hardware Address      Type
-----      -
dhcpool01     10.10.10.1     00-80-C8-02-02-02     ethernet

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-23 enable dhcp_server

Description

This command is used to enable the DHCP server function.

If DHCP relay is enabled, DHCP server cannot be enabled. The opposite is also true. For Layer 2 switches, if DHCP client is enabled on the only interface, then DHCP server cannot be enabled. For layer 3 switches, when the System interface is the only interface then can DHCP client be enabled. If the DHCP client is enabled, then the DHCP server cannot be enabled.

Format

enable dhcp_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCP server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable dhcp_server
Command: enable dhcp_server

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-24 disable dhcp_server

Description

This command is used to disable the DHCP server function on the switch.

Format

disable dhcp_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the Switch's DHCP server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable dhcp_server
Command: disable dhcp_server

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-25 show dhcp_server

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCP server configuration.

Format

show dhcp_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP server status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp_server
Command: show dhcp_server

DHCP Server Global State: Enabled
Ping Packet Number       : 4
Ping Timeout             : 500 ms

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-26 clear dhcp conflict_ip

Description

This command is used to clear an entry or all entries from the conflict IP database.

Format

clear dhcp conflict_ip [<ipaddr> | all]

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address to be cleared.

all - Specify that all IP addresses will be cleared.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To clear an IP address 10.20.3.4 from the conflict database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear dhcp conflict_ip 10.20.3.4
Command: clear dhcp conflict_ip 10.20.3.4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

26-27 show dhcp conflict_ip

Description

This command is used to display the IP address that has been identified as being in conflict.

The DHCP server will use ping packet to determine whether an IP address is conflicting with other hosts before binding this IP. The IP address which has been identified in conflict will be moved to the conflict IP database. The system will not attempt to bind the IP address in the conflict IP database unless the user clears it from the conflict IP database.

Format

show dhcp conflict_ip {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the entries in the DHCP conflict IP database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcp conflict_ip
Command: show dhcp conflict_ip

  IP Address      Detection Method  Detection Time
  -----
172.16.1.32      Ping              2007/08/30 17:06:59
172.16.1.32      Gratuitous ARP    2007/09/10 19:38:01

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 27 DHCP Server Screening Command List

```

config filter dhcp_server [add permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports [<portlist> |
  all] | ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable] | illegal_server_log_suppress_duration [1min
  | 5min | 30min]]
show filter dhcp_server
config filter dhcp_server log [enable | disable]
config filter dhcp_server trap [enable | disable]
create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]
config filter dhcpv6_server log [enable | disable]
config filter dhcpv6_server ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config filter dhcpv6_server trap [enable | disable]
show filter dhcpv6_server
delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr>
create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log [enable | disable]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap [enable | disable]
show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node
delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr>

```

27-1 config filter dhcp_server

Description

This command is used to configure DHCP server screening.

With DHCP server screening function, illegal DHCP server packet will be filtered. This command is used to configure the state of the function for filtering of DHCP server packet and to add/delete the DHCP server/client binding entry.

This command is useful for projects that support per port control of the DHCP server screening function. The filter can be based on the DHCP server IP address, or based on a binding of the DHCP server IP and client MAC address.

The command has two purposes: To specify to filter all DHCP server packets on the specific port and to specify to allow some DHCP server packets with pre-defined server IP addresses and client MAC addresses. With this function, we can restrict the DHCP server to service specific DHCP clients. This is useful when two DHCP servers are present on the network, one of them provides the private IP address, and one of them provides the IP address.

Enabling filtering of the DHCP server port state will create one access profile and create one access rule per port (UDP port = 67). Filter commands in this file will share the same access profile.

Addition of a permit DHCP entry will create one access profile and create one access rule. Filtering commands in this file will share the same access profile.

Format

```

config filter dhcp_server [add permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports
  [<portlist> | all] | delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> {client_mac <macaddr>} ports [<portlist>

```

[all] | ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable] | illegal_server_log_suppress_duration [1min | 5min | 30min]]

Parameters

add permit - Specify to add a DHCP permit.

server_ip - The IP address of the DHCP server to be filtered.

<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP server IP address here.

client_mac - (Optional) The MAC address of the DHCP client.

<macaddr> - Enter the DHCP client MAC address here.

ports - The port number of filter DHCP server.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.

all - Specify that all the port will be used for this configuration.

delete permit - Specify to delete a DHCP permit.

server_ip - The IP address of the DHCP server to be filtered.

<ipaddr> - Enter the DHCP server IP address here.

client_mac - (Optional) The MAC address of the DHCP client.

<macaddr> - Enter the DHCP client MAC address here.

ports - The port number of filter DHCP server.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.

all - Specify that all the port will be used for this configuration.

state - Specify to enable or disable the filter DHCP server state.

enable - Specify that the filter DHCP server state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the filter DHCP server state will be disabled.

illegal_server_log_suppress_duration - Specify the same illegal DHCP server IP address detected will be logged only once within the duration. The default value is 5 minutes.

1min - Specify that illegal server log suppress duration value will be set to 1 minute.

5min - Specify that illegal server log suppress duration value will be set to 5 minutes.

30min - Specify that illegal server log suppress duration value will be set to 30 minutes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add an entry from the DHCP server/client filter list in the Switch's database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config filter dhcp_server add permit server_ip 10.1.1.1
client_mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 port 1:1-1:24
Command: config filter dhcp_server add permit server_ip 10.1.1.1 client_mac 00-
00-00-00-00-01 port 1:1-1:24
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config filter dhcp_server ports 1:1-1:10 state enable
Command: config filter dhcp_server ports 1:1-1:10 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-2 show filter dhcp_server

Description

This command is used to display the DHCP server/client filter list created on the Switch.

Format

show filter dhcp_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP server/client filter list created on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show filter dhcp_server
Command: show filter dhcp_server

Enabled Ports: 1:1-1:10
Trap State: Disabled
Log State: Disabled
Illegal Server Log Suppress Duration:5 minutes

Permit DHCP Server/Client Table:
Server IP Address Client MAC Address  Port
-----
10.1.1.1          00-00-00-00-00-01  1:1-1:24

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-3 config filter dhcp_server log

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the log function.

Format

config filter dhcp_server log [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the log function.

disable - Disable the log function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the log function.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter dhcp_server log disable
Command: config filter dhcp_server log disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-4 config filter dhcp_server trap

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the log function.

Format

config filter dhcp_server trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the trap function.

disable - Disable the trap function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the trap function.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter dhcp_server trap disable
Command: config filter dhcp_server trap disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-5 create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip

Description

This command used to create a permit entry. The specific DHCPv6 server packets, with the source IPv6 address, will be forwarded on the specified port(s).

Format

create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Specify the source address of the entry which will be created into the Filter DHCPv6 server forward list.

ports - Specify the list of ports used for this configuration.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To create a Filter DHCPv6 server permit entry on port 1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5
Command: create filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-6 config filter dhcpv6_server log

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the Filter DHCPv6 server log state.

Format

config filter dhcpv6_server log [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the log for the Filter DHCPv6 server will be enabled. The log for Filter DHCPv6 server will be generated.

disable - Specify that the log for the Filter DHCPv6 server will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the Filter DHCPv6 Server log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server log enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-7 config filter dhcpv6_server ports

Description

This command is used to configure the state of filter DHCPv6 server packets on the switch. The filter DHCPv6 server function is used to filter the DHCPv6 server packets on the specific port(s) and receive the trust packets from the specific source. This feature can be protected network usable when a malicious host sends the DHCPv6 server packets.

Format

config filter dhcpv6_server ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.

state - Specify whether the port's filter DHCPv6 server function is enabled or disabled.

enable - Specify that the filter option is enabled.

disable - Specify that the filter option is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the filter DHCPv6 server state to enabled for ports 1:1 to 1:8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server ports 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server ports 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-8 config filter dhcpv6_server trap

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter DHCPv6 server trap state.

Format

config filter dhcpv6_server trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the trap for the filter DHCPv6 server will be enabled. The trap for filter DHCPv6 server will be sent out.

disable - Specify that the trap for the filter DHCPv6 server will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the filter DHCPv6 server trap state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter dhcpv6_server trap enable
Command: config filter dhcpv6_server trap enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-9 show filter dhcpv6_server

Description

This command is used to display the filter DHCPv6 server information.

Format

show filter dhcpv6_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display filter DHCPv6 server information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show filter dhcpv6_server
Command: show filter dhcpv6_server

Enabled ports:1:1-1:8
```

```
Trap State: Enabled
Log State: Enabled

Permit Source Address Table:
Source IP Address          Port
-----
2200::5                   1:5

Total Entries:1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-10 delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip

Description

This command is used to delete a filter DHCPv6 server permit entry.

Format

```
delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip <ipv6addr>
```

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the source IPv6 address of the entry here.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To delete permit entry from the filter DHCPv6 server forward list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::4
Command: delete filter dhcpv6_server permit sip 2200::4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-11 create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip

Description

This command is used to create a filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes permit entry.

Format

```
create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr> ports [<portlist> | all]
```

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the source address of entry which will be created into the Filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes forward list here.

state - Specify whether the port's filter DHCPv6 server function is enabled or disabled.
enable - Specify that the filter option is enabled.
disable - Specify that the filter option is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To create a filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes permit entry on port 1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5
Command: create filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::5 ports 1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-12 config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter ICMPv6 RA All-nodes log state.

Format

config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the log for the filter ICMPv6 RA will be enabled. The log for filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be generated.
disable - Specify that the log for the filter ICMPv6 RA will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-13 config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets on the switch. The filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes function is used to filter the ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets on the specific port(s) and receive the trust packets from the specific source. This feature can be protected network usable when a malicious host sends ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets.

NOTE: It only needs to filter the packet of which the destination address is the all-nodes multicast address (FF02::1).

Format

config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports, used for this configuration, here.

all - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.

state - Specify whether the port's filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is enabled or disabled.

enable - Specify that the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is be enabled.

disable - Specify that the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes packets function is be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes state to enabled for ports 1:1 to 1:8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node ports 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-14 config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes trap state. If the ICMPv6 RA all-nodes server trap state is disabled, no trap will be sent out.

Format

config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the trap for the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be enabled. The trap for filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be sent out.

disable - Specify that the trap for the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes trap state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap enable
Command: config filter icmpv6_ra_all_node trap enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-15 show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node

Description

This command is used to display the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes information.

Format

show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node
Command: show filter icmpv6_ra_all_node

Enabled ports:1:1-1:8
Trap State: Enabled
Log State: Enabled

Permit Source Address Table:
Source IP Address          Port
-----
```



```
2200::5                                1:5

Total Entries:1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

27-16 delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip

Description

This command is used to delete a filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes permit entry.

Format

delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip <ipv6addr>

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the source IPv6 address of the entry which will be deleted in the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes forward list.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To delete permit entry from the filter ICMPv6 RA all-nodes forward list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::4
Command: delete filter icmpv6_ra_all_node permit sip 2200::4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 28 DHCPv6 Relay Command List

enable dhcpv6_relay
disable dhcpv6_relay
config dhcpv6_relay [add delete] ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>
config dhcpv6_relay hop_count <value 1-32>
config dhcpv6_relay ipif [<ipif_name 12> all] state [enable disable]
config dhcpv6_relay option_37 {state [enable disable] check [enable disable] remote_id [default cid_with_user_define <desc 128> user_define <desc 128> vendor1]}(1)
config dhcpv6_relay option_18 {state [enable disable] check [enable disable] interface_id [default cid vendor1]}(1)
show dhcpv6_relay {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config dhcpv6_local_relay vlan [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlan_id>] state [enable disable]
enable dhcpv6_local_relay
disable dhcpv6_local_relay
show dhcpv6_local_relay

28-1 enable dhcpv6_relay

Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 relay function on the Switch.

Format

```
enable dhcpv6_relay
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay global state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable dhcpv6_relay
Command: enable dhcpv6_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-2 disable dhcpv6_relay

Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 relay function on the Switch.

Format

disable dhcpv6_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay global state to disable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable dhcpv6_relay
Command: disable dhcpv6_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-3 config dhcpv6_relay

Description

The command is used to add or delete an IPv6 address which is a destination to forward (relay) DHCPv6 packets.

Format

config dhcpv6_relay [add|delete] ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr>

Parameters

add - Add an IPv6 destination to the DHCPv6 relay table.

delete - Delete an IPv6 destination from the DHCPv6 relay table.

ipif - The IP information for DHCPv6 relay.

<ipif_name 12> - The name of the IP interface in which DHCPv6 relay is to be enabled.

<ipv6addr> - The DHCPv6 server IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a DHCPv6 server to the relay table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System
2001:DB8:1234:0:218:FEFF:FEFB:CC0E
Command: config dhcpv6_relay add ipif System 2001:DB8:1234:0:218:FEFF:FEFB:CC0E

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-4 config dhcpv6_relay hop_count

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCPv6 relay hop count of the Switch.

Format

config dhcpv6_relay hop_count <value 1-32>

Parameters

<value 1-32> - Enter the number of relay agents that have to be relayed in this message. The range is from 1 to 32. The default value is 4.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum hops of a DHCPv6 relay packet that can be transferred to 4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 4
Command: config dhcpv6_relay hop_count 4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-5 config dhcpv6_relay ipif

Description

Format

config dhcpv6_relay ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Specify the name of the IP interface.

all - The value all indicates all configured IP interfaces.

state - Enable or disable the DHCPv6 relay state of the interface.

enable - Enable the DHCPv6 relay state of the interface.

disable - Disable the DHCPv6 relay state of the interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay state of the System interface to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay ipif System state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-6 config dhcpv6_relay option_37

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCPv6 Relay option 37 function. When DHCPv6 relay option 37 is enabled, the DHCP packet is inserted with the option 37 field before being relayed to the server. The DHCP packet will be processed based on the behavior defined in the check and remote ID type setting. When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet is relayed directly to the server.

Format

```
config dhcpv6_relay option_37 {state [enable | disable] | check [enable | disable] |
remote_id [default | cid_with_user_define <desc 128> | user_define <desc 128> |
vendor1]}(1)
```

Parameters

state - (Optional) Specify DHCPv6 relay option 37 state.

enable - When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet is inserted with the option 37 field before being relayed to the server.

disable - When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet is relayed directly to the server.

check - (Optional) Specify to check the packets or not.

enable - When the check state is enabled, packets from client side should not have the option 37 field. If client originating packets have the option 37 field, they will be dropped.

disable - Specify for not checking the packets.

remote_id - (Optional) Specify the content in the remote ID.

default - Specify to have the remote ID as VLAN ID + Module + Port + System MAC address of the device.

cid_with_user_define - Specify to have the remote ID as VLAN ID + Module + Port + user defined string.

<desc 128> - Enter the string.

user_define – Use the user-defined string as the remote ID.
<desc 128> - Enter the string.
vendor1 - Specify that the remote ID will be the System MAC address of the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay option 37:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 check enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 check enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_37 remote_id default
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_37 remote_id default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-7 config dhcpv6_relay option_18

Description

This command is used to configure the processing of Option 18 for the DHCPv6 relay function. Both the DHCPv6 relay and DHCPv6 local relay functions use the same Interface ID format. Local relay isn't concerned about the option state it adds to the packet.

Format

config dhcpv6_relay option_18 {state [enable | disable] | check [enable | disable] | interface_id [default | cid | vendor1]}(1)

Parameters

state - (Optional) Specify the DHCPv6 relay Option 18's state.
enable - Specify that the DHCPv6 relay Option 18's state is enabled. When the state is enabled, the DHCP packet will be inserted with the Option 18 field before being relayed to server.
disable - Specify that the DHCPv6 relay Option 18's state is disabled. When the state is disabled, the DHCP packet will be relayed directly to server without further checks and inserted with the Option 18.

check - (Optional) Specify whether or not to check for the Option 18 field in incoming packets. If the incoming packets contains an Option 18 field, then it will be dropped.

enable - Specify to enable the check function.

disable - Specify to disable the check function.

interface_id - (Optional) Specify the format of the Interface ID.

default - Specify to used the default formation for the Interface ID.

cid - Specify to use the CID format for the Interface ID.

vendor1 - Specify to use the Vendor 1 format for the Interface ID.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DHCPv6 relay Option 18:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_relay option_18 state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_18 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay option_18 check enable
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_18 check enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id default
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id cid
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id cid

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id vendor1
Command: config dhcpv6_relay option_18 interface_id vendor1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-8 show dhcpv6_relay

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCPv6 relay configuration of the specified or all IP Interfaces.

Format

show dhcpv6_relay {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) The IP information for DHCPv6 relay.
<ipif_name 12> - The name of the IP interface in which DHCPv6 relay is to be enabled.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the DHCPv6 relay configuration of all interfaces:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcpv6_relay
Command: show dhcpv6_relay

DHCPv6 Relay Global State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Hops Count Limit   : 4
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 18 State : Enabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 18 Check : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 18 Interface ID Type : Default
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 State : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Check : Disabled
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID Type : Default
DHCPv6 Relay Information Option 37 Remote ID :
-----
IP Interface           : System
DHCPv6 Relay Status   : Enabled
Server Address         : 2001:DB8:1234::218:FEFF:FEFB:CC0E

Total Entries         : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-9 config dhcpv6_local_relay vlan

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the DHCPv6 local relay function for a specified VLAN.

Format

config dhcpv6_local_relay vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlan_id>] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
<vlan_id> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

state - Specify the DHCPv6 local relay function's state for the specified VLAN.
enable - Specify to enable the DHCPv6 local relay function's state for the specified VLAN.
disable - Specify to disable the DHCPv6 local relay function's state for the specified VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the DHCPv6 local relay function for the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dhcpv6_local_relay vlan default state enable
Command: config dhcpv6_local_relay vlan default state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-10 enable dhcpv6_local_relay

Description

This command is used to enable the DHCPv6 local relay function on the Switch.

Format

enable dhcpv6_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the DHCPv6 local relay function's global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable dhcpv6_local_relay
Command: enable dhcpv6_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-11 disable dhcpv6_local_relay

Description

This command is used to disable the DHCPv6 local relay function on the Switch.

Format

disable dhcpv6_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the DHCPv6 local relay function's global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable dhcpv6_local_relay
Command: disable dhcpv6_local_relay

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

28-12 show dhcpv6_local_relay

Description

This command is used to display the current DHCPv6 local relay configuration.

Format

show dhcpv6_local_relay

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the local DHCPv6 relay configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dhcpv6_local_relay
Command: show dhcpv6_local_relay

DHCPv6 Local Relay Status      : Enabled
DHCPv6 Local Relay VID List   : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 29 Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

config ddm [trap log] [enable disable]
config ddm ports [<portlist> all] [[temperature_threshold {high_alarm <degrees> low_alarm <degrees> high_warning <degrees> low_warning <degrees>} voltage_threshold {high_alarm <voltage> low_alarm <voltage> high_warning <voltage> low_warning <voltage>} bias_current_threshold {high_alarm <milliampere> low_alarm <milliampere> high_warning <milliampere> low_warning <milliampere>} tx_power_threshold {high_alarm <mw_or_dbm> low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> high_warning <mw_or_dbm> low_warning <mw_or_dbm>} rx_power_threshold {high_alarm <mw_or_dbm> low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> high_warning <mw_or_dbm> low_warning <mw_or_dbm>}] {state [enable disable] shutdown [alarm warning none]} reload_threshold]
config ddm power_unit [mw dbm]
show ddm
show ddm ports [<portlist>] [status configuration]

29-1 config ddm

Description

The command configures the DDM log and trap action when encountering an exceeding alarm or warning thresholds event.

Format

config ddm [trap | log] [enable | disable]

Parameters

trap - Specify whether to send traps, when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding threshold. The DDM trap is disabled by default.

log - Specify whether to send a log, when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding threshold. The DDM log is enabled by default.

enable - Specify to enable the log or trap sending option.

disable - Specify to disable the log or trap sending option.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, and Operator level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure DDM log state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm log enable
Command: config ddm log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure DDM trap state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm trap enable
Command: config ddm trap enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

29-2 config ddm ports

Description

The command is used to configure the DDM settings of the specified ports.

Format

```
config ddm ports [<portlist> | all] [[temperature_threshold {high_alarm <degrees> |
low_alarm <degrees> | high_warning <degrees> | low_warning <degrees>} |
voltage_threshold {high_alarm <voltage> | low_alarm <voltage> | high_warning <voltage> |
low_warning <voltage>} | bias_current_threshold {high_alarm <milliampere> | low_alarm
<milliampere> | high_warning <milliampere> | low_warning <milliampere>} |
tx_power_threshold {high_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | high_warning
<mw_or_dbm> | low_warning <mw_or_dbm>} | rx_power_threshold {high_alarm
<mw_or_dbm> | low_alarm <mw_or_dbm> | high_warning <mw_or_dbm> | low_warning
<mw_or_dbm>}] | {state [enable | disable] | shutdown [alarm | warning | none]} |
reload_threshold]
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the range of ports to be configured here.

all - Specify that all the optic ports' operating parameters will be configured.

temperature_threshold - Specify the threshold of the optic module's temperature in centigrade.

At least one parameter shall be specified for this threshold.

high_alarm - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<degrees> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

low_alarm - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<degrees> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

high_warning - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<degrees> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

low_warning - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<degrees> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

voltage_threshold - Specify the threshold of optic module's voltage.

high_alarm - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<voltage> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

low_alarm - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<voltage> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

high_warning - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<voltage> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

low_warning - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<voltage> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

bias_current_threshold - Specify the threshold of the optic module's bias current.

high_alarm - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<milliampere> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

low_alarm - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<milliampere> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

high_warning - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<milliampere> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

low_warning - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<milliampere> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

tx_power_threshold - Specify the threshold of the optic module's output power.

high_alarm - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

low_alarm - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

high_warning - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

low_warning - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

rx_power_threshold - Specify the threshold of optic module's received power.

high_alarm - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the high threshold alarm value used here.

low_alarm - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the alarm is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the low threshold alarm value used here.

high_warning - (Optional) Specify the high threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the high threshold warning value here.

low_warning - (Optional) Specify the low threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, the action associated with the warning is taken.

<mw_or_dbm> - Enter the low threshold warning value here.

state - (Optional) Specify the DDM state to enable or disable. If the state is disabled, no DDM action will take effect.

enable - Specify to enable the DDM state.

disable - Specify to disable the DDM state.

shutdown - (Optional) Specify whether or not to shutdown the port when the operating parameter exceeds the corresponding alarm threshold or warning threshold.

alarm - Shutdown the port when the configured alarm threshold range is exceeded.

warning - Shutdown the port when the configured warning threshold range is exceeded.

none - The port will never shutdown regardless if the threshold ranges are exceeded or not.

reload_threshold – Specify to reload the default threshold configuration of special ports. If the ports are link-up with optic modules, all thresholds of those ports will be set to the hardware defaults. If the ports are not optic ports, or the ports are link-down, all thresholds configuration will be cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, and Operator level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the port 21's temperature threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 temperature_threshold high_alarm
84.9555 low_alarm -10 high_warning 70 low_warning 2.25251
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 temperature_threshold high_alarm 84.9555
low_alarm -10 high_warning 70 low_warning 2.25251
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's voltage threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 voltage_threshold high_alarm 4.25
low_alarm 2.5 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 3
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 voltage_threshold high_alarm 4.25 low_alarm 2.5
high_warning 3.5 low_warning 3
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's bias current threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 bias_current_threshold high_alarm
7.25 low_alarm 0.004 high_warning 0.5 low_warning 0.008
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 bias_current_threshold high_alarm 7.25 low_alarm
0.004 high_warning 0.5 low_warning 0.008
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's transmit power threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 tx_power_threshold high_alarm 0.625
low_alarm 0.006 high_warning 0.55 low_warning 0.008
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 tx_power_threshold high_alarm 0.625 low_alarm
0.006 high_warning 0.55 low_warning 0.008
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the port 21's receive power threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 rx_power_threshold high_alarm 4.55
low_alarm 0.01 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 0.03
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 rx_power_threshold high_alarm 4.55 low_alarm
0.01 high_warning 3.5 low_warning 0.03

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure port 21's actions associate with the alarm:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ddm ports 1:21 state enable shutdown alarm
Command: config ddm ports 1:21 state enable shutdown alarm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

29-3 config ddm power_unit

Description

The command is used to configure the unit of DDM TX and RX power.

Format

config ddm power_unit [mw | dbm]

Parameters

mw - Specify the DDM TX and RX power unit as mW.
dbm - Specify the DDM TX and RX power unit as dBm.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, and Operator level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DDM TX and RX power unit as dBm:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ddm power_unit dbm
Command: config ddm power_unit dbm

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


29-4 show ddm

Description

This command is used to display the DDM global settings.

Format

show ddm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DDM global settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ddm
Command: show ddm

DDM Log           : Enabled
DDM Trap          : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

29-5 show ddm ports

Description

This command is used to show the current operating DDM parameters and configuration values of the optic module of the specified ports. There are two types of thresholds: the administrative configuration and the operation configuration threshold.

For the optic port, when a particular threshold was configured by user, it will be shown in this command with a tag indicating that it is a threshold that user configured, else it would be the threshold read from the optic module that is being inserted.

Format

show ddm ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration]

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the range of ports to be displayed here.

status - Specify that the operating parameter will be displayed.

configuration - Specify that the configuration values will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display ports 21-22's operating parameters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ddm ports 1:21-1:22 status
Command: show ddm ports 1:21-1:22 status
```

Port	Temperature (in Celsius)	Voltage (V)	Bias-Current (mA)	TX-Power (mW)	RX-Power (mW)
1:21	21.5	2.5	50	3	4
1:22	-	-	-	-	-

```

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh

```

To display port 21's configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ddm ports 1:21 configuration
Command: show ddm ports 1:21 configuration
```

```

Port:          1:21
-----
DDM State : Enabled
Shutdown   : Alarm

```

Threshold	Temperature (in Celsius)	Voltage (V)	Bias-Current (mA)	TX-Power (mW)	RX-Power (mW)
High Alarm	84.9555(A)	4.2500(A)	7.2500(A)	0.6250(A)	4.5500(A)
Low Alarm	-10.0000(A)	2.5000(A)	0.0040(A)	0.0060(A)	0.0100(A)
High Warning	70.0000(A)	3.5000(A)	0.5000(A)	0.5500(A)	3.5000(A)
Low Warning	2.2525(A)	3.0000(A)	0.0080(A)	0.0080(A)	0.0300(A)

```

A means that the threshold is administratively configured.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

Chapter 30 Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
config dvmrp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {metric <value 1-31> | probe <sec 1-65535> | neighbor_timeout <sec 1-65535> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
```

```
enable dvmrp
```

```
disable dvmrp
```

```
show dvmrp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
```

```
show dvmrp neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <network_address>}
```

```
show dvmrp nexthop {ipaddress <network_address> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}
```

```
show dvmrp routing_table {ipaddress <network_address>}
```

30-1 config dvmrp

Description

This command is used to configure DVMRP configurations.

Format

```
config dvmrp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {metric <value 1-31> | probe <sec 1-65535> | neighbor_timeout <sec 1-65535> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface name used.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

metric - Allows the assignment of a DVMRP route cost to the above IP interface. A DVMRP route cost is a relative number that represents the real cost of using this route in the construction of a multicast delivery tree. It is similar to, but not defined as, the hop count in RIP.

<value 1-31> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 31. The default value is 1.

probe - Specify the time in seconds between the DVMRP Probe message transmissions.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the probe value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

neighbor_timeout - Specify the time period that DVMRP will hold a DVMRP neighbor before the neighbor's Expire Timer expired.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the neighbor timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 35 seconds.

state - Specify the DVMRP state of the IP interface.

enable - Specify that DVMRP of the specified IP interface will be enabled.

disable - Specify that DVMRP of the specified IP interface will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure DVMRP configurations of IP interface called 'System':

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dvmrp ipif System neighbor_timeout 30 metric 1 probe
5
Command: config dvmrp ipif System neighbor_timeout 30 metric 1 probe 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-2 enable dvmrp

Description

This command is used to enable the DVMRP global state on the Switch.

Format

enable dvmrp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DVMRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable dvmrp
Command: enable dvmrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-3 disable dvmrp

Description

This command is used to disable the DVMRP global state on the Switch.

Format

disable dvmrp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable DVMRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable dvmrp
Command: disable dvmrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-4 show dvmrp

Description

This command is used to display DVMRP configurations.

Format

show dvmrp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name used for the display.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, then all the IP interfaces will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DVMRP configurations:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dvmrp
Command: show dvmrp

DVMRP Global State : Disabled

Interface      IP Address      Neighbor Timeout  Probe  Metric  State
-----
System        10.90.90.90     35                10     1       Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-5 show dvmrp neighbor

Description

This command is used to display the DVMRP neighbor table.

Format

show dvmrp neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <network_address>}

Parameters

-
- ipif** - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name used for the display.
 - <ipif_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

 - ipaddress** - (Optional) Specify the IP address and netmask of the destination used.
 - <network_address>** - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.

 - If no parameter is specified, the system will display the whole DVMRP neighbor table.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DVMRP neighbor table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dvmrp neighbor
Command: show dvmrp neighbor

DVMRP Neighbor Address Table

Interface          Neighbor Address  Generation ID  Expire Time
-----
System            10.48.74.123     86             32

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-6 show dvmrp nexthop

Description

This command is used to display the DVMRP routing next hop table.

Format

show dvmrp nexthop {ipaddress <network_address> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the IP address and netmask of the destination used.

<network_address> - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name used for the display.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for the display here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the DVMRP routing next hop tables.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DVMRP routing next hop table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dvmrp nexthop
Command: show dvmrp nexthop
```

```
DVMRP Routing Next Hop Table
```

Source Address/NetMask	Interface Name	Type
10.0.0.0/8	ip2	Leaf
10.0.0.0/8	ip3	Leaf
20.0.0.0/8	System	Leaf
20.0.0.0/8	ip3	Leaf
30.0.0.0/8	System	Leaf
30.0.0.0/8	ip2	Leaf

```
Total Entries : 6
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

30-7 show dvmrp routing_table

Description

This command is used to display the DVMRP routing table.

Format

```
show dvmrp routing_table {ipaddress <network_address>}
```

Parameters

ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the IP address and netmask of the destination used.

<network_address> - Enter the IP address and netmask of the destination used here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the whole DVMRP routing table.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DVMRP routing table:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dvmrp routing_table
```

```
Command: show dvmrp routing_table
```

```
DVMRP Routing Table
```

Source Address/Netmask	Upstream Neighbor	Metric	Learned	Interface	Expire
10.0.0.0/8	10.90.90.90	2	Local	System	-
20.0.0.0/16	20.1.1.1	2	Local	ip2	-
30.0.0.0/24	30.1.1.1	2	Local	ip3	-

```
Total Entries : 3
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 31 Domain Name System (DNS) Resolver Command List

```

config name_server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
config name_server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
config name_server timeout <sec 1-60>
show name_server
create host_name <name 255> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]
delete host_name [<name 255> | all]
show host_name {static | dynamic}
enable dns_resolver
disable dns_resolver
    
```

31-1 config name_server add

Description

This command is used to add a DNS resolver name server to the Switch.

Format

```
config name_server add [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}
```

Parameters

```

<ipaddr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv4 address used here.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv6 address used here.
primary - (Optional) Specify that the name server is a primary name server.
    
```

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To add DNS Resolver primary name server 10.10.10.10:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config name_server add 10.10.10.10 primary
Command: config name_server add 10.10.10.10 primary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

31-2 config name_server delete

Description

This command is used to delete a DNS resolver name server from the Switch.

Format

config name_server delete [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {primary}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv4 address used here.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the DNS Resolver name server IPv6 address used here.

primary – (Optional) Specify that the name server is a primary name server.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To delete DNS Resolver name server 10.10.10.1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config name_server delete 10.10.10.10
Command: config name_server delete 10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-3 config name_server timeout

Description

This command is used to configure the timeout value of a DNS Resolver name server.

Format

config name_server timeout <sec 1-60>

Parameters

timeout - Specify the maximum time waiting for a response from a specified name server.

<sec 1-60> - Enter the timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 60 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure DNS Resolver name server time out to 10 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config name_server timeout 10
Command: config name_server timeout 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-4 show name_server

Description

This command is used to display the current DNS Resolver name servers and name server time out on the Switch.

Format

show name_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current DNS Resolver name servers and name server time out:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show name_server
Command: show name_server

Name Server Time Out: 3 seconds

Static Name Server Table:
Server IP Address      Priority
-----
20.20.20.20           Secondary
10.1.1.1              Primary

Dynamic Name Server Table:
Server IP Address      Priority
-----
10.48.74.122         Primary

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-5 create host_name

Description

This command is used to create the static host name entry of the Switch.

Format

create host_name <name 255> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]

Parameters

<name 255> - Enter the hostname used here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

<ipaddr> - Enter the host IPv4 address used here.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the host IPv6 address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To create static host name "www.example.com":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create host_name www.example.com 10.10.10.10
Command: create host_name www.example.com 10.10.10.10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-6 delete host_name

Description

This command is used to delete the static or dynamic host name entries of the Switch.

Format

delete host_name [<name 255> | all]

Parameters

<name 255> - Enter the hostname used here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.

all - Specify that all the hostnames will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the static host name entry “www.example.com”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete host_name www.example.com
Command: delete host_name www.example.com

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-7 show host_name

Description

This command is used to display the current host name.

Format

show host_name {static | dynamic}

Parameters

static – (Optional) Specify to display the static host name entries.

dynamic – (Optional) Specify to display the dynamic host name entries.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the static and dynamic host name entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show host_name
Command: show host_name

Static Host Name Table

Host Name   : www.example1.com
IP Address  : 20.20.20.20
IPv6 Address : 3000::1

Host Name   : www.example2.com
IP Address  : 10.10.10.10
IPv6 Address : 1000::1

Host Name   : www.example3.com
IP Address  : 4.4.4.4

Host Name   : www.example4.com
IPv6 Address : 4000::1
```

```
Total Static Entries: 4

Dynamic Host Name Table

Total Dynamic Entries: 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-8 enable dns_resolver

Description

This command is used to enable the DNS Resolver state of the Switch.

Format

enable dns_resolver

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DNS Resolver state to enabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable dns_resolver
Command: enable dns_resolver

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

31-9 disable dns_resolver

Description

This command is used to disable the DNS Resolver state of the Switch.

Format

disable dns_resolver

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the DNS Resolver state to disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable dns_resolver  
Command: disable dns_resolver
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 32 D-Link License management System (DLMS) Command List

install dlms activation_code <string 25> {unit <unit_id 1-6>}
show dlms license {unit <unit_id 1-6>}

32-1 install dlms activation_code

Description

This command is used to install an activation code to activate or unlock function on the appliance.

Format

install dlms activation_code <string 25> {unit <unit_id 1-6>}

Parameters

<string 25> - Specify an activation code.

unit - (Optional) Specify the Switch in the switch stack.

<unit_id 1-6> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To install an activation code:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#install dlms activation_code xBc7vNWsSpchuQkGZsTfPwcfa
Command: install dlms activation_code xBc7vNWsSpchuQkGZsTfPwcfa
Success.

Please reboot the device to active the license.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

32-2 show dlms license

Description

This command is used to display license information.

Format

show dlms license {unit <unit_id 1-6>}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify the Swithc in the switch stack.

<unit_id 1-6> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display license information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dlms license
Command: show dlms license

Device Default License : EI

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 33 D-Link Unidirectional Link Detection (DULD) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

```
config duld ports [<portlist> | all ] {state [enable | disable] | mode [shutdown | normal] |
discovery_time <sec 5-65535>}(1)
show duld ports {<portlist>}
```

33-1 config duld ports

Description

The command is used to configure unidirectional link detection on ports. Unidirectional link detection provides discovery mechanism based on 802.3ah to discovery its neighbor. If the OAM discovery can complete in configured discovery time, it concludes the link is bidirectional. Otherwise, it starts detecting task to detect the link status.

Format

```
config duld ports [<portlist> | all ] {state [enable | disable] | mode [shutdown | normal] |
discovery_time <sec 5-65535>}(1)
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports.

all - Specify to select all ports.

state - Specify these ports unidirectional link detection status.

- enable** - Enable unidirectional link detection status.
- disable** - Disable unidirectional link detection status.

mode - Specify the mode when detecting unidirectional link.

- shutdown** - If any unidirectional link is detected, disable the port and log an event.
- normal** - Only log an event when a unidirectional link is detected.

discovery_time - Specify these ports neighbor discovery time. If OAM discovery cannot complete in the discovery time, the unidirectional link detection will start.

<sec 5-65535> - Enter a time in second. The default discovery time is 5 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable unidirectional link detection on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config duld ports 1 state enable
Command: config duld ports 1:1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

33-2 show duld ports

Description

This command is used to show unidirectional link detection information.

Format

show duld ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show ports 1-4 unidirectional link detection information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show duld ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show duld ports 1:1-1:4

Port      Admin State  Oper Status  Mode      Link Status  Discovery Time(Sec)
-----  -
1:1      Enabled     Disabled    Normal    Unknown      5
1:2      Disabled    Disabled    Normal    Unknown      5
1:3      Disabled    Disabled    Normal    Unknown      5
1:4      Disabled    Disabled    Normal    Unknown      5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 34 Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) Command List

config eee ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
show eee ports {<portlist>}

34-1 config eee ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the EEE function on the specified port(s) on the Switch.

NOTE: EEE and ERPS are mutually exclusive functions.

Format

config eee ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
all - Specify to configure all ports.
state - Specify the EEE state. The default is disabled.
 enable - Enable the EEE function for the specified port(s).
 disable - Disable the EEE function for the specified port(s).

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the EEE state on ports 1:2-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config eee ports 1:2-1:5 state enable
Command: config eee ports 1:2-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

34-2 show eee ports

Description

This command is used to display the EEE function state on the specified port(s).

Format

show eee ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a list of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the EEE state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show eee ports 1:1-1:6,1:9
```

```
Command: show eee ports 1:1-1:6,1:9
```

Port	State
-----	-----
1:1	Disabled
1:2	Enabled
1:3	Enabled
1:4	Enabled
1:5	Enabled
1:6	Disabled
1:9	Disabled

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 35 Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

enable erps
disable erps
create erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>
delete erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>
config erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> [state [enable disable] ring_mel <value 0-7> ring_port [west [<port> virtual_channel] east [<port> virtual_channel]] rpl_port [west east none] rpl_owner [enable disable] protected_vlan [add delete] vlanid <vidlist> sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> tc_propagation state [enable disable] [add delete] sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> revertive [enable disable] timer { holdoff_time <millisecond 0 - 10000> guard_time <millisecond 10 - 2000 > wtr_time <min 1 - 12>}]
config erps log [enable disable]
config erps trap [enable disable]
show erps {raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> {sub_ring}}

35-1 enable erps

Description

This command is used to enable the global ERPS function on a switch. When both the global state and the specified ring ERPS state are enabled, the specified ring will be activated.

The global ERPS function cannot be enabled, when any ERPS ring on the device is enabled and the integrity of any ring parameter is not available. For each ring with the ring state enabled when ERPS is enabled, the following integrity will be checked:

1. R-APS VLAN is created.
2. The Ring port is a tagged member port of the R-APS VLAN.
3. The RPL port is specified if the RPL owner is enabled.
4. The RPL port is not specified as virtual channel.

NOTE: EEE and ERPS are mutually exclusive functions.

Format

enable erps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable ERPS:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable erps
Command: enable erps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-2 disable erps

Description

This command is used to disable the global ERPS function on a switch.

Format

disable erps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable ERPS:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable erps
Command: disable erps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-3 create erps raps_vlan

Description

This command is used to create an R-APS VLAN on a switch. Only one R-APS VLAN should be used to transfer R-APS messages.

Note that the R-APS VLAN must already have been created by the create vlan command.

Format

create erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>

Parameters

<vlanid 1-4094> - Specify the VLAN which will be the R-APS VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create erps raps_vlan 4094
Command: create erps raps_vlan 4094

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-4 delete erps raps_vlan

Description

This command is used to delete an R-APS VLAN on a switch. When an R-APS VLAN is deleted, all parameters related to this R-APS VLAN will also be deleted. This command can only be issued when the ring is not active.

Format

delete erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094>

Parameters

<vlanid 1-4094> - Specify the VLAN which will be the R-APS VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete erps raps_vlan 4094
Command: delete erps raps_vlan 4094

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-5 config erps raps_vlan

Description

This command is used to configure the ERPS R-APS VLAN settings.

The ring MEL is one field in the R-APS PDU. Note that if CFM (Connectivity Fault Management) and ERPS are used at the same time, the R-APS PDU is one of a suite of Ethernet OAM PDU. The behavior for forwarding of R-APS PDU should follow the Ethernet OAM. If the MEL of R-APS PDU is not higher than the level of the MEP with the same VLAN on the ring ports, the R-APS PDU cannot be forwarded on the ring.

Restrictions apply for ports that are included in a link aggregation group. A link aggregation group can be configured as a ring port by specifying the master port of the link aggregation port. Only the master port can be specified as a ring port. If the specified link aggregation group is eliminated, the master port retains its ring port status. If the ring port configured on virtual channel, the ring which the port connects to will be considered as a sub-ring. Note that the ring ports can be modified when ERPS is enabled.

RPL port - Specify one of the R-APS VLAN ring ports as the RPL port. To remove an RPL port from an R-APS VLAN, use the none designation for rpl_port.

RPL owner - Specify the node as the RPL owner.

Note that the RPL port and RPL owner can be modified when ERPS is enabled; and the virtual channel cannot be configured as RPL. For example, if a ring port is configured on the virtual channel and the ring port is configured as an RPL port, an error message will be display and the configuration will fail.

The R-APS VLAN cannot be the protected VLAN. The protected VLAN can be one that has already been created, or it can be used for a VLAN that has not yet been created.

Holdoff timer - The Holdoff timer is used to filter out intermittent link faults when link failures occur during the protection switching process. When a ring node detects a link failure, it will start the holdoff timer and report the link failure event (R-APS BPDU with SF flag) after the link failure is confirmed within period of time specified.

Guard timer - Guard timer is used to prevent ring nodes from receiving outdated R-APS messages. This timer is used during the protection switching process after the link failure recovers. When the link node detects the recovery of the link, it will report the link failure recovery event (R-APS PDU with NR flag) and start the guard timer. Before the guard timer expires, all received R-APS messages are ignored by this ring node, except in the case where a burst of three R-APS event messages that indicates the topology of a sub-ring has changed and the node needs to flush FDB are received on the node. In this case the recovered link does not go into a blocking state. The Guard Timer should be greater than the maximum expected forwarding delay for which one R-APS message circles around the ring.

WTR timer - WTR timer is used to prevent frequent operation of the protection switch due to an intermittent defect. This timer is used during the protection switching process when a link failure recovers. It is only used by the RPL owner. When the RPL owner in protection state receives R-APS PDU with an NR flag, it will start the WTR timer. The RPL owner will block the original

unblocked RPL port and start to send R-APS PDU with an RB flag after the link recovery is confirmed within this period of time.

When both the global state and the specified ring ERPS state are enabled, the specified ring will be activated. STP and LBD should be disabled on the ring ports before the specified ring is activated.

The ring cannot be enabled before the R-APS VLAN is created, and ring ports, RPL port, RPL owner, are configured. Note that these parameters cannot be changed when the ring is activated.

In order to guarantee correct operation, the following integrity will be checked when the ring is enabled and the global ERPS state is enabled.

1. R-APS VLAN is created.
2. The Ring port is the tagged member port of the R-APS VLAN.
3. The RPL port is specified if RPL owner is enabled.

Format

```
config erps raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> [state [enable | disable] | ring_mel <value 0-7> |
ring_port [west [<port> | virtual_channel] | east [<port> | virtual_channel]] | rpl_port [west |
east | none] | rpl_owner [enable | disable] | protected_vlan [add | delete] vlanid <vidlist> |
sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> tc_propagation state [enable | disable] | [add | delete]
sub_ring raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> | revertive [enable| disable] | timer { holdoff_time
<millisecond 0 - 10000> | guard_time <millisecond 10 - 2000 > | wtr_time <min 1 - 12>}}
```

Parameters

raps_vlan - Specify the R-APS VLAN used. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.
state - Specify to enable or disable the specified ring. enable - Enable the state of the specified ring. disable - Disable the state of the specified ring. The default value is disabled.
ring_mel - Specify the ring MEL of the R-APS function. The default ring MEL is 1. <value 0-7> - Enter the ring MEL value here. This value should be between 0 and 7.
ring_port - Specify the ring port used.
west - Specify the port as the west ring port. <port> - Enter the port number here. virtual_channel - Specify the port as west port on virtual channel.
east - Specify the port as the east ring port. <port> - Enter the port number here. virtual_channel - Specify the port as east port on virtual channel.
rpl_port - Specify the RPL port used. west - Specify the west ring port as the RPL port. east - Specify the east ring port as the RPL port. none - No RPL port on this node. By default, the node has no RPL port.
rpl_owner - Specify to enable or disable the RPL owner node. enable - Specify the device as an RPL owner node. disable - This node is not an RPL owner. By default, the RPS owner is disabled.
protected_vlan - Specify to add or delete the protected VLAN group. add - Add VLANs to the protected VLAN group. delete - Delete VLANs from the protected VLAN group.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID to be removed or added. <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

sub_ring - Specify that the sub-ring is being configured.

raps_vlan - Specify the R-APS VLAN.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

tc_propagation - Specify that the topology propagation state will be configured.

state - Specify the topology propagation state.

enable - Enable the propagation state of topology change for the sub-ring.

disable - Disable the propagation state of topology change for the sub-ring. The default value is disabled.

add - Connect the sub-ring to another ring.

delete - Disconnect the sub-ring from the connected ring.

sub_ring - Specify that the sub-ring is being configured.

raps_vlan - Specify the R-APS VLAN.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.

revertive - Specify the state of the R-APS revertive option.

enable - Specify that the R-APS revertive option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the R-APS revertive option will be disabled.

timer - Specify the R-APS timer used.

holdoff_time - (Optional) Specify the holdoff time of the R-APS function. The default holdoff time is 0 milliseconds.

<millisecond 0-10000> - Enter the hold off time value here. This value must be in the range of 0 to 10000 milliseconds.

guard_time - (Optional) Specify the guard time of the R-APS function. The default guard time is 500 milliseconds.

<millisecond 10-2000> - Enter the guard time value here. This value must be in the range of 0 to 2000 milliseconds.

wtr_time - (Optional) Specify the WTR time of the R-APS function.

<min 1 - 12> - Enter the WTR time range value here. The range is from 1 to 12 minutes. The default WTR time is 5 minutes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MEL of the ERPS ring for a specific R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_mel 2
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_mel 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the ports of the ERPS ring for a specific R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port west 1:5
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 ring_port west 1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the RPL port for a specific R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_port west
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 rpl_port west

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the protected VLAN for a specific R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config erps raps_vlan 4094 protected_vlan add vlanid 10-20
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 protected_vlan add vlanid 10-20

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the ERPS timers for a specific R-APS VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 timer holdoff_time 100
guard_time 1000 wtr_time 10
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 timer holdoff_time 100 guard_time 1000
wtr_t
ime 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the ring state of the ERPS:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config erps raps_vlan 4094 state enable
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure a sub-ring connected to another ring:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config erps raps_vlan 4094 add sub_ring raps_vlan 4093
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 add sub_ring raps_vlan 4093

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the state of topology change propagation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config erps raps_vlan 4094 sub_ring raps_vlan 4093
tc_propagation state enable
Command: config erps raps_vlan 4094 sub_ring raps_vlan 4093 tc_propagation
state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-6 config erps log

Description

This command is used to configure the log state of ERPS events.

Format

config erps log [enable | disable]

Parameters

log - Specify to enable or disable the ERPS log state.
enable - Enter enable to enable the log state.
disable - Enter disable to disable the log state. The default value is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the ERPS log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config erps log enable
Command: config erps log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-7 config erps trap

Description

This command is used to configure trap state of ERPS events.

Format

config erps trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

trap - Specify to enable or disable the ERPS trap state.
enable - Enter enable to enable the trap state.
disable - Enter disable to disable the trap state. The default value is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the trap state of the ERPS:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config erps trap enable
Command: config erps trap enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

35-8 show erps

Description

This command is used to display ERPS configuration and operation information.

The port state of the ring port may be as "Forwarding", "Blocking", "Signal Fail". "Forwarding" indicates that traffic is able to be forwarded. "Blocking" indicates that traffic is blocked by ERPS and a signal failure is not detected on the port. "Signal Fail" indicates that a signal failure is detected on the port and traffic is blocked by ERPS.

The RPL owner administrative state could be configured to "Enabled" or "Disabled". But the RPL owner operational state may be different from the RPL owner administrative state, for example, the RPL owner conflict occurs. "Active" is used to indicate that the RPL owner administrative state is enabled and the device is operated as the active RPL owner. "Inactive" is used to indicate that the RPL owner administrative state is enabled, but the device is operated as the inactive RPL owner.

Format

show erps {raps_vlan <vlanid 1-4094> {sub_ring}}

Parameters

raps_vlan - (Optional) Specify the R-APS VLAN.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.
sub_ring - (Optional) Display the sub-ring configuration information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display ERPS information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show erps
Command: show erps

ERPS Information
Global Status      : Enabled
Log Status         : Disabled
Trap Status        : Disabled
-----
R-APS VLAN         : 4092
Ring Status        : Enabled
West Port          : 5 (Blocking)
East Port          : 7 (Forwarding)
RPL Port           : West Port
RPL Owner          : Enabled (Active)
Protected VLANs    : 100-300, 4092, 4093
Ring MEL           : 2
Holdoff Time       : 0 milliseconds
Guard Time        : 500 milliseconds
WTR Time           : 5 minutes
Current Ring State : Idle
-----
R-APS VLAN         : 4093
Ring Status        : Enabled
West Port          : Virtual Channel
East Port          : 10 (Forwarding)
RPL Port           : None
RPL Owner          : Disabled
Protected VLANs    : 200-220
Ring MEL           : 2
Holdoff Time       : 0 milliseconds
Guard Time        : 500 milliseconds
WTR Time           : 5 minutes
Current Ring State : Idle
-----
Total Ring: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show erps raps_vlan 4092 sub_ring
Command: show erps raps_vlan 4092 sub_ring
R-APS VLAN: 4092
Sub-Ring R-APS VLAN      TC Propagation State
-----
4093                      Enable
4094                      Enable
-----
Total Sub-Ring Connected: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 36 FDB Command List

create fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [port <port> drop]
create fdb vlanid <vidlist> <macaddr> [port <port> drop]
create multicast fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
config multicast fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [add delete] <portlist>
config fdb aging_time <sec 10-1000000>
config multicast vlan_filtering_mode [vlanid <vidlist> vlan <vlan_name 32> all] [forward_all_groups forward_unregistered_groups filter_unregistered_groups]
delete fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
clear fdb [vlan <vlan_name 32> port <port> all]
show multicast fdb {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>] mac_address <macaddr>}
show fdb {[port <port> vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist> mac_address <macaddr> static aging_time security]}
show multicast vlan_filtering_mode {[vlanid < vidlist> vlan <vlan_name 32>]}

36-1 create fdb

Description

This command is used to create a static entry in the unicast MAC address forwarding table (database).

Format

create fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [port <port> | drop]

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify a VLAN name associated with a MAC address. The maximum length of the VLAN name is 32 bytes.

<macaddr> - The MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table.

port - The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.

<port> - Enter the port number corresponding to the MAC destination address here.

drop - Specify the action drop to be taken.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a unicast MAC forwarding entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 1:5
Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To filter a unicast MAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 drop
Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 drop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-2 create fdb vlanid

Description

This command is used to create a static entry in the unicast MAC address forwarding table (database).

Format

create fdb vlanid <vidlist> <macaddr> [port <port> | drop]

Parameters

<vidlist> - Specify a VLAN ID associated with a MAC address.

<macaddr> - The MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table.

port - The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.

<port> - Enter the port number corresponding to the MAC destination address here.

drop - Specify the action drop to be taken.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a unicast MAC forwarding entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create fdb vlanid 1 00-00-00-00-02-02 port 1:5
Command: create fdb vlanid 1 00-00-00-00-02-02 port 1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To filter a unicast MAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create fdb vlanid 1 00-00-00-00-02-02 drop
Command: create fdb vlanid 1 00-00-00-00-02-02 drop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-3 create multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to create a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).

Format

create multicast_fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum name length is 32.

<macaddr> - Enter the multicast MAC address to be added to the static forwarding table here. Addresses in the range 01-80-C2-XX-XX-XX are reserved addresses, 01-00-5E-XX-XX-XX are reserved for IPv4 multicast MAC address and 33-33-XX-XX-XX are reserved for IPv6 multicast MAC address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a multicast MAC forwarding entry to the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create multicast_fdb default 01-00-5C-11-22-33
Command: create multicast_fdb default 01-00-5C-11-22-33

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-4 config multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.

Format

config multicast_fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum name length is 32.

<macaddr> - Enter the multicast MAC address to be added or removed to and from the static forwarding table here. Addresses in the range 01-80-C2-XX-XX-XX cannot be configured as static MAC addresses. Addresses in the range 01-00-5E-XX-XX-XX and 33-33-XX-XX-XX-XX

are IP multicast addresses, which cannot be specified as the static L2 multicast MAC address.

add - Specify to add ports to the multicast forwarding table.

delete - Specify to remove ports from the multicast forwarding table.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a multicast MAC forwarding entry to the default VLAN on port 1:1 to 1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config multicast_fdb default 01-00-5C-11-22-33 add 1:1-1:5
Command: config multicast_fdb default 01-00-5C-11-22-33 add 1:1-1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-5 config fdb aging_time

Description

This command is used to configure the MAC address table aging time.

Format

config fdb aging_time <sec 10-1000000>

Parameters

aging_time - Specify the FDB age out time in seconds. The aging time affects the learning process of the Switch. Dynamic forwarding table entries, which are made up of the source MAC addresses and their associated port numbers, are deleted from the table if they are not accessed within the aging time. The aging time can be from 10 to 1000000 seconds with a default value of 300 seconds. A very long aging time can result in dynamic forwarding table entries that are out-of-date or no longer exist. This may cause incorrect packet forwarding decisions by the Switch. If the aging time is too short however, many entries may be aged out too soon. This will result in a high percentage of received packets whose source addresses cannot be found in the forwarding table, in which case the Switch will broadcast the packet to all ports, negating many of the benefits of having a switch..

<sec 10-1000000> - The FDB age out time must be between 10 to 1000000 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MAC address table aging time to 600 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config fdb aging_time 600
Command: config fdb aging_time 600

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-6 config multicast vlan_filtering_mode

Description

This command is used to configure the multicast packet filtering mode for VLANs.

The registered group will be forwarded to the range of ports in the multicast forwarding database.

Format

**config multicast vlan_filtering_mode [vlanid <vidlist> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | all]
[forward_all_groups | forward_unregistered_groups | filter_unregistered_groups]**

Parameters

vlanid - Specify a list of VLANs to be configured.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN. The maximum name length is 32.

<vlan_name 32> - The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

all - Specify all configured VLANs.

forward_all_groups - Both the registered group and the unregistered group will be forwarded to all member ports of the specified VLAN where the multicast traffic comes in.

forward_unregistered_groups - The unregistered group will be forwarded to all member ports of the VLAN where the multicast traffic comes in.

filter_unregistered_groups - The unregistered group will be filtered.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the multicast packet filtering mode to filter all unregistered multicast groups for the VLAN 200 to 300:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config multicast vlan_filtering_mode vlanid 200-300
filter_unregistered_groups
Command: config multicast vlan_filtering_mode vlanid 200-300
filter_unregistered_groups

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-7 delete fdb

Description

This command is used to delete an entry from the forwarding database.

Format

delete fdb <vlan_name 32> <macaddr>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum name length is 32.

<macaddr> - The multicast MAC address to be deleted from the static forwarding table.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a static FDB entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02
Command: delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-8 clear fdb

Description

This command is used to clear the Switch's forwarding database for dynamically learned MAC addresses.

Format

clear fdb [vlan <vlan_name 32> | port <port> | all]

Parameters

vlan - Clears the FDB entry by specifying the VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The maximum name length is 32.

port - Clears the FDB entry by specifying the port number.

<port> - The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.

all - Clears all dynamic entries in the Switch's forwarding database.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear all FDB dynamic entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear fdb all
Command: clear fdb all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-9 show multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to display the multicast forwarding database of the Switch.

Format

show multicast_fdb {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>] | mac_address <macaddr>}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Displays the entries for the VLANs indicated by VID list.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

mac_address - (Optional) Specify a MAC address, for which FDB entries will be displayed.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

If no parameter is specified, all multicast FDB entries will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the multicast MAC address table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show multicast_fdb
Command: show multicast_fdb

VLAN Name      : default
MAC Address    : 01-00-5C-11-22-33
Egress Ports   : 1:1-1:5
Mode           : Static

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-10 show fdb

Description

This command is used to display the current unicast MAC address forwarding database.

Format

show fdb {[**port** <port> | **vlan** <vlan_name 32> | **vlanid** <vidlist> | **mac_address** <macaddr> | **static** | **aging_time** | **security**]}

Parameters

port - (Optional) Displays the entries for a specified port.

<port> - Enter the port number here.

vlan - (Optional) Displays the entries for a specific VLAN. The maximum name length is 32.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Displays the entries for the VLANs indicated by VID list.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

mac_address - (Optional) Displays a specific MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

static - (Optional) Displays all permanent entries.

aging_time - (Optional) Displays the unicast MAC address aging time.

security - (Optional) Displays the FDB entries that are created by the security module.

If no parameter is specified, system will display the unicast address table.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the FDB table:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show fdb
Command: show fdb

Unicast MAC Address Aging Time = 300

VID  VLAN Name                MAC Address          Port  Type      Status
-----
1    default                    00-01-02-03-04-00  CPU   Self     Forward
1    default                    00-23-7D-BC-08-44  1:1   Dynamic  Forward
1    default                    00-23-7D-BC-2E-18  1:1   Dynamic  Forward
1    default                    00-26-5A-AE-CA-1C  1:1   Dynamic  Forward
1    default                    60-33-4B-C4-52-1A  1:1   Dynamic  Forward

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the security FDB table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show fdb security
Command: show fdb security

VID  MAC Address          Port  Type      Status  Security Module
-----
1    00-00-00-10-00-01  1:1   Dynamic  Drop    802.1X
1    00-00-00-10-00-02  1:2   Static   Forward WAC
1    00-00-00-10-00-04  1:4   Static   Forward Port Security
1    00-00-00-10-00-0A  1:5   Static   Forward MAC-based Access Control
1    00-00-00-10-00-06  1:6   Dynamic  Drop    Compound Authentication

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

36-11 show multicast vlan_filtering_mode

Description

This command is used to show the multicast packet filtering mode for VLANs.

NOTE: A product supports the multicast VLAN filtering mode could not support the port filtering mode at the same time.

Format

show multicast vlan_filtering_mode {[vlanid < vidlist> | vlan <vlan_name 32>]}

Parameters

vlanid - (Optional) Specify a list of VLANs to be configured.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN. The maximum name length is 32.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the device will show all multicast filtering settings in the device.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the multicast `vlan_filtering_mode` for VLANs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show multicast vlan_filtering_mode
Command: show multicast vlan_filtering_mode

VLAN ID/VLAN Name                               Multicast Filter Mode
-----
1 /default                                       forward_unregistered_groups

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 37 Filter Command List

config filter netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

show filter netbios

config filter extensive_netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

show filter extensive_netbios

37-1 config filter netbios

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch to deny the NETBIOS packets on specific ports.

Format

config filter netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify the list of ports used.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for the configuration.

state- Specify the state of the filter to block the NETBIOS packet.

enable - Specify that the state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure filter netbios state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config filter netbios 1-10 state enable
Command: config filter netbios 1-10 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

37-2 show filter netbios

Description

This command is used to display the NETBIOS filter state on the Switch.

Format

show filter netbios

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP server/client filter list created on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show filter netbios
Command: show filter netbios

Enabled Ports: 1-3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

37-3 config filter extensive_netbios

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch to filter NETBIOS packets over 802.3 frame on the specific ports.

Format

config filter extensive_netbios [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used this configuration.

state - Enable or disable the filter to block the NETBIOS packet over 802.3 frame.

enable - Specify that the filter state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the filter state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a DHCP client/server filter entry.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config filter extensive_netbios 1-10 state enable
Command: config filter extensive_netbios 1-10 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

37-4 show filter extensive_netbios

Description

This command is used to display the extensive netbios state on the Switch.

Format

show filter extensive_netbios

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the extensive_state created on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show filter extensive_netbios
Command: show filter extensive_netbios

Enabled Ports: 1-3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 38 Flash File System (FFS) Command List

```

show storage_media_info {[unit <unit_id> | all]}
change drive {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>
md {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
rd {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
cd {<pathname>}
dir {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} {<pathname>}
rename {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> <filename>
del {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {recursive}
erase {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
move {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
copy {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>
format {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id> {[fat16 | fat32]} {<label_name>}

```

38-1 show storage_media_info

Description

This command is used to display the information of the storage media available on the system. There can be one or multiple media on the system. The information for a media includes the drive number, the media identification.

Format

```
show storage_media_info {[unit <unit_id> | all]}
```

Parameters

```

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.
all - Specify all units.

```

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the storage media's information:

```

GS-3120-24TC:admin#show storage_media_info
Command: show storage_media_info

Unit  Drive  Media Type      Size  Label          FS Type  Version
----  -
1    c:      Flash          28 MB          FFS      Ver2.1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

38-2 change drive

Description

This command is used to change the current drive.

Format

change drive {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - Specify the drive ID. The format of drive_id is C:, D: and so on.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the storage media's information:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# change drive unit 3 c:
Command: change drive unit 3 c:

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

38-3 md

Description

This command is used to create a directory.

Format

md {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>

Parameters

unit – (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specify the directory to be removed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory. The drive ID also included in this parameter, for example: d:/config/bootup.cfg.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To make a directory:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# md c:/abc
Command: md c:/abc

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-4 rd

Description

This command is used to remove a directory. If there are files still existing in the directory, this command will fail and return error message.

Format

rd **{unit <unit_id> <drive_id> <pathname>}**

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specify the directory to be removed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove a directory:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# rd c:/abc
Command: rd c:/abc

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-5 cd

Description

This command is used to change the current directory. The current directory is changed under the current drive. If you want to change the working directory to the directory in another drive, then you need to change the current drive to the desired drive, and then change the current directory. The current drive and current directory will be displayed if the <pathname> is not specified.

Format

cd {<pathname>}

Parameters

<pathname> - (Optional) Specify the directory to be removed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To change to other directory or display current directory path:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# cd
Command: cd

Current work directory: "/unit2:/c:".

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-6 dir

Description

This command is used to list all the files located in a directory of a drive.

If pathname is not specified, then all of the files in the specified drive will be displayed. If none of the parameters are specified, the files in the current drive will be displayed.

Format

dir {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} {<pathname>}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - (Optional) Specify the directory to be removed. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

Restrictions

None.

Example

List the files:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of /unit2:/c:

Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
-----
  1 CFG(*)   -rw- 29661      2000/04/01 05:54:38 config.cfg
  2 RUN(*)   -rw- 4879040    2000/03/26 03:15:11 B019.had
  3          d--- 0           2000/04/01 05:17:36 system

29618 KB total (24727 KB free)
(*) -with boot up info      (b) -with backup info

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-7 rename

Description

This command is used to rename a file. Note that for standalone device, the unit argument is not needed. This command is used to rename a file in the file system. The pathname specifies the file (in path form) to be renamed and the filename specifies the new filename. If the pathname is not a full path, then it refers to a path under the current directory for the drive. The renamed file will stay in the same directory.

Format

rename {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> <filename>

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specified the file (in path form) to be renamed.

<filename> - Specified the new name of the file.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To rename a file:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# rename run.had run1.had
Command: rename run.had run1.had

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-8 del

Description

This command is used to delete a file, either physically or softly. It is also used to delete a directory and its contents. If two files with the same name under the same directory are softly deleted sequentially, only the last one will exist. Deleting, copying, renaming or moving the already softly deleted file is not acceptable.

System will prompt if the target file is a firmware or configuration file of which the type is bootup or backup.

Format

del **{unit <unit_id> <drive_id> <pathname> {recursive}}**

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname>- Specify the file or directory to be deleted. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory.

recursive - (Optional) Specify to delete a directory and its contents, even if it's not empty.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Delete a directory with parameter "recursive":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of /unit2:/c:

Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
-----
 1          drw- 0          2000/04/02 06:02:04 12
 2 CFG(*)    -rw- 29661       2000/04/01 05:54:38 config.cfg
 3 RUN(*)    -rw- 4879040    2000/03/26 03:15:11 B019.had
 4          d--- 0          2000/04/01 05:17:36 system

29618 KB total (24727 KB free)
(*) -with boot up info          (b) -with backup info

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#del 12 recursive
Command: del 12 recursive

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of /unit2:/c:

Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
-----
 1 CFG(*)    -rw- 29661       2000/04/01 05:54:38 config.cfg
 2 RUN(*)    -rw- 4879040    2000/03/26 03:15:11 B019.had
 3          d--- 0          2000/04/01 05:17:36 system

29618 KB total (24727 KB free)
(*) -with boot up info          (b) -with backup info

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-9 erase

Description

This command is used to delete a file stored in the file system.

System will prompt if the target file is a FW or configuration whose type is boot up.

Format

erase **{unit <unit_id> <drive_id> <pathname>}**

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specify the file to be deleted. If it is specified in the associated form, then it is related to the current directory.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To erase a file:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of /unit2:/c:

Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
-----
 1 CFG(b)  -rw- 29661      2000/04/02 06:03:19 config2.cfg
 2 CFG(*)  -rw- 29661      2000/04/01 05:54:38 config.cfg
 3 RUN(*)  -rw- 4879040   2000/03/26 03:15:11 B019.had
 4         d--- 0           2000/04/01 05:17:36 system

29618 KB total (24697 KB free)
(*) -with boot up info          (b) -with backup info

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#erase config2.cfg
Command: erase config2.cfg

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#dir
Command: dir

Directory of /unit2:/c:

Idx Info      Attr Size      Update Time      Name
-----
 1 CFG(*)  -rw- 29661      2000/04/01 05:54:38 config.cfg
 2 RUN(*)  -rw- 4879040   2000/03/26 03:15:11 B019.had
 3         d--- 0           2000/04/01 05:17:36 system

29618 KB total (24727 KB free)
(*) -with boot up info          (b) -with backup info

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-10 move

Description

This command is used to move a file around the file system. Files in a drive located in a unit can be moved to another drive located in another unit. Note that when a file is moved, it can be specified whether to rename at the same time.

Format

move **{unit <unit_id> <drive_id> <pathname> {unit <unit_id> <drive_id> <pathname>**

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.
<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:
<pathname> - Specify the file to be moved. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. Specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.
unit - (Optional) Specify a unit ID if in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.
<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID used here. Examples are C: or D:
<pathname> - Specify the new path where the file will be moved. The path name can be. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To move a file from one location to another location:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# move c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt
Command: move c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-11 copy

Description

This command is used to copy a file to another file in the file system. A file located in a drive of a unit can be copied to another file located in another drive of another unit.

For project that does not support file system on the flash, the system file such as runtime image/configuration / prom /log can still be copied to media or from media that support sfile system via this command using the reserved keyword. The keyword here refers to image_id, config_id, prom, or log.

Format

copy {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname> {{unit <unit_id>} <drive_id>} <pathname>

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specify the file to be copied. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

unit - (Optional) Unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - (Optional) Enter the drive ID. Examples are C: or D:

<pathname> - Specify the file to copy to. The path name can be specified either as a full path name or partial name. For partial path name, it indicates the file is in the current directory.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To copy a file:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# copy c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt
Command: copy c:/log.txt c:/log1.txt

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

38-12 format

Description

This command is used to format a specific drive.

Format

format {unit <unit_id>} <drive_id> {[fat16 | fat32]} {<label_name>}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Unit ID in the stacking system. If not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

<drive_id> - Specify drive to be formatted.

fat16 - Specify a FAT16 file system

fat32 - Specify a FAT32 file system

<label_name> - (Optional) Enter the label for the drive here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To format a drive:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#format d: fat32 aaaa
Command: format d: fat32 aaaa

Formatting..... Done

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 39 Gratuitous ARP Command List

```
config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp learning [enable | disable]
config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif <ipif_name 12> interval <value 0-65535>
enable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)
disable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)
show gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
```

39-1 config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up

Description

The command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP when the IP interface's status is up. This is used to automatically announce the interface's IP address to other nodes. Only one gratuitous ARP packet will be broadcasted.

Format

```
config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up [enable | disable]
```

Parameters

```
enable - Enable the sending of gratuitous ARP when the IP interface's status is up.
disable - Disable the sending of gratuitous ARP when the IP interface's status is up. This is the
default value.
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable send gratuitous ARP request in normal situation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up enable
Command: config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-2 config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected

Description

The command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP request packet while duplicate IP is detected. The duplicate IP detected means that the system received an ARP request packet that is sent by an IP address that matches the system's own IP address. In this case, the system knows that some body out there uses an IP address that is conflict with the system. In order to reclaim the correct host of this IP address, the system can send out the gratuitous ARP request packet for this duplicate IP address.

Format

config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable sending of gratuitous ARP when duplicate IP is detected.

disable - Disable sending of gratuitous ARP when duplicate IP is detected. This is the default value.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable send gratuitous ARP request when duplicate IP is detected:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected enable
Command: config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-3 config gratuitous_arp learning

Description

This command is used to configure gratuitous ARP learning. Normally, the system will only learn the ARP reply packet or a normal ARP request packet that asks for the MAC address that corresponds to the system's IP address. The command is used to enable/disable learning of ARP entry in ARP cache based on the received gratuitous ARP packet. The gratuitous ARP packet is sent by a source IP address that is identical to the IP that the packet is queries for. Note that, with the gratuitous ARP learning, the system will not learn new entry but only do the update on the ARP table based on the received gratuitous ARP packet. By default, the state is disabled status.

Format

config gratuitous_arp learning [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable learning of ARP entry based on the received gratuitous ARP packet.

disable - Disable learning of ARP entry based on the received gratuitous ARP packet.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the Gratuitous ARP learning state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config gratuitous_arp learning enable
Command: config gratuitous_arp learning enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-4 config gratuitous_arp send periodically

Description

The command is used to configure the interval for periodical sending of gratuitous ARP request packet. By default, the interval is 0.

Format

config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif <ipif_name 12> interval <value 0-65535>

Parameters

ipif - Interface name of L3 interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

interval - Periodically send gratuitous ARP interval time in seconds. 0 means not send gratuitous ARP periodically.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the gratuitous ARP interval time here. This value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure gratuitous ARP interval to 5 for IPIF System:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif System
interval 5
Command: config gratuitous_arp send periodically ipif System interval 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-5 enable gratuitous_arp

Description

The command is used to enable gratuitous ARP trap and log state. The switch can trap and log the IP conflict event to inform the administrator. By default, trap is disabled and event log is enabled.

Format

enable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Interface name of L3 interface
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

trap - Specify to enable the trap function.

log - Specify to enable the log function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable system interface's gratuitous ARP log and trap:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log
Command: enable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-6 disable gratuitous_arp

Description

The command is used to disable gratuitous ARP trap and log state. The switch can trap and log the IP conflict event to inform the administrator. By default, trap is disabled and event log is enabled.

Format

disable gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>} {trap | log}(1)

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Interface name of L3 interface
 <ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

trap - Specify to disable the trap function.

log - Specify to disable the log function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable system interface's gratuitous ARP log and trap:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log
Command: disable gratuitous_arp ipif System trap log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

39-7 show gratuitous_arp

Description

This command is used to display gratuitous ARP configuration.

Format

show gratuitous_arp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Interface name of L3 interface.
 <ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display gratuitous ARP configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show gratuitous_arp  
Command: show gratuitous_arp
```

```
Send on IPIF Status Up      : Enabled  
Send on Duplicate IP Detected : Enabled  
Gratuitous ARP Learning    : Enabled
```

```
IP Interface Name : System  
    Gratuitous ARP Trap      : Enabled  
    Gratuitous ARP Log      : Enabled  
    Gratuitous ARP Periodical Send Interval : 5
```

```
Total Entries: 1
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 40 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Command List (RI Mode Only)

```

config igmp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {version <value 1-3> | query_interval <sec 1-31744> |
max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 1-7> |
last_member_query_interval <value 1-25> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
show igmp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show igmp group {group <multicast_ipaddr> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config igmp check_subscriber_source_network [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] [enable | disable]
show igmp check_subscriber_source_network {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
create igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> group <multicast_ipaddr>
delete igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> [group <multicast_ipaddr> | all]
show igmp static_group {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
    
```

40-1 config igmp

Description

This command is used to configure IGMP on the Switch.

Format

```

config igmp [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {version <value 1-3> | query_interval <sec 1-31744> |
max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 1-7> |
last_member_query_interval <value 1-25> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
    
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface name used for this configuration.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

version - Specify the IGMP version used.
<value 1-3> - Enter the IGMP version number used here. This value must be between 1 and 3. The default value is 3.

query_interval - Specify the time in seconds between general query transmissions.
<sec 1-31744> - Enter the query interval time here. This value must be between 1 and 31744 seconds. The default value is 125.

max_response_time - Specify the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members.
<sec 1-25> - Enter the maximum response time here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds. The default value is 10.

robustness_variable - Specify the permitted packet loss that guarantees IGMP.
<value 1-7> - Enter the robustness variable here. This value must be between 1 and 7. The default value is 2.

last_member_query_interval - Specify the maximum Response Time inserted into the Group-Specific Queries that are sent in response to Leave Group messages, which is also the amount of time between Group-Specific Query messages.
<value 1-25> - Enter the last member query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 25. The default value is 1.

state - Specify the IGMP state on a router interface.
enable - Specify that the IGMP state will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the IGMP state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable IGMP version 1 for the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp ipif System version 1 state enable
Command: config igmp ipif System version 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure IGMPv2 for all IP interfaces:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp all version 2
Command: config igmp all version 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-2 show igmp

Description

This command is used to display the IGMP configuration.

Format

show igmp {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name to be displayed.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name, to be displayed, here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IGMP configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IGMP configuration for all interfaces:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp
Command: show igmp

IGMP Interface Configurations

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Ver- Query  Maximum  Robust-  Last      State
                sion           sion      Response  ness     Member
                sion           sion      Time      Value    Query
                sion           sion      sion      sion     Interval
-----
System         10.90.90.90/8       2    125     10       2        1        Enabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-3 show igmp group

Description

This command is used to display the switch's IGMP group table.

Format

show igmp group {group <multicast_ipaddr> | ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the multicast group ID.
<multicast_ipaddr> - Enter the multicast group ID value here.
ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name to be displayed
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name, to be displayed, here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IGMP group tables.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IGMP group table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp group
Command: show igmp group

Interface      Multicast Group  Last Reporter    IP Querier       IP Expire
-----
System        224.0.0.2        10.42.73.111    10.48.74.122    260
System        224.0.0.9        10.20.53.1      10.48.74.122    260
System        224.0.1.24       10.18.1.3       10.48.74.122    259
System        224.0.1.41       10.1.43.252     10.48.74.122    259
System        224.0.1.149      10.20.63.11     10.48.74.122    259

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-4 config igmp check_subscriber_source_network

Description

This command is used to configure the flag that determines whether or not to check the subscriber source IP when an IGMP report or leave message is received. When this command is enabled on an interface, any IGMP report or leave messages received by the interface will be checked to determine whether its source IP is in the same network as the interface. If the check failed for a received report or leave message, the message won't be processed by IGMP protocol. If the check is disabled, the IGMP report or leave message with any source IP will be processed by the IGMP protocol.

Format

config igmp check_subscriber_source_network [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] [enable | disable]

Parameters

-
- ipif** - Specify the IP interface name used for this configuration.
 - <ipif_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
 - all** - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.
-
- enable** - Specify that the check state will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the check state will be disabled.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the checking of subscriber source IP addresses when an IGMP report or leave message is received on the interface called 'System':

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif System
enable
Command: config igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif System enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-5 show igmp check_subscriber_source_network

Description

This command is used to display the status of the IGMP report/leave message source IP check.

Format

show igmp check_subscriber_source_network {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif – (Optional) Specify the IP interface name to be displayed.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name, to be displayed, here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all interfaces.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the status of the check subscriber for the received IGMP report/leave messages on interface “n20”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif n20
Command: show igmp check_subscriber_source_network ipif n20

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Check Subscriber Source Network
-----
n20            20.1.1.1/8          Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the status of the check subscriber for the received IGMP report/leave messages on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp check_subscriber_source_network
Command: show igmp check_subscriber_source_network

Interface      IP Address/Netmask  Check Subscriber Source Network
-----
System         10.90.90.90/8       Enabled
n1             1.1.1.1/8           Disabled
n11            11.1.1.1/8          Disabled
n20            20.1.1.1/8          Disabled
n100           100.3.2.2/8         Disabled

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-6 create igmp static_group ipif

Description

This command is used to create an IGMP static group on the Switch.

Format

create igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> group <multicast_ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

group - Specify the multicast IP address used.

<multicast_ipaddr> - Enter the multicast IP address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IGMP static group, with the multicast IP address 225.0.0.2 on the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2
Command: create igmp static_group ipif System group 225.0.0.2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-7 delete igmp static_group ipif

Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP static group on the Switch.

Format

delete igmp static_group ipif <ipif_name 12> [group <multicast_ipaddr> | all]

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

group - Specify the multicast IP address used.

<multicast_ipaddr> - Enter the multicast IP address used here.

all - Specify that all the multicast IP addresses will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the IGMP static group, with the multicast IP address 225.0.0.2 on the IP interface "System".

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete igmp static_group ipif System group 255.0.0.2
Command: delete igmp static_group ipif System group 255.0.0.2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete all IGMP static groups on the IP interface "n2".

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete igmp static_group ipif n2 all
Command: delete igmp static_group ipif n2 all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

40-8 show igmp static_group

Description

This command is used to display IGMP static groups on the Switch.

Format

show igmp static_group {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name, to be displayed, here. This name can be up to

12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all IGMP static groups.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all IGMP static groups on the interface “n20”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp static_group ipif n20
Command: show igmp static_group ipif n20

Interface          Multicast Group
-----
n20                239.0.0.3

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display all IGMP static groups on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp static_group
Command: show igmp static_group

Interface          Multicast Group
-----
System            225.0.0.1
System            225.0.0.2
n20               239.0.0.3

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 41 IGMP Proxy Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
enable igmp_proxy
disable igmp_proxy
config igmp_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
config igmp_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid1-4094>] | router_ports
[add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipaddr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec 0-25>} (1)
show igmp_proxy {group}
```

41-1 enable igmp_proxy

Description

This command is used to enable the IGMP proxy on the switch.

Format

```
enable igmp_proxy
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the IGMP proxy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable igmp_proxy
Command: enable igmp_proxy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

41-2 disable igmp_proxy

Description

This command is used to disable the IGMP proxy on the switch.

Format

```
disable igmp_proxy
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the IGMP proxy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable igmp_proxy
Command: disable igmp_proxy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

41-3 config igmp_proxy downstream_if

Description

This command is used to configure the IGMP proxy downstream interfaces. The IGMP proxy plays the server role on the downstream interfaces. The downstream interface must be an IGMP-snooping enabled VLAN.

Format

config igmp_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]

Parameters

add - Specify to add a downstream interface.

delete - Specify to delete a downstream interface .

vlan – Specify the VLAN by name or ID.

<vlan_name 32> - Specify a name of VLAN which will be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface. The maximum length is 32 characters.

vlanid - Specify a list of VLAN IDs to be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface.

<vidlist> - Specify a list of VLAN IDs which will be added to or deleted from the IGMP proxy downstream interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the IGMP proxy's downstream interface:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7
Command: config igmp_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

41-4 config igmp_proxy upstream_if

Description

This command is used to configure the setting for the IGMP proxy's upstream interface. The IGMP proxy plays the host role on the upstream interface. It will send IGMP report packets to the router port.

The source IP address determines the source IP address to be encoded in the IGMP protocol packet.

If the router port is empty, the upstream will send the IGMP protocol packet to all member ports on the upstream interface.

Format

```
config igmp_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] |
router_ports [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipaddr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec
0-25>} (1)
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN for the upstream interface.

<vlan_name 32> - Specify a VLAN name between 1 and 32 characters.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID for the upstream interface.

<1-4094> - Specify the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

router_ports - Specify a list of ports that are connected to multicast-enabled routers.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

source_ip - Specify the source IP address of the upstream protocol packet. If it is not specified, zero IP address will be used as the protocol source IP address.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address.

unsolicited_report_interval - Specify the time between repetitions of the host's initial report of membership in a group. The default is 10 seconds. If set to 0, only one report packet is sent.

<sec 0-25> - Specify the time between 0 and 25 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the router port of IGMP proxy's upstream interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add
1:3
Command: config igmp_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add 1:3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

41-5 show igmp_proxy

Description

This command displays IGMP proxy configuration information or group information on the switch. The display status item means group entry is determined by whether or not the chip is inserted.

Format

show igmp_proxy {group}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the group information. If the group is not specified, the IGMP proxy configuration will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display IGMP proxy information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp_proxy
Command: show igmp_proxy

IGMP Proxy Global State      : Enabled

Upstream Interface
VLAN ID                      : 1
Dynamic Router Ports         : 1-4
Static Router Ports          : 5-6
Unsolicited Report Interval  : 10
Source IP Address            : 0.0.0.0

Downstream Interface
VLAN List                     : 2-4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the IGMP proxy's group information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp_proxy group
```

```
Command: show igmp_proxy group
```

```
Dest-V : The destination VLAN.
```

```
A      : Active
```

```
I      : Inactive
```

Dest IP	Source IP	Dest-V	Member Ports	Status
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
224.2.2.2	NULL	4	3,6	A
		2	2-4	I
227.3.1.5	NULL	2	2,5,8	I
		3	5,7,9	A

```
Total Entries: 2
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 42 IGMP Snooping Command List

The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is a L3 protocol used to manage the membership of Internet Protocol multicast groups. IGMP is used by IP hosts and adjacent multicast routers to establish multicast group memberships. IGMP snooping is the process of listening to IGMP network traffic. IGMP snooping, as implied by the name, is a feature that allows a layer 2 switch to "listen in" on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers by processing the layer 3 IGMP packets sent in a multicast network.

When IGMP snooping is enabled in a switch it analyzes all IGMP packets between hosts connected to the Switch and multicast routers in the network. When a switch hears an IGMP report from a host for a given multicast group, the Switch adds the host's port number to the multicast list for that group. And, when the Switch hears an IGMP Leave, it removes the host's port from the table entry.

config igmp_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {state [enable disable] topology_changes_notification [ignore process] fast_leave [enable disable] proxy_reporting {state [enable disable] source_ip <ipaddr>}(1)}(1)
config igmp_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000> no_limit]
config igmp_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {query_interval <sec 1-65535> max_response_time <sec 1-25> robustness_variable <value 1-7> last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25> state [enable disable] version <value 1-3>}(1)
config igmp access_authentication ports [all <portlist>] state [enable disable]
config router_ports [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add delete] <portlist>
config router_ports forbidden [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add delete] <portlist>
enable igmp_snooping
disable igmp_snooping
create igmp_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>
delete igmp_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>
config igmp_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr> [add delete] <portlist>
show igmp_snooping static_group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>}
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning [all vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] {state [enable disable] aged_out [enable disable] expiry_time <sec 1-65535>}(1) (EI and SI Mode Only)
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry <value 1-1024> (EI and SI Mode Only)
clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group [all [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<ipaddr> all]] (EI and SI Mode Only)
show igmp_snooping {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
show igmp_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>]
show igmp_snooping group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> ports <portlist>] {<ipaddr>}} {data_driven}
show igmp_snooping forwarding {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
show router_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {[static dynamic forbidden]}
show igmp_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vlanid_list> ports <portlist>]

```
show igmp access_authentication ports [all | <portlist>]
clear igmp_snooping statistics counter
```

42-1 config igmp_snooping

Description

This command is used to configure IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Format

```
config igmp_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {state [enable
| disable] | topology_changes_notification [ignore | process] | fast_leave [enable | disable] |
proxy_reporting {state [enable | disable] | source_ip <ipaddr>}(1)}(1)
```

Parameters

vlan_name - Specify the name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.
all - Specify to use all configured VLANs.
state - (Optional) Enable or disable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN. enable - Enter enable to enable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN. disable - Enter disable to disable IGMP snooping for the chosen VLAN.
topology_changes_notification - Specify that IGMP snooping should be aware of link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation or not. ignore - Specify that IGMP snooping will ignore link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. General queries won't be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes. process - Specify that IGMP snooping will process link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. General queries will be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes.
fast_leave - Enable or disable the IGMP snooping fast leave function. enable - Enter enable to enable the IGMP snooping fast leave function. If enabled, the membership is immediately removed when the system receives the IGMP leave message. disable - Enter disable to disable the IGMP snooping fast leave function.
proxy reporting - Specify IGMP proxy reporting. If enabled, multiple IGMP reports or leave for a specific (S, G) will be integrated into one report only before sending to the router port. state - Enable or disable the proxy reporting. enable - Enable the proxy reporting. disable - Disable the proxy reporting. source_ip - Specify the source IP of proxy reporting integrated report. Default value is zero IP. <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure IGMP snooping:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping vlan_name default state enable
Command: config igmp_snooping vlan_name default state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-2 config igmp_snooping rate_limit

Description

This command is used to configure the rate of IGMP control packet that is allowed per port or per VLAN.

Format

config igmp_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000> | no_limit]

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
<portlist> - Enter the range of ports to be configured here.

vlanid - Specify a range of VLANs to be configured.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

<value 1-1000> - Configure the rate of the IGMP control packet that the Switch can process on a specific port/VLAN. The rate is specified in packets per second. The packets that exceed the limit will be dropped.

no_limit - Configure the rate of the IGMP control packet to be unlimited that the Switch can process on a specific port/VLAN. The rate is specified in packets per second. The packets that exceed the limit will be dropped. The default setting is no_limit.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the IGMP snooping per port rate_limit:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1 100
Command: config igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-3 config igmp_snooping querier

Description

This command is used to configure the time in seconds between general query transmissions, the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members, and the permitted packet loss that guarantees IGMP snooping.

Format

```
config igmp_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all]
{query_interval <sec 1-65535> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable
<value 1-7> | last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25> | state [enable | disable] | version
<value 1-3>}(1)
```

Parameters

vlan_name - Specify the name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping querier is to be configured.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID for which IGMP snooping querier is to be configured.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

all - Specify all VLANs for which IGMP snooping querier is to be configured.

query_interval - (Optional) Specify the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. The default setting is 125 seconds.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

max_reponse_time - (Optional) Specify the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. The default setting is 10 seconds.

<sec 1-25> - Enter the maximum response time value here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds.

robustness_variable - (Optional) Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The value of the robustness variable is used in calculating the following IGMP message intervals:

<value 1-7> - Enter the robustness variable value here. This value must be between 1 and 7. By default, the robustness variable is set to 2. You might want to increase this value if you expect a subnet to be loosely.

- Group member interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides there are no more members of a group on a network. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (1 x query response interval).
- Other querier present interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that is the querier. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (0.5 x query response interval).
- Last member query count—Number of group-specific queries sent before the router assumes there are no local members of a group. The default number is the value of the robustness variable.

last_member_query_interval - (Optional) Specify the maximum amount of time between group-specific query messages, including those sent in response to leave-group messages. You might lower this interval to reduce the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of the last member of a group. On receiving a leave message, the router will assume there are no local members on the interface if there are no reports received after the response time (which is last member query interval * robustness variable)

<sec 1-25> - Enter the last member query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds.

state - (Optional) If the state is enabled, it allows the Switch to be selected as an IGMP Querier (sends IGMP query packets). If the state is disabled, then the Switch cannot play the role as a querier. Note that if the Layer 3 router connected to the Switch provide only the IGMP proxy function but does not provide the multicast routing function, then this state must be configured as disabled. Otherwise, if the Layer 3 router is not selected as the querier, it will not send the IGMP query packet. Since it will not send the multicast-routing protocol packet, the port will be timed out as a router port.

enable - Enter enable to enable this state.

disable - Enter disable to disable this state.

version - (Optional) Specify the version of IGMP packet that will be sent by this VLAN. If an

IGMP packet received by the VLAN has a version higher than the specified version, this packet will be dropped.

<value 1-3> - Enter the version number here. This value must be between 1 and 3.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the IGMP snooping querier:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping querier vlan_name default
query_interval 125 state enable
Command: config igmp_snooping querier vlan_name default query_interval 125
state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-4 config igmp access_authentication ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the IGMP Access Control function for the specified ports. If the IGMP Access Control function is enabled and the Switch receives an IGMP JOIN message, the Switch will send the access request to the RADIUS server for authentication.

Format

config igmp access_authentication ports [all | <portlist>] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

all - Specify all ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

state - Specify the state of the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

enable - Enable the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

disable - Disable the RADIUS authentication function on the specified ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable IGMP Access Control for all ports:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config igmp access_authentication ports all state enable
Command: config igmp access_authentication ports all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-5 config router_ports

Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This will ensure that all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router, regardless of protocol, etc.

Format

config router_ports [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set up static router ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config router_ports default add 1:1-1:10
Command: config router_ports default add 1:1-1:10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-6 config router_ports_forbidden

Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being not connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures that the forbidden router port will not propagate routing packets out.

Format

**config router_ports_forbidden [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add | delete]
<portlist>**

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set up port range 1-10 to forbidden router ports of default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config router_ports_forbidden default add 1:11-1:12  
Command: config router_ports_forbidden default add 1:11-1:12
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-7 enable igmp_snooping

Description

This command is used to enable IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Format

enable igmp_snooping

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable igmp_snooping
Command: enable igmp_snooping

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-8 disable igmp_snooping

Description

This command is used to disable IGMP snooping on the Switch. Disabling IGMP snooping allows all IGMP and IP multicast traffic to flood within a given IP interface. Note that disable igmp_snooping will also disable the forward multicast router only function.

Format

disable igmp_snooping

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable igmp_snooping
Command: disable igmp_snooping

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-9 create igmp_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to create an IGMP snooping static group. Member ports can be added to the static group. The static member and the dynamic member port form the member ports of a group.

The static group will only take effect when IGMP snooping is enabled on the VLAN. For those static member ports, the device needs to emulate the IGMP protocol operation to the querier, and forward the traffic destined to the multicast group to the member ports.

For a layer 3 device, the device is also responsible to route the packet destined for this specific group to static member ports.

The static member port will only affect V2 IGMP operation.

The Reserved IP multicast address 224.0.0.X must be excluded from the configured group.

The VLAN must be created first before a static group can be created.

Format

create igmp_snooping static_group [vlan<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<ipaddr> - Specify the multicast group IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IGMP snooping static group for VLAN 1, group 239.1.1.1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
Command: create igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-10 delete igmp_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP snooping multicast static group. The deletion of an IGMP snooping static group will not affect the IGMP snooping dynamic member ports for a group.

Format

delete igmp_snooping static_group [vlan<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

<ipaddr> - Specify the multicast group IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IGMP snooping static group for VLAN 1, group 239.1.1.1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
Command: delete igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-11 config igmp_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to configure IGMP snooping static group. When a port is configured as a static member port, the IGMP protocol will not operate on this port. For example, suppose that a port is a dynamic member port learned by IGMP. If this port is configured as a static member later, then the IGMP protocol will stop operating on this port. The IGMP protocol will resume once this port is removed from static member ports.

The static member port will only affect V2 IGMP operation.

Format

config igmp_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<ipaddr> - Specify the multicast group IP address (for Layer 3 switch).

add - Specify to add the member ports.

delete - Specify to delete the member ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To unset port range 9-10 from IGMP snooping static member ports for group 239.1.1.1 on default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1
delete 2:9-2:10
Command: create igmp_snooping static_group vlan default 239.1.1.1 delete 2:9-
2:10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-12 show igmp_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to display the IGMP snooping multicast group static members.

Format

show igmp_snooping static_group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipaddr>}

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<ipaddr> - Specify the multicast group IP address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all the IGMP snooping static groups:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping static_group
Command: show igmp_snooping static_group

VLAN ID/Name          IP Address          Static Member Ports
-----
1 / default           239.1.1.1          2:9-2:10

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-13 config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the data driven learning of an IGMP snooping group.

When data-driven learning is enabled for the VLAN, when the Switch receives the IP multicast traffic on this VLAN, an IGMP snooping group will be created. That is, the learning of an entry is not activated by IGMP membership registration, but activated by the traffic. For an ordinary IGMP snooping entry, the IGMP protocol will take care of the aging out of the entry. For a data-driven entry, the entry can be specified not to be aged out or to be aged out by the aged timer.

When data driven learning is enabled, and the data driven table is not full, the multicast filtering mode for all ports is ignored. That is, the multicast packets will be forwarded to router ports. If the data driven learning table is full, the multicast packets will be forwarded according to the multicast filtering mode.

Note that if a data-driven group is created and IGMP member ports are learned later, the entry will become an ordinary IGMP snooping entry. That is, the aging out mechanism will follow the ordinary IGMP snooping entry.

Format

```
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning [all | vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] {state [enable | disable] | aged_out [enable | disable ] | expiry_time <sec 1-65535>}(1)
```

Parameters

all - Specify all VLANs to be configured.

vlan_name - Specify the VLAN name to be configured.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID to be configured.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

state - (Optional) Specify to enable or disable the data driven learning of an IGMP snooping group.

enable - Enter enable to enable the data driven learning option. By default, the state is enabled.

disable - Enter disable to disable the data driven learning option.

aged_out - (Optional) Enable or disable the aging out of the entry.

enable - Enter enable to enable the aging out of the entry.

disable - Enter disable to disable the aging out of the entry. By default, the state is disabled state.

expiry_time - (Optional) Specify the data driven group lifetime in seconds. This parameter is valid only when aged_out is enabled.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the expiry time here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the data driven learning of an IGMP snooping group on the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning vlan default
state enable
Command: config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning vlan default state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-14 config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven.

When the table is full, the system will stop the learning of the new data-driven groups. Traffic for the new groups will be dropped.

Format

config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry <value 1-1024>

Parameters

max_learned_entry - Specify the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven. The suggested default setting is 56. This default setting may vary depending on projects.
<value 1-1024> - Enter the maximum learning entry value here. This value must be between 1 and 1024.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning
max_learned_entry 50
Command: config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry 50

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


42-15 clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to delete the IGMP snooping group(s) learned by data driven.

Format

clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group [all | [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<ipaddr> | all]]

Parameters

all	- Specify all VLANs to which IGMP snooping groups will be deleted.
vlan_name	- Specify the VLAN name.
<vlan_name 32>	- Enter the VLAN name here.
vlanid	- Specify the VLAN ID.
<vlanid_list>	- Enter the VLAN ID here.
<ipaddr>	- Specify the group's IP address learned by data driven.
all	- Delete all IGMP snooping groups of specified VLANs.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete all the groups learned by data-driven:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group all
Command: clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-16 show igmp_snooping

Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP snooping configuration on the Switch.

Format

show igmp_snooping {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]}

Parameters

vlan	- (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view the IGMP snooping configuration.
<vlan_name 32>	- Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view the IGMP snooping configuration.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

If the VLAN is not specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show IGMP snooping:

```
Command: show igmp_snooping

IGMP Snooping Global State           : Disabled

VLAN Name                            : default
Query Interval                       : 125
Max Response Time                    : 10
Robustness Value                     : 2
Last Member Query Interval           : 1
Querier State                        : Disabled
Querier Role                         : Non-Querier
Querier IP                           : 0.0.0.0
Querier Expiry Time                  : 0 secs
State                                : Disabled
Fast Leave                           : Disabled
Rate Limit(pkt/sec)                  : No Limitation
Proxy Reporting                      : Disabled
Proxy Reporting Source IP            : 0.0.0.0
Version                              : 3

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-17 show igmp_snooping rate_limit

Description

This command is used to display the IGMP snooping rate limit setting.

Format

show igmp_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]

Parameters

ports - Specify the port range.

<portlist> - Enter the range of ports here.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN range..

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IGMP snooping rate limit for ports 1 to 5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1-5
Command: show igmp_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1-1:5

Port          Rate Limit(pkt/sec)
-----
1:1           No Limit
1:2           100
1:3           No Limit
1:4           No Limit
1:5           No Limit

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-18 show igmp_snooping group

Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.

Format

show igmp_snooping group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | ports <portlist>] <ipaddr>} {data_driven}

Parameters

-
- vlan** - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view IGMP snooping group information. If VLAN, ports and IP address are not specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping group information.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

 - vlanid** - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view IGMP snooping group information.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

 - ports** - (Optional) Specify a list of ports for which you want to view IGMP snooping group information.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports here.

 - <ipaddr>** - (Optional) Specify the group IP address for which you want to view IGMP snooping group information.

 - data_driven** - (Optional) If data_driven is specified, only data driven groups will be displayed.
(EI and SI Mode Only)
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show IGMP snooping groups when IGMP v3 is supported:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping group
Command: show igmp_snooping group

Source/Group           : 10.0.0.1/225.0.0.1
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 6
Expiry Time            : 254
Filter Mode            : INCLUDE

Source/Group           : 10.0.0.10/225.0.0.1
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 6
Expiry Time            : 254
Filter Mode            : INCLUDE

Source/Group           : NULL/239.255.255.250
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 2
Expiry Time            : 258
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping group data_driven
Command: show igmp_snooping group data_driven

Source/Group           : NULL/225.0.0.5
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Reports                : 0
Member Ports           :
Router Ports           : 24
UP Time                : 3 days 50 mins
Expiry Time            : 120 secs
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show IGMP snooping groups when only IGMP v2 is supported: The third item is a data-driven learned entry. If the member port list is empty, the multicast packets will be forwarded to the router ports. If the router port list is empty, the packets will be dropped.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping group
Command: show igmp_snooping group

Source/Group           : NULL/226.0.0.1
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 10
Expiry Time            : 258
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Source/Group           : NULL/226.0.0.2
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 9
Expiry Time            : 259
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Source/Group           : NULL/226.0.0.3
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           :
Router Ports           :
UP Time                : 1
Expiry Time            : 259
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Source/Group           : NULL/239.255.255.250
VLAN Name/VID          : default/1
Member Ports           : 1:5
UP Time                : 1
Expiry Time            : 259
Filter Mode            : EXCLUDE

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-19 show igmp_snooping forwarding

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current IGMP snooping forwarding table. It provides an easy way for users to check the list of ports that the multicast group that comes from a specific sources will be forwarded to. The packet comes from the source VLAN. They will be forwarded to the forwarding VLAN. The IGMP snooping further restricts the forwarding ports.

Format

show igmp_snooping forwarding {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view IGMP snooping forwarding table information.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view IGMP snooping forwarding table information.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries of the Switch.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all IGMP snooping forwarding entries located on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping forwarding
Command: show igmp_snooping forwarding

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 10.90.90.114
Multicast Group: 225.0.0.0
Port Member    : 2,7

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 10.90.90.10
Multicast Group: 225.0.0.1
Port Member    : 2,5

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 10.90.90.20
Multicast Group: 225.0.0.2
Port Member    : 2,8

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-20 show router_ports

Description

This command is used to display the currently configured router ports on the Switch.

Format

show router_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {[static | dynamic | forbidden]}

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

all - Specify all VLANs on which the router port resides.

static - (Optional) Displays router ports that have been statically configured.

dynamic - (Optional) Displays router ports that have been dynamically configured.

forbidden - (Optional) Displays forbidden router ports that have been statically configured.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all currently configured router ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display router ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show router_ports all
Command: show router_ports all

VLAN Name           : default
Static Router Port   : 1:1-1:10
Dynamic Router Port   :
Router IP            :
Forbidden Router Port : 1:11-1:12

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-21 show igmp_snooping statistics counter

Description

This command is used to display the statistics counter for IGMP protocol packets that are received by the Switch since IGMP snooping was enabled.

Format

show igmp_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | ports <portlist>]

Parameters

-
- vlan** - Specify a VLAN to be displayed.
<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.
-
- vlanid** - Specify a list of VLANs to be displayed.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
-
- ports** - Specify a list of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port to be displayed here.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IGMP snooping statistics counter:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping statistics counter vlanid 1
Command: show igmp_snooping statistics counter vlanid 1

VLAN Name          : default
-----
Group Number       : 10
Receive Statistics
  Query
  IGMP v1 Query    : 1
  IGMP v2 Query    : 1
  IGMP v3 Query    : 1
  Total            : 3
  Dropped By Rate Limitation : 1
  Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 1

  Report & Leave
  IGMP v1 Report   : 0
  IGMP v2 Report   : 10
  IGMP v3 Report   : 10
  IGMP v2 Leave    : 1
  Total            : 21
  Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
  Dropped By Max Group Limitation : 90
  Dropped By Group Filter : 0
  Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 1

Transmit Statistics
  Query
  IGMP v1 Query    : 1
  IGMP v2 Query    : 1
  IGMP v3 Query    : 1
  Total            : 3
  Report & Leave
  IGMP v1 Report   : 0
  IGMP v2 Report   : 10
  IGMP v3 Report   : 10
  IGMP v2 Leave    : 1
```



```
Total : 21

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the IGMP snooping statistics counter for a port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping statistics counter ports 1
Command: show igmp_snooping statistics counter ports 1

Port #1
-----
Group Number : 10
Receive Statistics
  Query
IGMP v1 Query : 0
IGMP v2 Query : 0
IGMP v3 Query : 0
Total : 0
Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

Report & Leave
IGMP v1 Report : 0
IGMP v2 Report : 100
IGMP v3 Report : 0
IGMP v2 Leave : 0
Total : 100
Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
Dropped By Max Group Limitation : 90
Dropped By Group Filter : 0
Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 0

Transmit Statistics
  Query
IGMP v1 Query : 0
IGMP v2 Query : 0
IGMP v3 Query : 0
Total : 0

Report & Leave
IGMP v1 Report : 0
IGMP v2 Report : 0
IGMP v3 Report : 0
IGMP v2 Leave : 0
Total : 0

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

42-22 show igmp access_authentication ports

Description

This command is used to display the current IGMP Access Control configuration.

Format

show igmp access_authentication ports [all | <portlist>]

Parameters

all - Specify all ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IGMP Access Control status for ports 1-4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp access_authentication ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show igmp access_authentication ports 1:1-1:4

Port      State
-----  -
1:1       Enabled
1:2       Disabled
1:3       Disabled
1:4       Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the IGMP Access Control status for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show igmp access_authentication ports all
Command: show igmp access_authentication ports all

Port      State
-----  -
1:1       Enabled
1:2       Disabled
1:3       Disabled
1:4       Disabled
1:5       Disabled
1:6       Disabled
1:7       Disabled
1:8       Disabled
1:9       Disabled
1:10      Disabled
1:11      Disabled
```

```
1:12      Disabled
1:13      Disabled
1:14      Disabled
1:15      Disabled
1:16      Disabled
1:17      Disabled
1:18      Disabled
1:19      Disabled
1:20      Disabled
CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```

42-23 clear igmp_snooping statistics counter

Description

This command is used to clear the IGMP snooping statistics counter.

Format

clear igmp_snooping statistics counter

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the IGMP snooping statistics counter:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear igmp_snooping statistic counter
Command: clear igmp_snooping statistic counter

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 43 IP-MAC-Port Binding (IMPB) Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

```

create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist>
| all]}
config address_binding ip_mac ports [<portlist> | all] {arp_inspection [strict | loose | disable] |
ip_inspection [enable | disable] | nd_inspection [enable | disable] | protocol [ipv4 | ipv6 | all] |
allow_zeroip [enable | disable] | forward_dhcp pkt [enable | disable] | stop_learning_threshold
<int 0-500>}
create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports
[ <portlist> | all ]}
config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports
[<portlist> | all]}
delete address_binding blocked [all | vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]
delete address_binding ip_mac [all | ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> | ipv6address
<ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr>]
config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist>
| all]}
show address_binding {ports {<portlist>}}
show address_binding blocked [all | vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]
show address_binding ip_mac [all | [[ipaddress <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr>]
{mac_address <macaddr>} | mac_address <macaddr>]]
enable address_binding dhcp_snoop {[ipv6] all]}
disable address_binding dhcp_snoop {[ipv6] all]}
clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports [<portlist> | all] {[ipv6] | all]}
show address_binding dhcp_snoop {max_entry {ports <portlist>}}
show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry {port <port>}
show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate {ports <portlist>}
config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports [<portlist> | all] limit [<value 1-50> |
no_limit] {ipv6}
config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename <path_filename 64> {autosave [enable |
disable]}
enable address_binding nd_snoop
disable address_binding nd_snoop
config address_binding nd_snoop ports [<portlist> | all] max_entry [<value 1-50> | no_limit]
show address_binding nd_snoop {ports <portlist>}
show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry {port <port>}
clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports [<portlist> | all]
enable address_binding trap_log
disable address_binding trap_log
config address_binding recover_learning ports [<portlist> | all]
config address_binding dhcp snooping ports [<portlist> | all] limit [rate <value 1-2048> mode
[drop | shutdown] | no_limit]
config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]
enable address_binding roaming
disable address_binding roaming
download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name
255>] filename <path_filename 64>
upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>]
filename <path_filename 64>
save dhcp_snoop_entry

```

43-1 create address_binding ip_mac

Description

This command is used to create an IMPB entry.

Format

create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist> | all]}

Parameters

ipaddress - Specify the IP address used for the IMPB entry.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used here.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address used for the IMPB entry.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

ports - (Optional) Specify the portlist the entry will apply to. If not ports are specified, the settings will be applied to all ports.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for this configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be included.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IMPB entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-2 config address_binding ip_mac

Description

This command is used to configure the state of IMPB on the Switch for each port.

Format

config address_binding ip_mac ports [<portlist> | all] {arp_inspection [strict | loose | disable] | ip_inspection [enable | disable] | nd_inspection [enable | disable] | protocol [ipv4 | ipv6 | all] | allow_zeroip [enable | disable] | forward_dhcp pkt [enable | disable] | stop_learning_threshold <int 0-500>}

Parameters

-
- ports** - Specify the ports used for this configuration.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used.
-
- arp_inspection** - (Optional) Specify that the ARP inspection option will be configured.
strict - In this mode, all packets are dropped by default until a legal ARP or IP packets are detected.
loose - In this mode, all packets are forwarded by default until an illegal ARP or broadcast IP packets are detected. If not specified strict or loose, default is strict.
disable - Disable ARP inspection function. The default value is disabled.
-
- ip_inspection** - (Optional) Specify that the IP inspection option will be configured.
enable - Enable IP inspection function. The legal IP packets will be forward, while the illegal IP packets will be dropped.
disable - Disable IP inspection function. The default value is disabled.
-
- nd_inspection** - Specify that the ND inspection option will be configured.
enable - Specify that the ND inspection option will be enabled. The legal ND packets will be forwarded while the illegal packets will be dropped.
disable - Specify that the ND inspection option will be disabled. This is the default option.
-
- protocol** - (Optional) Specify the version used.
ipv4 - Only IPv4 packets will be checked.
ipv6 - Specify that only IPv6 packets will be checked.
all - Specify that all packets will be checked.
-
- allow_zeroip** - (Optional) Specify whether to allow ARP packets with a source IP address of 0.0.0.0. If the IP address 0.0.0.0 is not configured in the binding list and this setting is enabled, ARP packets with the source IP address of 0.0.0.0 will be allowed; If the IP address 0.0.0.0 is not configured in the binding list and this setting is disabled, ARP packets with the source IP address of 0.0.0.0 will not be allowed. This option does not affect the IMPB ACL Mode.
enable - Specify that the allow zero IP option will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the allow zero IP option will be disabled.
-
- forward_dhcppt** - (Optional) By default, DHCP packets with a broadcast DA will be flooded. When set to disabled, the broadcast DHCP packet received by the specified port will not be forwarded. This setting is effective when DHCP Snooping is enabled, in this case DHCP packets trapped by the CPU must be forwarded by the software. This setting controls the forwarding behavior in this situation.
enable - Specify that the forward DHCP packets option will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the forward DHCP packets option will be disabled.
-
- stop_learning_threshold** - (Optional) When the number of blocked entries exceeds the threshold, the port will stop learning new addresses. Packets with a new address will be dropped.
<int 0-500> - Enter the stop learning threshold value here. This value must be between 0 and 500.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable IMPB on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding ip_mac ports 1:1 arp_inspection
strict
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ports 1:1 arp_inspection strict

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-3 create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address

Description

This command is used to create an IP-MAC-Port binding entry using IPv6.

Format

**create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports
[<portlist>| all]}**

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Specify the IPv6 address.
mac_address - Specify the MAC address.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.
ports - (Optional) Configure the portlist or all ports.
<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
all - Specify to apply to all the ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static IPv6 IMPB entry that binds the IPv6 address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address  
fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11  
Command: create address_binding ip_mac ipv6address FE80::240:5FF:FE00:28  
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-4 config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address

Description

This command is used to update an address binding entry using IPv6.

Format

**config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports
[<portlist>| all]}**

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

ports - (Optional) Configure the portlist to apply, if ports are not configured, then it will apply to all ports.

<portlist> - Specify the list of ports to apply.

all - Specify to apply to all the ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a static IPv6 IMPB entry so that that IPv6 address fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 is bound to the MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-11:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address
fe80::240:5ff:fe00:28 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ipv6address FE80::240:5FF:FE00:28
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-5 delete address_binding blocked

Description

This command is used to delete a blocked entry.

Format

delete address_binding blocked [all | vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]

Parameters

all - Specify that all the entries the address database that the system has automatically learned and blocked to be deleted.

vlan_name - Specify the name of the VLAN to which the blocked MAC address belongs.

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address of the entry or the blocked MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a blocked address:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete address_binding blocked vlan_name v31 mac_address
00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: delete address_binding blocked vlan_name v31 mac_address 00-00-00-00-
00-11

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-6 delete address_binding ip_mac

Description

This command is used to delete an IMPB entry.

Format

delete address_binding ip_mac [all | ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr> mac_address <macaddr>]

Parameters

all - Specify that all the MAC address will be used.

ipaddress - Specify the learned IP address of the entry in the database.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address used for this configuration.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used.

ipv6address - Specify the learned IPv6 address of the entry in the database.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address used for this configuration.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a blocked address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: delete address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-7 config address_binding ip_mac

Description

This command is used to update an IMPB entry.

Format

config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> {ports [<portlist> | all]}

Parameters

ipaddress - Specify the IP address of the entry being updated.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used here.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address of the entry being updated

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

ports - (Optional) Specify which ports are used for the IMPB entry being updated. If not specified, then it is applied to all ports.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an IMPB entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1
mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-11
Command: config address_binding ip_mac ipaddress 10.1.1.1 mac_address 00-00-00-
00-00-11

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-8 show address_binding

Description

This command is used to display the IMPB global settings or IMPB settings on specified ports.

Format

show address_binding {ports {<portlist>}}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the ports for which the information is displayed. If not specified, all ports are displayed.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the IMPB global configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding
Command: show address_binding

Roaming state      : Enabled
Trap/Log           : Disabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv4)  : Disabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv6)  : Disabled
ND Snoop           : Disabled
Autosave state    : Enabled
Save Filename      : dhcpsnp.cfg
Function Version   : 3.97

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the IMPB settings for ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding ports 1-10
Command: show address_binding ports 1-10

ARP:ARP Inspection   IP:IP Inspection   ND:ND Inspection   Prot:Protocol

Port  ARP        IP        ND        Prot Zero IP   DHCP Packet Stop Learning
-----
1     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
2     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
3     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
4     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
5     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
6     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
7     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
8     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
9     Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal
10    Disabled Disabled Disabled All   Not Allow Forward 500/Normal

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-9 show address_binding blocked

Description

This command is used to display the blocked MAC entries.

Format

show address_binding blocked [all | vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr>]

Parameters

all - Specify that all the addresses in the database that the system has auto learned and blocked to be displayed.

vlan_name - Specify the name of the VLAN to which the blocked MAC address belongs.

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name used.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address of the entry or the blocked MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address of the entry or the blocked MAC address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the IMPB entries that are blocked:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding blocked all
Command: show address_binding blocked all

VID   VLAN Name                               MAC Address                               Port
----  -
1     default                                00-0C-6E-AA-B9-C0 1:1

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-10 show address_binding ip_mac

Description

This command is used to display the IMPB entries.

Format

show address_binding ip_mac [all | [[ipaddress <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr>] {mac_address <macaddr>} | mac_address <macaddr>]]

Parameters

all - Specify that all the IP addresses to be displayed.

ipaddress - Specify the learned IP address of the entry in the database.

<ipaddr> - Enter the learned IP address.

ipv6address - Specify the learned IPv6 address of the entry in the database.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the learned IPv6 address.

mac_address - (Optional) Specify the MAC address of the entry in the database.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address of the entry in the database.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show IMPB entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding ip_mac all
Command: show address_binding ip_mac all

M(Mode) - D:DHCP, N:ND S:Static ACL - A:Active I:Inactive

IP Address                MAC Address                M  ACL Ports
-----
10.1.1.1                   00-00-00-00-00-11 S  I  1:1-1:24

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-11 enable address_binding dhcp_snoop

Description

This command is used to enable DHCP snooping mode.

By default, DHCP snooping is disabled.

When a user enables the DHCP snooping mode, DHCPv4 snooping can learn binding entries only on IMPB enabled ports. DHCPv6 snooping can learn binding entries on all ports whether the port is IMPB enabled or disabled. DHCP server packets (both DHCPv4 and DHCPv6) received from IMPB enabled ports, must be verified before they are forwarded out. If the source IP address is not found in the binding table, it will be dropped.

NOTE: The DHCP discover packets cannot be passed thru the user ports if the allow_zeroip function is disabled on the port.

The auto-learned IMPB entry will be mapped to a specific source port based on the MAC address learning function. This entry will be created as an IP-Inspection mode binding entry for this specific port. Each entry is associated with a lease time. When the lease time has expires, the expired entry will be removed from the port. The auto-learned binding entry can be moved from one port to another port if the DHCP snooping function has learned that the MAC address has moved to a different port.

If a situation occurs where a binding entry learned by DHCP snooping conflicts with a statically configured entry. The binding relation has conflicted. For example, if IP A is binded to MAC X with a static configuration and suppose that the binding entry learned by DHCP snooping is that IP A is bound to MAC Y, and then it is conflict. When the DHCP snooping learned entry binds with the static configured entry, and the DHCP snooping learned entry will not be created.

In a situation where the same IMPB pair has been statically configured, the auto-learned entry will not be created. In a situation where the learned information is consistent with the statically configured entry the auto-learned entry will not be created. In a situation where the entry is

statically configured in ARP mode the auto learned entry will not be created. In a situation where the entry is statically configured on one port and the entry is auto-learned on another port, the auto-learned entry will not be created.

Format

enable address_binding dhcp_snoop {[ipv6] all]}

Parameters

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify that IPv6 entries to be enabled.

all - (Optional) Specify to enable all DHCP snooping mode.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable DHCP IPv4 snooping mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: enable address_binding dhcp_snoop
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-12 disable address_binding dhcp_snoop

Description

This command is used to disable DHCP snooping mode. When the DHCP snooping function is disabled, all of the auto-learned binding entries will be removed.

Format

disable address_binding dhcp_snoop {[ipv6] all]}

Parameters

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify that IPv6 entries to be disabled.

all - (Optional) Specify to disable all DHCP snooping mode.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable DHCP IPv4 snooping mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: disable address_binding dhcp_snoop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-13 clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports

Description

This command is used to clear the DHCP snooping entries learned for the specified ports.

Format

clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports [<portlist> | all] {[ipv6 | all]}

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used.

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify that IPv6 entries will be cleared.

all - (Optional) Specify that all entries will be cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear DHCP IPv4 snooping entries on ports 1-3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3
Command: clear address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry ports 1-3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-14 show address_binding dhcp_snoop

Description

This command is used to display the DHCP snooping configuration and learning database.

Format

show address_binding dhcp_snoop {max_entry {ports <portlist>}}

Parameters

max_entry - (Optional) To show the maximum number of entries per port.

ports - Specify the ports used for this configuration.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used here.

If no parameters are specified, show DHCP snooping displays the enable/disable state.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the DHCP snooping state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop

DHCP Snoop(IPv4) : Enabled
DHCP Snoop(IPv6) : Disabled
Auto Recovery Time : 300 Seconds

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display DHCP snooping maximum entry configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry

Port   Max Entry   Max IPv6 Entry
----   -
1:1    No Limit   No Limit
1:2    No Limit   No Limit
1:3    No Limit   No Limit
1:4    No Limit   No Limit
1:5    No Limit   No Limit
1:6    No Limit   No Limit
1:7    No Limit   No Limit
1:8    No Limit   No Limit
1:9    No Limit   No Limit
1:10   No Limit   No Limit
1:11   No Limit   No Limit
1:12   No Limit   No Limit
1:13   No Limit   No Limit
1:14   No Limit   No Limit
1:15   No Limit   No Limit
1:16   No Limit   No Limit
1:17   No Limit   No Limit
1:18   No Limit   No Limit
1:19   No Limit   No Limit
1:20   No Limit   No Limit

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```


43-15 show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry

Description

This command is used to display the DHCP snooping binding entries.

Format

show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry {port <port>}

Parameters

port – (Optional) Specify the port used for this configuration.

<port> - Enter the port number used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP snooping binding entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop binding_entry

S (Status) - A: Active, I: Inactive
Time - Left Time (sec)

IP Address                MAC Address           S  LT(sec)  Port
-----
10.62.58.35              00-0B-5D-05-34-0B    A  35964   1
10.33.53.82              00-20-c3-56-b2-ef    I  2590    2

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-16 show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate

Description

This command is used to display the DHCP snooping limit rate entries.

Format

show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

port – (Optional) Specify the port used for this configuration.

<port> - Enter the port number used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the DHCP snooping limit rate entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate
Command: show address_binding dhcp_snoop limit_rate

Port          Rate Limit (pps)      Action
-----
1:1           No Limit              -
1:2           No Limit              -
1:3           No Limit              -
1:4           No Limit              -
1:5           No Limit              -
1:6           No Limit              -
1:7           No Limit              -
1:8           No Limit              -
1:9           No Limit              -
1:10          No Limit              -
1:11          No Limit              -
1:12          No Limit              -
1:13          No Limit              -
1:14          No Limit              -
1:15          No Limit              -
1:16          No Limit              -
1:17          No Limit              -
1:18          No Limit              -
1:19          No Limit              -
1:20          No Limit              -
1:21          No Limit              -
1:22          No Limit              -
1:23          No Limit              -
1:24          No Limit              -

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-17 config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry

Description

This command is used to specify the maximum number of entries that can be learned by a specified port.

Format

config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports [<portlist> | all] limit [<value 1-50> | no_limit] {ipv6}

Parameters

-
- <portlist>** - Enter the list of ports you would like to set the maximum number of entries that can be learned.
-
- all** - Specify that all the ports to be used.
-
- limit** - Specify the maximum number.
<value 1-50> - Enter the limit value here. This value must be between 1 and 50.
no_limit - Specify that the maximum number of learned entries is unlimited.
-
- ipv6** - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address used for this configuration.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the maximum number of DHCP IPv4 snooping entries that ports 1:1–1:3 can learned to 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1:1-1:3
limit 10
Command: config address_binding dhcp_snoop max_entry ports 1:1-1:3 limit 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-18 config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename

Description

This command is used to configure the autosave state of DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.

NOTE: This feature is only supported on devices that support external memory (e.g. SD card).

Format

config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename <path_filename 64> {autosave [enable | disable]}

Parameters

-
- <path_filename 64>** - Enter the pathname, on the device's file system, to autosave the DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.
-
- autosave** - (Optional) Specify the auto-save state.
enable - Specify that the auto-save feature will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the auto-save feature will be disabled.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the auto-save option:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry file save_dhcp.cfg
autosave enable
Command: config address_binding dhcp_snoop_entry filename save_dhcp.cfg
autosave enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-19 enable address_binding nd_snoop

Description

This command is used to enable ND snooping on the switch.

Format

enable address_binding nd_snoop

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the ND snooping function on the switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable address_binding nd_snoop
Command: enable address_binding nd_snoop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-20 disable address_binding nd_snoop

Description

This command is used to disable ND snooping on the switch.

Format

disable address_binding nd_snoop

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the ND snooping function on the switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable address_binding nd_snoop
Command: disable address_binding nd_snoop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-21 config address_binding nd_snoop ports

Description

This command is used to specify the maximum number of entries that can be learned with ND snooping. By default, there is no limit on the maximum number of entries that can be learned on a port with ND snooping.

Format

config address_binding nd_snoop ports [<portlist> | all] max_entry [< value 1-50 > | no_limit]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports used for this configuration.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

max_entry - Specify the maximum number of entries.

<value 1-50> - Enter the maximum number of entries used here. This value must be between 1 and 50.

no_limit - Specify that the maximum number of learned entries is unlimited.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To have a maximum of 10 entries can be learned by ND snooping on ports 1:1 to 1:3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:3 max_entry 10
Command: config address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:3 max_entry 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-22 show address_binding nd_snoop

Description

This command is used to display the status of ND snooping on the Switch.

Format

show address_binding nd_snoop {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports – (Optional) Specify the list of ports used for this display.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this display here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the ND snooping state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding nd_snoop
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop

ND Snoop           : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the ND snooping maximum entry information for ports 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:5
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop ports 1:1-1:5

Port  Max Entry
----  -
1:1   10
1:2   10
1:3   10
1:4   No Limit
1:5   No Limit

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-23 show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry

Description

This command is used to show the ND snooping binding entries on the Switch.

Format

show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry {port <port>}

Parameters

port - (Optional) Specify a port used for this display.
<port> - Enter the port number used for this display here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the ND snooping binding entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry
Command: show address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry

S (Status) - A: Active, I: Inactive
Time - Left Time (sec)

IP Address                               MAC Address      S  LT(sec)  Port
-----
2001:2222:1111:7777:5555:6666:7777:8888  00-00-00-00-00-02  I  50       5
2001::1                                   00-00-00-00-03-02  A  100      6

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-24 clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports

Description

This command is used to clear the ND snooping entries on specified ports.

Format

clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports that you would like to clear the ND snoop learned entry.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port used here.
all - Clear all ND snooping learned entries.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear ND snooping entry on ports 1:1-1:3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports 1:1-1:3

Command: clear address_binding nd_snoop binding_entry ports 1:1-1:3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-25 enable address_binding trap_log

Description

This command is used to send traps and logs when the IMPB module detects an illegal IP and MAC address.

Format

enable address_binding trap_log

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the IMPB traps and logs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable address_binding trap_log

Command: enable address_binding trap_log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-26 disable address_binding trap_log

Description

This command is used to disable the IMPB traps and logs.

Format

disable address_binding trap_log

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable IMPB traps and logs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable address_binding trap_log
Command: disable address_binding trap_log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-27 config address_binding recover_learning

Description

This command is used to recover IMPB checking.

Format

config address_binding recover_learning ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports that need to recover the IMPB check.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port used here.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To recover IMPB checking for ports 6 to 7:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config address_binding recover_learning ports 6-7
Command: config address_binding recover_learning ports 6-7

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-28 config address_binding dhcp snooping ports

Description

This command is used to configure the DHCP snooping rate limit state.

Format

config address_binding dhcp snooping ports [<portlist> | all] limit [rate <value 1-2048> mode [drop | shutdown] | no_limit]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify list of ports to be configured.

all - Specify to configure all ports.

limit - Specify the reate limit.

rate - The number of DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.

<value 1-2048> - Enter the value between 1 and 2048.

mode - Specify the DHCP protection mode. The default is *shutdown*.

drop - Drop all the above rate limit DHCP packets when the port enters the under attack state.

shutdown - Shut down the port when the port enters the under attack state.

no_limit - Disable DHCP snooping rate limiting. This is the default.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure limit 10pps DHCP packet on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding dhcp snooping ports 1:1 limit rate
10 mode drop
Command: config address_binding dhcp snooping ports 1:1 limit rate 10 mode drop

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-29 config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer

Description

This command is used to configure the auto recovery timer value.

Format

config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer [<sec 60-1000000> | infinite]

Parameters

<sec 60-1000000> - Enter a value between 60 and 1000000 for the time interval used by the auto-recovery mechanism.

infinite - Specify that the port cannot be auto-recovered.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the auto-recovery time as 1000 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer 1000
Command: config address_binding dhcp snooping recovery_timer 1000

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-30 enable address_binding roaming

Description

This command is used to enable IMPB roaming. When a client was authenticated on the specified port, using the DHCP/ND snooping function, the Switch will allow this authenticated client (VLAN ID and MAC address) to change to another port if it detects a new DHCP/ND process caused by the Station Move function. This behavior is known as roaming.

When IMPB roaming is enabled, the dynamic authenticated MAC address which learned through DHCP/ND snooping on specific port can change to another port if it detects (1) a new DHCP process belong to same IP and MAC address or (2) a new DAD process belong to same IP and MAC.

Format

enable address_binding roaming

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable IMPB roaming:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable address_binding roaming
Command: enable address_binding roaming

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-31 disable address_binding roaming

Description

This command is used to disable IMPB roaming. When disabled, all dynamic entries learned through DHCP/ND snooping on a specific port will not have chance to change to the learning port, even if the switch detects that the client already changed ports. In other words, the MAC address, learned at port 1, will not have chance to change to port 2 until the IMPB entry aged out.

NOTE: For an inactive entry, whether the roaming state is enabled or not, it detects whether a new ARP or IP packet belongs to the same IP address from other ports. The inactive entry will change the port and set state to active.

Format

disable address_binding roaming

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To disable IMPB roaming:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable address_binding roaming
Command: disable address_binding roaming

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-32 download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP

Description

This command is used to download DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries by TFTP.

Format

download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] filename <path_filename 64>

Parameters

<ipaddr>	- Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server here.
<ipv6addr>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server here.
<domain_name 255>	- Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.
filename	- Specify the path of the file to the TFTP server.
<path_filename 64>	- Enter the file path, to the TFTP server, here.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To download the DHCP snooping binding table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP 10.90.90.6
filename impb.cfg
Command: download address_binding snoop_entry_fromTFTP 10.90.90.6 filename
impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download DHCP Snooping Entry..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-33 upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP

Description

This command is used to upload DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries by TFTP.

Format

upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] filename <path_filename 64>

Parameters

<ipaddr>	- Enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server here.
<ipv6addr>	- Enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server here.
<domain_name 255>	- Enter the domain name of the TFTP server here. This name can be up to 255 characters long.
filename	- Specify the path of the file located on the TFTP server.
<path_filename 64>	- Enter the file path, located on the TFTP server, here.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To upload the DHCP snooping binding table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP 10.90.90.6
filename impb.cfg
Command: upload address_binding snoop_entry_toTFTP 10.90.90.6 filename impb.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload DHCP Snooping Entry..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

43-34 save dhcp_snoop_entry

Description

This command is used to save the DHCPv4 Snooping binding entries.

Format

save dhcp_snoop_entry

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To backup the binding entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# save dhcp_snoop_entry
Command: save dhcp_snoop_entry

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 44 IP Multicast (IPMC)

Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
show ipmc {ipif <ipif_name 12> | protocol [inactive | dvmrp | pim]}
show ipmc cache {group <group>} {ipaddress <network_address>}
```

44-1 show ipmc

Description

This command is used to display the IP Multicast interface table.

Format

show ipmc {ipif <ipif_name 12> | protocol [inactive | dvmrp | pim]}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP Multicast interface that will be displayed.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP Multicast interface name, that will be displayed, here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

protocol - (Optional) Specify which kind of routing protocol the interface table will display.
inactive - Specify that the protocol display feature will be inactive
dvmrp - Specify that the DVMRP protocol will be displayed.
pim - Specify that the PIM protocol will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IP Multicast interface table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipmc
Command: show ipmc

Interface Name  IP Address      Multicast Routing
-----
System          10.90.90.90    PIM-DM

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

44-2 show ipmc cache

Description

This command is used to display the IP multicast forwarding cache.

Format

show ipmc cache {group <group>} {ipaddress <network_address>}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the multicast group.

<group> - Enter the multicast group value here.

ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the network address used here.

<network_address> - Enter the network address used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the IP multicast forwarding cache:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipmc cache
Command: show ipmc cache

IP Multicast Forwarding Table

Multicast          Source                Upstream             Expire  Routing
Group              Address/Netmask       Neighbor             Time    Protocol
-----
224.1.1.1          10.48.74.121/8       10.48.75.63         30      DVMRP
224.1.1.1          20.48.74.25/8        20.48.75.25         20      PIM-DM
224.1.2.3          10.48.75.3/8         10.48.76.6          30      DVMRP

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 45 IP Route Filter Command List (RI Mode Only)

```

create ip standard access_list <list_name 16>
config ip standard access_list <list_name 16> [add | delete] <network_address> [deny | permit]
delete ip standard access_list [[list_name <list_name 16> | all]
show ip standard access_list {<list_name 16>}
create route_map <map_name 16>
config route_map <map_name 16> [[add | delete] sequence <value 1-65535 > {[deny | permit]} |
sequence <value 1-65535> [match [add | delete] [ip [next_hop | address] <list_name 16> |
metric <uint 0-4294967294> | route_type [internal | external | type_1 | type_2] | interface
<ipif_name 12> | route_source <list_name 16>] | set [add | delete] [next_hop [<ipaddr>] |
metric <uint 0-4294967294> | metric_type [type_1 | type_2]]]]
delete route_map [map_name <map_name 16> {all_sequence} | all]
show route_map {<map_name 16>}

```

45-1 create ip standard access_list

Description

This command is used to create an access list to filter routes.

Format

```
create ip standard access_list <list_name 16>
```

Parameters

```
<list_name16> - Enter the name of the access list.
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an access_list named "list1":

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ip standard access_list list1
Command: create ip standard access_list list1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

45-2 config ip standard access_list

Description

This command is used to configure an IP Route access list. It is used to filter the routes.

Format

config ip standard access_list <list_name 16> [add | delete] <network_address> [deny | permit]

Parameters

<list_name 16> - Enter the name of the access list.

add - Add the entry to the access list.

delete - Delete the entry from the access list.

<network_address> - Enter the network address as the filter condition of the access list.

deny - The network matched will be denied.

permit - The network matched will be permitted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add an entry to the access list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ip standard access_list list1 add 10.10.10.0/24
permit
Command: config ip standard access_list list1 add 10.10.10.0/24 permit

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

45-3 delete ip standard access_list

Description

This command is used to delete an access list identified by the access list name.

Format

delete ip standard access_list [list_name <list_name 16> | all]

Parameters

list_name - Specify the name of the access list.

<list_name 16> - Enter the name of the access list.

all - specify to remove all access list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an access list named by “list1”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ip standard access_list list_name list1
Command: delete ip standard access_list list_name list1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

45-4 show ip standard access_list

Description

This command is used to display the information of an access list.

Format

show ip standard access_list {<list_name 16>}

Parameters

<list_name16> - (Optional) Enter the name of the access list.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the information of an access list named “list1”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ip standard access_list list1
Command: show ip standard access_list list1

IP standard Access_list:  list1
Total entries number   :  1
      filter : permit 10.10.10.0/24

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

45-5 create route_map

Description

This command is used to create a route map.

Format

create route_map <map_name 16>

Parameters

<map_name 16> - Enter the route map name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a route map named map1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create route_map map1
Command: create route_map map1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

45-6 config route_map

Description

This command is used to configure the route map. A route map can have multiple rule entries, each with a different sequence number. When creating a route map, a sequence ID, 10, will be added to the route map. If the sequence number is not specified, it will be automatically given. The automatically given sequence number will be multiple of 10. If permit/deny is not specified, permit is applied.

Format

```
config route_map <map_name 16> [[add | delete] sequence <value 1-65535 > {[deny |
permit]} | sequence <value 1-65535> [match [add | delete] [ip [next_hop | address]
<list_name 16> | metric <uint 0-4294967294> | route_type [internal | external | type_1 |
type_2] | interface <ipif_name 12> | route_source <list_name 16>] | set [add | delete]
[next_hop [<ipaddr>] | metric <uint 0-4294967294> | metric_type [type_1 | type_2]]]]
```

Parameters

<map_name 16> - Enter the name of the route map.

add - Add the specified sequence.

delete - Delete the specified sequence.

sequence - Specify the sequence.

<value 1-65535 > - Enter the sequence number for the route map rule.

deny - (Optional) Deny the route if the rule is matched.

permit- (Optional) Permit the route if the rule is matched.

sequence - Specify the sequence.

<value 1-65535> - Enter the sequence number for the route map rule.

match - Specify to configure the match rules.

add - Add a match rule.

delete - Delete a match rule.

ip - Specify to match IP information.

next_hop - Specify to match the next hop of the routes.

address - Specify to match the routes.

<list_name 16> - Enter the name of the IP access list.
metric - Specify to match the metric of the routes.
<uint 0-4294967294> - Enter the value of the metric.
route_type - Specify to match the type of the routes.
internal - Specify to match the AS- internal routes.
external - Specify to match the AS-external routes.
type_1 - Specify to match the AS-external type-1 routes.
type_2 - Specify to match the AS-external type-2 routes.
interface - Specify to match the first hop interface of routes.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the interface.
route_source - Specify to match the advertising source address.
<list_name 16> - Enter the IP access-list name.
set - Specify to configure the set rules.
add - Add a set rule.
delete - Delete a set rule.
next_hop - "Specify to set the next hop of the routes.
<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the next hop.
metric - Specify to set the metric of the routes.
<uint 0-4294967294> - Enter the value of the metric.
metric_type - Specify to set the type of metric of the routes.
type_1 - Specify to set the metric of the routes to be the OSPF external type 1 metric.
type_2 - Specify to set the metric of the routes to be the OSPF external type 2 metric.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a sequence to the route map:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config route_map map1 add sequence 20
Command: config route_map map1 add sequence 20

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

45-7 delete route_map

Description

This command is used to delete a route map configuration

Format

delete route_map [map_name <map_name 16> {all_sequence} | all]

Parameters

map_name - Specify the name of the route map.
<mep_name 16> - Enter the route map name.
all_sequence - (Optional) Specify to remove all sequence entries from the route map. The

route map still exists.
all – Delete all route maps.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the route map:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete route_map map_name map1
Command: delete route_map map_name map1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

45-8 show route_map

Description

This command is used to display the route map configuration.

Format

show route_map {<map_name 16>}

Parameters

<map_name 16> - (Optional) Enter the route map name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the route map:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show route_map
Command: show route_map

route_map :   map1
-----
sequence : 10  (Permit)
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
-----
sequence : 20  (Permit)
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:

Total Route Map Count:1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 46 IP Tunnel Command List (RI Mode Only)

create ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>
delete ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>
config ip_tunnel manual <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> source <ipaddr> destination <ipaddr>}(1)
config ip_tunnel 6to4 <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> source <ipaddr>}(1)
config ip_tunnel isatap <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> source <ipaddr>}(1)
config ip_tunnel gre <tunnel_name 12> {ipaddress <network_address> ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> source [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>] destination [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>]}
show ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
enable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}
disable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}

46-1 create ip_tunnel

Description

This command is used to create an IP tunnel interface.

Format

create ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IP tunnel interface (with the tunnel name "tn2"):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ip_tunnel tn2
Command: create ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


46-2 delete ip_tunnel

Description

This command is used to delete an IP tunnel interface.

Format

delete ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IP tunnel interface (with the tunnel name "tn2"):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ip_tunnel tn2
Command: delete ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-3 config ip_tunnel manual

Description

This command is used to configure an IPv6 manual tunnel. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is invalid or not, will depend on the current mode.

IPv6 Manual tunnels are simple point-to-point tunnels that can be used within a site or between sites.

Format

config ip_tunnel manual <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr> | destination <ipaddr>}(1)

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipv6address - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address assigned to the IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing becomes enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. The IPv6 address is not connected with the tunnel source or the destination IPv4

address.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

source - (Optional) Specify the source IPv4 address of the IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 source address used here.

destination - (Optional) Specify the destination IPv4 address of the IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the destination address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel. It is not required for 6to4 and ISATAP tunnels.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 destination address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an IPv6 manual tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 1.0.0.1, Tunnel destination IPv4 address is 1.0.0.2, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2001::1/64):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ip_tunnel manual tn2 source 1.0.0.1 destination
1.0.0.2 ipv6address 2001::1/64
```

```
Command: config ip_tunnel manual tn2 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2
ipv6address 2001::1/64
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-4 config ip_tunnel 6to4

Description

This command is used to configure an existing IPv6 tunnel as an IPv6 6to4 tunnel on the switch. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is invalid or not will depend on the current mode. A maximum of one IPv6 6to4 tunnel can exist on the system.

IPv6 6to4 tunnels are point-to-multipoint tunnels that can be used to connect isolated IPv6 sites. Each IPv6 site has at least one connection to a shared IPv4 network and this IPv4 network could be the global Internet or a corporate backbone. The key requirement is that each site has a globally unique IPv4 address, which is used to construct a 48-bit globally unique 6to4 IPv6 prefix (starting with the prefix 2002::/16).

Format

```
config ip_tunnel 6to4 <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source
<ipaddr>}(1)
```

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipv6address - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address assigned to this IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on this IPv6 tunnel interface as soon as its IPv6 address is

configured. The 32 bits following the initial 2002::/16 prefix correspond to an IPv4 address assigned to the tunnel source.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

source - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 source address for a packet sent to the remote end of the 6to4 tunnel. The IPv4 destination address for the packet is derived from the IPv6 destination address of the remote destination, which is in the format of a 6to4 address. The address is derived by extracting the 4-octets immediately following the IPv6 destination address's 2002::/16 prefix. For example, a 6to4 address, 2002:c0a8:0001::/48 will be extracted to 192.168.0.1. Any IPv6 address that begins with the 2002::/16 prefix is known as a 6to4 address

<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 source address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an IPv6 6to4 tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 10.0.0.1, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2002:a00:1::1/64):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 ipv6address 2002:A00:1::1/64
source 10.0.0.1
Command: config ip_tunnel 6to4 tn2 ipv6address 2002:A00:1::1/64 source 10.0.0.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-5 config ip_tunnel isatap

Description

This command is used to configure an existing IPv6 tunnel as an IPv6 ISATAP tunnel on the switch. If this tunnel has previously been configured in another mode, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is valid or not will depend on the current mode. IPv6 ISATAP tunnels are point-to-multipoint tunnels that can be used to connect systems within a site. An IPv6 ISATAP address is a well-defined unicast address that includes a 64-bit unicast IPv6 prefix (it can be either link-local or global prefixes), a 32-bit value 0000:5EFE/0200:5EFE and a 32-bit tunnel source IPv4 address.

Format

config ip_tunnel isatap <tunnel_name 12> {ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source <ipaddr>}(1)

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipv6address - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address assigned to this IPv6 tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. The last 32 bits of the IPv6 ISATAP address correspond to an IPv4 address assigned to the tunnel source.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 address used here.

source - (Optional) Specify the source IPv4 address of this IPv6 tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the IPv6 tunnel. The tunnel destination IPv4 address is extracted from the last 32 bits of the remote tunnel endpoint's IPv6 ISATAP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the source IPv4 address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an IPv6 ISATAP tunnel (Tunnel name is "tn2", Tunnel source IPv4 address is 10.0.0.1, Tunnel IPv6 address is 2001::5efe:a00:1/64):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 ipv6address 2001::5EFE:A00:1/64
source 10.0.0.1
Command: config ip_tunnel isatap tn2 ipv6address 2001::5EFE:A00:1/64 source
10.0.0.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-6 config ip_tunnel gre

Description

This command is used to configure an existing tunnel as a GRE tunnel on the Switch. If this tunnel has been configured in another mode before, the tunnel's information will still exist in the database. However, whether the tunnel's former information is valid or not, depends on the current mode.

GRE tunnels are simple point-to-point tunnels that can be used within a site or between sites.

Format

config ip_tunnel gre <tunnel_name 12> {ipaddress <network_address> | ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr> | source [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | destination [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]}(1)

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 address assigned to the GRE tunnel interface. IPv4 processing will be enabled on the IPv4 tunnel interface when an IPv4 address is configured. This IPv4 address is not connected with the tunnel source or destination IPv4 address.

<network_address> - Enter the IPv4 network address.

ipv6address - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address assigned to the GRE tunnel interface. IPv6 processing will be enabled on the IPv6 tunnel interface when an IPv6 address is configured. This IPv6 address is not connected with the tunnel source or destination IPv4 address.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 network address.

source - (Optional) Specify the source address of the GRE tunnel interface. It is used as the source address for packets in the tunnel.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 source address.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 source address.

destination - (Optional) Specify the destination address of the GRE tunnel interface. It is used as the destination address for packets in the tunnel.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IPv4 destination address.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 destination address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a GRE tunnel (tunnel with: the name “tn1”, the delivery protocol as IPv4, the tunnel source IPv4 address 1.0.0.1, the tunnel destination IPv4 address 1.0.0.2, the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv6 address 2001::1/64, and the GRE tunnel interface’s IPv4 address 2.0.0.1/8):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ip_tunnel gre tn1 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn1 source 1.0.0.1 destination 1.0.0.2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ip_tunnel gre tn1 ipaddress 2.0.0.1/8 ipv6address
2000::1/64
Command: config ip_tunnel gre tn1 ipaddress 2.0.0.1/8 ipv6address 2000::1/64

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the configuration of a GRE tunnel interface named “tn1”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ip_tunnel tn1
Command: show ip_tunnel tn1

Tunnel Interface          : tn1
Interface Admin State    : Enabled
Tunnel Mode               : GRE
IPv4 Address              : 2.0.0.1/8
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 2000::1/64
Tunnel Source             : 1.0.0.1
Tunnel Destination       : 1.0.0.2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-7 show ip_tunnel

Description

This command is used to show one or all IP tunnel interfaces’ information.

Format

show ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show an IP tunnel interface's information (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ip_tunnel tn2
Command: show ip_tunnel tn2

Tunnel Interface           : tn2
Interface Admin State     : Enabled
Tunnel Mode                : ISATAP
IPv6 Link-Local Address   : FE80::5EFE:A00:1/128
IPv6 Global Unicast Address : 2001::5EFE:A00:1/64
Tunnel Source              : 10.0.0.1
Tunnel Destination        : Unknown

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-8 enable ip_tunnel

Description

This command is used to enable a single specified IP tunnel or all IP tunnels on the Switch.

Format

enable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable an IP tunnel interface (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ip_tunnel tn2
Command: enable ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

46-9 disable ip_tunnel

Description

This command is used to disable a single specified IP tunnel or all IP tunnels on the Switch.

Format

disable ip_tunnel {<tunnel_name 12>}

Parameters

<tunnel_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the IP tunnel interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable an IP tunnel interface (Tunnel name is "tn2"):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ip_tunnel tn2
Command: disable ip_tunnel tn2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 47 IPv6 Neighbor Discover Command List

create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> <macaddr>
delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [<ipif_name 12> all] [<ipv6addr> static dynamic all]
show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [<ipif_name 12> all] [ipv6address <ipv6addr> static dynamic all]
config ipv6 nd ns ipif <ipif_name 12> retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295>
show ipv6 nd {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config ipv6 nd ra ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable disable] life_time <sec 0-9000> reachable_time <millisecond 0-3600000> retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295> hop_limit <value 0-255> managed_flag [enable disable] other_config_flag [enable disable] min_rtr_adv_interval <sec 3-1350> max_rtr_adv_interval <sec 4-1800>}(1) (RI Mode Only)
config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> {preferred_life_time <sec 0-4294967295> valid_life_time <sec 0-4294967295> on_link_flag [enable disable] autonomous_flag [enable disable]}(1) (RI Mode Only)

47-1 create ipv6 neighbor_cache

Description

This command is used to add a static neighbor on an IPv6 interface.

Format

create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> <macaddr>

Parameters

ipif - Specify the interface's name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
<ipv6addr> - The address of the neighbor.
<macaddr> - The MAC address of the neighbor.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Create a static neighbor cache entry:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1 00-01-02-03-04-05
Command: create ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1 00-01-02-03-04-05

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-2 delete ipv6 neighbor_cache

Description

This command is used to delete a neighbor cache entry or static neighbor cache entries from the address cache or all address cache entries on this IP interface. Both static and dynamic entries can be deleted.

Format

delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] [<ipv6addr> | static | dynamic | all]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IPv6 interface name.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the interfaces will be used in this configuration.

<ipv6addr> - The neighbor's address.

static - Delete the static entry.

dynamic - Delete those dynamic entries.

all - All entries include static and dynamic entries will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Delete a neighbor cache entry on IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3ffc::1
Command: delete ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System 3FFC::1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-3 show ipv6 neighbor_cache

Description

This command is used to display the neighbor cache entry for the specified interface. You can display a specific entry, all entries, or all static entries.

Format

show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] [ipv6address <ipv6addr> | static | dynamic | all]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IPv6 interface name
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all - Specify that all the interface will be displayed.
ipv6address - The neighbor's address.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address here.
static - Static neighbor cache entry.
dynamic - Dynamic entries.
all - All entries include static and dynamic entries.

Restrictions

None

Example

Show all neighbor cache entries of IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System all
Command: show ipv6 neighbor_cache ipif System all

3FFC::1                               State: Static
MAC Address : 00-01-02-03-04-05       Port : NA
Interface   : System                  VID   : 1

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-4 config ipv6 nd ns retrans_time

Description

This command is used to configure the IPv6 ND neighbor solicitation retransmit time, which is between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages to a neighbor when resolving the address or when probing the reachability of a neighbor.

Format

config ipv6 nd ns ipif <ipif_name 12> retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295>

Parameters

ipif - The IPv6 interface name

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

retrans_time - Neighbor solicitation's re-transmit timer in millisecond.

<millisecond 0-4294967295> - Enter the re-transmit timer value here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the retrans_time of IPv6 ND neighbor solicitation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ipv6 nd ns ipif Zira retrans_time 1000000
Command: config ipv6 nd ns ipif Zira retrans_time 1000000

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-5 show ipv6 nd

Description

This command is used to display information regarding neighbor detection on the Switch.

Format

show ipv6 nd {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif – (Optional) The name of the interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no IP interface is specified, it will show the IPv6 ND related configuration of all interfaces.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To show IPv6 ND related configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipv6 nd ipif System
Command: show ipv6 nd ipif System

Interface Name           : System
NS Retransmit Time      : 0 (ms)

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-6 config ipv6 nd ra ipif (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the RA parameters of a specified interface.

Format

```
config ipv6 nd ra ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable | disable] | life_time <sec 0-9000> |
reachable_time <millisecond 0-3600000> | retrans_time <millisecond 0-4294967295> |
hop_limit <value 0-255> | managed_flag [enable | disable] | other_config_flag [enable |
disable] | min_rtr_adv_interval <sec 3-1350> | max_rtr_adv_interval <sec 4-1800>}(1)
```

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Specify the name of the interface.
state - Specify the router advertisement status. enable - Enable the router advertisement state. disable - Disable the router advertisement state.
life_time - Specify the lifetime of the router as the default router, in seconds. <sec 0-9000> - Specify the time between 0 and 9000 seconds.
reachable_time - Specify the amount of time that a node can consider a neighboring node reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation, in milliseconds. <millisecond 0-3600000> - Specify the time between 0 and 3600000 milliseconds.
retrans_time - Specify the amount of time that a node can consider a neighboring node reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation, in milliseconds. <millisecond 0-4294967295> - Specify the time between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds.
hop_limit - Specify the default value of the hop limit field in the IPv6 header for packets sent by hosts that receive this RA message. <value 0-255> - Specify the value between 0 and 255.
managed_flag - Specify to enable or disable the function. enable - When set to enable, it indicates that hosts receiving this RA must use a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain an address, in addition to the addresses derived from the stateless address configuration. disable - Set to disable to stop hosts receiving the RA from using a stateful address configuration to obtain an address.
other_config_flag - Specify to enable or disable the function. enable - When set to enable, it indicates that hosts receiving this RA must use a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain on-address configuration information. disable - Set to disable to stop hosts receiving this RA from using a stateful address configuration protocol to obtain on-address configuration information.
min_rtr_adv_interval - Specify the minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast Router Advertisements from the interface, in seconds. It must be no less than 3 seconds and no greater than $.75 * \text{MaxRtrAdvInterval}$. The default is $0.33 * \text{MaxRtrAdvInterval}$. <sec 3-1350> - Specify the time between 3 and 1350 seconds.
max_rtr_adv_interval - Specify the maximum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast Router Advertisements from the interface, in seconds. It must be no less than 4 seconds and no greater than 1800 seconds. The default is 600 seconds. <sec 4-1800> - Specify the time between 4 and 1800 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RA state as enabled and the life_time of the “System” interface to be 1000 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ipv6 nd ra ipif System state enable life_time 1000
Command: config ipv6 nd ra ipif System state enable life_time 1000

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

47-7 config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the prefix option for the router advertisement function.

Format

```
config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipv6networkaddr> {preferred_life_time
<sec 0-4294967295> | valid_life_time <sec 0-4294967295> | on_link_flag [enable | disable] |
autonomous_flag [enable | disable]}(1)
```

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Specify the name of the interface. The maximum length is 12 characters.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Specify the IPv6 network address.

preferred_life_time - Specify the number in milliseconds that an address, based on the specified prefix using the stateless address configuration, remains in preferred state.

<sec 0-4294967295> - Specify the time between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds. For an infinite valid lifetime the value can be set to 4294967295.

valid_life_time - Specify the number of seconds that an address, based on the specified prefix, using the stateless address configuration, remains valid.

<sec 0-4294967295> - Specify the time between 0 and 4294967295 milliseconds. For an infinite valid lifetime the value can be set to 4294967295.

on_link_flag - Specify to enable or disable the function.

enable - Setting this field to enable will denote, within the IPv6 packet, that the IPv6 prefix configured here is assigned to this link-local network. Once traffic has been successfully sent to these nodes with this specific IPv6 prefix, the nodes will be considered reachable on the link-local network.

disable - When set to disable, the addresses implied by the specified prefix are not available on the link where the RA message is received.

autonomous_flag - Specify to enable or disable the function.

enable - Setting this field to enable will denote that this prefix may be used to autoconfigure IPv6 addresses on the link-local network.

disable - When set to disable, the specified prefix will not be used to create an autonomous address configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the value of the preferred_life_time of prefix option to be 1000 seconds for the prefix 3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64, which is the prefix of the ip1 interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif ip1
3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64 preferred_life_time 1000
Command: config ipv6 nd ra prefix_option ipif ip1 3ffe:501:ffff:100::/64
preferred_life_time 1000

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 48 IPv6 Route Command List

```

create ipv6route [default | <ipv6networkaddr>] [[<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> | <ipv6addr>]
  {<metric 1-65535>} {primary|backup}] | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
delete ipv6route [[default | <ipv6networkaddr>] [<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> | <ipv6addr> |
  ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>] | all]
show ipv6route { [<ipv6networkaddr> | <ipv6addr>] } {static | ripng | ospfv3 | hardware}
  
```

48-1 create ipv6route

Description

This command is used to create an IPv6 static route. If the next hop is a global address, it is not needed to indicate the interface name. If the next hop is a link local address, then the interface name must be specified.

Format

```

create ipv6route [default | <ipv6networkaddr>] [[<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> | <ipv6addr>]
  {<metric 1-65535>} {primary|backup}] | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
  
```

Parameters

default - Specify the default route.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Specify the destination network of the route. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

<ipif_name 12> - Specify the interface for the route. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the next hop address for this route.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the next hop address for this route.

<metric 1-65535> - (Optional) Enter the metric value here. The default setting is 1. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

primary - (Optional) Specify the route as the primary route to the destination.

backup - (Optional) Specify the route as the backup route to the destination. The backup route can only be added when the primary route exists. If the route is not specified as the primary route or the backup route, then it will be auto-assigned by the system. The first created is the primary, the second created is the backup.

ip_tunnel - Specify the IP tunnel interface of the route. **(RI Mode Only)**

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IPv6 route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ipv6route default System 3FFC::1 1 primary
Command: create ipv6route default System 3FFC::1 1 primary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

48-2 delete ipv6route

Description

This command is used to delete an IPv6 static route. If the next hop is a global address, it is not needed to indicate the interface name. If the next hop is a link local address, then the interface name must be specified.

Format

delete ipv6route [[default | <ipv6networkaddr>] [<ipif_name 12> <ipv6addr> | <ipv6addr> | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>] | all]

Parameters

default - Specify the default route.

<ipv6networkaddr> - The destination network of the route. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the next hop address for the route.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the next hop address for the route.

ip_tunnel - Specify the IP tunnel interface of the route. **(RI Mode Only)**

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name.

all - Specify to delete all created static routes. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Delete an IPv6 static route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ipv6route default System 3FFC::1
Command: delete ipv6route default System 3FFC::1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

48-3 show ipv6route

Description

This command is used to display IPv6 routes.

Format

show ipv6route {[<ipv6networkaddr> | <ipv6addr>]} {[static | ripng | ospfv3 | hardware]}

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

<ipv6networkaddr> - (Optional) The destination network of the route. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Specify the destination 128-bit length IPv6 address to be displayed.
(RI and EI Mode Only)

static - (Optional) Specify to display only the static route entries.

ripng - (Optional) Specify to display only the RIPng route entries. **(RI Mode Only)**

ospfv3 - (Optional) Specify to display only the OSPFv3 route entries. **(RI Mode Only)**

hardware - (Optional) Specify to display only the route entries which have been wrote into hardware table.

Example

Show all the IPv6 routes:

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#show ipv6route
Command: show ipv6route

IPv6 Prefix: 1111:1111::/64          Protocol: Local  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : ::                    IPIF      : System

IPv6 Prefix: 2103::/64             Protocol: Local  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : ::                    IPIF      : i6

IPv6 Prefix: 5000:5000::/64        Protocol: Local  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : ::                    IPIF      : i5

IPv6 Prefix: 6000:6000::/64        Protocol: Local  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : ::                    IPIF      : i6

IPv6 Prefix: 7000:7000::/48        Protocol: Local  Metric: 1
Next Hop   : ::                    IPIF      : i7

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 49 Japanese Web-Based Access Control (JWAC) Command List

enable jwac
disable jwac
config jwac [quarantine_server_url [<string 128> ipv6 <string 128>] clear_quarantine_server_url {ipv6}]
show jwac
enable jwac redirect
disable jwac redirect
config jwac redirect {destination [quarantine_server jwac_login_page] delay_time <sec 0-10>}(1)
enable jwac forcible_logout
disable jwac forcible_logout
enable jwac udp_filtering
disable jwac udp_filtering
enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout <sec 5-300>
config jwac virtual_ip [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>] {url [<string 128> clear]}
config jwac update_server [add delete] [ipaddress <network_address> ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr>] {[tcp_port <port_number 1-65535> udp_port <port_number 1-65535>]}
config jwac switch_http_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http https]}
config jwac ports [<portlist> all] { state [enable disable] max_authenticating_host <value 0-50> aging_time [infinite <min 1-1440>] idle_time [infinite <min 1-1440>] block_time [<sec 0-300>]}(1)
show jwac ports {<portlist>}
config jwac radius_protocol [local eap_md5 pap chap ms_chap ms_chapv2]
create jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}
config jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}
delete jwac [user <username 15> all_users]
show jwac user
clear jwac auth_state [ports [all <portlist>] {authenticated authenticating blocked} mac_addr <macaddr>]
show jwac auth_state ports {<portlist>}
config jwac authorization_attributes {radius [enable disable] local [enable disable]}(1)
show jwac update_server
config jwac authentication_page element [japanese english] [default page_title <desc 128> login_window_title <desc 32> user_name_title <desc 16> password_title <desc 16> logout_window_title <desc 32> notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
config jwac authenticate_page [japanese english]
show jwac authenticate_page

49-1 enable jwac

Description

This command is used to enable the Japanese Web-based access control (JWAC) function. JWAC and WAC are mutually exclusive functions. That is, they can not be enabled at the same time.

Using the JWAC function, PC users need to pass two stages of authentication. The first stage is to do the authentication with the quarantine server and the second stage is the authentication with the Switch. For the second stage, the authentication is similar to WAC, except that there is no port VLAN membership change by JWAC after a host passes authentication. The RADIUS server will share the server configuration defined by the 802.1X command set.

Format

enable jwac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable JWAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable jwac
Command: enable jwac

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-2 disable jwac

Description

This command is used to disable JWAC.

Format

disable jwac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable JWAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable jwac
Command: disable jwac

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-3 config jwac

Description

This command is used to configure the quarantine server URL. If the redirection is enabled and the redirection destination is a quarantine server, when a HTTP request from an unauthenticated host which is not headed to a quarantine server reaches the Switch, the Switch will handle this HTTP packet and send back a message to the host to make it access the quarantine server with the configured URL. When the PC connected to the specified URL, the quarantine server will request the PC user to input the user name and password to authenticate.

NOTE: If the quarantine server is linked to the JWAC enabled port on the Switch, it must be added to the static FDB correctly before it can work properly.

Format

```
config jwac [quarantine_server_url [<string 128> | ipv6 <string 128>] |
clear_quarantine_server_url {ipv6}]
```

Parameters

quarantine_server_url - Specify the entire URL of the authentication page on the quarantine server.

<string 128> - Specify the entire URL of the authentication page on the quarantine server. The quarantine server URL can be up to 128 characters long.

ipv6 - Specify the entire URL of authentication page on Quarantine Server of IPv6. **(EI Mode Only)**

<string 128> - The quarantine server URL can be up to 128 characters long.

clear_quarantine_server_url - Specify to clear the current quarantine server URL.

ipv6 - (Optional) Clear the Quarantine Server URL of IPv6. **(EI Mode Only)**

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the quarantine server URL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config jwac quarantine_server_url
http://10.90.90.88/authpage.html
Command: config jwac quarantine_server_url http://10.90.90.88/authpage.html

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-4 show jwac

Description

This command is used to display the JWAC configuration settings.

Format

show jwac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current JWAC configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show jwac
Command: show jwac

State                : Disabled
Enabled Ports        :
Virtual IP/URL        : 0.0.0.0/-
Virtual IPv6/URL      : ::/-
Switch HTTP Port     : 80 (HTTP)
UDP Filtering         : Enabled
Forcible Logout      : Enabled
Redirect State        : Enabled
Redirect Delay Time   : 1 Seconds
Redirect Destination  : Quarantine Server
Quarantine Server     :
Quarantine Server IPv6 :
Q-Server Monitor     : Disabled
Q-Server Error Timeout : 30 Seconds
RADIUS Auth-Protocol : PAP
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Function Version      : 2.11

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-5 enable jwac redirect

Description

This command is used to enable JWAC redirect. When **redirect quarantine_server** is enabled, the unauthenticated host will be redirected to a quarantine server when it tries to access a random

URL. When redirect **jwt_login_page** is enabled, the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the **jwt_login_page** on the Switch to finish authentication.

When enable redirect to quarantine server is in effect, a quarantine server must be configured first.

Format

enable jwt redirect

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable JWAC redirect:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable jwt redirect
Command: enable jwt redirect

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-6 disable jwt redirect

Description

This command is used to disable JWAC redirect. When redirect is disabled, only access to **quarantine_server** and the **jwt_login_page** from an unauthenticated host is allowed, all other Web access will be denied.

Format

disable jwt redirect

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable JWAC redirect:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable jwac redirect
Command: disable jwac redirect

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-7 config jwac redirect

Description

This command is used to configure redirect destination and delay time before an unauthenticated host is redirected to the quarantine server or the JWAC login web page. The unit of delay time is seconds. 0 means no delaying the redirect.

Format

config jwac redirect {destination [quarantine_server | jwac_login_page] | delay_time <sec 0-10>}(1)

Parameters

destination - Specify the destination which the unauthenticated host will be redirected to.
quarantine_server - Specify the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the quarantine_server.
jwac_login_page - Specify the unauthenticated host will be redirected to the jwac_login_page.

delay_time - Specify the time interval after which the unauthenticated host will be redirected.
<sec 0-10> - Specify the time interval after which the unauthenticated host will be redirected. The delay time must be between 0 and 10 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure JWAC redirect destination to JWAC login web page and a delay time of 5 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac redirect destination jwac_login_page delay_time
5
Command: config jwac redirect destination jwac_login_page delay_time 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-8 enable jwac forcible_logout

Description

This command is used to enable JWAC forcible logout. When enabled, a Ping packet from an authenticated host to the JWAC Switch with TTL=1 will be regarded as a logout request, and the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state.

Format

enable jwac forcible_logout

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable JWAC forcible logout:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable jwac forcible_logout
Command: enable jwac forcible_logout

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-9 disable jwac forcible_logout

Description

This command is used to disable JWAC forcible logout.

Format

disable jwac forcible_logout

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable JWAC forcible logout:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable jwac forcible_logout
Command: disable jwac forcible_logout

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-10 enable jwac udp_filtering

Description

This command is used to enable the JWAC UDP filtering function. When UDP filtering is enabled, all UDP and ICMP packets except DHCP and DNS packets from unauthenticated hosts will be dropped.

Format

enable jwac udp_filtering

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable JWAC UDP filtering:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable jwac udp_filtering
Command: enable jwac udp_filtering

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-11 disable jwac udp_filtering

Description

This command is used to disable JWAC UDP filtering.

Format

disable jwac udp_filtering

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable JWAC UDP filtering:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable jwac udp_filtering
Command: disable jwac udp_filtering

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-12 enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Description

This command is used to enable the JWAC quarantine server monitor. When enabled, the JWAC switch will monitor the quarantine server to ensure the server is okay. If the Switch detects no quarantine server, it will redirect all unauthenticated HTTP accesses to the JWAC Login Page forcibly if the redirect is enabled and the redirect destination is configured to be quarantine server.

Format

enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable JWAC quarantine server monitoring:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
Command: enable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-13 disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Description

This command is used to disable JWAC quarantine server monitoring.

Format

disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable JWAC quarantine server monitoring:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor
Command: disable jwac quarantine_server_monitor

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-14 config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout

Description

This command is used to set the quarantine server error timeout. When the quarantine server monitor is enabled, the JWAC switch will periodically check if the quarantine works okay. If the Switch does not receive any response from quarantine server during the configured error timeout, the Switch then regards it as not working properly.

Format

config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout <sec 5-300>

Parameters

<sec 5-300> - Specify the error timeout interval.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the quarantine server error timeout:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout 60
Command: config jwac quarantine_server_error_timeout 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-15 config jwac virtual_ip

Description

This command is used to configure JWAC virtual IP addresses used to accept authentication requests from an unauthenticated host. The virtual IP of JWAC is used to accept authentication request from unauthenticated host. Only requests sent to this IP will get correct responses. This IP does not respond to ARP requests or ICMP packets.

Format

config jwac virtual_ip [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {url [<string 128> | clear]}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of the virtual IP.
<ipv6addr> - Specify the Ipv6 address of the virtual IP.
url - (Optional) Specify the URL of the virtual IP.
 <string 128> - Specify the URL of the virtual IP.
 clear - Clear the URL of the virtual IP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a JWAC virtual IP address of 1.1.1.1 to accept authentication requests from an unauthenticated host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config jwac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1
Command: config jwac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-16 config jwac update_server

Description

This command is used to add or delete a server network address to which the traffic from an unauthenticated client host will not be blocked by the JWAC Switch. Any servers running ActiveX

need to be able to have access to accomplish authentication. Before the client passes authentication, it should be added to the Switch with its IP address. For example, the client may need to access update.microsoft.com or some sites of the Anti-Virus software companies to check whether the OS or Anti-Virus software of the client are the latest; and so IP addresses of update.microsoft.com and of Anti-Virus software companies need to be added in the Switch.

Format

```
config jwac update_server [add | delete] [ipaddress <network_address> | ipv6address <ipv6networkaddr>] {[tcp_port <port_number 1-65535> | udp_port <port_number 1-65535>]}
```

Parameters

add - Specify to add a network address to which the traffic will not be blocked. Up to 100 network addresses can be added.

delete - Specify to delete a network address to which the traffic will not be blocked.

ipaddress - Specify the network address to add or delete.

<network_address> - Enter the network address here.

ipv6address - Specify the IPv6 network address for the update server network.

<ipv6networkaddr> - To set a specific IPv6 network address, use "/" to separate the IPv6 address and the number of network mask bits. If TCP port or UDP port number is not specified, all TCP/UDP ports are accessible.

tcp_port - (Optional) Specify a TCP port number between 1 and 65535.

<port_number 1-65535> - Specify a TCP port value between 1 and 65535.

udp_port - (Optional) Specify a UDP port number between 1 and 65535.

<port_number 1-65535> - Specify a UDP port value between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the update servers:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac update_server add ipv6address 3000::1/32
Command: config jwac update_server add ipv6address 3000::1/32

Update Server 3000::/32 is added.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-17 config jwac switch_http_port

Description

This command is used to configure the TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to. This port number is used in the second stage of the authentication. PC users will connect to the page on the Switch to input the user name and password. If not specified, the default port number is 80. If no protocol is specified, the protocol is HTTP.

HTTP cannot run on TCP port 443, and HTTPS cannot run on TCP port 80.

Format

config jwac switch_http_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http | https]}

Parameters

<tcp_port_number 1-65535> - Specify a TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to and uses to finish the authenticating process.

http - (Optional) Specify the JWAC run HTTP protocol on this TCP port.

https - (Optional) Specify the JWAC run HTTPS protocol on this TCP port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the TCP port which the JWAC switch listens to:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config jwac switch_http_port 8888 http
Command: config jwac switch_http_port 8888 http

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-18 config jwac ports

Description

This command is used to configure port state of JWAC.

Format

config jwac ports [<portlist> | all] { state [enable | disable] | max_authenticating_host <value 0-50> | aging_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | idle_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | block_time [<sec 0-300>]}(1)

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a port range for setting the JWAC state.

all - Specify to configure all switch ports' JWAC state.

state - Specify the port state of JWAC.

enable - Specify to enable the JWAC port state.

disable - Specify to disable the JWAC port state.

max_authenticating_host - Specify the maximum number of hosts that can process authentication on each port at the same time. The default value is 50.

<value 0-50> - Specify the maximum number of authenticating hosts, between 0 and 50.

aging_time - Specify a time period during which an authenticated host will keep in authenticated state.

infinite - Specify to indicate the authenticated host on the port will never ageout.

<min 1-1440> - Specify an aging time between 1 and 1440 minutes. The default value is 1440 minutes.

idle_time - If there is no traffic during idle time, the host will be moved back to unauthenticated

state.

infinite - Specify to indicate the idle state of the authenticated host on the port will never be checked. The default value is infinite.

<min 1-1440> - Specify an idle time between 1 and 1440 minutes.

block_time - If a host fails to pass the authentication, it will be blocked for a period specified by the blocking time. The default value is 60 seconds.

<sec 0-300> - Specify a blocking time value between 0 and 300.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the JWAC port state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config jwac ports 1:1-1:9 state enable
Command: config jwac ports 1:1-1:9 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-19 show jwac ports

Description

This command is used to display the port configuration of JWAC.

Format

show jwac ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a port range to show the configuration of JWAC.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display JWAC ports 1:1 to 1:4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show jwac ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show jwac ports 1:1-1:4

Port      State      Aging Time  Idle Time  Block Time  Max
-----  -
          (min)      (min)      (sec)      Hosts
-----  -
1:1      Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          50
1:2      Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          50
1:3      Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          50
1:4      Disabled  1440        Infinite   60          50

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-20 config jwac radius_protocol

Description

This command is used to specify the RADIUS protocol used by JWAC to complete RADIUS authentication.

JWAC shares other RADIUS configurations with 802.1X. When using this command to set the RADIUS protocol, make sure the RADIUS server added by the **config radius** command supports the protocol.

Format

config jwac radius_protocol [local | eap_md5 | pap | chap | ms_chap | ms_chapv2]

Parameters

local - Specify the JWAC switch uses the local user DB to complete the authentication.
eap_md5 - Specify the JWAC switch uses EAP MD5 to communicate with the RADIUS server.
pap - Specify the JWAC switch uses PAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.
chap - Specify the JWAC switch uses CHAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.
ms_chap - Specify the JWAC switch uses MS-CHAP to communicate with the RADIUS server.
ms_chapv2 - Specify the JWAC switch uses MS-CHAPv2 to communicate with the RADIUS server.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RADIUS protocol used by JWAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac radius_protocol ms_chapv2
Command: config jwac radius_protocol ms_chapv2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


49-21 create jwac user

Description

This command is used to create JWAC users in the local database. When “local” is chosen while configuring the JWAC RADIUS protocol, the local database will be used.

Format

create jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}

Parameters

<username 15> - Specify the user name to be created.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Specify the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a JWAC user in the local database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create jwac user 112233
Command: create jwac user 112233

Enter a case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-22 config jwac user

Description

This command is used to configure a JWAC user.

Format

config jwac user <username 15> {vlan <vlanid 1-4094>}

Parameters

<username 15> - Specify the user name to be configured.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Specify the target VLAN ID for the authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication. The VLAN ID value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a JWAC user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac user 112233
Command: config jwac user 112233

Enter a old password:*****
Enter a case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-23 delete jwac

Description

This command is used to delete JWAC users from the local database.

Format

delete jwac [user <username 15> | all_users]

Parameters

user - Specify the user name to be deleted.
<username 15> - Specify the user name to be deleted. The user name can be up to 15 characters long.

all_users - Specify all user accounts in the local database will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a JWAC user from the local database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete jwac user 112233
Command: delete jwac user 112233

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-24 show jwac user

Description

This command is used to display JWAC users in the local database.

Format

show jwac user

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current JWAC local users:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show jwac user
Command: show jwac user

User Name          Password          VID
-----
112233             12345            -
123                123              1

Total Entries:2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-25 clear jwac auth_state

Description

This command is used to clear authentication entries.

Format

clear jwac auth_state [ports [all | <portlist>] {authenticated | authenticating | blocked} | mac_addr <macaddr>]

Parameters

-
- ports** - Specify the port range to delete hosts on.
 - all** - Specify to delete all ports.
 - <portlist>** - Specify range of ports to delete.
 - authenticated** - (Optional) Specify the state of host to delete.
-

authenticating - (Optional) Specify the state of host to delete.
blocked - (Optional) Specify the state of host to delete.
mac_addr - Delete a specified host with this MAC address.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete authentication entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear jwac auth_state ports all blocked
Command: clear jwac auth_state ports all blocked

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-26 show jwac auth_state ports

Description

This command is used to display information for JWAC client hosts.

Format

show jwac auth_state ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a port range to show the JWAC authentication entries.
If no port is specified, the JWAC authentication state will be displayed for all ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display JWAC authentication entries for ports 1:1 to 1:4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC: show jwac auth_state ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show jwac auth_state ports 1:1-1:4
Pri - Priority. State - A:Authenticated, B:Blocked, -:Authenticating
Time - Aging Time/Idle Time for authenticated entries.
```

Port	MAC Address	State	VID	Pri	Time	IP	User Name
1	00-00-00-00-00-01	A	20	3	1440/30	192.168.101.239	jack
1	00-00-00-00-00-02	A	1234	-	1440/30	172.18.61.242	tom
1	00-00-00-00-00-03	B	-	-	-/40	172.18.61.243	user
1	00-00-00-00-00-04	-	-	-	10	-	-
2	00-00-00-00-00-10(P)	A	1234	-	1440/30	10.10.10.90	admin
3	00-00-00-00-00-20(P)	-	-	-	1440/30	10.10.10.131	-
3	00-00-00-00-00-21(P)	B	-	-	-/29	172.18.61.133	lina
4	00-00-00-00-00-21(P)	A	1234	5	1440/30	3000:2000:3000:aabb:bbcc:ccdd:d dee:eeff	name

```
Total Authenticating Hosts      : 2
Total Authenticated Hosts       : 4
Total Blocked Hosts             : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-27 config jwac authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to enable or disable acceptance of authorized configuration. When the authorization is enabled for JWAC's RADIUS, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. When the authorization is enabled for JWAC's local, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted.

Format

```
config jwac authorization attributes {radius [enable | disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)
```

Parameters

radius - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify to enable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server to be accepted.

disable - Specify to disable authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server from being accepted.

local - If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify to enable authorized data assigned by the local database to be accepted.

disable - Specify to disable authorized data assigned by the local database from being accepted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the configuration authorized from the local database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac authorization attributes local disable
Command: config jwac authorization attributes local disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-28 show jwac update_server

Description

This command is used to display the JWAC update server.

Format

show jwac update_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the JWAC update server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show jwac update_server
Command: show jwac update_server

Index  IP                TCP/UDP  Port  State
-----  -
1      172.18.0.0/21    TCP      1     Active
2      172.18.0.0/21    TCP      2     Active
3      172.18.0.0/21    TCP      3     Active

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-29 config jwac authentication_page element

Description

This command is used by administrators to customize the JWAC authenticate page.

Format

```
config jwac authentication_page element [japanese | english] [default | page_title <desc 128> | login_window_title <desc 32> | user_name_title <desc 16> | password_title <desc 16> | logout_window_title <desc 32> | notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
```

Parameters

japanese - Specify to change to the Japanese page.
english - Specify to change to the English page.
default - Specify to reset the page element to default.
page_title - Specify the title of the authenticate page. <desc 128> - Specify the title of the authenticate page. The page title description can be up to 128 characters long.
login_window_title - Specify the login window title of the authenticate page. <desc 32> - Specify the login window title of the authenticate page. The login window title description can be up to 32 characters long.
user_name_title - Specify the user name title of the authenticate page. <desc 16> - Specify the user name title of the authenticate page. The user name title description can be up to 16 characters long.
password_title - Specify the password title of the authenticate page. <desc 16> - Specify the password title of the authenticate page. The password title description can be up to 16 characters long.
logout_window_title - Specify the logout window title mapping of the authenticate page. <desc 32> - Specify the logout window title mapping of the authenticate page. The logout window title description can be up to 32 characters long.
notification_line - Specify this parameter to set the notification information by line in authentication Web pages. <value 1-5> - Specify a notification line value between 1 and 5. <desc 128> - Specify a notification line description up to 128 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To customize the authenticate page:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config jwac authentication_page element japanese
page_title "ディーリンクジャパン株式会社" login_window_title "JWAC 認証"
user_name_title "ユーザ名" password_title "パスワード" logout_window_title "ログアウト"

Command: config jwac authentication_page element japanese page_title "ディーリンク
ジャパン株式会社" login_window_title "JWAC 認証" user_name_title "ユーザ名"
password_title "パスワード" logout_window_title "ログアウト"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-30 config jwac authenticate_page

Description

This command is used by administrators to decide which authenticate page to use.

Format

config jwac authenticate_page [japanese | english]

Parameters

japanese - Specify to change to the Japanese page.

english - Specify to change to the English page. This is the default page.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To customize the authenticate page:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config jwac authenticate_page japanese
Command: config jwac authenticate_page japanese

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

49-31 show jwac authenticate_page

Description

This command is used to display the element mapping of the customized authenticate page.

Format

show jwac authenticate_page

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the element mapping of the customized authenticate page:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show jwac authenticate_page
Command: show jwac authenticate_page

Current Page : English Version
English Page Element
-----
Page Title           :
Login Window Title   : Authentication Login
User Name Title      : User Name
Password Title       : Password
Logout Window Title  : Logout from the network
Notification         :

Japanese Page Element
-----
Page Title           :
Login Window Title   : 社内 LAN 認証ログイン
User Name Title      : ユーザ ID
Password Title       : パスワード
CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  ENTER Next Entry  a All
```

Chapter 50 Jumbo Frame Command List

enable jumbo_frame
disable jumbo_frame
show jumbo_frame

50-1 enable jumbo_frame

Description

This command is used to configure the jumbo frame setting as enable.

Format

enable jumbo_frame

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the Jumbo frame:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable jumbo_frame
Command: enable jumbo_frame

The maximum size of jumbo frame is 13312 bytes.
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

50-2 disable jumbo_frame

Description

This command is used to configure the jumbo frame setting as disable.

Format

disable jumbo_frame

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the Jumbo frame:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable jumbo_frame
Command: disable jumbo_frame

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

50-3 show jumbo_frame

Description

This command is used to display the current configuration of jumbo frame.

Format

show jumbo_frame

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the Jumbo frame:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show jumbo_frame
Command: show jumbo_frame

Jumbo Frame State : Disabled
Maximum Frame Size : 1536 Bytes

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 51 Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling (L2PT) Command List

```
enable l2protocol_tunnel
disable l2protocol_tunnel
config l2protocol_tunnel ports [<portlist> | all] type [uni tunneled_protocol [{stp | gvrp |
    protocol_mac [01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC | 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD]}(1) | all] {threshold <value 0-
    65535>} | nni | none]
show l2protocol_tunnel {[uni | nni]}
```

51-1 enable l2protocol_tunnel

Description

This command is used to enable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function.

Format

```
enable l2protocol_tunnel
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable l2protocol_tunnel
Command: enable l2protocol_tunnel

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

51-2 disable l2protocol_tunnel

Description

This command is used to disable the L2PT function globally on the Switch.

Format

```
disable l2protocol_tunnel
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the Layer 2 protocol tunneling function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable l2protocol_tunnel
Command: disable l2protocol_tunnel

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

51-3 config l2protocol_tunnel ports

Description

This command is used to configure Layer 2 protocol tunneling on ports. Layer 2 protocol tunneling is used to tunnel Layer 2 protocol packet. If a Layer 2 protocol is tunnel-enabled on an UNI, once received the PDU on this port, the multicast destination address of the PDU will be replaced by Layer 2 protocol tunneling multicast address. The Layer 2 protocol tunneling multicast address for STP is 01-05-5D-00-00-00, for GVRP is 01-05-5D-00-00-21, for Layer 2 protocols MAC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC is 01-05-5D-00-00-10 and for protocol MAC 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD is 01-05-5D-00-00-11.

When QinQ is enabled, an S-TAG will be added to the Layer 2 PDU too. The S-TAG is assigned according QinQ VLAN configuration.

Format

config l2protocol_tunnel ports [<portlist> | all] type [uni tunneled_protocol [{stp | gvrp | protocol_mac [01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC | 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD]}(1) | all] {threshold <value 0-65535>} | nni | none]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a list of ports on which the Layer 2 protocol tunneling to be configured.

all - Specify to have all ports to be configured

type - Specify the type of the ports.

uni - Specify the ports as UNI ports.

tunneled_protocol - Specify tunneled protocols on the UNI ports.

stp - Specify to use the STP protocol.

gvrp - Specify to use the GVRP protocol.

protocol_mac - Specify the destination MAC address of the L2 protocol packets that will tunneled on these UNI ports.

01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC - Specify the MAC address as 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC.

01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD - Specify the MAC address as 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD.

all - All tunnel-abled Layer 2 protocols will be tunneled on the ports.

threshold - (Optional) Specify the drop threshold for packets-per-second accepted on the UNI ports. The ports drop the PDU if the protocol's threshold is exceeded.

<value 0-65535> - The range of the threshold value is 0 to 65535 (packet/second). The value 0 means no limit. By default, the value is 0.

nni - Specify the ports as NNI ports.

none - Disable tunnel on it.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the STP tunneling on ports 1-4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config l2protocol_tunnel ports 1:1-1:4 type uni
tunneled_protocol stp
Command: config l2protocol_tunnel ports 1:1-1:4 type uni tunneled_protocol stp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

51-4 show l2protocol_tunnel

Description

This command is used to display Layer 2 protocol tunneling information.

Format

show l2protocol_tunnel {[uni | nni]}

Parameters

uni - (Optional) Specify to show UNI detail information, include tunneled and dropped PDU statistic.

nni - (Optional) Specify to show NNI detail information, include de-capsulated Layer 2 PDU statistic.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show Layer 2 protocol tunneling information summary:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show l2protocol_tunnel
Command: show l2protocol_tunnel

Global State : Enabled
UNI Ports    : 1:1-1:4
NNI Ports    :

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show Layer 2 protocol tunneling information summary:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show l2protocol_tunnel uni
Command: show l2protocol_tunnel uni

UNI   Tunneled      Threshold
Port  Protocol      (packet/sec)
----  -
1:1   STP           0
1:2   STP           0
1:3   STP           0
1:4   STP           0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 52 Link Aggregation Command List

```

create link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {type [lACP | static]}
delete link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32>
config link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {master_port <port> | ports <portlist> | state
    [enable | disable] | trap [enable | disable]}
config link_aggregation algorithm [mac_source | mac_destination | mac_source_dest |
    ip_source | ip_destination | ip_source_dest | l4_src_port | l4_dest_port | l4_src_dest_port]
show link_aggregation {group_id <value 1-32> | algorithm}
config lACP port <portlist> mode [active | passive]
show lACP port <portlist>
    
```

52-1 create link_aggregation group_id

Description

This command is used to create a link aggregation group on the Switch.

Format

```
create link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {type [lACP | static]}
```

Parameters

group_id - Specify the group id. The group number identifies each of the groups.
<value 1-32> - Enter the group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

type - (Optional) Specify the group type is belong to static or LACP. If type is not specified, the default is static type.

lACP - Specify to use LACP as the group type.

static - Specify to use static as the group type.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create link aggregation group:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create link_aggregation group_id 1 type lACP
Command: create link_aggregation group_id 1 type lACP

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```


52-2 delete link_aggregation group_id

Description

This command is used to delete a previously configured link aggregation group.

Format

delete link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32>

Parameters

group_id - Specify the group id. The group number identifies each of the groups.
<value 1-32> - Enter the group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete link aggregation group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete link_aggregation group_id 3
Command: delete link_aggregation group_id 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

52-3 config link_aggregation group_id

Description

This command is used to configure a previously created link aggregation group.

Format

config link_aggregation group_id <value 1-32> {master_port <port> | ports <portlist> | state [enable | disable] | trap [enable | disable]}

Parameters

group_id - Specify the group id. The group number identifies each of the groups.
<value 1-32> - Enter the group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

master_port - (Optional) Master port ID. Specify which port (by port number) of the link aggregation group will be the master port. All of the ports in a link aggregation group will share the port configuration with the master port.
<port> - Enter the master port number here.

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports that will belong to the link aggregation group. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then highest switch number, and the highest port number of the range (also separated by a colon) are specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash. For example, 1:3 would specify switch number 1, port 3. 2:4

specifies switch number 2, port 4. 1:3-2:4 specifies all of the ports between switch 1, port 3 and switch 2, port 4 – in numerical order.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for the configuration here.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the specified link aggregation group. If not specified, the group will keep the previous state, the default state is disabled. If configure LACP group, the ports' state machine will start.

enable - Enable the specified link aggregation group.

disable - Disable the specified link aggregation group.

trap - (Optional) Specify the state of Link Up and Link Down notifications.

enable - Enable Link Up and Link Down notifications.

disable - Disable Link Up and Link Down notifications.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To define a load-sharing group of ports, group-id 1, master port 17 of unit 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config link_aggregation group_id 1 master_port 1:5 ports
1:5-1:7
Command: config link_aggregation group_id 1 master_port 1:5 ports 1:5-1:7

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

52-4 config link_aggregation algorithm

Description

This command is used to configure the part of the packet examined by the Switch when selecting the egress port for transmitting load-sharing data. This feature is available using the address-based load-sharing algorithm, only.

Format

config link_aggregation algorithm [mac_source | mac_destination | mac_source_dest | ip_source | ip_destination | ip_source_dest | I4_src_port | I4_dest_port | I4_src_dest_port]

Parameters

mac_source - Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC source address.

mac_destination - Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC destination address.

mac_source_dest - Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC source and destination address.

ip_source - Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP source address.

ip_destination - Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP destination address.

ip_source_dest - Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP source address and destination address.

I4_src_port - Indicates that the Switch should examine the TCP/UDP source port.

I4_dest_port - Indicates that the Switch should examine the TCP/UDP destination port.

I4_src_dest_port - Indicates that the Switch should examine the TCP/UDP source port and destination port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure link aggregation algorithm for mac-source-dest:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest
Command: config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

52-5 show link_aggregation

Description

This command is used to display the current link aggregation configuration on the Switch.

Format

show link_aggregation {group_id <value 1-32> | algorithm}

Parameters

group_id - (Optional) Specify the group id. The group number identifies each of the groups.

<value 1-32> - Enter the group ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

algorithm - (Optional) Allows you to specify the display of link aggregation by the algorithm in use by that group.

If no parameter specified, system will display all link aggregation information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Link aggregation group enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = MAC-Source-Dest

Group ID      : 1
Type          : LACP
Master Port   : 1:5
Member Port   : 1:5-1:7
Active Port   : 7
Status        : Enabled
Flooding Port : 7
Trap          : Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Link aggregation group enable and no member linkup:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = MAC-Source-Dest

Group ID      : 1
Type          : LACP
Master Port   : 1:5
Member Port   : 1:5-1:7
Active Port   :
Status        : Enabled
Flooding Port :
Trap          : Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Link aggregation group disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = MAC-Source-Dest

Group ID      : 1
Type          : LACP
Master Port   : 1:5
Member Port   : 1:5-1:7
Active Port   :
Status        : Disabled
Flooding Port :
Trap          : Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

52-6 config lacp_port

Description

This command is used to configure per-port LACP mode.

Format

config lacp_port <portlist> mode [active | passive]

Parameters

lacp_port - Specified a range of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for the configuration here.

mode - Specify the LACP mode used.

active - Specify to set the LACP mode as active.

passive - Specify to set the LACP mode as passive.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config port LACP mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lacp_port 1:1-1:12 mode active
command: config lacp_port 1:1-1:12 mode active

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

52-7 show lacp_port

Description

This command is used to display the current mode of LACP of the ports.

Format

show lacp_port <portlist>

Parameters

lacp_port - Specified a range of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration here.

If no parameter specified, the system will display current LACP and all port status.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show port LACP mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lacp_port
Command: show lacp_port

Port      Activity
-----  -
1:1       Passive
1:2       Passive
1:3       Passive
1:4       Passive
1:5       Passive
1:6       Passive
1:7       Passive
1:8       Passive
1:9       Passive
1:10      Passive
1:11      Passive
1:12      Passive
1:13      Passive
1:14      Passive
1:15      Passive
1:16      Passive
1:17      Passive
1:18      Passive

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```

Chapter 53 Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Command List

enable lldp
disable lldp
config lldp [message_tx_interval <sec 5-32768> message_tx_hold_multiplier <int 2-10> tx_delay <sec 1-8192> reinit_delay <sec 1-10>]
config lldp notification_interval <sec 5-3600>
config lldp ports [<portlist> all] [notification [enable disable] admin_status [tx_only rx_only tx_and_rx disable] mgt_addr [ipv4 {<ipaddr>} ipv6 {<ipv6addr>}] [enable disable] basic_tlvs [[{all} {port_description system_name system_description system_capabilities}] [enable disable] port_id_subtype [mac_address local]] dot1_tlv_pvid [enable disable] dot1_tlv_protocol_vid [vlan [all <vlan_name 32>] vlanid <vidlist>] [enable disable] dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan [all <vlan_name 32>] vlanid <vidlist>] [enable disable] dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all {eapol lacp gvrp stp}] [enable disable] dot3_tlvs [{all} {mac_phy_configuration_status link_aggregation power_via_mdi maximum_frame_size}] [enable disable]]
config lldp forward_message [enable disable]
show lldp
show lldp mgt_addr {[ipv4 {<ipaddr>} ipv6 {<ipv6addr>}]}
show lldp ports {<portlist>}
show lldp local_ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief normal detailed]}
show lldp remote_ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief normal detailed]}
show lldp statistics
show lldp statistics ports {<portlist>}
config lldp med fast_start_repeat_count <value 1 - 10>
config lldp med log state [enable disable]
config lldp med notification topo_change ports [<portlist> all] state [enable disable]
config lldp med ports [<portlist> all] med_transmit_capabilities [all {capabilities network_policy power_pse inventory}] state [enable disable]
show lldp med ports {<portlist>}
show lldp med
show lldp med local_ports {<portlist>}
show lldp med remote_ports {<portlist>}

53-1 enable lldp

Description

This command is used to globally enable the LLDP function.

When this function is enabled, the Switch can start to transmit LLDP packets and receive and process the LLDP packets. The specific function of each port will depend on the per-port LLDP setting.

For the advertisement of LLDP packets, the Switch announces the information to its neighbor through ports. For the receiving of LLDP packets, the Switch will learn the information from the LLDP packets advertised from the neighbor in the neighbor table. The default state for LLDP is disabled.

Format

enable lldp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable LLDP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable lldp
Command: enable lldp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-2 disable lldp

Description

This command is used to stop sending and receiving of LLDP advertisement packet.

Format

disable lldp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable LLDP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable lldp
Command: disable lldp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


53-3 config lldp

Description

This command is used to change the packet transmission interval.

Format

config lldp [message_tx_interval <sec 5-32768> | message_tx_hold_multiplier <int 2-10> | tx_delay <sec 1-8192> | reinit_delay <sec 1-10>]

Parameters

message_tx_interval - Changes the interval between consecutive transmissions of LLDP advertisements on any given port. The default setting 30 seconds.
<sec 5-32768> - Enter the message transmit interval value here. This value must be between 5 and 32768 seconds.

message_tx_hold_multiplier - Specify to configure the message hold multiplier. The default setting 4.
<2-10> - Enter the message transmit hold multiplier value here. This value must be between 2 and 10.

tx_delay - Specify the minimum interval between sending of LLDP messages due to constantly change of MIB content. The default setting 2 seconds.
<sec 1-8192> - Enter the transmit delay value here. This value must be between 1 and 8192 seconds.

reinit_delay - Specify the the minimum time of reinitialization delay interval. The default setting 2 seconds.
<sec 1-10> - Enter the re-initiate delay value here. This value must be between 1 and 10 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To change the packet transmission interval:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp message_tx_interval 30
Command: config lldp message_tx_interval 30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-4 config lldp notification_interval

Description

This command is used to configure the timer of notification interval for sending notification to configured SNMP trap receiver(s).

Format

config lldp notification_interval <sec 5-3600>

Parameters

notification_interval - Specify the timer of notification interval for sending notification to configured SNMP trap receiver(s). The default setting is 5 seconds.
<sec 5-3600> - Enter the notification interval value here. This value must be between 5 and 3600 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To changes the notification interval to 10 second:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp notification_interval 10
Command: config lldp notification_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-5 config lldp ports

Description

This command is used to configure each port for sending a notification to configure the SNMP trap receiver(s).

Format

config lldp ports [**<portlist>** | **all**] [**notification** [**enable** | **disable**] | **admin_status** [**tx_only** | **rx_only** | **tx_and_rx** | **disable**] | **mgt_addr** [**ipv4** {<ipaddr>} | **ipv6** {<ipv6addr>}] [**enable** | **disable**] | **basic_tlvs** [{**all**} | {**port_description** | **system_name** | **system_description** | **system_capabilities**}] [**enable** | **disable**] | **port_id_subtype** [**mac_address** | **local**]] | **dot1_tlv_pvid** [**enable** | **disable**] | **dot1_tlv_protocol_vid** [**vlan** [**all** | <vlan_name 32>] | **vlanid** <vidlist>] [**enable** | **disable**] | **dot1_tlv_vlan_name** [**vlan** [**all** | <vlan_name 32>] | **vlanid** <vidlist>] [**enable** | **disable**] | **dot1_tlv_protocol_identity** [**all** | {**eapol** | **lacp** | **gvrp** | **stp**}] [**enable** | **disable**] | **dot3_tlvs** [{**all**} | {**mac_phy_configuration_status** | **link_aggregation** | **power_via_mdi** | **maximum_frame_size**}] [**enable** | **disable**]]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

notification - Enables or disables the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected on advertisements received from neighbor devices. The default notification state is disabled.

enable - Specify that the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the SNMP trap notification of LLDP data changes detected will be disabled.

admin_status - Specify the per-port transmit and receive modes.

tx_only - Configure the specified port(s) to transmit LLDP packets, but block inbound LLDP

packets from neighbor devices.
rx_only - Configure the specified port(s) to receive LLDP packets from neighbors, but block outbound packets to neighbors.
tx_and_rx - Configure the specified port(s) to both transmit and receive LLDP packets.
disable - Disable LLDP packet transmit and receive on the specified port(s).
mgt_addr - Specify the management address used.
ipv4 - Specify the IPv4 address used.
<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.
ipv6 - Specify the IPv6 address used.
<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address used for this configuration here.
enable - Specify that the advertising indicated management address instance will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the advertising indicated management address instance will be disabled.
basic_tlvs - Specify the basic TLV data types used from outbound LLDP advertisements.
all - Specify that all the basic TLV data types will be used.
port_description - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'Port Description TLV on the port. The default state is disabled.
system_name - (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'System Name TLV'. The default state is disabled.
system_description - (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'System Description TLV'. The default state is disabled.
system_capabilities - (Optional) This TLV optional data type includes indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'System Capabilities TLV'. The system capability will indicate whether the device provides repeater, bridge, or router function, and whether the provided functions are currently enabled. The default state is disabled.
enable - Specify that the basic TLV data types used from outbound LLDP advertisements will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the basic TLV data types used from outbound LLDP advertisements will be disabled.
port_id_subtype - Specify the port ID TLV sub-type. The default subtype is local.
mac_address - Specify the sub-type of the port ID TLV using 'MacAddress(3)' and the value uses 'MacAddress'.
local - Specify the sub-type of the port ID TLV using 'Local(7)' and the value uses the port number. This is the default option.
dot1_tlv_pvid - This TLV optional data type determines whether the IEEE 802.1 organizationally defined port VLAN ID TLV transmission is allowed on a given LLDP transmission capable port. The default state is disable.
enable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV PVID option will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV PVID option will be disabled.
dot1_tlv_protocol_vid - This TLV optional data type determines whether the IEEE 802.1 organizationally defined port and protocol VLAN ID TLV transmission is allowed on a given LLDP transmission capable port. The default state is disable.
vlan - Specify the VLAN used for this configuration.
all - Specify that all the configured VLANs will be used for this configuration.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID used for this configuration.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the ID of the VLAN here.
enable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV protocol VID will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV protocol VID will be disabled.
dot1_tlv_vlan_name - This TLV optional data type indicates whether the corresponding Local System's VLAN name instance will be transmitted on the port. If a port is associated with multiple VLANs, those enabled VLAN ID will be advertised. The default state is disable.
vlan - Specify the VLAN used for this configuration.
all - Specify that all the configured VLANs will be used for this configuration.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID used for this configuration.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the ID of the VLAN here.
enable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV VLAN name will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the Dot1 TLV VLAN name will be disabled.

dot1_tlv_protocol_identity - This TLV optional data type indicates whether the corresponding Local System's Protocol Identity instance will be transmitted on the port. The Protocol Identity TLV provides a way for stations to advertise protocols that are important to the operation of the network. Such as Spanning Tree Protocol, the Link Aggregation Control Protocol, and numerous vendor proprietary variations are responsible for maintaining the topology and connectivity of the network. If EAPOL, GVRP, STP (including MSTP), and LACP protocol identity is enabled on this port and it is enabled to be advertised, then this protocol identity will be advertised. The default state is disabled.

all - Specify that all the vendor proprietary protocols will be advertised.

eapol - (Optional) Specify that the EAPOL protocol will be advertised.

lACP - (Optional) Specify that the LACP protocol will be advertised.

gvrp - (Optional) Specify that the GVRP protocol will be advertised.

stp - (Optional) Specify that the STP protocol will be advertised.

enable - Specify that the protocol identity TLV according to the protocol specified will be advertised.

disable - Specify that the protocol identity TLV according to the protocol specified will not be advertised.

dot3_tlvs - Specify that the IEEE 802.3 specific TLV data type will be configured.

all - Specify that all the IEEE 802.3 specific TLV data type will be used.

mac_phy_configuration_status - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'MAC/PHY configuration/status TLV'. This type indicates it is possible for two ends of an IEEE 802.3 link to be configured with different duplex and/or speed settings and still establish some limited network connectivity. More precisely, the information includes whether the port supported the auto-negotiation function, whether the function is enabled, the auto-negotiated advertised capability, and the operational MAU type. The default state is disabled.

link_aggregation - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'Link Aggregation TLV'. This type indicates the current link aggregation status of IEEE 802.3 MACs. More precisely, the information should include whether the port is capable of doing link aggregation, whether the port is aggregated in a aggregated link, and the aggregated port ID. The default state is disabled.

power_via_mdi - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'Power via MDI TLV'. Three IEEE 802.3 PMD implementations (10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and 1000BASE-T) allow power to be supplied over the link for connected non-powered systems. The Power Via MDI TLV allows network management to advertise and discover the MDI power support capabilities of the sending IEEE 802.3 LAN station. The default state is disabled.

maximum_frame_size - (Optional) This TLV optional data type indicates that LLDP agent should transmit 'Maximum-frame-size TLV'. The default state is disabled.

enable - Specify that the IEEE 802.3 specific TLV data type selected will be advertised.

disable - Specify that the IEEE 802.3 specific TLV data type selected will be not advertised.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SNMP notifications from port 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp ports 1:1-1:5 notification enable
Command: config lldp ports 1:1-1:5 notification enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure port 1:1-1:5 to transmit and receive:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp ports 1:1-1:5 admin_status tx_and_rx
Command: config lldp ports 1:1-1:5 admin_status tx_and_rx

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable ports 1-2 for manage address entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp ports 1:1-1:2 mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10
enable
Command: config lldp ports 1:1-1:2 mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10 enable

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the system name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp ports all basic_tlvs system_name enable
Command: config lldp ports all basic_tlvs system_name enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the vlan name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlan default
enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlan default enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the port and protocol VLAN ID TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlanid 1-3
enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_vid vlanid 1-3 enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the VLAN name TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_vlan_name vlanid 1-3
enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_vlan_name vlanid 1-3 enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the protocol identity TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity all
enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot1_tlv_protocol_identity all enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure exclude the MAC/PHY configuration/status TLV from the outbound LLDP advertisements for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lldp ports all dot3_tlvs
mac_phy_configuration_status enable
Command: config lldp ports all dot3_tlvs mac_phy_configuration_status enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-6 config lldp forward_message

Description

This command is used to configure forwarding of LLDP PDU packet when LLDP is disabled.

Format

config lldp forward_message [enable | disable]

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure LLDP to forward LLDP PDUs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config lldp forward_message enable
Command: config lldp forward_message enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-7 show lldp

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's general LLDP configuration status.

Format

show lldp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the LLDP system level configuration status:

```
Command: show lldp

LLDP System Information
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MAC Address
  Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-00
  System Name             :
  System Description      : Gigabit Ethernet Switch
  System Capabilities     : Repeater, Bridge

LLDP Configurations
  LLDP Status             : Enabled
  LLDP Forward Status     : Enabled
  Message TX Interval     : 30
  Message TX Hold Multiplier: 4
  ReInit Delay            : 2
  TX Delay                : 2
  Notification Interval   : 10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-8 show lldp mgt_addr

Description

This command is used to display the LLDP management address information.

Format

show lldp mgt_addr {[ipv4 {<ipaddr>} | ipv6 {<ipv6addr>}}}

Parameters

ipv4 - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 address used for the display.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address used for this configuration here.

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 address used for the display.

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address used for this configuration here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display management address information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10
Command: show lldp mgt_addr ipv4 192.168.254.10

Address 1
-----
Subtype                : IPV4
Address                 : 192.168.254.10
IF type                 : unknown
OID                     : 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.36.1.11
Advertising ports      :
                        1:1-1:5, 1:7, 2:10-2:20

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-9 show lldp ports

Description

This command is used to display the LLDP per port configuration for advertisement options.

Format

show lldp ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

If the port list is not specified, information for all the ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the LLDP port 1 TLV option configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp ports 1:1
Command: show lldp ports 1:1

Port ID                : 1:1
-----
Admin Status           : TX_and_RX
Notification Status    : Enabled
Advertised TLVs Option :
  Port Description      Disabled
  System Name           Disabled
  System Description    Disabled
  System Capabilities   Disabled
  Enabled Management Address
    (None)
  Port VLAN ID          Disabled
  Enabled Port_and_Protocol_VLAN_ID
    (None)
  Enabled VLAN Name     (None)
  Enabled Protocol_Identity
    (None)
  MAC/PHY Configuration/Status Disabled
  Link Aggregation      Disabled
  Maximum Frame Size    Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-10 show lldp local_ports

Description

This command is used to display the per-port information currently available for populating outbound LLDP advertisements.

Format

show lldp local_ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief | normal | detailed]}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specified a range of ports to be configured. When port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

mode - (Optional) Specify the display mode.
brief - Display the information in brief mode.
normal - Display the information in normal mode. This is the default display mode.
detailed - Display the information in detailed mode.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display outbound LLDP advertisements for port 1 in detailed mode. Port description on the display should use the same value as ifDescr.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode detailed
Command: show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode detailed

Port ID : 1:1
-----
Port ID Subtype                : MAC Address
Port ID                        : 00-01-02-03-04-01
Port Description                : D-Link DGS-3120-24TC R2.00.010
                                Port 1 on Unit 1
Port PVID                      : 1
Management Address Count      : 2
    Subtype                    : IPv4
    Address                    : 0.0.0.0
    IF Type                    : IfIndex
    OID                        : 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.117.1.1
    Subtype                    : IPv4
    Address                    : 10.90.90.90
    IF Type                    : IfIndex
    OID                        : 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.117.1.1

PPVID Entries Count           : 0
    (None)
VLAN Name Entries Count       : 1
    Entry 1 :
        VLAN ID                : 1
        VLAN Name               : default

Protocol Identity Entries Count : 0
    (None)
MAC/PHY Configuration/Status  :
    Auto-Negotiation Support   : Supported
    Auto-Negotiation Enabled   : Enabled
    Auto-Negotiation Advertised Capability : 6c01(hex)
    Auto-Negotiation Operational MAU Type : 0010(hex)

Link Aggregation              :
    Aggregation Capability     : Aggregated
    Aggregation Status         : Not Currently in Aggregation
```

```
Aggregation Port ID          : 0
Maximum Frame Size           : 1536
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display outbound LLDP advertisements for port 1 in normal mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode normal
Command: show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode normal

Port ID : 1:1
-----
Port ID Subtype                : MAC Address
Port ID                        : 00-01-02-03-04-01
Port Description                : D-Link DGS-3120-24TC R2.00.010
                                Port 1 on Unit 1
Port PVID                      : 1
Management Address Count       : 2
PPVID Entries Count            : 0
VLAN Name Entries Count        : 1
Protocol Identity Entries Count : 0
MAC/PHY Configuration/Status   : (See Detail)
Link Aggregation                : (See Detail)
Maximum Frame Size             : 1536
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display outbound LLDP advertisements for port 1 in brief mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode brief
Command: show lldp local_ports 1:1 mode brief

Port ID 1:
-----
Port ID Subtype                : LOCAL
Port ID                        : 1/1
Port Description                : RMON Port 1 on Unit 1
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-11 show lldp remote_ports

Description

This command is used to display the information learned from the neighbor parameters.

Format

```
show lldp remote_ports {<portlist>} {mode [brief | normal | detailed]}
```

Parameters

-
- <portlist>** - (Optional) Specified a range of ports to be configured. When port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.
-
- mode** – (Optional) Specify to display the information in various modes.
- brief** - Display the information in brief mode.
 - normal** - Display the information in normal mode. This is the default display mode.
 - detailed** - Display the information in detailed mode.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display remote table in brief mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp remote_ports 1:1-1:2 mode brief
Command: show lldp remote_ports 1:1-1:2 mode brief

Port ID: 1
-----
Remote Entities count : 3
Entity 1
    Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
    Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-01
    Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
    Port ID                 : 1/3
    Port Description       : RMON Port 1 on Unit 3

Entity 2
    Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
    Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-02
    Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
    Port ID                 : 1/4
    Port Description       : RMON Port 1 on Unit 4

Port ID : 2
-----
Remote Entities count : 3
Entity 1
    Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
    Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-03
    Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
    Port ID                 : 2/1
    Port Description       : RMON Port 2 on Unit 1

Entity 2
    Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
    Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-04
    Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
    Port ID                 : 2/2
    Port Description       : RMON Port 2 on Unit 2
```

```
Entity 3
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
  Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-05
  Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
  Port ID                 : 2/3
  Port Description        : RMON Port 2 on Unit 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display remote table in normal mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp remote_ports 1:1 mode normal
Command: show lldp remote_ports 1:1 mode normal

Port ID : 1
-----
Remote Entities count : 2
Entity 1
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
  Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-01
  Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
  Port ID                 : 1/3
  Port Description        : RMON Port 3 on Unit 1
  System Name             : Switch1
  System Description      : Stackable Ethernet Switch
  System Capabilities     : Repeater, Bridge
  Management Address count : 1
  Port VLAN ID            : 1
  PPVID Entries count     : 5
  VLAN Name Entries count : 3
  Protocol Id Entries count : 2
  MAC/PHY Configuration/Status : (See detail)
  Power Via MDI            : (See detail)
  Link Aggregation        : (See detail)
  Maximum Frame Size      : 1536
  Unknown TLVs count     : 2

Entity 2
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
  Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-02
  Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
  Port ID                 : 2/1
  Port Description        : RMON Port 1 on Unit 2
  System Name             : Switch2
  System Description      : Stackable Ethernet Switch
  System Capabilities     : Repeater, Bridge
  Management Address count : 2
  Port VLAN ID            : 1
  PPVID Entries count     : 5
  VLAN Name Entries count : 3
  Protocol Id Entries count : 2
  MAC/PHY Configuration/Status : (See detail)
```

```

Power Via MDI           : (See detail)
Link Aggregation       : (See detail)
Maximum Frame Size     : 1536

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

To display remote table in detailed mode:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp remote_ports 1:1 mode detailed
Command: show lldp remote_ports 1:1 mode detailed

Port ID : 1
-----
Remote Entities count : 1
Entity 1
  Chassis ID Subtype      : MACADDRESS
  Chassis ID              : 00-01-02-03-04-01
  Port ID Subtype        : LOCAL
  Port ID                 : 1/3
  Port Description        : RMON Port 3 on Unit 1
  System Name             : Switch1
  System Description      : Stackable Ethernet Switch
  System Capabilities     : Repeater, Bridge
  Management Address      : 10.90.90.91
  Port VLAN ID            : 1
  Management Address
    Address 1
      Subtype              : IPV4
      Address               : 192.168.254.10
      IF type               : unknown
      OID                   : 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.36.1.11

    Address 2
      Subtype              : IPV4
      Address               : 192.168.254.11
      IF type               : unknown
      OID                   : 2.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.36.1.11

  PPVID Entries
    Entry 1
      Port and protocol VLAN ID : 4
      PPVID supported           : supported
      PPVID Enable              : Enable

    Entry 2
      Port and protocol VLAN ID : 5
      PPVID supported           : supported
      PPVID Enable              : Enable

    Entry 3
      Port and protocol VLAN ID : 6
      PPVID supported           : supported
    
```

```

PPVID Enable : Enable

VLAN Name Entries
  Entry 1
    VLAN ID : 1
    VLAN Name : V1

  Entry 2
    VLANID : 2
    VLAN Name : V2

  Entry 3
    VLAN ID : 3
    VLAN Name : V3

Protocol Identity Entries
  Entry 1
    Protocol index : 1
    Protocol id : 00 16 42 42 03 00 01 01
    Protocol Name : GVRP

  Entry 2
    Protocol index : 2
    Protocol id : 00 27 42 42 03 00 00 02
    Protocol Name : STP

MAC/PHY Configuration/Status
  Auto-negotiation support : supported
  Auto-negotiation status : enabled
  Auto-negotiation advertised capability : xxxx (hex)
  Auto-negotiation operational MAU type : 0010 (hex)

Power Via MDI
  Port class : PSE
  PSE MDI ppower support : supported
  PSE MDI power state : enabled
  PSE pairs control ability : uncontrollable
  PSE power pair : signal
  power class : 3

Link Aggregation
  Aggregation capability : aggregated
  Aggregation status : currently in aggregation
  Aggregated port ID : 1

Maximum Frame Size : 1000

Unknown TLVs
  Entry 1
    Unknown TLV type : 30
    Unknown TLV Information Bytes : XX XX XX XX XX XX(hex)

  Entry 2

```

```
Unknown TLV type           : 31
Unknown TLV Information Bytes : XX XX XX XX XX XX(hex)

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-12 show lldp statistics

Description

This command is used to display an overview of neighbor detection activity on the Switch.

Format

show lldp statistics

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display global statistics information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp statistics
Command: show lldp statistics

Last Change Time           : 6094
Number of Table Insert     : 1
Number of Table Delete     : 0
Number of Table Drop       : 0
Number of Table Ageout    : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-13 show lldp statistics ports

Description

This command is used to display per-port LLDP statistics

Format

show lldp statistics ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specified a range of ports to be configured. When port list is not specified,

information for all ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display statistics information of port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show lldp statistics ports 1:1
Command: show lldp statistics ports 1:1

Port ID: 1
-----
      lldpStatsTxPortFramesTotal           : 27
      lldpStatsRxPortFramesDiscardedTotal  : 0
      lldpStatsRxPortFramesErrors          : 0
      lldpStatsRxPortFramesTotal           : 27
      lldpStatsRxPortTLVsDiscardedTotal    : 0
      lldpStatsRxPortTLVsUnrecognizedTotal : 0
      lldpStatsRxPortAgeoutsTotal          : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-14 config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count

Description

This command is used to configure the fast start repeat count. When an LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV is detected for an MSAP identifier not associated with an existing LLDP remote system MIB, the application layer shall start the fast start mechanism and set the 'medFastStart' timer to 'medFastStartRepeatCount' times 1. The default value is 4.

Format

config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count <value 1 - 10>

Parameters

<value 1-10> - Specify a fast start repeat count value between 1 and 10. The default value is 4.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a LLDP-MED fast start repeat count of 5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count 5
Command: config lldp_med fast_start repeat_count 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-15 config lldp_med log state

Description

This command is used to configure the log state of LLDP-MED events.

Format

config lldp_med log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the log state for LLDP-MED events.

disable - Disable the log state for LLDP-MED events. The default is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the log state of LLDP-MED events:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp_med log state enable
Command: config lldp_med log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-16 config lldp_med notification topo_change ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable each port for sending topology change notification to configured SNMP trap receiver(s) if an endpoint device is removed or moved to another port.

Format

config lldp_med notification topo_change ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

all - Specify to set all ports in the system.

state - Enable or disable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected state.
enable - Enable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected.
disable - Disable the SNMP trap notification of topology change detected. The default notification state is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable topology change notification on ports 1:1 to 1:2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp_med notification topo_change ports 1:1-1:2
state enable
Command: config lldp_med notification topo_change ports 1:1-1:2 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-17 config lldp_med ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable transmitting LLDP-MED TLVs. It effectively disables LLDP-MED on a per-port basis by disabling transmission of TLV capabilities. In this case, the remote table's objects in the LLDP-MED MIB corresponding to the respective port will not be populated.

Format

config lldp_med ports [<portlist> | all] med_transmit_capabilities [all | {capabilities | network_policy | power_pse | inventory}(1)] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

all - Specify to set all ports in the system.

med_transmit_capabilities - Select to send the LLDP-MED TLV capabilities specified.

all - Select to send capabilities, network policy, and inventory.

capabilities - Specify that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED capabilities TLV." If a user wants to transmit LLDP-MED PDU, this TLV type should be enabled. Otherwise, this port cannot transmit LLDP-MED PDU.

network_policy - Specify that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED network policy TLV."

power_pse - Specify that the LLDP agent should transmit 'LLDP-MED extended Power via MDI TLV' if the local device is a PSE device.

inventory - Specify that the LLDP agent should transmit "LLDP-MED inventory TLV."

state - Enable or disable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

enable - Enable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

disable - Disable the transmitting of LLDP-MED TLVs.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable transmitting all capabilities on all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config lldp_med ports all med_transmit_capabilities all
state enable
Command: config lldp_med ports all med_transmit_capabilities all state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-18 show lldp_med ports

Description

This command is used to display LLDP-MED per port configuration for advertisement options.

Format

show lldp_med ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
If a port list is not specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display LLDP-MED configuration information for port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp_med ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_med ports 1:1

Port ID                : 1:1
-----
Topology Change Notification Status      :Enabled
LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV                :Enabled
LLDP-MED Network Policy TLV              :Enabled
LLDP-MED Extended Power Via MDI PSE TLV  :Enabled
LLDP-MED Inventory TLV                   :Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-19 show lldp_med

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's general LLDP-MED configuration status.

Format

show lldp_med

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the Switch's general LLDP-MED configuration status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp_med
Command: show lldp_med

LLDP-MED System Information:
  Device Class           : Network Connectivity Device
  Hardware Revision      : B1
  Firmware Revision      : 3.00.501
  Software Revision      : 4.00.015
  Serial Number          : PVT93CB000001
  Manufacturer Name      : D-Link
  Model Name             : DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet S
  Asset ID               :
  PoE Device Type        : PSE Device
  PoE PSE Power Source   : Primary

LLDP-MED Configuration:
  Fast Start Repeat Count : 4

LLDP-MED Log State:Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-20 show lldp_med local_ports

Description

This command is used to display the per-port LLDP-MED information currently available for populating outbound LLDP-MED advertisements.

Format

show lldp_med local_ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display LLDP-MED information currently available for populating outbound LLDP-MED advertisements for port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp_med local_ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_med local_ports 1:1

Port ID                : 1:1
-----
LLDP-MED Capabilities Support:
  Capabilities          :Support
  Network Policy        :Support
  Location Identification :Not Support
  Extended Power Via MDI PSE :Not Support
  Extended Power Via MDI PD :Not Support
  Inventory              :Support

Network Policy:
  None

Extended Power Via MDI:
  None

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

53-21 show lldp_med remote_ports

Description

This command is used to display LLDP-MED information learned from neighbors.

Format

show lldp_med remote_ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display remote entry information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show lldp_med remote_ports 1:1
Command: show lldp_med remote_ports 1:1

Port ID : 1:1
-----
Remote Entities Count : 1
Entity 1
  Chassis ID Subtype           : MAC Address
  Chassis ID                   : 00-01-02-03-04-00
  Port ID Subtype              : Net Address
  Port ID                      : 172.18.10.11

LLDP-MED capabilities:
  LLDP-MED Device Class: Endpoint Device Class III
  LLDP-MED Capabilities Support:
    Capabilities                : Support
    Network Policy              : Support
    Location Identification      : Support
    Extended Power Via MDI      : Support
    Inventory                    : Support
  LLDP-MED Capabilities Enabled:
    Capabilities                : Enabled
    Network Policy              : Enabled
    Location Identification      : Enabled
    Extended Power Via MDI      : Enabled
    Inventory                    : Enabled

Network Policy:
  Application Type : Voice
    VLAN ID        :
    Priority        :
    DSCP           :
    Unknown        : True
    Tagged         :
  Application Type : Softphone Voice
    VLAN ID        : 200
    Priority        : 7
    DSCP           : 5
    Unknown        : False
    Tagged         : True

Location Identification:
  Location Subtype: CoordinateBased
```

```
Location Information :
Location Subtype: CivicAddress
Location Information :

Extended Power Via MDI
Power Device Type: PD Device

Power Priority : High
Power Source : From PSE
Power Request : 8 Watts

Inventory Management:
Hardware Revision :
Firmware Revision :
Software Revision :
Serial Number :
Manufacturer Name :
Model Name :
Asset ID :
```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

Chapter 54 Loopback Detection (LBD) Command List

```

config loopdetect {recover_timer [0 | <sec 60-1000000>] | interval <sec 1-32767> | mode [port-
    based | vlan-based]}
config loopdetect ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
enable loopdetect
disable loopdetect
show loopdetect
show loopdetect ports {<portlist>}
config loopdetect trap [none | loop_detected | loop_cleared | both]
config loopdetect log state [enable | disable]
    
```

54-1 config loopdetect

Description

This command is used to setup the loop-back detection function (LBD) for the entire Switch.

Format

```

config loopdetect {recover_timer [0 | <sec 60-1000000>] | interval <sec 1-32767> | mode
[port-based | vlan-based]}
    
```

Parameters

recover_timer - (Optional) The time interval (in seconds) used by the Auto-Recovery mechanism to decide how long to check before determining that the loop status has gone. The valid range is from 60 to 1000000. 0 is a special value that specifies that the auto-recovery mechanism should be disabled. When the auto-recovery mechanism is disabled, a user would need to manually recover a disabled port. The default value for the recover timer is 60 seconds.

0 - 0 is a special value that specifies that the auto-recovery mechanism should be disabled. When the auto-recovery mechanism is disabled, a user would need to manually recover a disabled port.

<sec 60-1000000> - Enter the recovery timer value here. This value must be between 60 and 1000000 seconds.

interval - (Optional) The time interval (in seconds) that the device will transmit all the CTP (Configuration Test Protocol) packets to detect a loop-back event. The default setting is 10 seconds. The valid range is from 1 to 32767 seconds.

<sec - 1-32767> - Enter the time interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 32767 seconds.

mode - (Optional) Specify the loop-detection operation mode. In port-based mode, the port will be shut down (disabled) when loop has been detected. In VLAN-based mode, the port cannot process the packets of the VLAN that has detected the loop.

port-based - Specify that the loop-detection operation mode will be set to port-based mode.

vlan-based - Specify that the loop-detection operation mode will be set to vlan-based mode.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the auto-recover time to 0, which disables the auto-recovery mechanism, the interval to 20 seconds and specify VLAN-based mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config loopdetect recover_timer 0 interval 20 mode vlan-
based
Command: config loopdetect recover_timer 0 interval 20 mode vlan-based

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-2 config loopdetect ports

Description

This command is used to setup the loop-back detection function for the interfaces on the Switch.

Format

config loopdetect ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

ports - Specify the range of ports that LBD will be configured on.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports

all - To set all ports in the system, you may use the “all” parameter.

state - Specify whether the LBD function should be enabled or disabled on the ports specified in the port list. The default state is disabled.

enable - Specify to enable the LBD function.

disable - Specify to disable the LBD function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the LBD function on ports 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config loopdetect ports 1:1-1:5 state enable
Command: config loopdetect ports 1:1-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-3 enable loopdetect

Description

This command is used to enable the LBD function globally on the Switch. The default state is disabled.

Format

enable loopdetect

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the LBD function globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable loopdetect
Command: enable loopdetect

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-4 disable loopdetect

Description

This command is used to disable the LBD function globally on the Switch.

Format

disable loopdetect

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the LBD function globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable loopdetect
Command: disable loopdetect

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-5 show loopdetect

Description

This command is used to display the LBD global configuration.

Format

show loopdetect

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the LBD global settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show loopdetect
Command: show loopdetect

LBD Global Settings
-----
Status           : Disabled
Mode             : Port-based
Interval         : 10 sec
Recover Time     : 60 sec
Trap State       : None
Log State        : Enabled
Function Version : v4.04

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-6 show loopdetect ports

Description

This command is used to display the LBD per-port configuration.

Format

show loopdetect ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - Specify the range of member ports that will display the LBD settings.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.

If no port is specified, the configuration for all ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the LBD settings on ports 1-9:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show loopdetect ports 1-9
```

```
Command: show loopdetect ports 1-9
```

Port	Loopdetect State	Loop Status
1	Enabled	Normal
2	Enabled	Normal
3	Enabled	Normal
4	Enabled	Normal
5	Enabled	Loop!
6	Enabled	Normal
7	Enabled	Loop!
8	Enabled	Normal
9	Enabled	Normal

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-7 config loopdetect trap

Description

This command is used to configure the trap modes for LBD.

Format

config loopdetect trap [none | loop_detected | loop_cleared | both]

Parameters

none - There is no trap in the LBD function.

loop_detected - Trap will only be sent when the loop condition is detected.

loop_cleared - Trap will only be sent when the loop condition is cleared.

both - Trap will either be sent when the loop condition is detected or cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To specify that traps will be sent when the loop condition is detected or cleared:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config loopdetect trap both
Command: config loopdetect trap both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

54-8 config loopdetect log

Description

This command is used to configure the log state for LBD. The default value is enabled.

Format

config loopdetect log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

state - Specify the state of the LBD log feature.
enable - Enable the LBD log feature.
disable - Disable the LBD log feature. All LBD-related logs will not be recorded.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the log state for LBD:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config loopdetect log state enable
Command: config loopdetect log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 55 Loopback Interface Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
create loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} {state [enable | disable]}  
config loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | state [enable | disable]}(1)]  
delete loopback ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]  
show loopback ipif {<ipif_name 12>}
```

55-1 create loopback ipif

Description

This command is used to create a loopback interface on the Switch.

Format

```
create loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> {<network_address>} {state [enable | disable]}
```

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<network_address> - (Optional) Enter the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface here. It specifies a host address and length of network mask.

state - (Optional) Specify the state of the loopback interface.

enable - Specify that the loopback interface state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the loopback interface state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create one loopback interface named loopback1 with subnet address 20.1.1.1/8 and enable the admin state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create loopback ipif loopback1 20.1.1.1/8 state enable  
Command: create loopback ipif loopback1 20.1.1.1/8 state enable  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

55-2 config loopback ipif

Description

This command is used to configure the loopback interface parameters.

Format

config loopback ipif <ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address> | state [enable | disable]}](1)

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - Specify the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface.

<network_address> - Enter the IPv4 network address of the loopback interface here. It specifies a host address and length of network mask.

state - Specify the state of the loopback interface.

enable - Specify that the loopback interface state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the loopback interface state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the loopback interface named loopback1 with subnet address 10.0.0.1/8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config loopback ipif loopback1 ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8
Command: config loopback ipif loopback1 ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

55-3 delete loopback ipif

Description

This command is used to delete a loopback interface.

Format

delete loopback ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all]

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the IP loopback interfaces will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the loopback interface named loopback1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete loopback ipif loopback1
Command: delete loopback ipif loopback1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

55-4 show loopback ipif

Description

This command is used to display the information of the loopback interface.

Format

show loopback ipif {<ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - (Optional) Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the information of the loopback interface named loopback1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show loopback ipif loopback1
Command: show loopback ipif loopback1

Loopback Interface      : loopback1
Interface Admin State   : Enabled
IPv4 Address            : 20.0.0.2/8 (Manual)

Total Entries   : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 56 MAC Notification Command List

enable mac_notification
disable mac_notification
config mac_notification {interval <sec 1-2147483647> historysize <int 1-500>}
config mac_notification ports [<portlist> all] [enable disable]
show mac_notification
show mac_notification ports {<portlist>}

56-1 enable mac_notification

Description

This command is used to enable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.

Format

enable mac_notification

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable mac_notification function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable mac_notification
Command: enable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

56-2 disable mac_notification

Description

This command is used to disable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.

Format

disable mac_notification

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable mac_notification function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable mac_notification
Command: disable mac_notification

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

56-3 config mac_notification

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings.

Format

config mac_notification {interval <sec 1-2147483647> | historysize <int 1-500>}

Parameters

interval - (Optional) The time in seconds between notifications.

<sec 1-2147483647> - Enter the interval time here. This value must be between 1 and 2147483647 seconds.

historysize - (Optional) This is maximum number of entries listed in the history log used for notification. Up to 500 entries can be specified.

<int 1-500> - Enter the history log size here. This value must be between 1 and 500.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config the Switch's Mac address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_notification interval 1 historysize 500
Command: config mac_notification interval 1 historysize 500

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

56-4 config mac_notification ports

Description

This command is used to configure the port's MAC address table notification status settings.

Format

config mac_notification ports [<portlist> | all] [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

enable - Enable the port's MAC address table notification.

disable - Disable the port's MAC address table notification.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable 7th port's mac address table notification:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_notification ports 1:7 enable
Command: config mac_notification ports 1:7 enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

56-5 show mac_notification

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's Mac address table notification global settings.

Format

show mac_notification

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the Switch's Mac address table notification global settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mac_notification
Command: show mac_notification

Global Mac Notification Settings

State           : Enabled
Interval        : 1
History Size    : 500

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

56-6 show mac_notification ports

Description

This command is used to display the port's Mac address table notification status settings.

Format

show mac_notification ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all port's Mac address table notification status settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mac_notification ports
```

```
Command: show mac_notification ports
```

Port	MAC Address Table Notification State
1:1	Disabled
1:2	Disabled
1:3	Disabled
1:4	Disabled
1:5	Disabled
1:6	Disabled
1:7	Disabled
1:8	Disabled
1:9	Disabled
1:10	Disabled

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 57 MAC-based Access Control Command List

enable mac_based_access_control
disable mac_based_access_control
config mac_based_access_control password <passwd 16>
config mac_based_access_control password_type [manual_string client_mac_address]
config mac_based_access_control method [local radius]
config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports <portlist>
config mac_based_access_control ports [<portlist> all] {state [enable disable] mode [port_based host_based] aging_time [infinite <min 1-1440>] block_time <sec 0-300> max_users [<value 1-1000> no_limit]}(1)
create mac_based_access_control [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32> guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
delete mac_based_access_control [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32> guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
clear mac_based_access_control auth_state [ports [all <portlist>] mac_addr <macaddr>]
create mac_based_access_control_local mac <macaddr> {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
config mac_based_access_control_local mac <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> clear_vlan]
delete mac_based_access_control_local [mac <macaddr> vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes {radius [enable disable] local [enable disable]}(1)
show mac_based_access_control {ports {<portlist>}}
show mac_based_access_control_local {[mac <macaddr> vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports {<portlist>}
config mac_based_access_control max_users [<value 1-1000> no_limit]
config mac_based_access_control trap state [enable disable]
config mac_based_access_control log state [enable disable]

57-1 enable mac_based_access_control

Description

This command is used to enable MAC-based Access Control.

Format

```
enable mac_based_access_control
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the MAC-based Access Control global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable mac_based_access_control
Command: enable mac_based_access_control

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-2 disable mac_based_access_control

Description

This command is used to disable MAC-based Access Control.

Format

disable mac_based_access_control

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the MAC-based Access Control global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable mac_based_access_control
Command: disable mac_based_access_control

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-3 config mac_based_access_control password

Description

This command is used to configure the RADIUS authentication password for MAC-based Access Control.

Format

config mac_based_access_control password <passwd 16>

Parameters

password - In RADIUS mode, the Switch will communicate with the RADIUS server using this password. The maximum length of the key is 16.
<password> - Enter the password used here. The default password is "default".

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the MAC-based Access Control password:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control password switch
Command: config mac_based_access_control password switch

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-4 config mac_based_access_control password_type

Description

This command is used to chose the password type used for authentication via the RADIUS server.

Format

config mac_based_access_control password_type [manual_string | client_mac_address]

Parameters

manual_string - Use the same password for all clients to communicate with the RADIUS server.
client_mac_address - Use the client's MAC address as the password to communicate with the RADIUS server.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MAC-based Access Control using client's MAC address as authentication password:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mac_based_access_control password_type
client_mac_address
Command: config mac_based_access_control password_type client_mac_address

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-5 config mac_based_access_control method

Description

This command is used to configure the MAC-based Access Control authentication method.

Format

config mac_based_access_control method [local | radius]

Parameters

local - Specify to authenticate via the local database.

radius - Specify to authenticate via a RADIUS server.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the MAC-based Access Control authentication method as local:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control method local
Command: config mac_based_access_control method local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-6 config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan

Description

This command is used to assign a specified port list to the MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN. Ports that are not contained in port list will be removed from the MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN.

For detailed information on the operation of MAC-based Access Control guest VLANs, please see the description for the “config mac_based_access_control ports” command.

Format

config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports <portlist>

Parameters

ports - Specify MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN membership.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN membership:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports 1:1-1:8
Command: config mac_based_access_control guest_vlan ports 1:1-1:8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-7 config mac_based_access_control ports

Description

This command is used to configure MAC-based Access Control port's setting.

When the MAC-based Access Control function is enabled for a port and the port is not a MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN member, the user who is attached to this port will not be forwarded unless the user passes the authentication.

- A user that does not pass the authentication will not be serviced by the Switch.
- If the user passes the authentication, the user will be able to forward traffic operated under the assigned VLAN.

When the MAC-based Access Control function is enabled for a port, and the port is a MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN member, the port(s) will be removed from the original VLAN(s) member ports, and added to MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN member ports.

- Before the authentication process starts, the user is able to forward traffic under the guest VLAN.
- After the authentication process, the user will be able to access the assigned VLAN.

If the port authorize mode is port based mode, when the port has been moved to the authorized VLAN, the subsequent users will not be authenticated again. They will operate in the current authorized VLAN.

If the port authorize mode is host based mode, then each user will be authorized individually and be capable of getting its own assigned VLAN.

If port's block time is set to "infinite", it means that a failed authentication client will never be blocked. Block time will be set to "0".

Format

```
config mac_based_access_control ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | mode [port_based | host_based] | aging_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | block_time <sec 0-300> | max_users [<value 1-1000> | no_limit]}(1)
```

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports for configuring the MAC-based Access Control function parameters.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

all - Specify all existed ports of switch for configuring the MAC-based Access Control function parameters.

state - (Optional) Specify whether the port's MAC-based Access Control function is enabled or disabled.

enable - Specify that the port's MAC-based Access Control states will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the port's MAC-based Access Control states will be disabled.

mode - (Optional) Specify the MAC-based access control port mode used.

port_based - Specify that the MAC-based access control port mode will be set to port-based.

host_based - Specify that the MAC-based access control port mode will be set to host-based.

aging_time - (Optional) A time period during which an authenticated host will be kept in an authenticated state. When the aging time has timed-out, the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state.

infinite - If the aging time is set to infinite, it means that authorized clients will not be aged out automatically.

<min 1-1440> - Enter the aging time value here. This value must be between 1 and 1440 minutes.

block_time - (Optional) If a host fails to pass the authentication, the next authentication will not start within the block time unless the user clears the entry state manually. If the block time is set to 0, it means do not block the client that failed authentication.

<sec 0-300> -Enter the block time value here. This value must be between 0 and 300 seconds.

max_users - (Optional) Specify maximum number of users per port.

<value 1-1000> - Enter the maximum number of users per port here. This value must be between 1 and 1000.

no_limit - Specify to not limit the maximum number of users on the port. The default value is 128.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an unlimited number of maximum users for MAC-based Access Control on ports 1:1 to 1:8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:8 max_users
no_limit
Command: config mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:8 max_users no_limit

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the MAC-based Access Control timer parameters to have an infinite aging time and a block time of 120 seconds on ports 1:1 to 1:8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:8 aging_time
infinite block_time 120
Command: config mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:8 aging_time infinite
block_time 120

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-8 create mac_based_access_control

Description

This command is used to assign a static 802.1Q VLAN as a MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN.

Format

create mac_based_access_control [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32> | guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

guest_vlan - Specify MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN by name, it must be a static 1Q VLAN.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

guest_vlanid - Specify MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN by VID, it must be a static 1Q VLAN.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create mac_based_access_control guest_vlan VLAN8
Command: create mac_based_access_control guest_vlan VLAN8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-9 delete mac_based_access_control

Description

This command is used to remove a MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN.

Format

delete mac_based_access_control [guest_vlan <vlan_name 32> | guest_vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

guest_vlan - Specify the name of the MAC-based Access Control's guest VLAN.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

guest_vlanid - Specify the VID of the MAC-based Access Control's guest VLAN.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the MAC-based Access Control guest VLAN called default:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default
Command: delete mac_based_access_control guest_vlan default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-10 clear mac_based_access_control auth_state

Description

This command is used to clear the authentication state of a user (or port). The port (or the user) will return to an un-authenticated state. All the timers associated with the port (or the user) will be reset.

Format

clear mac_based_access_control auth_state [ports [all | <portlist>] | mac_addr <macaddr>]

Parameters

ports - To specify the port range to delete MAC addresses on them.
all - To specify all MAC-based Access Control enabled ports to delete MAC addresses.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

mac_addr - To delete a specified host with this MAC address.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear MAC-based Access Control clients' authentication information for all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear mac_based_access_control auth_state ports all
Command: clear mac_based_access_control auth_state ports all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete the MAC-based Access Control authentication information for the host that has a MAC address of 00-00-00-47-04-65:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear mac_based_access_control auth_state mac_addr 00-00-00-47-04-65
Command: clear mac_based_access_control auth_state mac_addr 00-00-00-47-04-65

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-11 create mac_based_access_control_local

Description

This command is used to create a MAC-based Access Control local database entry that will be used for authentication. This command can also specify the VLAN that an authorized host will be assigned to.

Format

```
create mac_based_access_control_local mac <macaddr> {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
```

Parameters

mac - Specify the MAC address that can pass local authentication.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN by using the VLAN name. When this host is authorized, it will be assigned to this VLAN.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN by using the VID. When this host is authorized, it will be assigned to this VLAN if the target VLAN exists.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

If no **vlanid** or **vlan** parameter is specified, not specify the target VLAN for this host.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create one MAC-based Access Control local database entry for MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-01 and specify that the host will be assigned to the “default” VLAN after the host has been authorized:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default
Command: create mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-12 config mac_based_access_control_local

Description

This command is used to configure a MAC-based Access Control local database entry.

Format

config mac_based_access_control_local mac <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | clear_vlan]

Parameters

mac - Specify the authenticated host's MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - Specify the target VLAN by VLAN name. When this host is authorized, the host will be assigned to this VLAN.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the target VLAN by VID. When this host is authorized, the host will be assigned to this VLAN if the target VLAN exists.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

clear_vlan - Not specify the target VLAN. When this host is authorized, will not assign target VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the target VLAN “default” for the MAC-based Access Control local database entry 00-00-00-00-00-01:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default
Command: config mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01 vlan default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-13 delete mac_based_access_control_local

Description

This command is used to delete a MAC-based Access Control local database entry.

Format

delete mac_based_access_control_local [mac <macaddr> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

mac - Delete local database entry by specific MAC address.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - Delete local database entries by specific target VLAN name.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Delete local database entries by specific target VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the MAC-based Access Control local database entry for MAC address 00-00-00-00-00-01:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01
Command: delete mac_based_access_control_local mac 00-00-00-00-00-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete the MAC-based Access Control local database entry for the VLAN name VLAN3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mac_based_access_control_local vlan VLAN3
Command: delete mac_based_access_control_local vlan VLAN3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-14 config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the acceptance of an authorized configuration.

When authorization is enabled for MAC-based Access Controls with RADIUS authentication, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled.

When authorization is enabled for MAC-based Access Controls with local authentication, the authorized attributes assigned by the local database will be accepted.

Format

config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes {radius [enable | disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

radius - (Optional) If specified to enable, the authorized attributes (for example VLAN, 802.1p default priority, and ACL) assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the radius attributes will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the radius attributes will be disabled.

local - (Optional) If specified to enable, the authorized attributes assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization status is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the local attributes will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the local attributes will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

The following example will disable the configuration authorized from the local database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes
local disable
Command: config mac_based_access_control authorization attributes local disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-15 show mac_based_access_control

Description

This command is used to display the MAC-based Access Control setting.

Format

show mac_based_access_control {ports {<portlist>}}

Parameters

ports – (Optional) Displays the MAC-based Access Control settings for a specific port or range of ports.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

If no parameter is specified, the global MAC-based Access Control settings will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Examples

To show the MAC-based Access Control port configuration for ports 1 to 4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show mac_based_access_control ports 1:1-1:4

Port      State      Aging Time      Block Time      Auth Mode      Max User
-----
1:1       Disabled   1440            300             Host-based     128
1:2       Disabled   1440            300             Host-based     128
1:3       Disabled   1440            300             Host-based     128
1:4       Disabled   1440            300             Host-based     128

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the MAC-based Access Control global configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mac_based_access_control
Command: show mac_based_access_control

MAC-based Access Control
-----
State                : Disabled
Method               : Local
Password Type        : Manual String
Password             : default
Max User             : No Limit
Guest VLAN           :
Guest VLAN Member Ports:
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Trap State           : Enabled
Log State            : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-16 show mac_based_access_control_local

Description

This command is used to display the MAC-based Access Control local database entry(s).

Format

```
show mac_based_access_control_local {[mac <macaddr> | vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid
<vlanid 1-4094>]}
```

Parameters

mac - (Optional) Displays MAC-based Access Control local database entries for a specific MAC address.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - (Optional) Displays MAC-based Access Control local database entries for a specific target VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Displays MAC-based Access Control local database entries for a specific target VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

If the parameter is no specified, displays all MAC-based Access Control local database entries.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show MAC-based Access Control local database for the VLAN called 'default':

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mac_based_access_control_local vlan default
Command: show mac_based_access_control_local vlan default

MAC Address          VID
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1
00-00-00-00-00-04   1

Total Entries:2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-17 show mac_based_access_control auth_state

Description

This command is used to display the MAC-based Access Control authentication status.

Format

show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - Display authentication status by specific port.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

If not specified port(s), it will display all of MAC-based Access Control ports authentication status.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the MAC-based Access Control authentication status on port 1:1-1:4

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports 1:1-1:4
Command: show mac_based_access_control auth_state ports 1:1-1:4

(P): Port-based

Port MAC Address          State          VID  Priority Aging Time/
-----
                                Block Time

Total Authenticating Hosts : 0
Total Authenticated Hosts  : 0
Total Blocked Hosts       : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-18 config mac_based_access_control max_users

Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of authorized clients.

Format

config mac_based_access_control max_users [<value 1-1000> | no_limit]

Parameters

max_users - Specify to set the maximum number of authorized clients on the whole device.
<value 1-1000> - Enter the maximum users here. This value must be between 1 and 1000.
no_limit - Specify to not limit the maximum number of users on the system. By default, there is no limit on the number of users.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum number of users of the MAC-based Access Control system supports to 128:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control max_users 128
Command: config mac_based_access_control max_users 128

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-19 config mac_based_access_control trap state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable sending of MAC-based Access Control traps.

Format

config mac_based_access_control trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable trap for MAC-based Access Control. The trap of MAC-based Access Control will be sent out.
disable - Disable trap for MAC-based Access Control.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable trap state of MAC-based Access Control:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control trap state enable
Command: config mac_based_access_control trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

57-20 config mac_based_access_control log state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable generating of MAC-based Access Control logs.

Format

config mac_based_access_control log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable log for MAC-based Access Control. The log of MAC-based Access Control will be generated.

disable - Disable log for MAC-based Access Control.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable log state of MAC-based Access Control:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mac_based_access_control log state disable
Command: config mac_based_access_control log state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 58 MAC-based VLAN Command List

```
create mac_based_vlan mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}  
delete mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}  
show mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> | [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}  

```

58-1 create mac_based_vlan mac_address

Description

This command is used to create a static MAC-based VLAN entry.

This command only needs to be supported by the model which supports MAC-based VLAN.

There is a global limitation of the maximum entries supported for the static MAC-based entry.

Format

```
create mac_based_vlan mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] {priority <value 0-7>}
```

Parameters

mac_address - Specify the MAC address used.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address here.

vlan - The VLAN to be associated with the MAC address.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN by VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

priority - Specify the priority that is assigned to untagged packets. If not specified, the priority is the default value 0.

<value 0-7> - Enter the value between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static MAC-based VLAN entry:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 vlanid 100
Command: create mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 vlanid 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

58-2 delete mac_based_vlan

Description

This command is used to delete the static MAC-based VLAN entry.

Format

delete mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}

Parameters

mac_address - (Optional) Specify the MAC address used.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - (Optional) The VLAN to be associated with the MAC address.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN by VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

If no parameter is specified, ALL static configured entries will be removed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a static MAC-based VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 vlanid 100
Command: delete mac_based_vlan mac_address 00-11-22-33-44-55 vlanid 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

58-3 show mac_based_vlan

Description

This command is used to display the static or dynamic MAC-Based VLAN entry. If the MAC address and VLAN is not specified, all static and dynamic entries will be displayed.

Format

show mac_based_vlan {mac_address <macaddr> | [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}

Parameters

mac_address - (Optional) Specify the entry that you would like to display.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN that you would like to display.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN by VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

None.

Example

In the following example, MAC address “00-80-c2-33-c3-45” is assigned to VLAN 300 by manual config. It is assigned to VLAN 400 by Voice VLAN. Since Voice VLAN has higher priority than manual configuration, the manual configured entry will become inactive. To display the MAC-based VLAN entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mac_based_vlan

      MAC Address          VLAN ID      Status      Type
      -----
00-80-e0-14-a7-57        200          Active      Static
00-80-c2-33-c3-45        300          Inactive    Static
00-80-c2-33-c3-45        400          Active      Voice VLAN

Total Entries : 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 59 MD5 Configuration

Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
create md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
config md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
delete md5 key <key_id 1-255>
show md5 {key <key_id 1-255>}
```

59-1 create md5

Description

This command is used to create an MD5 key table.

Format

```
create md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>
```

Parameters

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key to be added. This key must be between 1 and 255.

<password 16> - Enter an alphanumeric string of between 1 and 16, case-sensitive characters, used to generate the Message Digest which is in turn used to authenticate OSPF packets within the OSPF routing domain.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create md5 key 1 dlink
Command: create md5 key 1 dlink

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

59-2 config md5

Description

This command is used to configure an MD5 key and password. The MD5 Configuration allows for the entry of a 16 character Message Digest - version 5 (MD5) key which can be used to

authenticate every packet exchanged between OSPF routers. It is used as a security mechanism to limit the exchange of network topology information to the OSPF routing domain.

Format

config md5 key <key_id 1-255> <password 16>

Parameters

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key to be configured. This key must be between 1 and 255.

<password 16> - Enter an alphanumeric string of between 1 and 16, case-sensitive characters, used to generate the Message Digest which is in turn used to authenticate OSPF packets within the OSPF routing domain.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an MD5 key and password:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config md5 key 1 dlink1
Command: config md5 key 1 dlink1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

59-3 delete md5

Description

This command is used to delete an MD5 key table.

Format

delete md5 key <key_id 1-255>

Parameters

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key to be removed. This key must be between 1 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete md5 key 1
Command: delete md5 key 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

59-4 show md5

Description

This command is used to display the MD5 key table.

Format

show md5 {key <key_id 1-255>}

Parameters

key - (Optional) Specify that the MD5 key will be displayed.
<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key must be between 1 and 255.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the MD5 key table.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the MD5 key table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show md5
Command: show md5

MD5 Key Table Configurations

Key-ID  Key
-----  -----
1       dlink1

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 60 Mirror Command List

config mirror port <port> {[add delete] source ports <portlist> [rx tx both]}
enable mirror
disable mirror
show mirror {group_id <value 1-4>}
create mirror group_id <value 1-4>
config mirror group_id <value 1-4> {target_port <port> [add delete] source ports <portlist> [rx tx both] state [enable disable]}(1)
delete mirror group_id <value 1-4>

60-1 config mirror

Description

This command is used to configure a mirror port – source port pair on the Switch. Traffic from any source port to a target port can be mirrored for real-time analysis. A logic analyzer or an RMON probe then can be attached to study the traffic crossing the source port in a completely unobtrusive manner. When mirroring port traffic, please note that the target port operates at the same speed as the source port. If the target port is operating at a lower speed, the source port will be forced to drop its operating speed to match that of the target port.

Format

config mirror port <port> {[add | delete] source ports <portlist> [rx | tx | both]}

Parameters

port - The port that will receive the packets duplicated at the mirror port.
<port> - Enter the port number to be configured here.
add - (Optional) The mirror entry to be added.
delete - (Optional) The mirror entry to be deleted.
source ports - (Optional) The port that will be mirrored. All packets entering and leaving the source port can be duplicated in the mirror port.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
rx - (Optional) Allows the mirroring packets received (flowing into) the port or ports in the port list.
tx - (Optional) Allows the mirroring packets sent (flowing out of) the port or ports in the port list.
both - (Optional) Mirrors all the packets received or sent by the port or ports in the port list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add the mirroring ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mirror port 1:3 add source ports 1:7-1:12 both
Command: config mirror port 1:3 add source ports 1:7-1:12 both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-2 enable mirror

Description

This command is used to enable mirror function without having to modify the mirror session configuration.

Format

enable mirror

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable mirroring function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable mirror
Command: enable mirror

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-3 disable mirror

Description

This command is used to disable mirror function without having to modify the mirror session configuration.

Format

disable mirror

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable mirroring function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable mirror
Command: disable mirror

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-4 show mirror

Description

This command is used to display the current mirror function state and mirror session configuration on the Switch.

Format

show mirror {group_id <value 1-4>}

Parameters

group_id - (Optional) Specify a mirror group ID.
<value 1-4> - Enter a mirror group identify value.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display mirroring configuration:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mirror
Command: show mirror

Mirror Global State: Enabled

Group ID      : 1
State        : Enabled
Target Port   : 1:10
Source Ports
  RX         : 1:11-1:14
  TX         : 1:11-1:14

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-5 create mirror group_id

Description

This command is used to a mirror group on the switch

Format

create mirror group_id <value 1-4>

Parameters

<value 1-4> - Enter a mirror group identify value.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create mirror group 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create mirror group_id 3
Command: create mirror group_id 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-6 config mirror group_id

Description

This command is used to configure mirror group's parameters. It can configure mirror group's target port, state and source ports. The mirror group target port can't be a member of all mirror groups' source ports. Each mirror group's target port can be the same port. But each mirror group's source ports can't overlap.

Format

config mirror group_id <value 1-4> {target_port <port> | [add | delete] source ports <portlist> [rx | tx | both] | state [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

<value 1-4> - Enter a mirror group identify value.
target_port - The port that receives the packets duplicated at the mirror port.
<port> - Specify the port.
add - Add the mirror source ports.
delete - Delete mirror source ports.
source ports - Specify the mirror group source ports.
<portlist> - Enter a list of ports.
rx - Only the received packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
tx - Only the sent packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
both - Both the received and sent packets on the mirror group source ports will be mirrored to the mirror group target port.
state - Specify the mirror group state.
enable - Enable the mirror group function.
disable - Disable the mirror group function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure mirror group 3 with state enable and add source ports 1:4-1:9:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mirror group_id 3 state enable add source ports 1:4-1:9 both
Command: config mirror group_id 3 state enable add source ports 1:4-1:9 both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

60-7 delete mirror group_id

Description

This command is used to delete a mirror group.

Format

delete mirror group_id <value 1-4>

Parameters

<value 1-4> - Enter a mirror group identify value.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete mirror group 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete mirror group_id 3  
Command: delete mirror group_id 3
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 61 Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol (MLD) Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
config mld [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {query_interval <sec 1-31744> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 2-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | version <value 1-2> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
```

```
show mld {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
```

```
show mld group {ipif <ipif_name 12> | group <ipv6addr>}
```

61-1 config mld

Description

This command is used to configure MLD on the Switch.

Format

```
config mld [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {query_interval <sec 1-31744> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable <value 2-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | version <value 1-2> | state [enable | disable]}(1)
```

Parameters

-
- ipif** - Specify the IP interface name used for this configuration.
 - <ipif_name 12>** - Enter the IP interface name used for this configuration. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
 - all** - Specify that all the IP interfaces to be used.

 - query_interval** - Specify the time in seconds between general query transmissions.
 - <sec 1-31744>** - Enter the query interval time. This value must be between 1 and 31744 seconds. The default value is 125.

 - max_response_time** - Specify the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members.
 - <sec 1-25>** - Enter the maximum response time here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds. The default value is 10.

 - robustness_variable** - Specify the permitted packet loss that guarantees MLD.
 - <value 2-7>** - Enter the robustness variable here. This value must be between 2 and 7. The default value is 2.

 - last_member_query_interval** - Specify the maximum Response Time inserted into the Multicast Address Specific Query sent in response to Done Group messages, which is also the amount of time between Multicast Address Specific Query messages.
 - <value 1-25>** - Enter the last member query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 25. The default value is 1.

 - version** - Specify the MLD version.
 - <value 1-2>** - Enter the MLD version number. This value must be between 1 and 2. The default value is 2.

 - state** - Specify the MLD state on a router interface.
 - enable** - Specify that the MLD state will be enabled.
-

disable - Specify that the MLD state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MLD on the IP interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mld ipif System version 1 state enable
Command: config mld ipif System version 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

61-2 show mld

Description

This command is used to display the MLD configurations on the switch.

Format

show mld {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the MLD configurations on all interfaces::

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld
Command: show mld

MLD Interface Configurations

MRT = Maximum Response Time, LLQI = Last Listener Query Interval

Interface      Version Query  MRT    Robustness LLQI    State
-----
System         1        125   10     2          1     Enabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

61-3 show mld group

Description

This command is used to display the MLD group member table.

Format

show mld group {ipif <ipif_name 12> | group <ipv6addr>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

group - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 multicast group address.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 multicast group address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all the MLD group member information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld group
Command: show mld group

Interface      Multicast Group                Expiry
-----
System         FF1E::100:0:0:20              260

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 62 MLD Proxy Command List (RI Mode Only)

```
enable mld_proxy
disable mld_proxy
config mld_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
config mld_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] | router_ports
[add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipv6addr> | unsolicited_report_interval <sec 0-25>}(1)
show mld_proxy {group}
```

62-1 enable mld_proxy

Description

This command is used to enable the MLD proxy on the switch.

Format

```
enable mld_proxy
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the MLD proxy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable mld_proxy
Command: enable mld_proxy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

62-2 disable mld_proxy

Description

This command is used to disable the MLD proxy on the switch.

Format

```
disable mld_proxy
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the MLD proxy:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable mld_proxy
Command: disable mld_proxy

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

62-3 config mld_proxy downstream_if

Description

This command configures the MLD proxy downstream interfaces. The MLD proxy plays the server role on the downstream interfaces. The downstream interface must be an MLD Snooping enabled VLAN.

Format

config mld_proxy downstream_if [add | delete] vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]

Parameters

add - Specify to add a downstream interface.

delete - Specify to delete a downstream interface .

vlan - Specify the VLAN by name or ID.

<vlan_name 32> - Specify a name of VLAN which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface. The maximum length is 32 characters.

vlanid - Specify a list of VLAN IDs which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface.

<vidlist> - Specify a list of VLAN IDs which belong to the MLD proxy downstream interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MLD Proxy's downstream interface:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mld_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7
Command: config mld_proxy downstream_if add vlan vlanid 2-7

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

62-4 config mld_proxy upstream_if

Description

This command is used to configure the setting for the MLD proxy's upstream interface. The MLD proxy plays the host role on the upstream interface. It will send MLD report packets to the router port. The source IP address determines the source IP address to be encoded in the MLD protocol packet. If the router port is empty, the upstream will send the MLD protocol packet to all member ports on the upstream interface.

Format

```
config mld_proxy upstream_if {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] |
router_ports [add | delete] <portlist> | source_ip <ipv6addr> | unsolicited_report_interval
<sec 0-25>}(1)
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN for the upstream interface.

<vlan_name 32> - Specify a VLAN name between 1 and 32 characters.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID for the upstream interface.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Specify the VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.

router_ports - Specify a list of ports that are connected to multicast-enabled routers.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

source_ip - Specify the source IPv6 address of the upstream protocol packet. If it is not specified, zero IP address will be used as the protocol source IP address.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the IPv6 address.

unsolicited_report_interval - Specify the time between repetitions of the host's initial report of membership in a group. The default is 10 seconds. If set to 0, only one report packet is sent.

<sec 0-25> - Specify the time between 0 and 25 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the router port of MLD proxy's upstream interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mld_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add
1:3

Command: config mld_proxy upstream_if vlan default router_ports add 1:3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

62-5 show mld_proxy

Description

This command is used to display the MLD proxy's configuration or group information. The display status item means group entry is determined by whether or not the chip has been inserted.

Format

show mld_proxy {group}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the group information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the MLD proxy's information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld_proxy
Command: show mld_proxy

MLD Proxy Global State           : Enabled

Upstream Interface
VLAN ID                          : 1
Dynamic Router Ports             : 1:1-1:4
Static Router Ports              : 1:5
Unsolicited Report Interval      : 10
Source IP Address                : ::

Downstream Interface
VLAN List                         : 2-4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the MLD proxy's group information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld_proxy group
```

```
Command: show mld_proxy group
```

```
Source          : NULL  
Group           : FF1E::0202  
Downstream VLAN : 4  
Member Ports    : 3,6  
Status          : Active
```

```
Source          : FF80::200  
Group           : FF1E::0202  
Downstream VLAN : 2  
Member Ports    : 2,5,8  
Status          : Inactive
```

```
Total Entries: 2
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 63 MLD Snooping Command List

The Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is used by IPv6 routers to discover multicast listeners on a directly attached link, much as IGMP is used in IPv4. The protocol is embedded in ICMPv6 instead of using a separate protocol. MLDv1 is similar to IGMPv2 and MLDv2 similar to IGMPv3.

config mld_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {state [enable disable] topology_changes_notification [ignore process] fast_done [enable disable] proxy_reporting {state [enable disable] source_ip <ipv6addr>}(1)}(1)
config mld_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {query_interval <sec 1-65535> max_response_time <sec 1-25> robustness_variable <value 1-7> last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> state [enable disable] version <value 1-2>}(1)
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add delete] <portlist>
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports forbidden [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add delete] <portlist>
enable mld_snooping
disable mld_snooping
show mld_snooping {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
show mld_snooping group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> ports <portlist>] {<ipv6addr>}} {data_driven}
show mld_snooping forwarding {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>]}
show mld_snooping mrouter_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list> all] {[static dynamic forbidden]}
create mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
delete mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
config mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr> [add delete] <portlist>
show mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
config mld_snooping data_driven_learning [all vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] { state [enable disable] aged_out [enable disable] expiry_time <sec 1-65535>}(1) (EI and SI Mode Only)
config mld_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry <value 1-1024> (EI and SI Mode Only)
clear mld_snooping data_driven_group [all [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<ipv6addr> all]] (EI and SI Mode Only)
show mld_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vlanid_list> ports <portlist>]
clear mld_snooping statistics counter
config mld_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000> no_limit]
show mld_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>]

63-1 config mld_snooping

Description

This command is used to configure MLD snooping on the Switch.

Format

```
config mld_snooping [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {state [enable | disable] | topology_changes_notification [ignore | process] | fast_done [enable | disable] | proxy_reporting {state [enable | disable] | source_ip <ipv6addr>}(1)}(1)
```

Parameters

vlan_name - Specify the name of the VLAN for which MLD snooping is to be configured. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN for which MLD snooping is to be configured. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
all - Specify all VLANs for which MLD snooping is to be configured.
state - Enable or disable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN. enable - Enter enable here to enable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN. disable - Enter disable here to disable MLD snooping for the chosen VLAN.
topology_changes_notification - (Optional) Specify that MLD snooping should be aware of link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation or not. ignore - Specify that MLD snooping will ignore link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. General queries won't be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes. process - Specify that MLD snooping will process link-layer topology changes caused by Spanning Tree operation. General queries will be sent on the same domain of link-layer topology changes.
fast_done - Enable or disable MLD snooping fast_leave function. enable - Enter enable here to enable MLD snooping fast_leave function. If enable, the membership is immediately removed when the system receive the MLD leave message. disable - Enter disable here to disable MLD snooping fast_leave function.
proxy reporting - Specify MLD proxy reporting. state - Enable or disable the proxy reporting. enable - Enable the proxy reporting. disable - Disable the proxy reporting. source_ip - Specify the source IP of proxy reporting integrated report. Default value is zero IP. <ipv6addr> - Enter the ipv6 address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure MLD snooping:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mld_snooping vlan_name default state enable
Command: config mld_snooping vlan_name default state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-2 config mld_snooping querier

Description

This command is used to configure the timer in seconds between general query transmissions, the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from listeners, and the permitted packet loss that is guaranteed by MLD snooping.

Format

```
config mld_snooping querier [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all]
{query_interval <sec 1-65535> | max_response_time <sec 1-25> | robustness_variable
<value 1-7> | last_listener_query_interval <sec 1-25> | state [enable | disable] | version
<value 1-2>}(1)
```

Parameters

vlan_name	- Specify the name of the VLAN for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid	- Specify the ID of the VLAN for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
all	- Specify all VLANs for which MLD snooping querier is to be configured.
query_interval	- Specify the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. The default setting is 125 seconds. <sec 1-65535> - Enter the query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.
max_reponse_time	- Specify the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from listeners. The default setting is 10 seconds. <sec 1-25> - Enter the maximum response time value here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds.
robustness_variable	- Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The value of the robustness variable is used in calculating the following MLD message intervals: <value 1-7> - Enter the robustness variable value here. This value must be between 1 and 7. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Group listener interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides there are no more listeners of a group on a network. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable * query interval) + (1 * query response interval). • Other querier present interval—Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that is the querier. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable * query interval) + (0.5 * query response interval). • Last listener query count—Number of group-specific queries sent before the router assumes there are no local listeners of a group. The default number is the value of the robustness variable. • By default, the robustness variable is set to 2. You might want to increase this value if you expect a subnet to be loosely.
last_listener_query_interval	- (Optional) Specify the maximum amount of time between group-specific query messages, including those sent in response to done-group messages. You might lower this interval to reduce the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of the last listener of a group. <sec 1-25> - Enter the last listener query interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 25 seconds.
state	- (Optional) This allows the Switch to be specified as an MLD Querier (sends MLD query packets) or a Non-Querier (does not send MLD query packets). Set to enable or disable. enable - Enter enable to enable the MLD querier state here. disable - Enter disable to disable the MLD querier state here.
version	- (Optional) Specify the version of MLD packet that will be sent by this port. If a MLD

packet received by the interface has a version higher than the specified version, this packet will be dropped.

<value 1-2> - Enter the version number value here. This value must be between 1 and 2.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MLD snooping querier:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping querier vlan_name default
query_interval 125 state enable
Command: config mld_snooping querier vlan_name default query_interval 125 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-3 config mld_snooping router_ports

Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This will ensure that all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router, regardless of protocol, etc.

Format

config mld_snooping mrouter_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set up static router ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlan default add 1:1-1:10
Command: config mld_snooping mrouter_ports vlan default add 1:1-1:10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-4 config mld_snooping router_ports_forbidden

Description

This command is used to designate a range of ports as being not connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures that the forbidden router port will not propagate routing packets out.

Format

```
config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]
[add | delete] <portlist>
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

add - Specify to add the router ports.

delete - Specify to delete the router ports.

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set up port range 1-10 to forbidden router ports of the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden vlan default
add 1:1-1:10
Command: config mld_snooping mrouter_ports_forbidden vlan default add 1:1-1:10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-5 enable mld_snooping

Description

This command is used to enable MLD snooping on the Switch. The forward_mrouter_only function is disabled by default. The enable mld_snooping forward_mrouter_only command will enable the MLD snooping function and the forward multicast router only function.

If forward multicast router only is enabled, the Switch will forward all multicast traffic to the multicast router, only. Otherwise, the Switch forwards all multicast traffic to any IP router.

Format

enable mld_snooping

Parameters

When the Switch receives an MLD report packet from a port, this port will be learned as a member port of the multicast group that the port is reported, and the router will be a default member of this multicast group. The multicast packet destined for this multicast group will be forwarded to all the members of this multicast group.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable MLD snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable mld_snooping
Command: enable mld_snooping

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-6 disable mld_snooping

Description

This command is used to disable MLD snooping on the Switch.

Format

disable mld_snooping

Parameters

When the Switch receives an MLD report packet from a port, this port will be learned as a member port of the multicast group that the port is reported, and the router will be a default member of this multicast group. The multicast packet destined for this multicast group will be forwarded to all the members of this multicast group.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable MLD snooping on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable mld_snooping
Command: disable mld_snooping

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-7 show mld_snooping

Description

This command is used to display the current MLD snooping configuration on the Switch.

Format

show mld_snooping {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view the IGMP snooping configuration.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view the IGMP snooping configuration.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

If VLAN is not specified, the system will display all current MLD snooping configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show MLD snooping:

```

Command: show mld_snooping

MLD Snooping Global State           : Disabled

VLAN Name                           : default
Query Interval                       : 125
Max Response Time                    : 10
Robustness Value                     : 2
Last Listener Query Interval        : 1
Querier State                        : Disabled
Querier Role                         : Non-Querier
Querier IP                           : ::
Querier Expiry Time                  : 0 secs
State                                : Disabled
Fast Done                            : Disabled
Rate Limit(pkt/sec)                  : No Limitation
Proxy Reporting                      : Disabled
Proxy Reporting Source IP            : ::
Version                              : 2

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

63-8 show mld_snooping group

Description

This command is used to display the current MLD snooping group information on the Switch.

Format

show mld_snooping group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | ports <portlist>] <ipv6addr>} {data_driven}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view MLD snooping group information. If VLAN and ports and IP address are not specified, the system will display all current IGMP snooping group information.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view MLD snooping group information.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

ports - (Optional) Specify a list of ports for which you want to view MLD snooping group information.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port here.

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Specify the group IPv6 address for which you want to view MLD snooping group information.

data_driven - (Optional) Display the data driven groups. **(EI and SI Mode Only)**

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show an MLD snooping group when MLD v2 is supported:

The first item means that for ports 1-2, the data from the 2001::1/FE1E::1 will be forwarded.

The second item means that for port 3, the data from the 2002::2/FE1E::1 must not be forwarded.

The third item means that for ports 4-5, the data from FE1E::2 will be forwarded, MLD v1 group doesn't care about the source address.

The fourth item is a data-driven learned entry. The member port list is empty. The multicast packets will be forwarded to the router ports. If the router port list is empty, the packet will be dropped.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping group
Command: show mld_snooping group

Source/Group      : 2001::1/FE1E::1
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports      : 1-2
UP Time           : 26
Expiry Time       : 258
Filter Mode       : INCLUDE

Source/Group      : 2002::2/FE1E::1
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports      : 3
UP Time           : 29
Expiry Time       : 247
Filter Mode       : EXCLUDE

Source/Group      : NULL/FE1E::2
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports      : 4-5
UP Time           : 40
Expiry Time       : 205
Filter Mode       : EXCLUDE

Source/Group      : NULL/FF1E::5
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Reports           : 0
Member Ports      :
Router Ports      : 24
UP Time           : 100
Expiry Time       : 200
Filter Mode       : EXCLUDE

Total Entries : 4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping group data_driven
Command: show mld_snooping group data_driven

Source/Group      : NULL/FF1E::5
VLAN Name/VID     : default/1
Member Ports      :
Router Ports      : 24
UP Time           : 100
Expiry Time       : 200
Filter Mode       : EXCLUDE

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-9 show mld_snooping forwarding

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current MLD snooping forwarding table. It provides an easy way for users to check the list of ports that the multicast group that comes from specific sources will be forwarded to. The packet comes from the source VLAN. They will be forwarded to the forwarding VLAN. The MLD snooping further restricts the forwarding ports.

Format

show mld_snooping forwarding {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN for which you want to view MLD snooping forwarding table information.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN for which you want to view MLD snooping forwarding table information.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current MLD snooping forwarding table entries of the Switch.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all MLD snooping forwarding entries located on the Switch.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping forwarding
Command: show mld_snooping forwarding

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 2001::1
Multicast Group: FE1E::1
Port Member    : 2,7

VLAN Name      : default
Source IP      : 2001::2
Multicast Group: FF1E::1
Port Member    : 5

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-10 show mld_snooping mrouter_ports

Description

This command is used to display the currently configured router ports on the Switch.

Format

```
show mld_snooping mrouter_ports [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | all] {[static | dynamic | forbidden]}
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the router port resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

all - Specify all VLANs on which the router port resides.

static - (Optional) Displays router ports that have been statically configured.

dynamic - (Optional) Displays router ports that have been dynamically configured.

forbidden - (Optional) Displays forbidden router ports that have been statically configured.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all currently configured router ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the mld_snooping router ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld_snooping mrouter_ports all
Command: show mld_snooping mrouter_ports all

VLAN Name           : default
Static Router Port   : 1:1-1:10
Dynamic Router Port  :
Router IP            : FE08::1
Forbidden Router Port : 1:11

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-11 create mld_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to create an MLD snooping static group. Member ports can be added to the static group. The static member and the dynamic member ports form the member ports of a group.

The static group will only take effect when MLD snooping is enabled on the VLAN. For those static member ports, the device needs to emulate the MLD protocol operation to the querier, and forward the traffic destined to the multicast group to the member ports.

For a layer 3 device, the device is also responsible to route the packets destined for this specific group to static member ports.

The static member ports will only affect MLD V1 operation.

The Reserved IP multicast addresses FF0x::/16 must be excluded from the configured group.

The VLAN must be created first before a static group can be created.

Format

```
create mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the multicast group IPv6 address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an MLD snooping static group for VLAN, named default; group FF1E::1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1
Command: create mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-12 delete mld_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to delete a MLD Snooping multicast static group.

Format

delete mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the multicast group IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an MLD snooping static group for VLAN, named default; group FF1E::1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1
Command: delete mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-13 config mld_snooping static_group

Description

This command is used to configure an MLD snooping multicast group static member port. When a port is configured as a static member port, the MLD protocol will not operate on this port. For example, suppose that a port is a dynamic member port learned by MLD. If this port is configured as a static member later, then the MLD protocol will stop operating on this port. The MLD protocol will resume once this port is removed from static member ports. The static member port will only affect MLD V1 operation.

Format

config mld_snooping static_group [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr> [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

-
- vlan** - Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
-
- vlanid** - Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
-
- <ipv6addr>** - Specify the multicast group IPv6 address.
-
- add** - Specify to add the member ports.
-
- delete** - Specify to delete the member ports.
-
- <portlist>** - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To unset port range 9-10 from MLD snooping static member ports for group FF1E::1 on default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1
delete 2:9-2:10
Command: config mld_snooping static_group vlan default FF1E::1 delete 2:9-2:10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-14 show mld_snooping static_group

Description

This command used to display the MLD snooping multicast group static members.

Format

show mld_snooping static_group {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] <ipv6addr>}

Parameters

-
- vlan** - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
-
- vlanid** - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN on which the static group resides.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
-
- <ipv6addr>** - (Optional) Specify the multicast group IPv6 address.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all the MLD snooping static groups:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping static_group
VLAN ID/Name          IP Address          Static Member Ports
-----
1 / default           FF1E ::1           2:9-2:10

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-15 config mld_snooping data_driven_learning (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the data-driven learning of an MLD snooping group.

When data-driven learning is enabled for the VLAN, when the Switch receives the IP multicast traffic, on this VLAN, an MLD snooping group will be created. That is, the learning of an entry is not activated by MLD membership registration, but activated by the traffic. For an ordinary MLD snooping entry, the MLD protocol will take care the aging out of the entry. For a data-driven entry, the entry can be specified not to be aged out or to be aged out by the aged timer.

When the data driven learning is enabled, and the data driven table is not full, the multicast filtering mode for all ports is ignored. That is, the multicast packets will be forwarded to router ports. If the data driven learning table is full, the multicast packets will be forwarded according to the multicast filtering mode.

Note that if a data-driven group is created and MLD member ports are learned later, the entry will become an ordinary MLD snooping entry. That is, the aging out mechanism will follow the ordinary MLD snooping entry.

Format

```
config mld_snooping data_driven_learning [all | vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid
<vlanid_list>] { state [enable | disable] | aged_out [enable | disable ] | expiry_time <sec 1-
65535>}(1)
```

Parameters

all - Specify that all VLANs are to be configured.

vlan_name - Specify the VLAN name to be configured.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID to be configured.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

state - (Optional) Specify to enable or disable the data driven learning of MLD snooping groups. By default, the state is enabled.

enable - Enter enable to enable the data driven learning state.

disable - Enter disable to disable the data driven learning state.

aged_out - (Optional) Enable or disable the aging out of entries. By default, the state is disabled.

enable - Enter enable to enable the aged out option.

disable - Enter disable to disable the aged out option.

expiry_time - (Optional) Specify the data driven group lifetime, in seconds. This parameter is valid only when aged_out is enabled.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the expiry time value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the data driven learning of an MLD snooping group on the default VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping data_driven_learning vlan_name
default state enable
Command: config mld_snooping data_driven_learning vlan_name default state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-16 config mld_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven.

When the table is full, the system will stop the learning of the new data-driven groups. Traffic for the new groups will be dropped.

Format

config mld_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry <value 1-1024>

Parameters

max_learned_entry - Specify the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven. The suggested default setting is 56. This default setting may vary depending on project.

<value 1-1024> - Enter the maximum learned entry value here. This value must be between 1 and 1024.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the maximum number of groups that can be learned by data driven:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry 50
Command: config mld_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry 50

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-17 clear mld_snooping data_driven_group (EI and SI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to delete the MLD snooping groups learned by data driven.

Format

```
clear mld_snooping data_driven_group [all | [vlan_name <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<ipaddr>| all]]
```

Parameters

all - Specify all VLANs to which IGMP snooping groups will be deleted.

vlan_name - Specify the VLAN name.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID.

<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

<ipaddr> - Specify the group's IP address learned by data driven.

all - Specify to clear all data driven groups of the specified VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete all the groups learned by data-driven:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear mld_snooping data_driven_group all
Command: clear mld_snooping data_driven_group all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-18 show mld_snooping statistic counter

Description

This command is used to display the statistics counter for MLD protocol packets that are received by the Switch since MLD snooping was enabled.

Format

show mld_snooping statistic counter [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vlanid_list> | ports <portlist>]

Parameters

vlan - Specify a VLAN to be displayed.
 <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlanid - Specify a list of VLANs to be displayed.
 <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

ports - Specify a list of ports to be displayed.
 <portlist> - Enter the list of port here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show MLD snooping statistics counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping statistics counter vlanid 1
Command: show mld_snooping statistics counter vlanid 1

VLAN Name   : default
-----
Total Groups           : 10
Receive Statistics
  Query
MLD v1 Query           : 1
MLD v2 Query           : 1
Total                  : 2
Dropped By Rate Limitation : 1
Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 1

  Report & Leave
MLD v1 Report          : 0
MLD v2 Report          : 10
MLD v1 Done            : 1
Total                  : 11
Dropped By Rate Limitation : 0
Dropped By Max Group Limitation : 90
Dropped By Group Filter : 0
Dropped By Multicast VLAN : 1

Transmit Statistics
  Query
MLD v1 Query           : 1
MLD v2 Query           : 1
Total                  : 2
Report & Leave
```

```
MLD v1 Report           : 0
MLD v2 Report           : 10
MLD v1 Done             : 1
Total                   : 11

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-19 clear mld_snooping statistic counter

Description

This command is used to clear MLD snooping statistics counters.

Format

clear mld_snooping statistics counter

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear MLD snooping statistics counter:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear mld_snooping statistic counter
Command: clear mld_snooping statistic counter

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-20 config mld_snooping rate_limit

Description

This command is used to configure the rate limit of MLD control packets that are allowed by each port or VLAN.

Format

config mld_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] [<value 1-1000> | no_limit]

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured. <portlist> - Enter the range of ports to be configured here.
vlanid - Specify a range of VLANs to be configured. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
<value 1-1000> - Configure the rate limit of MLD control packets that the Switch can process on a specific port or VLAN. The rate is specified in packet per second. The packets that exceed the limited rate will be dropped.
no_limit - Configure the rate limit of MLD control packets that the Switch can process on a specific port or VLAN. The rate is specified in packet per second. The packets that exceed the limited rate will be dropped. The default setting is no_limit.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the MLD snooping per port rate limit:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1 100
Command: config mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

63-21 show mld_snooping rate_limit

Description

This command is used to configure the rate limit of MLD control packets that are allowed by each port.

Format

show mld_snooping rate_limit [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>]

Parameters

ports - Specify a list of ports. <portlist> - Enter the range of ports to be configured here.
vlanid - Specify a list of VLANs. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To configure the mld_snooping per port rate_limit:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1-1:5
```

```
Command: show mld_snooping rate_limit ports 1:1-1:5
```

Port	Rate Limit(pkt/sec)
-----	-----
1:1	100
1:2	No Limit
1:3	No Limit
1:4	No Limit
1:5	No Limit

```
Total Entries: 5
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 64 MSTP debug enhancement Command List

```

debug stp config ports [<portlist> | all] [event | bpdu | state_machine | all] state [disable | brief |
  detail]
debug stp show information
debug stp show flag {ports <portlist>}
debug stp show counter {ports [<portlist> | all]}
debug stp clear counter [ports <portlist> | all]
debug stp state [enable | disable]
config stp trap {topo_change [disable | enable ] | new_root [enable | disable]}(1)
  
```

64-1 debug stp config ports

Description

This command is used to configure per-port STP debug level on the specified ports.

Format

```

debug stp config ports [<portlist> | all] [event | bpdu | state_machine | all] state [disable |
  brief | detail]
  
```

Parameters

```

<portlist> - Specify the STP port range to debug.
all - Specify to debug all ports on the Switch.
event - Debug the external operation and event processing.
bpdu - Debug the BPDU's that have been received and transmitted.
state_machine - Debug the state change of the STP state machine.
all - Debug all of the above.
state - Specify the state of the debug mechanism.
  disable - Disables the debug mechanism.
  brief - Sets the debug level to brief.
  detail - Sets the debug level to detail.
  
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure all STP debug flags to brief level on all ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp config ports all all state brief
Command: debug stp config ports all all state brief

Warning: only support local device.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

64-2 debug stp show information

Description

This command is used to display STP detailed information, such as the hardware tables, the STP state machine, etc.

Format

debug stp show information

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show STP debug information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp show information
Command: debug stp show information

Warning: only support local device.
Spanning Tree Debug Information:
-----
Port Status In Hardware Table:
Instance 0:
Port 1:1 : FOR  Port 1:2 : FOR  Port 1:3 : FOR  Port 1:4 : FOR  Port 1:5 : FOR
Port 1:6 : FOR
Port 1:7 : FOR  Port 1:8 : FOR  Port 1:9 : FOR  Port 1:10: FOR  Port 1:11: FOR
Port 1:12: FOR
Port 1:13: FOR  Port 1:14: FOR  Port 1:15: FOR  Port 1:16: FOR  Port 1:17: FOR
Port 1:18: FOR
Port 1:19: FOR  Port 1:20: FOR  Port 1:21: FOR  Port 1:22: FOR  Port 1:23: FOR
Port 1:24: FOR
-----
Root Priority And Times:
Instance 0:
Designated Root Bridge : 32768/00-01-70-33-21-02
External Root Cost      : 0
```

```

Regional Root Bridge   : 32768/00-01-70-33-21-02
Internal Root Cost    : 0
Designated Bridge     : 32768/00-01-70-33-21-02
Designated Port       : 0
Message Age           : 0
Max Age               : 20
Forward Delay         : 15
Hello Time            : 2
-----
Designated Priority And Times:
Instance 0:
-----
Port Priority And Times:
Instance 0:

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

64-3 debug stp show flag

Description

This command is used to display the STP debug level on specified ports.

Format

debug stp show flag {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the STP ports to display.
<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.
 If no parameter is specified, all ports on the Switch will be displayed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the debug STP levels on all ports:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#debug stp show flag
Command: debug stp show flag

Warning: only support local device.

Global State: Enabled

Port Index          Event Flag          BPDU Flag          State Machine Flag
-----
1:1                 Brief              Brief              Brief
1:2                 Brief              Brief              Brief
    
```

1:3	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:4	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:5	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:6	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:7	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:8	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:9	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:10	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:11	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:12	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:13	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:14	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:15	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:16	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:17	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:18	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:19	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:20	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:21	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:22	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:23	Brief	Brief	Brief
1:24	Brief	Brief	Brief

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

64-4 debug stp show counter

Description

This command is used to display the STP counters.

Format

debug stp show counter {ports [<portlist> | all]}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the STP ports for display.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

all - Display all port's counters.

If no parameter is specified, display the global counters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the STP counters for port 9:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp show counter ports 1:9
Command: debug stp show counter ports 1:9

STP Counters
-----
Port 1:9  :
Receive:
Total STP Packets      : 0
Configuration BPDU    : 0
TCN BPDU               : 0
RSTP TC-Flag          : 0
RST BPDU               : 0
Transmit:
Total STP Packets      : 0
Configuration BPDU    : 0
TCN BPDU               : 0
RSTP TC-Flag          : 0
RST BPDU               : 0

Discard:
Total Discarded BPDU  : 0
Global STP Disabled   : 0
Port STP Disabled     : 0
Invalid packet Format  : 0
Invalid Protocol      : 0
Configuration BPDU Length : 0
TCN BPDU Length       : 0
RST BPDU Length       : 0
Invalid Type          : 0
Invalid Timers        : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

64-5 debug stp clear counter

Description

This command is used to clear the STP counters.

Format

debug stp clear counter [ports <portlist> | all]

Parameters

-
- ports** - Specify the port range.
 - <portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.
 - all** - Clears all port counters.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear all STP counters on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp clear counter ports all
Command: debug stp clear counter ports all

Warning: only support local device.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

64-6 debug stp state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the STP debug state.

Format

debug stp state [enable | disable]

Parameters

state - Specify the STP debug state.
enable - Enable the STP debug state.
disable - Disable the STP debug state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the STP debug state to enable, and then disable the STP debug state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp state enable
Command: debug stp state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# debug stp state disable
Command: debug stp state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

64-7 config stp trap

Description

This command is used to configure sending the STP traps.

Format

config stp trap {topo_change [disable | enable] | new_root [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

topo_change - Specify the state of sending new root traps. The default state is enable.

disable - Disable sending new root traps.

enable - Enable sending new root traps.

new_root - Specify the state of sending topology change traps. The default state is enable.

enable - Enable sending topology change traps.

disable - Enable sending topology change traps.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the sending state for STP traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp trap new_root enable
Command: config stp trap new_root enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:
```

Chapter 65 Multicast Filter Command List

create mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 ipv6]} profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32>
config mcast_filter_profile [profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32> [add delete] <mcast_address_list>}(1)
config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 [profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32> [add delete] <mcastv6_address_list>}(1)
delete mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 ipv6]} [profile_id [<value 1-24> all] profile_name <name 32>]
show mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 ipv6]} {[profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32>]}
config limited_multicast_addr [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4 ipv6]} {[add delete] [profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32> all]} access [permit deny]}(1)
config max_mcast_group [ports <portlist> vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4 ipv6]} {max_group [<value 1-1024> infinite] action [drop replace]}(1)
show max_mcast_group [ports {<portlist>} vlanid {<vlanid_list >}] {[ipv4 ipv6]}
show limited_multicast_addr [ports {<portlist>} vlanid {<vlanid_list>}] {[ipv4 ipv6]}
config cpu_filter I3_control_pkt <portlist> [{dvmrp pim igmp_query} all] state [enable disable]
show cpu_filter I3_control_pkt ports {<portlist>}

65-1 create mcast_filter_profile

Description

This command is used to configure a multicast address profile. Multiple ranges of multicast addresses can be defined in the profile. If the IPv4 or ipv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

create mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} profile_id <value 1-24> profile_name <name 32>

Parameters

ipv4 - (Optional) Adds an IPv4 multicast profile.

ipv6 - (Optional) Adds an IPv6 multicast profile.

profile_id - The ID of the profile.

<value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value . This value must be between 1 and 24.

profile_name - Provides a meaningful description for the profile.

<name 32> - Enter the profile name . The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a multicast address profile with a profile ID of 2 and a profile name of MOD:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 profile_name MOD
Command: create mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 profile_name MOD

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-2 config mcast_filter_profile

Description

This command is used to add or delete a range of multicast IP addresses to or from the profile.

Format

config mcast_filter_profile [profile_id <value 1-24> | profile_name <name 32>] {profile_name <name 32> | [add | delete] <mcast_address_list>}(1)

Parameters

profile_id - ID of the profile.
<value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value . This value must be between 1 and 24.

profile_name - Provides a meaningful description for the profile.
<name 32> - Enter the profile name . The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

profile_name - Provides a meaningful description for the profile.
<name 32> - Enter the profile name . The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

add - Specify to add a multicast address.

delete - Specify to delete a multicast address.

<mcast_address_list> - List of the multicast addresses to be put in the profile. You can either specify a single multicast IP address or a range of multicast addresses using "-".

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add the multicast address range 225.1.1.1 to 225.1.1.10 to the profile:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 add 225.1.1.1 -
225.1.1.10
Command: config mcast_filter_profile profile_id 2 add 225.1.1.1 - 225.1.1.10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-3 config mcast_filter_profile ipv6

Description

This command is used to add or delete a range of IPv6 multicast addresses to the profile.

Format

```
config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 [profile_id <value 1-24> | profile_name <name 32>]
{profile_name <name 32> | [add | delete] <mcastv6_address_list>}(1)
```

Parameters

profile_id - ID of the profile.

<value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value . This value must be between 1 and 24.

profile_name - Provides a meaningful description for the profile.

<name 32> - Enter the profile name . The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

profile_name - Provides a meaningful description for the profile.

<name 32> - Enter the profile name . The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

add - Specify to add an IPv6 multicast address.

delete - Specify to delete an IPv6 multicast address.

<mcastv6_address_list> - Lists the IPv6 multicast addresses to put in the profile. You can either specify a single IPv6 multicast IP address or a range of IPv6 multicast addresses connected by '-'.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add the IPv6 multicast address range FF0E::100:0:0:20-FF0E::100:0:0:22 to profile ID 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 3 add
FF0E::100:0:0:20-FF0E::100:0:0:22
Command: config mcast_filter_profile ipv6 profile_id 3 add FF0E::100:0:0:20-
FF0E::100:0:0:22

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-4 delete mcast_filter_profile

Description

This command is used to delete a multicast address profile. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

```
delete mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} [profile_id [<value 1-24> | all] | profile_name <name
32>]
```

Parameters

ipv4 - (Optional) Specify to delete an IPv4 multicast profile.

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify to delete an IPv6 multicast profile.

profile_id - Specify the ID of the profile

<value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 24.

all - All multicast address profiles will be deleted.

profile_name - Specify to display a profile based on the profile name.

<name 32> - Enter the profile name value here. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the multicast address profile with a profile ID of 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3
Command: delete mcast_filter_profile profile_id 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete the multicast address profile called MOD:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mcast_filter_profile profile_name MOD
Command: delete mcast_filter_profile profile_name MOD

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-5 show mcast_filter_profile

Description

This command is used to display the defined multicast address profiles. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

show mcast_filter_profile {[ipv4 | ipv6]} {[profile_id <value 1-24> | profile_name <name 32>]}

Parameters

ipv4 - (Optional) Specify to delete an IPv4 multicast profile.

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify to delete an IPv6 multicast profile.

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the ID of the profile

<value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 24.

profile_name - (Optional) Specify to display a profile based on the profile name.

<name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all the defined multicast address profiles:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show mcast_filter_profile
Command: show mcast_filter_profile

Profile ID Name                               Multicast Addresses
-----
2          MOD                               225.1.1.1-225.1.1.10

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-6 config limited_multicast_addr

Description

This command is used to configure the multicast address filtering function on a port or VLAN. When there are no profiles specified with a port or VLAN, the limited function is not effective. When the function is configured on a port, it limits the multicast group operated by the IGMP or MLD snooping function. When this function is configured on a VLAN, the multicast group is limited to only operate the IGMP or MLD layer 3 functions. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

config limited_multicast_addr [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list>] {[ipv4 | ipv6]} {[add [profile_id <value 1-24> | profile_name <name 32>] | delete [profile_id <value 1-24> | profile_name <name 32> | all]] | access [permit | deny]}(1)

Parameters

ports - Specify the range of ports to configure the multicast address filtering function. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID of the VLAN that the multicast address filtering function will be configured on. <vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.
ipv4 - (Optional) Specify the IPv4 multicast profile.
ipv6 - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 multicast profile.
add - Adds a multicast address profile to a port. profile_id - A profile to be added to or deleted from the port. <value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 24. profile_name - Specify the profile name used. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.
delete - Delete a multicast address profile to a port. profile_id - A profile to be added to or deleted from the port. <value 1-24> - Enter the profile ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 24. profile_name - Specify the profile name used. <name 1-32> - Enter the profile name here. The profile name can be up to 32 characters long.

-
- all** - Specify to delete all multicast address profile..

 - access** - Specify the access of packets matching the addresses defined in the profiles.
 - permit** - Specify that packets matching the addresses defined in the profiles will be permitted.
The default mode is permit.

 - deny** - Specify that packets matching the addresses defined in the profiles will be denied.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add multicast address profile 2 to ports 1:1 and 1:3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config limited_multicast_addr ports 1:1,1:3 add profile_id
2

Command: config limited_multicast_addr ports 1:1,1:3 add profile_id 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-7 config max_mcast_group

Description

This command is used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join.

If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

When the joined groups for a port or a VLAN have reached the maximum number, the newly learned group will be dropped if the action is specified as drop. The newly learned group will replace the eldest group if the action is specified as replace.

Format

config max_mcast_group [ports <portlist> | vlanid <vlanid_list> {[ipv4 | ipv6]} {max_group [<value 1-1024>** | infinite] | action [drop | replace]}(1)**

Parameters

-
- ports** - Specify the range of ports to configure the max_mcast_group.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.

 - vlanid** - Specify the VLAN ID to configure max_mcast_group.
<vlanid_list> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

 - ipv4** - (Optional) Specify that the maximum number of IPv4 learned addresses should be limited.
 - ipv6** - (Optional) Specify that the maximum number of IPv6 learned addresses should be limited.
 - max_group** - (Optional) Specify the maximum number of multicast groups.
<value 1-1024> - Enter the maximum group value here. This value must be between 1 and 1024.
 - infinite** - Specify that the maximum group value will be set to infinite or VLAN is not limited by the Switch.

 - action** - (Optional) Specify the action for handling newly learned groups when the register is full.
drop - The new group will be dropped.
-

replace - The new group will replace the eldest group in the register table.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum number of multicast group that ports 1:1 and 1:3 can join to 100:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config max_mcast_group ports 1:1,1:3 max_group 100
Command: config max_mcast_group ports 1:1,1:3 max_group 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-8 show max_mcast_group

Description

This command is used to display the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join. If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

show max_mcast_group [ports {<portlist>} | vlanid {<vlanid_list >}] {[ipv4 | ipv6]}

Parameters

ports - Specify the range of ports for displaying information about the maximum number of multicast groups that the specified ports can join.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports to be configured here.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID for displaying the maximum number of multicast groups.

<vlanid_list> - (Optional) Enter the VLAN ID list here.

ipv4 - (Optional) Specify to display the maximum number of IPv4 learned addresses.

ipv6 - (Optional) Specify to display the maximum number of IPv6 learned addresses.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the maximum number of multicast groups that ports 1 and 2 can join:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show max_mcast_group ports 1:1-1:2
Command: show max_mcast_group ports 1:1-1:2

Port          Max Multicast Group Number  Action
-----
1:1           100                          Drop
1:2           Infinite                       Drop

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the maximum number of multicast groups that VLANs 1 and 2 can join:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show max_mcast_group vlanid 1-2
Command: show max_mcast_group vlanid 1-2

VLAN          Max Multicast Group Number  Action
-----
1             Infinite                       Drop

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-9 show limited_multicast_addr

Description

This command is used to display the multicast address range by port or by VLAN.

When the function is configured on a port, it limits the multicast groups operated by the IGMP or MLD snooping function and layer 3 functions. When the function is configured on a VLAN, it limits the multicast groups operated by the IGMP or MLD layer 3 functions.

If the IPv4 or IPv6 option is not specified, IPv4 is implied.

Format

show limited_multicast_addr [ports {<portlist>} | vlanid {<vlanid_list>}] {[ipv4 | ipv6]}

Parameters

-
- ports** - Specify the range of ports that require information displaying about the multicast address filtering function.
 - <portlist>** - (Optional) Enter the list of port to be configured here.
 - vlanid** - Specify the VLAN ID of VLANs that require information displaying about the multicast address filtering function.
 - <vlanid_list>** - (Optional) Enter the VLAN ID list here.
 - ipv4** - (Optional) Specify to display the IPv4 multicast profile associated with the port.
 - ipv6** - (Optional) Specify to display the IPv6 multicast profile associated with the port.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the limited multicast address range on ports 1 and 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show limited_multicast_addr ports 1:1,1:3
Command: show limited_multicast_addr ports 1:1,1:3

Port      : 1:1
Access    : Permit

Profile ID Name                               Multicast Addresses
-----
2         MOD                                 225.1.1.1-225.1.1.10

Port      : 1:3
Access    : Permit

Profile ID Name                               Multicast Addresses
-----
2         MOD                                 225.1.1.1-225.1.1.10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the limited multicast settings configured on VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show limited_multicast_addr vlanid 1
Command: show limited_multicast_addr vlanid 1

VLAN ID : 1
Access   : Permit

Profile ID Name                               Multicast Addresses
-----
2         MOD                                 225.1.1.1-225.1.1.10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-10 config cpu_filter l3_control_pkt

Description

This command is used to configure the port state for the Layer 3 control packet filter.

Format

config cpu_filter l3_control_pkt <portlist> [(dvmrp | pim | igmp_query)(1) | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify the port list to filter control packets.
dvmrp - Specify to filter the DVMRP control packets.
pim - Specify to filter the PIM control packets.
igmp_query - Specify to filter the IGMP query control packets.
all - Specify to filter all the L3 protocol control packets.

state - Specify the filter function status. The default is disabled.
enable - Enable the filtering function.
disable - Disable the filtering function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To filter the DVMRP control packets on ports 1 to 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config cpu_filter l3_control_pkt 1:1-1:2 dvmrp state enable
Command: config cpu_filter l3_control_pkt 1:1-1:2 dvmrp state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

65-11 show cpu_filter l3_control_pkt ports

Description

This command is used to display the L3 control packet CPU filtering state.

Format

show cpu_filter l3_control_pkt ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify the port list to display the L3 control packet CPU filtering state.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the filtering status for port 1:1 and 1:2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show cpu_filter l3_control_pkt ports 1:1-1:2
```

```
Command: show cpu_filter l3_control_pkt ports 1:1-1:2
```

Port	IGMP Query	DVMRP	PIM
----	-----	-----	-----
1:1	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled
1:2	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 66 Multicast VLAN Command List

create [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094> {remap_priority [<value 0-7> none] {replace_priority}}
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add delete] [member_port <portlist> [source_port <portlist> untag_source_port <portlist>] tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable disable] replace_source_ip [<ipaddr> none] remap_priority [<value 0-7> none] {replace_priority} cvid [<vlanid 1-4094> null]}(1)
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add delete] [member_port <portlist> [source_port <portlist> untag_source_port <portlist>] tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable disable] replace_source_ipv6 [<ipv6addr> none] remap_priority [<value 0-7> none] {replace_priority} cvid [<vlanid 1-4094> null]}(1)
create [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32>
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32> [add delete] <mcast_address_list>
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32> [add delete] <mcast_v6address_list>
delete [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile [profile_name <profile_name 1-32> all]
show [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile {< profile_name 1-32>}
config [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32> [add delete] profile_name <profile_name 1-32>
show [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group {<vlan_name 32>}
delete [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32>
enable [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan
disable [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan
config [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan forward_unmatched [enable disable]
show [igmp_snooping mld_snooping] multicast_vlan {<vlan_name 32>}

66-1 create [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to create a multicast VLAN and implements relevant parameters as specified. More than one multicast VLANs can be configured.

Newly created IGMP snooping multicast VLANs must use a unique VLAN ID and name, i.e. they cannot use the VLAN ID or name of any existing 802.1q VLAN.

Also keep in mind the following conditions:

- Multicast VLANs cannot be configured or displayed using 802.1Q VLAN commands.
- An IP interface cannot be bound to a multicast VLAN.
- The multicast VLAN snooping function co-exists with the 802.1q VLAN snooping function.

Format

```
create [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> <vlanid 2-4094>
{remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority}}
```

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify to configure VLAN for IGMP snooping.

mld_snooping - Specify to configure VLAN for MLD snooping.

multicast_vlan - The name of the multicast VLAN to be created. Each multicast VLAN is given a name that can be up to 32 characters.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

<vlanid 2-4094> - The VLAN ID of the multicast VLAN to be created. This value must be between 2 and 4094.

remap_priority - (Optional) The remap priority (0 to 7) to be associated with the data traffic to be forwarded on the multicast VLAN. If none is specified, the packet's original priority will be used. The default setting is none.

<value 0-7> - Enter the remap priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

none - Specify that the remap priority value will be set to none.

replace_priority - (Optional) Specify that packet's priority will be changed by the Switch, based on the remap priority. This flag will only take effect when the remap priority is set.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN with the VLAN name mv1 and the VID 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create igmp_snoop multicast_vlan mv1 2
Command: create igmp_snoop multicast_vlan mv1 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-2 config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to add member ports and source ports to a list of multicast VLAN member ports. Member ports automatically become untagged members of the multicast VLAN and source ports automatically become tagged members of the multicast VLAN. However, member ports of one multicast VLAN are allowed to overlap with member ports on a different multicast VLAN.

A multicast VLAN must first be created using the create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan command before the multicast VLAN can be configured.

Format

```
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add | delete] [member_port
<portlist> | [source_port <portlist> | untag_source_port <portlist>] | tag_member_port
<portlist>] | state [enable | disable] | replace_source_ip [<ipaddr> | none] | remap_priority
[<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority} | cvid [<vlanid 1-4094> | null]}(1)
```

Parameters

multicast_vlan - The name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. <vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
add - Specify that the entry will be added to the specified multicast VLAN.
delete - Specify that the entry will be deleted to the specified multicast VLAN.
member_port - A member port or range of member ports to be added to the multicast VLAN. The specified range of ports will become untagged members of the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
source_port - A port or range of ports to be added to the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
untag_source_port - Specify the source port or range of source ports as untagged members of the multicast VLAN. The PVID of the untagged source port is automatically changed to the multicast VLAN. Source ports must be either tagged or untagged for any single multicast VLAN, i.e. both types cannot be members of the same multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
tag_member_port - Specify the port or range of ports that will become tagged members of the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
state - Used to specify if the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN should be enabled or disabled. enable - Specify to enable the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN. disable - Specify to disable the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN.
replace_source_ip - Before forwarding the report packet sent by the host, the source IP address in the join packet must be replaced by this IP address. If none is specified, the source IP address will not be replaced. <ipaddr> - Enter the replace source IP address here. none - Specify for not replacing the source IP address.
remap_priority - The remap priority value to be associated with the data traffic to be forwarded on the multicast VLAN. If none is specified, the packet's original priority is used. The default setting is none. <value 0-7> - Enter the remap priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7. none - Specify that the remap priority value will be set to none.
replace_priority - (Optional) Specify that the packet priority will be changed to the remap_priority, but only if remap_priority is set.
cvid - Specify the customer VLAN ID carrying in IGMP query when Q-in-Q function is enabled. <vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the customer VLAN ID. null - Specify to not have the customer VLAN ID carrying in IGMP query.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN with the name "v1", make ports 1 and 3 members of the VLAN, and set the state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port
1,3 state enable
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1,3 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-3 config mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to add member ports and source ports to a list of multicast VLAN member ports. Member ports automatically become untagged members of the multicast VLAN and source ports automatically become tagged members of the multicast VLAN. If the port list of an existing multicast VLAN is changed without specifying add or delete, the newly added port list replaces the existing port list. A member port list cannot overlap with a source port list of the same multicast VLAN. However, member ports of one multicast VLAN are allowed to overlap with member ports on a different multicast VLAN.

A multicast VLAN must first be created using the create mld_snooping multicast_vlan command before it can be configured.

Format

```
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32> {[add | delete] [member_port
<portlist> | [source_port <portlist> | untag_source_port <portlist>] | tag_member_port
<portlist>] | state [enable | disable] | replace_source_ipv6 [<ipv6addr> | none] |
remap_priority [<value 0-7> | none] {replace_priority} | cvid [<vlanid 1-4094> | null]}(1)
```

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the multicast VLAN. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
add - Specify to add member ports to the multicast VLAN.
delete - Specify to delete member ports to the multicast VLAN.
member_port - A member port or range of member ports to be added to the multicast VLAN. The specified range of ports will become untagged members of the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
tag_member_port - Specify that the port or range of ports will become tagged members of the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
source_port - Specify the port or range of ports to be added to the multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
untag_source_port - Specify the source port or range of source ports as untagged members of the multicast VLAN. The PVID of the untagged source port is automatically changed to the multicast VLAN. Source ports must be either tagged or untagged for any single multicast VLAN, i.e. both types cannot be members of the same multicast VLAN. <portlist> - Enter the list of port to be configured here.
state - Used to specify if the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN should be enabled or disabled. enable - Specify to enable the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN. disable - Specify to disable the multicast VLAN for a chosen VLAN.
replace_source_ipv6 - Before forwarding the report packet sent by the host, the source IP address in the join packet must be replaced by this IP address. If none is specified, the source IP address will not be replaced. <ipv6addr> - Enter the replace source IPv6 address here. none - Specify to remain the original source IP address.
remap_priority - The remap priority value to be associated with the data traffic to be forwarded on the multicast VLAN. The default setting is none. <value 0-7> - Enter the remap priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7. none - Specify to use the packet's original priority.
replace_priority - (Optional) The packet priority is changed to the remap_priority, but only if the remap_priority is set.
cvid - Specify the customer VLAN ID carrying in MLD query when Q-in-Q function is enabled. (RI Mode Only)

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the customer VLAN ID.
null - Specify to not have the customer VLAN ID carrying in MLD query.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an MLD snooping multicast VLAN with the name “v1”, make ports 1 and 3 members of the VLAN, and set the state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port
1:1,1:3 state enable
Command: config mld_snooping multicast_vlan v1 add member_port 1:1,1:3 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

```
66-4 create [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping]
multicast_vlan_group_profile
```

Description

This command is used to create an IGMP or MLD snooping multicast group profile on the Switch.

Format

```
create [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32>
```

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that an IGMP snooping profile will be created.
mld_snooping - Specify that an MLD snooping profile will be created.
multicast_vlan_group_profile - Specify the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.
<profile_name 1-32> - Enter the multicast VLAN group profile name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an IGMP snooping multicast group profile with the name “test”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile test
Command: create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile test

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-5 config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile

Description

This command is used to configure an IGMP snooping multicast group profile on the Switch and add or delete multicast addresses for the profile.

Format

```
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32> [add | delete]
<mcast_address_list>
```

Parameters

multicast_vlan_group_profile - Specify the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<profile_name 1-32> - Enter the multicast VLAN group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

add - Adds a multicast address list to or from this multicast VLAN profile. The <mcast_address_list> can be a continuous single multicast address, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.3, 225.1.1.8, a multicast address range, such as 225.1.1.1-225.2.2.2, or both of types, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.18-225.1.1.20.

delete - Deletes a multicast address list to or from this multicast VLAN profile. The <mcast_address_list> can be a continuous single multicast addresses, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.3, 225.1.1.8, or a multicast address range, such as 225.1.1.1-225.2.2.2, or both types, such as 225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.18-225.1.1.20.

<mcast_address_list> - Enter the multicast VLAN IP address here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add the single multicast address 225.1.1.1 and multicast range 225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20 to the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN profile named "MOD":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile MOD add
225.1.1.1, 225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile MOD add 225.1.1.1,
225.1.1.10-225.1.1.20

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


66-6 config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile

Description

This command is used to configure an MLD snooping multicast group profile on the Switch and add or delete multicast addresses for the profile.

Format

```
config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile <profile_name 1-32> [add | delete]
<mcast_v6address_list>
```

Parameters

multicast_vlan_group_profile - Specify the multicast VLAN profile name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

<profile_name 1-32> - Enter the multicast VLAN group profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

add - Add a multicast address list to or from this multicast VLAN profile. The <mcast_v6address_list> can be a continuous single multicast addresses, such as FF1E::1, a multicast address range, such as FF1E::1-FF1E::2, or both of them, such as FF1E::1, FF1E::10-FF1E::20.

delete - Delete multicast address list to or from this multicast VLAN profile. The <mcast_v6address_list> can be a continuous single multicast addresses, such as FF1E::1, a multicast address range, such as FF1E::1-FF1E::2, or both of them, such as FF1E::1, FF1E::10-FF1E::20.

<mcast_v6address_list> - Enter the multicast VLAN IPv6 address here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a multicast address or range to an MLD snooping multicast VLAN profile with name "MOD":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile MOD add
FF1E::1, FF1E::10-FF1E::20
```

```
Command: config mld _snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile MOD add FF1E::1,
FF1E::10-FF1E::20
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-7 delete [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile

Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP snooping or MLD snooping multicast group profile on the Switch. Specify a profile name to delete it. Specify all to remove all profiles along with the groups that belong to that profile.

Format

delete [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile [profile_name <profile_name 1-32> | all]

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify to delete an IGMP snooping group profile.

mld_snooping - Specify to delete an MLD snooping group profile.

profile_name - Specify the multicast VLAN profile name.

<profile_name 1-32> - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

all - Specify to delete all the multicast VLAN profiles.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IGMP snooping multicast group profile with the name "MOD":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
profile_name MOD
Command: delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile profile_name MOD

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-8 show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping]
multicast_vlan_group_profile

Description

This command is used to show the IGMP snooping or MLD snooping multicast group profiles.

Format

show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group_profile {< profile_name 1-32>}

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that an IGMP snooping multicast group profile should be displayed.

mld_snooping - Specify that an MLD snooping multicast group profile should be displayed.

multicast_vlan_group_profile - Specify the profile name of the existing multicast VLAN profile that should be displayed.

<profile_name 1-32> - (Optional) Enter the multicast VLAN group profile name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all IGMP snooping multicast VLAN profiles:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group_profile

Profile Name          Multicast Addresses
-----
MOD                   234.1.1.1 - 238.244.244.244
                      239.1.1.1 - 239.2.2.2
Customer              224.19.62.34 - 224.19.162.200

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-9 config [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group

Description

This command is used to configure the multicast group learned with the specific multicast VLAN. The following two cases can be considered for examples:

Case 1- The multicast group is not configured, multicast VLANs do not have any member ports overlapping and the join packet received by the member port is learned on only the multicast VLAN that this port is a member of.

Case 2-,The join packet is learned with the multicast VLAN that contains the destination multicast group. If the destination multicast group of the join packet cannot be classified into any multicast VLAN to which this port belongs, then the join packet will be learned on the natural VLAN of the packet.

Note that a profile cannot overlap in different multicast VLANs. Multiple profiles can be added to a multicast VLAN.

Format

config [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32> [add | delete] profile_name <profile_name 1-32>

Parameters

- igmp_snooping** - Specify IGMP snooping should be configured.
- mld_snooping** - Specify MLD snooping should be configured.
- multicast_vlan_group** - The name of the multicast VLAN to be configured. Each multicast VLAN is given a name of up to 32 characters.
- <vlan_name 32>** - Enter the multicast VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.
- add** - Used to associate a profile to a multicast VLAN.

delete - Used to de-associate a profile from a multicast VLAN.

profile_name - Specify the multicast VLAN profile name.

<profile_name 1-32> - Enter the multicast VLAN profile name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add an IGMP snooping profile to a multicast VLAN group with the name "v1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add
profile_name channel_1
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group v1 add profile_name
channel_1
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-10 show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group

Description

This command is used to show an IGMP snooping or MLD snooping multicast VLAN group.

Format

show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan_group {<vlan_name 32>}

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that IGMP snooping VLAN groups should be displayed.

mld_snooping - Specify that MLD snooping VLAN groups should be displayed.

multicast_vlan_group - Specify the the name of the multicast VLAN to be displayed.

<vlan_name 32> - (Optional) Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To show all MLD snooping multicast VLAN groups setup on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show mld_snooping multicast_vlan_group
Command: show mld_snooping multicat_vlan_group
VLAN Name                VLAN ID      Multicast Group Profiles
-----
mod                       8           test

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-11 delete [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to delete an IGMP or MLD snooping multicast VLAN.

Format

delete [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32>

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN will be deleted.

mld_snooping - Specify that an MLD snooping multicast VLAN will be deleted.

multicast_vlan - The name of the multicast VLAN to be deleted.

<vlan_name 32> -Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an MLD snooping multicast VLAN called "v1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete mld_snooping multicat_vlan v1
Command: delete mld_snooping multicat_vlan v1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-12 enable [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to control the status of the multicast VLAN function. The command disable igmp_snooping controls the ordinary IGMP snooping function. The command disable mld_snooping controls the status of the ordinary MLD snooping function. By default, the multicast VLAN function is disabled.

Format

enable [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that IGMP snooping multicast VLAN is to be enabled.

mld_snooping - Specify that MLD snooping multicast VLAN is to be enabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN function globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: enable igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-13 disable [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to disable the IGMP or MLD snooping multicast VLAN function. The command `disable igmp_snooping` is used to disable the ordinary IGMP snooping function, while the command `disable mld_snooping` is used to disable the ordinary MLD snooping function. By default, the multicast VLAN is disabled.

Format

disable [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN function should be disabled.

mld_snooping - Specify that the MLD snooping multicast VLAN function should be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the MLD snooping multicast VLAN function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: disable mld_snooping multicast_vlan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-14 config [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan
forward_unmatched

Description

This command is used to configure the forwarding mode for multicast VLAN unmatched packets. When the Switch receives an IGMP/MLD snooping packet, it will match the packet against the multicast profile to determine which multicast VLAN to associate with. If the packet does not match all profiles, the packet will be forwarded or dropped based on this setting.

By default, the packet will be dropped.

Format

config [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan forward_unmatched [enable | disable]

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN function will be configured.

mld_snooping - Specify that the MLD snooping multicast VLAN function will be configured.

multicast_vlan forward_unmatched - Specify to enable or disable packet flooding on the multicast VLAN.

enable - The packet will be flooded on the VLAN.

disable - The packet will be dropped.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the forwarding mode for multicast VLAN unmatched packets :

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched  
enable
```

```
Command: config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan forward_unmatched enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

66-15 show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan

Description

This command is used to display information for a multicast VLAN.

Format

show [igmp_snooping | mld_snooping] multicast_vlan {<vlan_name 32>}

Parameters

igmp_snooping - Specify that IGMP snooping multicast VLANs will be displayed.

mld_snooping - Specify that MLD snooping multicast VLANs will be displayed.

multicast_vlan - The name of the multicast VLAN to be shown.

<vlan_name 32> - (Optional) Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all IGMP snooping multicast VLANs:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan
Command: show igmp_snooping multicast_vlan

IGMP Multicast VLAN Global State      : Disabled
IGMP Multicast VLAN Forward Unmatched : Disabled

VLAN Name                             : test
VID                                    : 100

Member(Untagged) Ports                 : 1
Tagged Member Ports                    :
Source Ports                           : 3
Untagged Source Ports                  :
Status                                 : Disabled
Replace Source IP                      : 0.0.0.0
Remap Priority                          : None

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 67 Network Load Balancing (NLB) Command List

```
create nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>
config nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>
delete nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>
create nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>
config nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32>|vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr> [add | delete]
<portlist>
delete nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> |vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>
show nlb fdb
```

67-1 create nlb unicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to create the NLB unicast FDB entry.

Format

```
create nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>
```

Parameters

<macaddr> - Specify the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be created.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an NLB unicast MAC forwarding entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create nlb unicast_fdb 02-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: create nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-2 config nlb unicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to add or delete the forwarding ports for the specified NLB unicast FDB entry.

Format

config nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr> [add | delete] <portlist>

Parameters

<macaddr> - Specify the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be configured.

add - Specify to add the ports.

delete - Specify to delete the ports.

<portlist> - Specify a list of forwarding ports to be added or removed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure NLB unicast FDB entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5
Command: config nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-3 delete nlb unicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to delete the NLB unicast FDB entry.

Format

delete nlb unicast_fdb <macaddr>

Parameters

<macaddr> - Specify the MAC address of the NLB unicast FDB entry to be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the NLB unicast FDB entry, for the product that support the VLAN information on the unicast forwarding:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete nlb unicast_fdb 02-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: delete nlb unicast_fdb 02-BF-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-4 create nlb multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to create a NLB multicast FDB entry.

The network load balancing command set is used to support the Microsoft server load balancing application where multiple servers can share the same IP address and MAC address. The requests from clients will be forwarded to all servers, but will only be processed by one of them. The server can work in two different modes – unicast mode and multicast mode. In unicast mode, the client use unicast MAC address as the destination MAC to reach the server. In multicast mode, the client use the multicast MAC address as the destination MAC to reach the server. Regarding of the mode, this destination Mac is the named the shared MAC. The server uses its own MAC address (rather than the shared MAC) as the source MAC address of the reply packet.

The NLB multicast FDB entry will be mutual exclusive with the L2 multicast entry.

Format

create nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>

Parameters

multicast_fdb - Specify the VLAN of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be created.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. The VLAN name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN by the VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be created. Multicast MAC addresses with the prefix of 33-33-XX-XX-XX is used for address mapping with IP addresses. To avoid incorrect forwarding behaviors, 33-33-XX-XX-XX is not supported. Multicast MAC addresses with the prefix 01-80-C2-XX-XX is reserved MAC addresses and is also not supported.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a NLB multicast FDB entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: create nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-5 config nlb multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to add or delete the forwarding ports for the specified NLB multicast FDB entry.

Format

```
config nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32>|vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr> [add | delete]
<portlist>
```

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the VLAN of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be configured.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN by the VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<macaddr> - Specify the Mac address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be configured.

add - Specify a list of forwarding ports to be added.

delete - Specify a list of forwarding ports to be deleted.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for this configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure NLB multicast MAC forwarding database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01 add
1:1-1:5
Command: config nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01 add 1:1-1:5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-6 delete nlb multicast_fdb

Description

This command is used to delete the NLB multicast FDB entry.

Format

`delete nlb multicast_fdb [<vlan_name 32> |vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] <macaddr>`

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the VLAN of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be deleted.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN by VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here.

<macaddr> - Specify the MAC address of the NLB multicast FDB entry to be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete NLB multicast FDB entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01
Command: delete nlb multicast_fdb default 03-bf-01-01-01-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

67-7 show nlb fdb

Description

This command is used to show the NLB Configured entry.

Format

`show nlb fdb`

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the NLB forwarding table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show nlb fdb
Command: show nlb fdb

MAC Address          VLAN ID          Egress Ports
-----
03-bf-01-01-01-01   100             1:1-1:5,1:24,2:24
03-bf-01-01-01-01   1               1:1-1:5,1:24,2:24

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 68 Network Monitoring Command List

```
show packet ports <portlist>
show error ports <portlist>
show utilization [cpu | ports]
show utilization dram {unit <unit_id>}
show utilization flash {unit <unit_id>}
clear counters {ports <portlist>}
```

68-1 show packet ports

Description

This command is used to display statistics about the packets sent and received by the Switch.

Format

```
show packet ports <portlist>
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the packets analysis for port 7 of the unit 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show packet ports 1:7
Command: show packet ports 1:7

Port Number : 1:7
=====
Frame Size/Type      Frame Counts      Frames/sec
-----
64                   0                 0
65-127               0                 0
128-255              0                 0
256-511              0                 0
512-1023             0                 0
1024-1518            0                 0
Unicast RX           0                 0
Multicast RX         0                 0
Broadcast RX         0                 0

Frame Type           Total              Total/sec
-----
RX Bytes             0                 0
RX Frames            0                 0
TX Bytes             0                 0
TX Frames            0                 0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

68-2 show error ports

Description

This command is used to display the error statistics for a range of ports.

Format

show errors ports <portlist>

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the errors of the port 3 of unit 1:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show error ports 1:3
Command: show error ports 1:3

Port Number : 1:3

          RX Frames                                TX Frames
          -----                                -----
CRC Error      0                                Excessive Deferral  0
Undersize      0                                CRC Error            0
Oversize       0                                Late Collision       0
Fragment       0                                Excessive Collision  0
Jabber         0                                Single Collision     0
Drop Pkts      0                                Collision            0
Symbol Error   0

CTRL+C  ESC  q Quit  SPACE  n Next Page  p Previous Page  r Refresh
```

68-3 show utilization

Description

This command is used to display real-time CPU or port utilization statistics.

Format

show utilization [cpu | ports]

Parameters

-
- cpu** - Specify to display information regarding the CPU.
 - ports** - Specify to display ports utilization information.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the ports utilization:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show utilization ports
Command: show utilization ports
```

Port	TX/sec	RX/sec	Util	Port	TX/sec	RX/sec	Util
1:1	0	0	0	1:21	0	0	0
1:2	0	0	0	1:22	0	0	0
1:3	0	0	0	1:23	0	0	0
1:4	0	0	0	1:24	0	0	0
1:5	0	0	0				
1:6	0	0	0				
1:7	0	0	0				
1:8	0	0	0				
1:9	0	0	0				
1:10	0	0	0				
1:11	0	0	0				
1:12	0	0	0				
1:13	0	0	0				
1:14	0	0	0				
1:15	0	0	0				
1:16	0	0	0				
1:17	0	0	0				
1:18	0	0	0				
1:19	0	0	0				
1:20	0	0	0				

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

To display the CPU utilization:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show utilization cpu
Command: show utilization cpu
```

CPU Utilization

```
-----
Five seconds - 10 %           One minute - 10 %           Five minutes - 10 %
```

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

68-4 show utilization dram

Description

This command is used to show DRAM memory utilization.

Format

show utilization dram {unit <unit_id>}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify the Switch unit ID to be displayed.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display DRAM utilization:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show utilization dram
Command: show utilization dram

Unit 1 DRAM utilization :
    Total DRAM      : 131072    KB
    Used DRAM       : 128128    KB
    Utilization     : 97 %

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

68-5 show utilization flash

Description

This command is used to show the flash memory utilization.

Format

show utilization flash {unit <unit_id>}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) Specify the Switch unit ID to be displayed.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display FLASH utilization:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show utilization flash
Command: show utilization flash

Unit 1 Flash Memory Utilization :
    Total Flash      : 29618      KB
    Used Flash       : 5422       KB
    Utilization      : 18 %

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

68-6 clear counters

Description

This command is used to clear the Switch's statistics counters.

Format

clear counters {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be configured. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then highest switch number, and the highest port number of the range (also separated by a colon) are specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will clear counters of all the ports .

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the Switch's statistics counters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear counters ports 2:7-2:9
Command: clear counters ports 2:7-2:9

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 69 OAM Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

```
config ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all ] [mode [active | passive] | state [enable | disable] |
link_monitor [error_symbol {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <millisecond 1000-
60000>} | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <millisecond 1000-60000>} | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame_seconds
{threshold <range 1-900> | window <millisecond 10000-900000>} | notify_state [enable |
disable]}(1) | error_frame_period {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <number
148810-100000000>} | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1)] critical_link_event [dying_gasp |
critical_event] notify_state [enable | disable] | remote_loopback [start | stop] |
received_remote_loopback [process | ignore]]
```

```
show ethernet_oam ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration | statistics | event_log {index
<value_list>}]
```

```
clear ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [event_log | statistics]
```

69-1 config ethernet_oam ports

Description

This command is used to configure Ethernet OAM. The parameter to configure port Ethernet OAM mode operates in active or passive mode. The following two actions are allowed by ports in active mode, but disallowed by ports in passive mode: Initiate OAM discovery and start or stop remote loopback. Note that when a port is OAM-enabled, changing the OAM mode will cause the OAM discovery to be re-started.

The command used to enable or disable port's Ethernet OAM function. The parameter enabling a port's OAM will cause the port to start OAM discovery. If a port's is active, it initiates the discovery. Otherwise it reacts to the discovery received from peer. Disabling a port's OAM will cause the port to send out a dying gasp event to peers and then disconnect the established OAM link.

The link monitoring parameter is used to configure port Ethernet OAM link monitoring error symbols. The link monitoring function provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the statistics on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of symbol errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error symbol period event to notify the remote OAM peer. The Ethernet OAM link monitoring error frames parameter provides a mechanism to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions. OAM monitors the counter on the number of frame errors as well as the number of coding symbol errors. When the number of frame errors is equal to or greater than the specified threshold in a period and the event notification state is enabled, it generates an error frame event to notify the remote OAM peer.

The link event parameter configures the capability of the Ethernet OAM critical link event. If the capability for an event is disabled, the port will never send out the corresponding critical link event. The command is used to configure the client to process or to ignore the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. In remote loopback mode, all user traffic will not be processed. Ignoring the received remote loopback command will prevent the port from entering remote loopback mode.

Format

```
config ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [mode [active | passive] | state [enable | disable]
| link_monitor [error_symbol {threshold <range 0-4294967295> | window <millisecond 1000-
60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <millisecond 1000-60000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) |
error_frame_seconds {threshold <range 1-900> | window <millisecond 10000-900000> |
notify_state [enable | disable]}(1) | error_frame_period {threshold <range 0-4294967295> |
window <number 148810-100000000> | notify_state [enable | disable]}(1)]
critical_link_event [dying_gasp | critical_event] notify_state [enable | disable] |
remote_loopback [start | stop] | received_remote_loopback [process | ignore]]
```

Parameters

<portlist>	- Used to specify a range of ports to be configured.
all	- Used to specify all ports are to be configured.
mode	- Specify the operation mode. The default mode is active.
active	- Specify to operate in active mode.
passive	- Specify to operate in passive mode.
state	- Specify the OAM function status.
enable	- Specify to enable the OAM function.
disable	- Specify to disable the OAM function.
link_monitor	- Used to detect and indicate link faults under a variety of conditions.
error_symbol	- Used to generate an error symbol period event to notify the remote OAM peer.
threshold	- Specify the number of symbol errors in the period that is required to be equal to or greater than in order for the event to be generated. The default value of threshold is 1 symbol error.
<range 0-4294967295>	- Specify the range from 0 to 4294967295.
window	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms.
<millisecond 1000-60000>	-The range is 1000 to 60000 ms.
notify_state	- Specify the event notification status. The default state is enable.
enable	-Specify to enable event notification.
disable	-Specify to disable event notification.
error_frame	- Specify the error frame.
threshold	- Specify a threshold range.
<range 0-4294967295>	- Specify a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
window	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms. The default value is 1000ms.
<millisecond 1000-60000>	- The range is 1000 to 60000 ms.
notify_state	- Specify the event notification status. The default state is enable.
enable	- Specify to enable event notification.
disable	- Specify to disable event notification.
error_frame_seconds	- Specify error fram time.
threshold	- Specify a threshold range between 1 and 900.
<range 1-900>	-Specify a threshold range between 1 and 900.
window	- The range is 1000 to 900000 ms.
<millisecond 10000-900000>	- The range is 1000 to 900000 ms.
notify_state	- Specify the event notification status. The default state is enable.
enable	- Specify to enable event notification.
disable	- Specify to disable event notification.
error_frame_period	- Specify error frame period.
threshold	- Specify a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
<range 0-4294967295>	-Specify a threshold range between 0 and 4294967295.
window	- The range is 148810 to 100000000 ms.
<number 148810-100000000>	- The range is 148810 to 100000000 ms.
notify_state	- Specify the event notification status. The default state is enable.
enable	- Specify to enable event notification.
disable	- Specify to disable event notification.

critical_link_event –Specify critical link event.

dying_gasp - An unrecoverable local failure condition has occurred.

critical_event - An unspecified critical event has occurred.

notify_state - Specify the event notification status. The default state is enable.

enable - Specify to enable event notification.

disable - Specify to disable event notification.

remote_loopback - Specify remote loop.

start - If start is specified, it will request the peer to change to the remote loopback mode.

stop - If stop is specified, it will request the peer to change to the normal operation mode.

received_remote_loopback - Specify receive remote loop-back.

process - Specify to process the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command.

ignore - Specify to ignore the received Ethernet OAM remote loopback command. The default method is "ignore".

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure Ethernet OAM on ports 1 to 2 in active mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1-2 mode active
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1-2 mode active

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable Ethernet OAM on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the error symbol threshold to 2 and period to 1000ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_symbol threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame threshold to 2 and period to 1000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame
threshold 2 window 1000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame threshold 2
window 1000 notify_state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame seconds threshold to 2 and period to 10000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor
error_frame_seconds threshold 2 window 10000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_seconds threshold
2 window 10000 notify_state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the error frame period threshold to 10 and period to 1000000 ms for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor
error_frame_period threshold 10 window 1000000 notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 link_monitor error_frame_period threshold
10 window 1000000 notify_state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure a dying gasp event for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 critical_link_event dying_gasp
notify_state enable
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 critical_link_event dying_gasp
notify_state enable
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To start remote loopback on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 remote_loopback start
```

Success.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the method of processing the received remote loopback command as “process” on port 1:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback
process
Command: config ethernet_oam ports 1 received_remote_loopback process

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

69-2 show ethernet_oam ports

Description

This command is used to display Ethernet OAM information, including status, configuration, statistics, and event log, on specified ports.

The status information includes:

- (1) OAM administration status: enabled or disabled.
- (2) OAM operation status. It maybe the below value:
 - Disable: OAM is disabled on this port.
 - LinkFault: The link has detected a fault and is transmitting OAMPDUs with a link fault indication.
 - PassiveWait: The port is passive and is waiting to see if the peer device is OAM capable.
 - ActiveSendLocal: The port is active and is sending local information.
 - SendLocalAndRemote: The local port has discovered the peer but has not yet accepted or rejected the configuration of the peer.
 - SendLocalAndRemoteOk: The local device agrees the OAM peer entity.
 - PeeringLocallyRejected: The local OAM entity rejects the remote peer OAM entity.
 - PeeringRemotelyRejected: The remote OAM entity rejects the local device.
 - Operational: The local OAM entity learns that both it and the remote OAM entity have accepted the peering.
 - NonOperHalfDuplex: Since Ethernet OAM functions are not designed to work completely over half-duplex port. This value indicates Ethernet OAM is enabled but the port is in half-duplex operation.
- (3) OAM mode: passive or active.
- (4) Maximum OAMPDU size: The largest OAMPDU that the OAM entity supports. OAM entities exchange maximum OAMPDU sizes and negotiate to use the smaller of the two maximum OAMPDU sizes between the peers.
- (5) OAM configuration revision: The configuration revision of the OAM entity as reflected in the latest OAMPDU sent by the OAM entity. The config revision is used by OAM entities to indicate that configuration changes have occurred, which might require the peer OAM entity to re-evaluate whether OAM peering is allowed.
- (6) OAM mode change.
- (7) OAM Functions Supported: The OAM functions supported on this port. These functions include:
 - Unidirectional: It indicates that the OAM entity supports the transmission of OAMPDUs on links that are operating in unidirectional mode (traffic flowing in one direction only).
 - Loopback: It indicates that the OAM entity can initiate and respond to loopback commands.
 - Link Monitoring: It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive Event Notification OAMPDUs.

- Variable: It indicates that the OAM entity can send and receive variable requests to monitor the attribute value as described in the IEEE 802.3 Clause 30 MIB.

The event log displays Ethernet OAM event log information. The switch can buffer 1000 event logs. The event log is different from sys-log as it provides more detailed information than sys-log. Each OAM event will be recorded in both OAM event log and syslog.

Format

show ethernet_oam ports {<portlist>} [status | configuration | statistics | event_log {index <value_list>}]

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify the range of ports to display.

status - Specify to display the Ethernet OAM status.

configuration - Specify to display the Ethernet OAM configuration.

statistics - Specify to display Ethernet OAM statistics.

event_log - Specify to display the Ethernet OAM event log information.

index - (Optional) Specify an index range to display.

<value_list> - (Optional) Specify an index range to display.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display Ethernet OAM statistics information for port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics
Command: show ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics

Port 1
-----
Information OAMPDU TX           : 0
Information OAMPDU RX           : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU TX : 0
Unique Event Notification OAMPDU RX : 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU TX: 0
Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDU RX: 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU TX      : 0
Loopback Control OAMPDU RX      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU TX      : 0
Variable Request OAMPDU RX      : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU TX     : 0
Variable Response OAMPDU RX     : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU TX : 0
Organization Specific OAMPDU RX : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU TX           : 0
Unsupported OAMPDU RX           : 0
Frames Lost Due To OAM          : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

69-3 clear ethernet_oam ports

Description

This command is used to clear Ethernet OAM information.

Format

clear ethernet_oam ports [<portlist> | all] [event_log | statistics]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of Ethernet OAM ports to be cleared.

all - Specify to clear all Ethernet OAM ports.

event_log - Specify to clear Ethernet OAM event log information.

statistics - Specify to clear Ethernet OAM statistics.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear port 1 OAM statistics:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics
Command: clear ethernet_oam ports 1 statistics

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To clear port 1 OAM events:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log
Command: clear ethernet_oam ports 1 event_log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 70 Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Version 2 Command List (RI Mode Only)

config ospf [ipif <ipif_name 12> all] {area <area_id> priority <value> hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> authentication [none simple <password 8> md5 <key_id 1-255>] metric <value 1-65535> state [enable disable] passive [enable disable] distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16> none]}(1)
create ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable disable]}] nssa_ext {advertise [enable disable]}]
config ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable disable]}] nssa_ext {advertise [enable disable]}]
delete ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary nssa_ext]
show ospf aggregation {<area_id>}
create ospf area <area_id> type [normal [stub nssa {translate [enable disable]}] {stub_summary [enable disable] metric <value 0-65535>}]
config ospf area <area_id> type [normal [stub nssa {translate [enable disable]}] {stub_summary [enable disable] metric <value 0-65535>}]
delete ospf area <area_id>
show ospf area {<area_id>}
create ospf host_route <ipaddr> {area <area_id> metric <value 1-65535>}
config ospf host_route <ipaddr> {area <area_id> metric <value 1-65535>}(1)
delete ospf host_route <ipaddr>
show ospf host_route {<ipaddr>}
config ospf router_id <ipaddr>
create ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> authentication [none simple <password 8> md5 <key_id 1-255>]}
config ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> authentication [none simple <password 8> md5 <key_id 1-255>]}(1)
delete ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id>
show ospf virtual_link {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
enable ospf
disable ospf
show ospf {[ipif <ipif_name 12> all]}
show ospf lsdb {area <area_id> advertise_router <ipaddr> type [rtrlink netlink summary assummary asexmlink nssa_ext stub]}
show ospf neighbor {<ipaddr>}
show ospf virtual_neighbor {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
config ospf default-information {originate [always default none] mettype [1 2] metric <value 1-65535>}(1)

70-1 config ospf

Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF interface settings.

Format

config ospf [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {area <area_id> | priority <value> | hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5

<key_id 1-255> | metric <value 1-65535> | state [enable | disable] | passive [enable | disable] | distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16> | none]}(1)

Parameters

ipif - Specify the name of the IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

area - (Optional) Specify the area to which the interface is assigned. An Area ID is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<area_id> - Enter the area ID used here.

priority - (Optional) Specify the priority value for the Designated Router election. If a Router Priority of 0 is set, the Switch cannot be elected as the DR for the network.

<value> - Enter the priority value used here.

hello_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. Between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the hello packet interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

dead_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the dead interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

authentication - (Optional) Specify that authentication value.

none - Specify that the authentication value will be set to none.

simple - Specify that a simple text password must be specified.

<password 8> - Enter the simple text password value here.

md5 - Specify that the authentication will be set to use an MD5 key ID.

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key used here. This key can must be between 1 and 255.

metric - (Optional) Specify the interface metric used.

<value 1-65535> - Enter the metric value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

state - (Optional) Specify the OSPF interface state here.

enable - Specify that the state will be set to enabled.

disable - Specify that the state will be set to disabled.

passive - (Optional) Specify whether the designated entry should be a passive interface or not. When the interface is specified to be passive, OSPF protocol packets will neither be sent out or received on the interface.

enable - Specify that the passive interface will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the passive interface will be disabled.

distribute_list_in - Specify the inbound route filter on the OSPF interface.

access_list - Use an IP standard access list to filter the receiving OSPF routes.

<list_name16> - Enter the access list name.

none - Specify not to filter the receiving OSPF routes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure OSPF interface settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf ipif System priority 2 hello_interval 20 metric
2 state enable
Command: config ospf ipif System priority 2 hello_interval 20 metric 2 state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-2 create ospf aggregation

Description

This command is used to create an OSPF area aggregation entry.

Format

create ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable | disable]} | nssa_ext {advertise [enable | disable]}]

Parameters

<area_id> - A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<network_address> - The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.

lsdb_type - Specify the Link-State Database (LSDB) type of address aggregation.

- summary** - Specify the LSDB type as summary.
 - advertise** - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of the summary LSAs.
 - enable** - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.
 - nssa_ext** - Specify the LSDB type as a Not-So-Stub Area External Route (NSSA EXT).
 - advertise** - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of aggregated NSSA external route.
 - enable** - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be enabled.
 - disable** - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an OSPF area aggregation entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16
lsdb_type summary
Command: create ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16 lsdb_type summary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-3 config ospf aggregation

Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF area aggregation settings.

Format

config ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary {advertise [enable | disable]} | nssa_ext {advertise [enable | disable]}]

Parameters

<area_id> - A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
<network_address> - The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.
lsdb_type - Specify the Link-State Database (LSDB) type of address aggregation. summary - Specify the LSDB type as summary. advertise - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of the summary LSAs. enable - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be enabled. disable - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be disabled. nssa_ext - Specify the LSDB type as a Not-So-Stub Area External Route (NSSA EXT). advertise - (Optional) Allows for the advertisement of aggregated NSSA external route. enable - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be enabled. disable - Specify that the advertisement trigger will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the OSPF area aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16
lsdb_type summary advertise enable
Command: config ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16 lsdb_type summary
advertise enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-4 delete ospf aggregation

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF area aggregation entry.

Format

delete ospf aggregation <area_id> <network_address> lsdb_type [summary | nssa_ext]

Parameters

<area_id> - A 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<network_address> - The IP address that uniquely identifies the network that corresponds to the OSPF Area. The network address format is 'IP address/prefix length'.

lsdb_type - Specify the LSDB type.

summary - Specify the summary type.

nssa_ext - Specify the NSSA EXT type.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPF area aggregation entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16
lsdb_type summary
Command: delete ospf aggregation 10.48.74.122 192.168.0.1/16 lsdb_type summary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-5 show ospf aggregation

Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF area aggregation settings.

Format

show ospf aggregation {<area_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Enter the area ID used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPF area aggregation settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf aggregation
Command: show ospf aggregation

OSPF Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated          LSDB          Advertise
                  Network Address      Type
-----
10.48.74.122     192.168.0.0/16      Summary      Enabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-6 create ospf area

Description

This command is used to create an OSPF area. OSPF allows collections of contiguous networks and hosts to be grouped together. Such a group, together with the routers having interfaces to any one of the included networks, is called an area.

Format

create ospf area <area_id> type [normal | [stub | nssa {translate [enable | disable]}] {stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.
type - Specify the OSPF area operation type. In some Autonomous Systems, the majority of the topological database may consist of AS external advertisements. An OSPF AS external advertisement is usually flooded throughout the entire AS. However, OSPF allows certain areas to be configured as "stub areas". AS external advertisements are not flooded into/throughout stub areas; routing to AS external destinations in these areas is based on a (per-area) default only. This reduces the topological database size, and therefore the memory requirements, for a stub area's internal routers. normal - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to normal. stub - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to STUB. nssa - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to NSSA. translate - (Optional) Specify if translation will be enabled or disabled. enable - Specify that the translate option will be enabled. disable - Specify that the translate option will be disabled.
stub_summary - (Optional) Specify whether the summary LSA is effective for this area. enable - Specify that the STUB summary option will be enabled. disable - Specify that the STUB summary option will be disabled.
metric - (Optional) Specify the metric (1 - 65535; 0 for auto cost) of this area. <value 0-65535> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an OSPF area:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enable
metric 1
Command: create ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enable metric 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-7 config ospf area

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPF area's settings.

Format

config ospf area <area_id> type [normal | [stub | nssa {translate [enable | disable]}] {stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

type - Specify the OSPF area operation type. In some Autonomous Systems, the majority of the topological database may consist of AS external advertisements. An OSPF AS external advertisement is usually flooded throughout the entire AS. However, OSPF allows certain areas to be configured as "stub areas". AS external advertisements are not flooded into/throughout stub areas; routing to AS external destinations in these areas is based on a (per-area) default only. This reduces the topological database size, and therefore the memory requirements, for a stub area's internal routers.

normal - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to normal.

stub - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to STUB.

nssa - Specify that the OSPF area type will be set to NSSA.

translate - (Optional) Specify if translation will be enabled or disabled.

enable - Specify that the translate option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the translate option will be disabled.

stub_summary - (Optional) Specify whether the summary LSA is effective for this area.

enable - Specify that the STUB summary option will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the STUB summary option will be disabled.

metric - (Optional) Specify the metric (1 - 65535; 0 for auto cost) of this area.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an OSPF area's settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enable
metric 1
Command: config ospf area 10.48.74.122 type stub stub_summary enable metric 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-8 delete ospf area

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF area.

Format

delete ospf area <area_id>

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPF area:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospf area 10.48.74.122
Command: delete ospf area 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-9 show ospf area

Description

This command is used to display an OSPF area's configuration.

Format

show ospf area {<area_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Enter the OSPF area ID used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPF areas configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf area
Command: show ospf area

OSPF Area Settings

Area ID          Type    Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost Translate
-----
0.0.0.0          Normal None
10.48.74.122    Stub   Enabled          1
Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-10 create ospf host_route

Description

This command is used to create an OSPF host route.

Format

create ospf host_route <ipaddr> {area <area_id> | metric <value 1-65535>}

Parameters

<ipaddr>	- Enter the host's IP address used here.
area	- (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
<area_id>	- Enter the area ID value here.
metric	- (Optional) Specify a metric that will be advertised.
<value 1-65535>	- Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2
Command: create ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-11 config ospf host_route

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPF host route.

Format

config ospf host_route <ipaddr> {area <area_id> | metric <value 1-65535>}(1)

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the host's IP address used here.

area - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<area_id> - Enter the area ID value here.

metric - (Optional) Specify a metric that will be advertised.

<value 1-65535> - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 3
Command: config ospf host_route 10.48.74.122 area 10.1.1.1 metric 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-12 delete ospf host_route

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF host route.

Format

delete ospf host_route <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the host's IP address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPF host route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospf host_route 10.48.74.122
Command: delete ospf host_route 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-13 show ospf host_route

Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF host route table.

Format

show ospf host_route {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Enter the host's IP address used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the OSPF host route settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf host_route
Command: show ospf host_route

OSPF Host Route Settings

Host Address      Metric Area ID
-----
10.48.74.122     3      10.1.1.1

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-14 config ospf router_id

Description

The command is used to configure the router ID for the Switch. Each Switch that is configured to run OSPF must have a unique router ID.

Format

config ospf router_id <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the router's IP address here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the router ID for the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf router_id 10.48.74.122
Command: config ospf router_id 10.48.74.122

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-15 create ospf virtual_link

Description

This command is used to create an OSPF virtual link.

Format

```
create ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> |  
dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5 <key_id 1-  
255>]}
```

Parameters

<area_id> - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<neighbor_id> - Specify the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

hello_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the hello packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

dead_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the dead interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

authentication - (Optional) Specify the authentication type used.

none - Specify that the authentication type will be set to none.

simple - Specify that a simple text password will be used in the authentication.

<password 8> - Enter the simple text password value here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.

md5 - Specify that an MD5 key ID will be used for the authentication.

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key ID value used here. This value can be between 1 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a virtual link to another ABR:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1 hello_interval  
10  
Command: create ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1 hello_interval 10  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-16 config ospf virtual_link

Description

This command is used to configure the OSPF virtual link.

Format

```
config ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> |  
dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | authentication [none | simple <password 8> | md5 <key_id 1-  
255>]}(1)
```

Parameters

<area_id> - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<neighbor_id> - Specify the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

hello_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the interval between the transmission of OSPF Hello packets, in seconds. The Hello Interval, Dead Interval, Authorization Type, and Authorization Key should be the same for all routers on the same network.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the hello packet interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

dead_interval - (Optional) Allows the specification of the length of time between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down. An interval between 1 and 65535 seconds can be specified. The Dead Interval must be evenly divisible by the Hello Interval.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the dead interval used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

authentication - (Optional) Specify the authentication type used.

none - Specify that the authentication type will be set to none.

simple - Specify that a simple text password will be used in the authentication.

<password 8> - Enter the simple text password value here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.

md5 - Specify that an MD5 key ID will be used for the authentication.

<key_id 1-255> - Enter the MD5 key ID value used here. This value can be between 1 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the OSPF virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1 hello_interval  
30  
Command: config ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1 hello_interval 30  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-17 delete ospf virtual_link

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPF virtual link.

Format

delete ospf virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id>

Parameters

<area_id> - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<neighbor_id> - Specify the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPF virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1
Command: delete ospf virtual_link 10.1.1.1 20.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-18 show ospf virtual_link

Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF virtual link configuration.

Format

show ospf virtual_link {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.

<neighbor_id> - (Optional) The OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router. This is the router ID of the neighbor router.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the all current OSPF virtual link configuration.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current OSPF virtual link configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf virtual_link
Command: show ospf virtual_link

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit          Virtual          Hello   Dead   Authentication Link
Area ID          Neighbor Router Interval Interval          Status
-----
10.1.1.1         20.1.1.1        30      60     None             Down

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-19 enable ospf

Description

This command is used to enable OSPF on the Switch.

Format

enable ospf

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable OSPF on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ospf
Command: enable ospf

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-20 disable ospf

Description

This command is used to disable OSPF on the Switch.

Format

disable ospf

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable OSPF on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ospf
Command: disable ospf

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-21 show ospf

Description

This command is used to display the current OSPF information on the Switch.

Format

show ospf {[ipif <ipif_name 12> | all]}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be displayed.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the current OSPF state.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current OSPF state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf
Command: show ospf

OSPF Router ID : 10.90.90.90 (Auto selected)
State          : Disabled

OSPF Interface Settings

Interface      IP Address      Area ID      State      Link      Metric
              |      |      |      |      |      |
              |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
System        10.90.90.90/8  0.0.0.0      Disabled  Link Up   1

Total Entries : 1

OSPF Area Settings

Area ID      Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost Translate
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0.0.0.0      Normal  None                                     None          None

Total Entries : 1

CTRL+C ESC  q Quit  SPACE n Next Page  ENTER Next Entry  a All
```

70-22 show ospf lsdb

Description

This command is used to display the OSPF Link State Database (LSDB).

Format

show ospf lsdb {area <area_id> | advertise_router <ipaddr> | type [rtrlink | netlink | summary | assummary | asextlink | nssa_ext | stub]}

Parameters

-
- area** - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
<area_id> - Enter the area ID used here.

 - advertise_router** - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the advertising router.
<ipaddr> - Enter the advertising router's IP address here.

 - type** - (Optional) Specify the type of link displayed.
 - rtrlink** - Specify the type to be displayed as router link.
 - netlink** - Specify the type to be displayed as network link.
 - summary** - Specify the type to be displayed as summary.
 - assummary** - Specify the type to be displayed as AS summary.
 - asextlink** - Specify the type to be displayed as AS external link.
 - nssa_ext** - Specify the type to be displayed as NSSA external information.
 - stub** - Specify the type to be displayed as STUB link.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the link state database of OSPF:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf lsdb
Command: show ospf lsdb
```

Area ID	LSDB Type	Advertising Router ID	Link State ID	Cost	Sequence Number
0.0.0.0	RTRLink	50.48.75.73	50.48.75.73	*	0x80000002
0.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	10.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	RTRLink	50.48.75.73	50.48.75.73	*	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	40.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
1.0.0.0	Summary	50.48.75.73	50.0.0.0/8	1	0x80000001
0.0.0.0	ASExtLink	50.48.75.73	1.2.0.0/16	20	0x80000001

```
Total Entries : 6

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-23 show ospf neighbor

Description

This command is used to display the OSPF-neighbor information on a per-interface basis.

Format

show ospf neighbor {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the IP address of the neighbor router.
If no parameter is specified, the system will display all OSPF neighbor information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPF neighbor information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf neighbor
Command: show ospf neighbor

IP Address of   Router ID of   Neighbor Neighbor
Neighbor       Neighbor     Priority State
-----
10.48.74.122   10.2.2.2     1         Initial

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

70-24 show ospf virtual_neighbor

Description

This command is used to display the OSPF-neighbor information of OSPF virtual links.

Format

show ospf virtual_neighbor {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}

Parameters

- <area_id>** - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the OSPF area in the OSPF domain.
 - <neighbor_id>** - (Optional) Specify the OSPF router ID for the remote area. This is a 32-bit number in the form of an IP address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) that uniquely identifies the remote area's Area Border Router.
- If no parameter is specified, the system will display all OSPF virtual-link neighbor information.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPF virtual-link neighbor information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospf virtual_neighbor
Command: show ospf virtual_neighbor

Transit        Router ID of   IP Address of   Virtual Neighbor
Area ID        Virtual Neighbor Virtual Neighbor State
-----
10.1.1.1       10.2.3.4      10.48.74.111   Exchange

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


70-25 config ospf default-information

Description

This command is used to change the status of originating the OSPF default external route.

Format

config ospf default-information {originate [always | default | none] | mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 1-65535>}(1)

Parameters

-
- originate** - (Optional) Specify the status of originating default information.
- always** - Specify that the external default route will be originated, whether a default route exists or not.
 - default** - Specify that the external default route will be originated only when one default route already exists.
 - none** - Specify that the external default route will never be originated. This is the default option.
-
- mettype** - (Optional) Specify the type of LSA that contains the default external route imported into OSPF.
- 1** - Specify that this default external route will be calculated using the metric by adding the interface cost to the metric entered in the metric field.
 - 2** - Specify that this default external route will be calculated using the metric entered in the metric field without change. This is the default option.
-
- metric** - (Optional) Specify the metric used by originating default external route.
- <value 1-65535>** - Enter the metric value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the status of originating the OSPF default external route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospf default-information originate always
Command: config ospf default-information originate always

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 71 OSPF Version 3 Command List (RI Mode Only)

config ospfv3 router_id <ipaddr>
enable ospfv3
disable ospfv3
config ospfv3 [ipif <ipif_name 12> all] {area <area_id> priority <value 0-255> hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> instance <value 0-255> metric <value 1-65535> state [enable disable] passive [enable disable]}(1)
show ospfv3 {[ipif <ipif_name 12> all]}
create ospfv3 area <area_id> type [normal stub {stub_summary [enable disable] metric <value 0-65535>}]
config ospfv3 area <area_id> type [normal stub {stub_summary [enable disable] metric <value 0-65535>}]
delete ospfv3 area <area_id>
show ospfv3 area {<area_id>}
create ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable disable]
config ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable disable]
delete ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr>
show ospfv3 aggregation {<area_id>}
show ospfv3 lsdb {area <area_id> type [rtrlink netlink inter_area_prefix inter_area_router asexmlink link_lsa intra_area_prefix]}
show ospfv3 neighbor {<neighbor_id> ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
create ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> instance <value 0-255>}
config ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> dead_interval <sec 1-65535> instance <value 0-255>}(1)
delete ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id>
show ospfv3 virtual_link {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}
create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local static ripng] {mettype [1 2] metric <value 1-16777214>}
config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local static ripng] {mettype [1 2] metric <value 1-16777214>}(1)
delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local static ripng]

71-1 config ospfv3 router_id

Description

This command is used to configure the OSPFv3 router ID.

Format

config ospfv3 router_id <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the router in the OSPFv3 domain. In OSPFv3, neighboring routers on a given link are always identified by their OSPFv3 Router ID. Set 0.0.0.0 means auto-selected. Switch will select the largest

IPv4 address among the IP interfaces to be the router ID. The default value of OSPFv3 router ID is 0.0.0.0 (auto-selected). Only with executing this command, the OSPFv3 router ID can be changed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure OSPFv3 router ID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospfv3 router_id 1.1.1.1
Command: config ospfv3 router_id 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-2 enable ospfv3

Description

This command is used to enable OSPFv3 on the Switch.

Format

enable ospfv3

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable OSPFv3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ospfv3
Command: enable ospfv3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-3 disable ospfv3

Description

This command is used to disable OSPFv3 on the Switch.

Format

disable ospfv3

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable OSPFv3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ospfv3
Command: disable ospfv3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-4 config ospfv3

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 interface.

Format

config ospfv3 [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {area <area_id> | priority <value 0-255> | hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | instance <value 0-255> | metric <value 1-65535> | state [enable | disable] | passive [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

ipif - Specify to configure an OSPFv3 interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the OSPFv3 interface.

all - Specify to configure all OSPFv3 interfaces.

area - (Optional) Specify the OSPFv3 area ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID.

priority - (Optional) Specify the priority used in the election of the Designated Router (DR).

<value 0-255> - Enter a value between 0 and 255. The default value is 1.

hello_interval - (Optional) Specify to allow the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 Hello packets, in seconds.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the time between 1 and 65535. The default value is 10.

dead_interval - (Optional) Specify to allow the interval between the receipt of Hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that router down.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the time between 1 and 65535. The default value is 40.

instance - (Optional) Specify the instance ID of the interface. Support for multiple instances on a

link is accomplished through an instance ID contained in the OSPFv3 packet header. If the instance ID configured on the interface and that of a received OSPFv3 packets do not match, the interface discards the packet and no neighbor relationship can be established.

<value 0-255> - Enter a value between 0 and 255. The default value is 0.

metric - (Optional) Specify to allow the representative of the OSPFv3 cost to reach the specified OSPFv3 interface.

<value 1-65535> - Enter a value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 1.

state - (Optional) Specify to enable or disable this interface to run OSPFv3.

enable - Enable the interface to run OSPFv3.

disable - Disable the interface to run OSPFv3. This is the default.

passive - (Optional) Specify that the user may select Active or Passive for this OSPFv3 interface. Active interface actively advertises OSPFv3 to routers on other Intranets that are not part of this specific OSPFv3 group. Passive interface does not advertise to any other routers except those within its OSPFv3 intranet. When this field is disabled, it denotes an active interface. Its default setting is Disabled.

enable - Specify to be passive interface.

disable - Specify to be active interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an OSPFv3 interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospfv3 ipif System area 1.1.1.1 priority 100
hello_interval 20 dead_interval 60 instance 1 metric 20 state enable passive
disable
Command: config ospfv3 ipif System area 1.1.1.1 priority 100 hello_interval 20
dead_interval 60 instance 1 metric 20 state enable passive disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-5 show ospfv3

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 configurations, including global state, router ID, OSPFv3 interfaces, areas, virtual links and area aggregations. If the parameter is set, it is used to display the information of one or all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Format

show ospfv3 {[ipif <ipif_name 12> | all]}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the OSPFv3 interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the OSPFv3 interface name.

all - (Optional) Specify to display all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPFv3 configurations:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3
Command: show ospfv3

OSPFv3 Router ID : 1.1.1.1
State              : Disabled

OSPFv3 Interface Settings

Interface      Area ID      State      Link      Metric      Instance ID
              :           :           :           :           :
              :           :           :           :           :
-----
Total Entries: 0

OSPFv3 Area Settings

Area ID      Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost
-----
0.0.0.0      Normal  None
              :           :           :           :           :
Total Entries: 1

Virtual Interface Configuration

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  ENTER  Next Entry  a  All
```

71-6 create ospfv3 area

Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 area.

Format

create ospfv3 area <area_id> type [normal | stub {stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

type - The OSPFv3 area mode of operation.

normal - Define the OSPFv3 area created as a normal area.

stub - Define the OSPFv3 area created as a stub area.

stub_summary - (Optional) Specify whether the OSPFv3 stub area imports inter-area prefix LSA advertisements.
enable - Import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.
disable - Stop importing inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.
metric - (Optional) Specify the cost of default inter-area prefix LSA in OSPFv3 stub area.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the value between 0 and 65535. The default value is 1.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an OSPFv3 area:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1 type normal
Command: create ospfv3 area 1.1.1.1 type normal

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-7 config ospfv3 area

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 area. The backbone area (0.0.0.0) can not be configured to be stub area.

Format

config ospfv3 area <area_id> type [normal | stub {stub_summary [enable | disable] | metric <value 0-65535>}]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

type - The OSPFv3 area mode of operation.
normal - Define the OSPFv3 area created as a normal area.
stub - Define the OSPFv3 area created as a stub area.
stub_summary - (Optional) Specify whether the OSPFv3 stub area imports inter-area prefix LSA advertisements.
enable - Import inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.
disable - Stop importing inter-area prefix LSA into this stub area.
metric - (Optional) Specify the cost of default inter-area prefix LSA in OSPFv3 stub area.
<value 0-65535> - Enter the value between 0 and 65535. The default value is 1.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure OSPFv3 area:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type stub
Command: config ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2 type stub

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-8 delete ospfv3 area

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 area. The backbone area (0.0.0.0) can not be deleted.

Format

delete ospfv3 area <area_id>

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPFv3 area:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2
Command: delete ospfv3 area 2.2.2.2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-9 show ospfv3 area

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 area configurations or information.

Format

show ospfv3 area {<area_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Enter the OSPFv3 area ID. It is a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPFv3 areas:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 area
Command: show ospfv3 area

OSPFv3 Area Settings

Area ID          Type      Stub Import Summary LSA Stub Default Cost
-----
0.0.0.0          Normal   None
1.1.1.1          Normal   None

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-10 create ospfv3 aggregation

Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

Format

create ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable | disable]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID where the aggregation belongs to.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

advertise - Specify whether to use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

enable - OSPFv3 ABR(Area Border Router) will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

disable - OSPFv3 ABR will not use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise
enable

Command: create ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-11 config ospfv3 aggregation

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

Format

config ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr> advertise [enable | disable]

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID where the aggregation belongs to.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

advertise - Specify whether to use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

enable - OSPFv3 ABR(Area Border Router) will use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

disable - OSPFv3 ABR will not use this aggregation to aggregate the intra-area routes when it advertises these routes to another area.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise
disable

Command: config ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16 advertise disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-12 delete ospfv3 aggregation

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 area aggregation.

Format

delete ospfv3 aggregation <area_id> <ipv6networkaddr>

Parameters

<area_id> - Enter the OSPFv3 area ID where the aggregation belongs to.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 network address of the aggregation.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPFv3 area aggregation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16
Command: delete ospfv3 aggregation 2.2.2.2 2000::/16

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-13 show ospfv3 aggregation

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 area aggregation configurations.

Format

show ospfv3 aggregation {<area_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Enter the OSPFv3 area ID where the aggregation belongs to.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPFv3 area aggregations:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 aggregation
Command: show ospfv3 aggregation

OSPFv3 Area Aggregation Settings

Area ID          Aggregated      LSDB      Advertise
                  Network Address  Type
-----
2.2.2.2          2000::/16      Summary  Enabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-14 show ospfv3 lsdb

Description

This command is used to display the OSPFv3 Link-State Database.

Format

show ospfv3 lsdb {area <area_id> | type [rtrlink | netlink | inter_area_prefix | inter_area_router | asexmlink | link_lsa | intra_area_prefix]}

Parameters

area - (Optional) Specify to only display the LSAs that belong to this area.
<area_id> - Enter the area ID.

type - (Optional) Specify to only display the LSAs of the specific type. The detail information for these LSAs displays at the same time.

rtrlink - Specify to only display Router LSA.

netlink - Specify to only display Network LSA.

inter_area_prefix - Specify to only display Inter-area-prefix LSA.

inter_area_router - Specify to only display Inter-area-router LSA.

asexmlink - Specify to only display AS external LSA.

link_lsa - Specify to only display Link LSA.

intra_area_prefix - Specify to only display Intra-area-prefix LSA.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show display OSPFv3 Link-State Database:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 lsd
Command: show ospfv3 lsd

                Router LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link State ID  Adv Router      Age  Seq#           Link
0.0.0.0        2.2.2.2          696  0x80000003    0

                Link LSA (Interface System)
Link State ID  Adv Router      Age  Seq#           Prefix
0.0.0.1        2.2.2.2          696  0x80000003    1

                Intra-Area-Prefix LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#           Ref LSA Type
0.0.0.1        2.2.2.2          684  0x80000004    0x2001

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-15 show ospfv3 neighbor

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 neighbor information.

Format

show ospfv3 neighbor {<neighbor_id> ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

<neighbor_id> - (Optional) Specify the neighbor ID.

ipif - (Optional) Specify the interface where the neighbor is built.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the interface name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To show ospfv3 neighbor:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 neighbor
Command: show ospfv3 neighbor

Router ID of      Interface      Neighbor Neighbor
Neighbor         Name          Priority State
-----
10.10.10.10      System       1          Full
20.20.20.20      ip1          10         Full

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-16 show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 virtual neighbor information.

Format

show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Specify the transit area where the virtual neighbor is built.

<neighbor_id> - (Optional) Specify the virtual neighbor router ID.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display OSPFv3 virtual neighbor:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_neighbor

Transit          Router ID of      Virtual Neighbor
Area ID          Virtual Neighbor State
-----
1.1.1.1          30.30.30.30      Full

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-17 create ospfv3 virtual_link

Description

This command is used to create an OSPFv3 virtual link

Format

create ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> | instance <value 0-255>}

Parameters

<area_id> - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.

<neighbor_id> - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.

hello_interval - (Optional) Specify the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 hello packets. The hello interval and dead interval should be the same for all routers at the same link.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the interval between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10.

dead_interval - (Optional) Specify the interval between the receipt of hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that the router is down. The dead interval must be evenly divisible by the hello interval.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the interval between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 60.

instance - (Optional) The instance ID on the virtual link. Support for multiple instances on a link is accomplished through an instance ID contained in the OSPFv3 packet header. If the instance ID configured on the interface and that of a received OSPFv3 packets do not match, the interface discards the packet and no neighbor relationship can be established.

<value 0-255> - Enter a value between 0 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
Command: create ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-18 config ospfv3 virtual_link

Description

This command is used to configure an OSPFv3 virtual link.

Format

config ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id> {hello_interval <sec 1-65535> | dead_interval <sec 1-65535> |instance <value 0-255>}(1)

Parameters

-
- <area_id>** - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.
-
- <neighbor_id>** - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.
-
- hello_interval** - (Optional) Specify the interval between the transmission of OSPFv3 hello packets. The hello interval and dead interval should be the same for all routers at the same link.
- <sec 1-65535>** - Enter the interval between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 10.
-
- dead_interval** - (Optional) Specify the interval between the receipt of hello packets from a neighbor router before the selected area declares that the router is down. The dead interval must be evenly divisible by the hello interval.
- <sec 1-65535>** - Enter the interval between 1 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 60.
-
- instance** - (Optional) The instance ID on the virtual link. Support for multiple instances on a link is accomplished through an instance ID contained in the OSPFv3 packet header. If the instance ID configured on the interface and that of a received OSPFv3 packets do not match, the interface discards the packet and no neighbor relationship can be established.
- <value 0-255>** - Enter a value between 0 and 255.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
hello_interval 20 dead_interval 80 instance 1
Command: config ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60 hello_interval 20
dead_interval 80 instance 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-19 delete ospfv3 virtual_link

Description

This command is used to delete an OSPFv3 virtual link.

Format

delete ospfv3 virtual_link <area_id> <neighbor_id>

Parameters

-
- <area_id>** - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.
-
- <neighbor_id>** - Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60
Command: delete ospfv3 virtual_link 1.1.1.1 60.60.60.60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-20 show ospfv3 virtual_link

Description

This command is used to display OSPFv3 virtual link configurations.

Format

show ospfv3 virtual_link {<area_id> <neighbor_id>}

Parameters

<area_id> - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 area in the OSPFv3 domain. This area is the transit area where the virtual link is built.

<neighbor_id> - (Optional) Specify a 32-bit number in the form of an IPv4 address that uniquely identifies the OSPFv3 virtual neighbor in the OSPFv3 domain.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display an OSPFv3 virtual link:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ospfv3 virtual_link
Command: show ospfv3 virtual_link

Virtual Interface Configuration

Transit      Virtual      Hello      Dead      Instance ID Link
Area ID      Neighbor Router Interval Interval                                     Status
-----
1.1.1.1      60.60.60.60  20         80        1          Down

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-21 create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

Description

This command is used to create a new IPv6 route redistribution to import route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

Format

create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 1-16777214>}

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into OSPFv3.

static - Redistribute static routes into OSPFv3.

ripng - Redistribute RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

mettype - (Optional) Allow the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.
1 - 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPFv3) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field.
2 - 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2.

metric - (Optional) Specify the metric for the redistributed routes.

<value 1-16777214> - Enter the value between 1 and 16777214. The default value is 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
Command: create ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-22 config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

Description

This command is used to configure the settings of the IPv6 route redistribution to import route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

Format

config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 1-16777214>}(1)

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into OSPFv3.

static - Redistribute static routes into OSPFv3.

ripng - Redistribute RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

mettype - (Optional) Allow the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.
1 - 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPFv3) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field.
2 - 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2.

metric - (Optional) Specify the metric for the redistributed routes.
<value 1-16777214> - Enter the value between 1 and 16777214. The default value is 20.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the metric of OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static mettype
1 metric 100
Command: config ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static mettype 1 metric
100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

71-23 delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src

Description

This command is used to remove the IPv6 route redistribution to stop importing route of other protocol into OSPFv3.

Format

delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src [local | static | ripng]

Parameters

local - Specify not to redistribute local routes into OSPFv3.

static - Specify not to redistribute static routes into OSPFv3.

ripng - Specify not to redistribute RIPng routes into OSPFv3.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove OSPFv3 route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static
Command: delete ipv6route redistribute dst ospfv3 src static

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 72 Password Recovery Command List

enable password_recovery
disable password_recovery
show password_recovery

72-1 enable password_recovery

Description

This command is used to enable the password recovery mode.

NOTE: This command does not take effect until being saved.

Format

enable password_recovery

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the password recovery mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable password_recovery
Command: enable password_recovery

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

72-2 disable password_recovery

Description

This command is used to disable the password recovery mode.

NOTE: This command does not take effect until being saved.

Format

disable password_recovery

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the password recovery mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable password_recovery
Command: disable password_recovery

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

72-3 show password_recovery

Description

The command is used to display the password recovery state. The displayed content includes both the running configuration and the NV-RAM configuration.

When the password recovery state is enabled, the user can reboot the Switch and enter the Password Recovery mode. Otherwise, the user will not be able to enter the special recovery mode.

NOTE: Only the NV-RAM configuration will take effect when the Switch restarts, the running configuration does not take effect until being saved. That means the password recovery is determined by the state stored in the NV-RAM and takes effect when the Switch starts up the next time. The Running Configuration is the current configured state of the password recovery, the configuration is deleted without being saved, or becomes the NV-RAM configuration when being saved.

Format

show password_recovery

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the password recovery state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show password_recovery
Command: show password_recovery

Running Configuration   : Enabled
NV-RAM Configuration   : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 73 Peripherals Command List

show device_status
show environment
config temperature threshold {high <temperature -500-500> low <temperature -500-500>}
config temperature [trap log] state [enable disable]
config fan trap state [enable disable]
config power trap state [enable disable]
enable light {timeout [infinite <sec 1-3600>]}
disable light

73-1 show device_status

Description

This command is used to display current status of power(s) and fan(s) on the system.

Within fan(s) status display, for example, there are three fans on the left of the Switch, if three fans is working normally, there will display "OK" in the Left Fan field. If some fans work failed, such as fan 1,3 , there will only display the failed fans in the Left Fan field, such as "1,3 Fail".

In the same way, the Right Fan, Back Fan is same to Left Fan. Because there is only one CPU Fan, if it is working failed, display "Fail", otherwise display "OK".

Format

show device_status

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show device status, the number 1, 2, 3 etc represent the fan number:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show device_status
Command: show device_status

Unit  1:
  Internal Power: Active
  External Power: Fail
  Right Fan      : 1,2 Fail

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


73-2 show environment

Description

This command is used to display current status of power(s) and fan(s) on the system.

Format

show environment

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the standalone device environment:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show environment
Command: show environment

High Warning Temperature Threshold(Celsius) :    79
Low Warning Temperature Threshold(Celsius)  :   -10

Unit    1
Internal Power      : Active
External Power     : Fail
Right Fan 1        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 2        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Current Temperature(Celsius) :    37
Fan High Temperature Threshold(Celsius)    :    40
Fan Low Temperature Threshold(Celsius)     :    35

Unit    2
Internal Power      : Active
External Power     : Fail
Right Fan 1        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 2        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Current Temperature(Celsius) :    38
Fan High Temperature Threshold(Celsius)    :    40
Fan Low Temperature Threshold(Celsius)     :    35

Unit    3
Internal Power      : Active
External Power     : Fail
Right Fan 1        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Right Fan 2        : Speed Low (3000 RPM)
Current Temperature(Celsius) :    37
Fan High Temperature Threshold(Celsius)    :    40
Fan Low Temperature Threshold(Celsius)     :    35

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#

```

73-3 config temperature threshold

Description

This command is used to configure the warning threshold for high and low temperature.

When temperature is above high threshold or below low threshold, SW will send alarm traps or shut down the Switch system.

Format

config temperature threshold {high <temperature -500-500> | low <temperature -500-500>}

Parameters

threshold - Specify the high and low threshold value.

high - (Optional) To configure high threshold value. m is the high threshold value. The high threshold must bigger than the low threshold.

<temperature -500-500> - Enter the high threshold temperature here.
low - (Optional) To configure low threshold value. n is the low threshold value.
<temperature -500-500> - Enter the low threshold temperature here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the warning temperature threshold:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config temperature threshold high 80
Command: config temperature threshold high 80

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

73-4 config temperature

Description

This command is used to configure the trap and log state for temperature warning event.

Format

config temperature [trap | log] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

trap state - Specify the trap state for the warning temperature event.
enable - Enable trap state for warning temperature event. The default state is enabled.
disable - Disable trap state for warning temperature event.

log state - Specify the log state for the warning temperature event.
enable - Enable log state for warning temperature event. The default state is enabled.
disable - Disable log state for warning temperature event.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the trap state for temperature warning event:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config temperature trap state enable
Command: config temperature trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

73-5 config fan trap state

Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for fan warning event.

Format

config fan trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable trap state for warning fan event.

disable - Disable trap state for warning fan event.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the warning fan traps state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config fan trap state enable
Command: config fan trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

73-6 config power trap state

Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for power warning event.

Format

config power trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable trap state for warning power event.

disable - Disable trap state for warning power event.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the warning power traps state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power trap state enable
Command: config power trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

73-7 enable light

Description

This command is used to turn on all the port LEDs on the Switch. When enabled, all port LEDs will light solid green. All port LEDs will return to normal either when the **disable light** command was issued or when the timeout value has expired.

Format

enable light {timeout [infinite | <sec 1-3600>]}

Parameters

timeout - (Optional) Specify the timeout value after which the port LEDs will return to normal.
infinite - Specify that the port LEDs will stay on until the **disable light** command was issued.
<sec 1-3600> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 3600 seconds. By default, this value is 300 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To turn on all the port LEDs for 600 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable light timeout 600
Command: enable light timeout 600

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

73-8 disable light

Description

This command is used to return all the port LED's to the normal state.

Format

disable light

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To return all the port LEDs to the normal state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable light
Command: disable light

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 74 Ping Command List

ping [<ipaddr> | <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255> | timeout <sec 1-99> | source_ip <ipaddr>}

ping6 [<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255> | size <value 1-6000> | timeout <sec 1-99> | source_ip <ipv6addr>}

74-1 ping

Description

This command is used to send Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IP address. The remote IP address will then “echo” or return the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the Switch and the remote device.

Format

ping [<ipaddr> | <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255> | timeout <sec 1-99> | source_ip <ipaddr>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of the host.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the host.

times - (Optional) The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. A value of 0 will send an infinite ICMP echo messages. The maximum value is 255. The default is 0, indicating infinity. Press the "CTRL+C" to break the ping test.

<value 1-255> - Enter the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

timeout - (Optional) Specify the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.

<sec 1-99> - Enter the time-out period here. This value must be between 1 and 99 seconds.

source_ip - (Optional) Specify the source IP.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To send ICMP echo message to “10.51.17.1” for 4 times:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# ping 10.51.17.1 times 4
Command: ping 10.51.17.1 times 4

Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms
Reply from 10.51.17.1, time<10ms

Ping Statistics for 10.51.17.1
Packets: Sent =4, Received =4, Lost =0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

74-2 ping6

Description

This command is used to send IPv6 Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IPv6 address. The remote IPv6 address will then “echo” or return the message. This is used to confirm the IPv6 connectivity between the Switch and the remote device.

Format

```
ping6 [<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] {times <value 1-255> | size <value 1-6000> |
timeout <sec 1-99> | source_ip <ipv6addr>}
```

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address here.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the host.

times - (Optional) The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. A value of 0 will send an infinite ICMP echo messages. The maximum value is 255. The default is 0, indicating infinity. Press the "CTRL+C" to break the ping test.

<value 1-255> - Enter the number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

size - (Optional) Size of the test packet.

<value 1-6000> - Enter the size of the test packet here. This value must be between 1 and 6000.

timeout - (Optional) Defines the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device.

<sec 1-99> - Enter the time-out period here. This value must be between 1 and 99 seconds. The default is 1 second.

source_ip - (Optional) Specify the source IP.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To send ICMP echo message to “3000::1” for 4 times:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# ping6 3000::1 times 4
Command: ping6 3000::1 times 4

Reply from 3000::1, bytes=100, time<10ms
Reply from 3000::1, bytes=100, time<10ms
Reply from 3000::1, bytes=100, time<10ms
Reply from 3000::1, bytes=100, time<10ms

Ping Statistics for 3000::1
Packets: Sent =4, Received =4, Lost =0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 75 Policy Route Command List (RI Mode Only)

create policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
delete policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>
config policy_route name <policyroute_name 32> acl profile_id <value 1-6> access_id <value 1-256> nexthop <ipaddr> state [enable disable]
show policy_route

75-1 create policy_route name

Description

This command is used to create a policy route and define the route's name.

Format

create policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>

Parameters

<policyroute_name 32> - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a policy route named "danilo":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create policy_route name danilo
Command: create policy_route name danilo

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

75-2 delete policy_route name

Description

This command is used to delete a policy route.

Format

delete policy_route name <policyroute_name 32>

Parameters

<policyroute_name 32> - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IP route entry in the Switch's IP routing table named "duhon":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete policy_route name duhon
Command: delete policy_route name duhon

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

75-3 config policy_route name

Description

This command allows users to configure the different fields for a policy route entry. Users can set the state of a policy route to enable or disable.

- j. The user must create an ACL rule. If the ACL rule does not exist, the system will display an error message.
- k. If the ACL rule action is drop, these packets will not forward and the policy route will not be implemented.
- l. When a packet passes from the policy route, its TTL will decrease by 1.
- m. If a user deletes an ACL rule that is linked to a policy rule, the system will display an error message.

Format

config policy_route name <policyroute_name 32> acl profile_id <value 1-6> access_id <value 1-256> nexthop <ipaddr> state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<policyroute_name 32> - The policy route name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

acl profile_id - The ACL profile ID.

<value 1-6>- Specify the value between 1 and 6.

access_id - The ACL access ID.

<value 1-256> - Specify the value between 1 and 256.

nexthop - The next hop IP address.

<ipaddr> - Specifiy the IP address.

state - Activate or deactivate this rule.

enable - Activate this rule.

disable - Deactivate this rule.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure all packets which match ACL rule profile ID=1 and access ID=1, and then route to 20.1.1.100:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config policy_route name danilo acl profile_id 1 access_id 1 nexthop 20.1.1.100 state enable
Command: config policy_route name danilo acl profile_id 1 access_id 1 nexthop 20.1.1.100 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

75-4 show policy_route

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current policy route rules.

Format

show policy_route

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the Switch's current policy route rules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show policy_route
Command: show policy_route

Policy Routing Table
-----

Name                               Profile ID  Access ID  Next Hop      State
-----
danilo                             1           1          20.1.1.100   Enabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 76 Port Security Command List

config port_security system max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 1-3072> no_limit]
config port_security ports [<portlist> all] [{admin_state [enable disable] max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-3072> action [drop shutdown] lock_address_mode [permanent deleteontimeout deleteonreset]} {vlan [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>] max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3072> no_limit]}(1)]
config port_security vlan [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>] max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3072> no_limit]
delete port_security_entry [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] mac_address <macaddr>
clear port_security_entry {ports [<portlist> all] [{vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>}]}
show port_security_entry {ports {<portlist>} [{vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>}]}
show port_security {ports {<portlist>} [{vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vidlist>}]}
config port_security trap state [enable disable]
config port_security log state [enable disable]

76-1 config port_security system max_learning_addr

Description

This command is used to set the maximum number of port security entries that can be authorized system wide.

There are four levels of limitations on the learned entry number; for the entire system, for a port, for a VLAN, and for a specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded.

The setting for system level maximum learned users must be greater than the total of maximum learned users allowed on all ports.

Format

config port_security system max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 1-3072> | no_limit]

Parameters

max_learning_addr - Specify the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned by the system. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on all enabled ports, the command will be rejected.
<max_lock_no 1-3072> - Enter the maximum learning address value here. This value must be between 1 and 3072.
no_limit - No limitation on the number of port security entries that can be learned by the system. By default, the number is set to no_limit.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum number of port security entries on the Switch to be 256:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config port_security system max_learning_addr 256
Command: config port_security system max_learning_addr 256

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-2 config port_security ports

Description

This command is used to configure the admin state, the maximum number of addresses that can be learnt and the lock address mode.

There are four levels that limit the number of learned entries; the entire system, a port, a VLAN, and a specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded.

Format

```
config port_security ports [<portlist> | all] [{admin_state [enable | disable] |
max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-3072> | action [drop | shutdown] | lock_address_mode
[permanent | deleteontimeout | deleteonreset]}(1) {vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]
max_learning_addr [<max_lock_no 0-3072> | no_limit]}(1)]
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration.

all - Specify that all ports will be configured.

admin_state - Specify the state of the port security function on the port.

enable - Specify to enable the port security function on the port.

disable - Specify to disable the port security function on the port. By default, the setting is disabled.

max_learning_addr - Specify the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned on this port. If the value is set to 0, it means that no user can be authorized by the port security function on this port. If the setting is smaller than the number of current learned entries on the port, the command will be rejected. The default value is 32.

<max_lock_no 0-3072> - Enter the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned here. This value must be between 0 and 3072.

action - Specify the action to be taken when the number of secure MAC address reaches the maximum learning on the port.

drop - When the number of secure MAC address reaches the maximum learning on the port, new entry will be dropped. This is the default setting.

shutdown - When the number of secure MAC address reaches the maximum learning on the port, the port will be shut down and enter error-disabled state immediately. The port state is recovered only by enabling the port manually. The shutdown action only applies to port level security setting.

lock_address_mode - Indicates the lock address mode. The default mode is deleteonreset.

permanent - The address will never be deleted unless the user removes it manually, the VLAN of the entry is removed, the port is removed from the VLAN, or port security is disabled on the port where the address resides.

deleteontimeout - This entry will be removed if the entry is idle for the specified aging time.

deleteonreset - This address will be removed if the Switch is reset or rebooted. Events that cause permanent entries to be deleted also apply to the deleteonreset entries.

vlan - Specify the VLAN name used here.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID used here.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID used here.
max_learning_addr - Specify the maximum learning address value.
<max_lock_no 0-3072> - Enter the maximum learning address value here. This value must be between 0 and 3072.
no_limit - Specify that the maximum learning address value will be set to no limit.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the port-based port security setting so that the maximum number of port security entries is restricted to 10, and the lock_address mode is set to permanent on port 6:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config port_security ports 1:6 admin_state enable
max_learning_addr 10 lock_address_mode permanent
Command: config port_security ports 1:6 admin_state enable max_learning_addr 10
lock_address_mode permanent

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-3 config port_security vlan

Description

This command is used to set the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned on a specific VLAN.

There are four levels that limit the number of learned entries; the entire system, a port, a VLAN, and a specific VLAN on a port. If any limitation is exceeded, the new entry will be discarded.

Format

```
config port_security vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>] max_learning_addr
[<max_lock_no 0-3072> | no_limit]
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN by name.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Specify a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

max_learning_addr - Specify the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned by this VLAN. If this parameter is set to 0, it means that no user can be authorized on this VLAN. If the setting is lower than the number of current learned entries on the VLAN, the command will be rejected. The default value is "no_limit"
<max_lock_no 0-3072> - Enter the maximum number of port security entries that can be learned here. This value must be between 0 and 3072.
no_limit - No limitation on the number of port security entries that can be learned by a specific VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the maximum number of VLAN-based port security entries on VLAN 1 to be 64:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config port_security vlan vlanid 1 max_learning_addr 64
Command: config port_security vlan vlanid 1 max_learning_addr 64

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-4 delete port_security_entry

Description

This command is used to delete a port security entry.

Format

delete port_security_entry [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>] mac_address <macaddr>

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN by VLAN name.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN by VLAN ID.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID list here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

mac_address - Specify the MAC address of the entry.
<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the port security entry with a MAC address of 00-00-00-00-00-01 on VLAN 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete port_security_entry vlanid 1 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01
Command: delete port_security_entry vlanid 1 mac_address 00-00-00-00-00-01

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


76-5 clear port_security_entry

Description

This command is used to clear the MAC entries learned by the port security function.

Format

clear port_security_entry {ports [<portlist> | all] {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the range of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - The port security entries learned on the specified port will be cleared.

all - All the port security entries learned by the system will be cleared.

vlan - (Optional) The port security entries learned on the specified VLANs will be cleared.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the port security entries on port 6:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear port_security_entry ports 6
Command: clear port_security_entry ports 6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-6 show port_security_entry

Description

This command is used to display the port security entries.

If more than one parameter is selected, only the entries matching all the selected parameters will be displayed.

If the user specifies ports and VLAN (either the VLAN name or VLAN ID list), only the entries matching all the parameters will be displayed.

Format

show port_security_entry {ports {<portlist>} {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the range of ports that will display the port security entries. While this

parameter is null, to show the entries on all of the ports.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN that the port security settings will be displayed for.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN that the port security entries will be displayed for.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all the port security entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show port_security_entry
Command: show port_security_entry

MAC Address          VID   Port   Lock Mode
-----
00-00-00-00-00-01   1     25    DeleteOnTimeout

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-7 show port_security

Description

This command is used to display the port security related information, including state, maximum learned addresses and lock address mode on a port and/or on a VLAN.

If both ports and vlanid (or vlan_name) are specified, configurations matching any of these parameters will be displayed.

Format

show port_security {ports {<portlist>} [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vidlist>]}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the range of ports that will show their configuration. While this parameter is null, to show the entries on all of the ports.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the name of the VLAN that will show its configuration.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the VLAN name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the ID of the VLAN that will show its configuration.

<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID list here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the global configuration of port security:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show port_security
Command: show port_security

Port Security Trap State      : Disabled
Port Security Log State      : Disabled
System Maximum Address       : 256

VLAN Configuration (Only VLANs with limitation are displayed)
VID   VLAN Name                Max. Learning Addr.
----  -
1     default                  64

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-8 config port_security trap state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the sending of port security traps. When the port security trap is enabled, if there is a new MAC that violates the pre-defined port security configuration, a trap will be sent out with the information about the MAC address and port. If the port security trap is disabled, no trap will be sent out for a MAC address violation.

Format

config port_security trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

-
- enable** - Enable port security trap.
 - disable** - Disable port security trap.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the sending of port security traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config port_security trap state enable
Command: config port_security trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

76-9 config port_security log state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the port security log. When the port security log is enabled, if there is a new MAC that violates the pre-defined port security configuration, the MAC, port and other relevant information will be logged, otherwise, no log will be generated.

Format

config port_security log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable port security log.

disable - Disable port security log.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the port security log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config port_security log state enable
Command: config port_security log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 77 Power over Ethernet (PoE) Command List (DGS-3120- 24PC and DGS-3120-48PC Only)

```
config poe system {units [<unitlist> | all]} {power_limit <value 37-760>|
power_disconnect_method [deny_next_port | deny_low_priority_port] | legacy_pd [enable |
disable]}
config poe ports [all | <portlist>] { state [enable | disable]| [time_range <range_name 32> |
clear_time_range]| priority [critical | high | low] | power_limit [class_0 | class_1 | class_2 |
class_3 | user_define <value 1000-35000>]}
show poe system {units <unitlist>}
show poe ports {<portlist>}
```

NOTE: When the stacking function is enabled, non-PoE switches in the DGS-3120 series will have PoE commands available.

77-1 config poe system

Description

This command is used to configure the parameters for the POE system-wise function.

Format

```
config poe system {units [<unitlist> | all]} {power_limit <value 37-760>|
power_disconnect_method [deny_next_port | deny_low_priority_port] | legacy_pd [enable |
disable]}
```

Parameters

units - (Optional) Specified the units that will be configured. If no specified units, all supported PoE units in the system will be configured.

<unitlist> - Enter the list of units that will be configured here.

all - Specify that all the units will be configured.

power_limit - (Optional) Configure the power budget of PoE system. The range of value which can be specified is determined by the system. Normally, the minimum setting is 37 W and the maximum setting is 760 W. The actual range will depend on power supply capability.

<value 37-760> - Enter the power limit value here. This value must be between 37 and 760.

power_disconnect_method - (Optional) Configure the disconnection method that will be used when the power budget is running out. When the system attempts to supply power to a new port, if the power budget is insufficient to do this, PoE controller will initiate port disconnection procedure to prevent overloading the power supply. The controller uses one of the following two ways to perform the disconnection procedure.

deny_next_port - The port with max port number will be denied regardless of its priority. Note that if the disconnect_method is set to deny_next_port, then the power provision will not utilize the system's maximum power. There is a 19W safe margin. That is, when the system has only 19W remaining, this power cannot be utilized.

deny_low_priority_port - If there are ports that have been supplied power that have a priority lower than the new port, the port with the lowest priority will be disconnected. This process will stop until enough power is released for the new port. Note that if the `disconnect_method` is set to `deny_low_priority_port`, then the power provision can utilize the system's maximum power.

legacy_pd - (Optional) Configure legacy PDs detection status, enable for support, if set to disable, can't detect legacy PDs signal.

enable - Specify that the legacy PDs detection status will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the legacy PDs detection status will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config PoE system-wide was setting:

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin# config poe system power_limit 250 power_disconnect_method
deny_low_priority_port
Command: config poe system power_limit 250 power_disconnect_method
deny_low_priority_port

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#
```

77-2 config poe ports

Description

This command is used to configure the PoE port settings.

Based on 802.3af, there are 5 kinds of PD classes, class 0, class 1, class 2, and class 3. The power consumption ranges for them are 0.44~12.95W, 0.44~3.84W, 3.84~6.49W, 6.49~12.95W, and 12.95~ 29.5W, respectively.

The five pre-defined settings are for users' convenience: The following is the power limit applied to the port for these four classes. For each class, the power limit is a little more than the power consumption range for the class. This takes the factor of the power loss on cable into account. Thus, the following are the typical values defined by the chip vendor.

Class 0: 15400mW

Class 1: 4000mW

Class 2: 7000mW

Class 3: 15400mW

Other than these four pre-defined settings, users can directly specify any value that the chip supported, Normally, the minimum setting is 1000mW, and the maximum setting is 15400mW for 802.3af and ≥ 35000 mW for 802.3at.

NOTE: If the switch fails to supply power to the Powered Device (PD) that supports the IEEE 802.3at standard,

1. Check if the PD connected to the port, supports the IEEE 802.3at standard.

2. Manually configure the corresponding port's power limit value to 30 Watts using the **config poe ports [all | <portlist>] power_limit user_define 30000** command.

Format

config poe ports [all | <portlist>] { state [enable | disable] | [time_range <range_name 32> | clear_time_range] | priority [critical | high | low] | power_limit [class_0 | class_1 | class_2 | class_3] | user_define <value 1000-35000>}}

Parameters

ports - Specified the list of ports whose setting is under configuration.

all - Specify that all the ports will be included in this configuration.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

state - (Optional) When the state is set to disable, power will not be supplied to the powered device connected to this port.

enable - Specify that state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that state will be disabled.

time_range - (Optional) Specify the time range that applies to the port of the POE. If time range is configured, the power can only be supplied during the period specified by time range.

<range_name 32> - Enter the time range name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

clear_time_range - (Optional) Remove the time range.

priority - (Optional) Port priority determines the priority the system attempts to supply the power to port. There are three levels of priority that can be selected, critical, high, and low. When multiple ports happen to have the same level of priority, the port ID will be used to determine the priority. The lower port ID has higher priority. The setting of priority will affect the ordering of supplying power. Whether the disconnect_method is set to deny_low_priority_port, priority of port will be used by the system to manage to supply power to ports.

critical - Specify that the priority will be set to critical.

high - Specify that the priority will be set to high.

low - Specify that the priority will be set to low.

power_limit - (Optional) Configure the per-port power limit. If a port exceeds its power limit, it will be shut down.

class_0 - Specify that the power limit will be set to class 0.

class_1 - Specify that the power limit will be set to class 1.

class_2 - Specify that the power limit will be set to class 2.

class_3 - Specify that the power limit will be set to class 3.

user_define - (Optional) Specify that a user defined per-port power limit will be used.

<value 1000-35000> - Enter the user defined per-port power limit here. This value must be between 1000 and 35000.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config PoE port:

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#config poe ports 1-4 state enable priority critical
power_limit class_1
Command: config poe ports 1:1-1:4 state enable priority critical power_limit
class_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin# config poe ports 5 state enable priority critical
power_lim
it user_define 1000
Command: config poe ports 1:5 state enable priority critical power_limit
user_define 1000

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#
```

77-3 show poe system

Description

This command is used to display the setting and actual values of the whole PoE system.

Format

show poe system {units <unitlist>}

Parameters

units - (Optional) Specified units that will be displayed.

<unitlist> - Enter the unit list that will be displayed here.

If no parameter specified, the system will display the status of all supported poe units in the systems.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PoE system:


```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#show poe system units 1
Command: show poe system units 1

Unit: 1 PoE System Information
-----
Power Limit           : 760(Watts)
Power Consumption     : 0(Watts)
Power Remained        : 371(Watts)
Power Disconnection Method : Deny Next Port
Detection Legacy PD   : Disabled

If Power Disconnection Method is set to deny next port, then the system can not
utilize out of its maximum power capacity. The maximum unused watt is 19W.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#
```

77-4 show poe ports

Description

This command is used to display the setting and actual values of PoE port.

Format

show poe ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specified a list of ports to be displayed.
If no parameter specified, the system will display the status for all ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PoE port:

```

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#show poe ports 1:1-1:6
Command: show poe ports 1:1-1:6

Port   State      Priority  Power Limit(mW)    Time Range
Class  Power(mW) Voltage(decivolt)  Current(mA)
Status

=====
1:1    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:2    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:3    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:4    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:5    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection
1:6    Enabled   Low      15400(User-defined)
      0        0        0                    0
      OFF : Interim state during line detection

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#

```

Chapter 78 Power Saving Command List

config power_saving mode {length_detection link_detection led port hibernation} [enable disable]
config power_saving hibernation [[add delete] time_range <range_name 32> clear_time_range]
config power_saving led [[add delete] time_range <range_name 32> clear_time_range]
config power_saving port [<portlist> all] [[add delete] time_range <range_name 32> clear_time_range]
show power_saving {length_detection link_detection led port hibernation}
show led state [enable disable]
show led

78-1 config power_saving mode

Description

This command is used to set the power saving state.

For link detection and length detection function, they apply to the ports with copper media. If the power saving link detection state is enabled, the power is saved by following mechanisms:

- When no links are detected on the port, the port will automatically turn off and will only wake up the second a single link pulse is sent. While the port is turned off, a simple energy-detect circuit will continuously monitor energy on the cable. The moment energy is detected; the port will turn on fully as to the IEEE specification's requirements. The power saving function is performed while no link is detected and it will not affect the port capabilities while the link is up.
- When a link is detected on the port, for a shorter cable, the power consumption will be reduced by lowering the signal amplitude, since the signal attenuation is proportional to the cable length. The port will adjust the power based on the cable length and still maintain error free applications from both sides of the link. This mechanism is only available using the hardware support cable diagnostics function.

If the power saving state of port is disabled, all power saving schedules of port will not take effect.

If the power saving state of port LED is disabled, all power saving schedules of port LED will not take effect.

If the power saving state of system hibernation is disabled, all power saving schedules of system hibernation will not take effect.

Format

config power_saving mode {length_detection | link_detection | led | port | hibernation} [enable | disable]

Parameters

length_detection - (Optional) Specify the power saving link detection state.

link_detection - (Optional) Specify the length detection used.

led - (Optional) Specify to configure the power saving state of port LED.
port - (Optional) Specify to configure the power saving state of port.
hibernation - (Optional) Specify to configure the power saving state of system hibernation.
enable - Specify to enable power saving state.
disable - Specify to disable power saving state.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the power saving state of port, hibernation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power_saving mode port hibernation enable
Command: config power_saving mode port hibernation enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-2 config power_saving hibernation

Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on system hibernation. When the system enters hibernation mode, the Switch changes to a low power state and is idle. It shuts down all the ports, and all network function does not work. Only the console connection will work via the RS232 port.

Format

config power_saving hibernation [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> | clear_time_range]

Parameters

add - Specify to add a time range.
delete - Specify to delete a time range.
time_range - Specify the name of the time range.
 <range_name32> - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.
clear_time_range - Specify to clear all the time range of system hibernation.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a time range named "range_1" on system hibernation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power_saving hibernation add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving hibernation add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-3 config power_saving led

Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on the LED of all ports. When any schedule is up, all port's LED will be turned off even device's LED working on PoE mode.

NOTE: The port LED admin state (configured using the command 'config led state') gets high priority. If the port LED admin state is disabled, all ports' LED will always be turned off. Currently only three time ranges are supported.

Format

config power_saving led [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> | clear_time_range]

Parameters

add - Specify to add a time range.

delete - Specify to delete a time range.

time_range - Specify the name of the time range.

<range_name32> - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.

clear_time_range - Specify to clear all the time range of port LED.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a time range named "range_1" on port LED:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power_saving led add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving led add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-4 config power_saving port

Description

This command is used to add or delete the power saving schedule on the port. When any schedule is up, the specific port will be shut down (disabled).

NOTE: The port's admin state has high priority. If the port's admin state is disabled, the specific port will always be shut down (disabled). Currently only three time ranges are supported.

Format

config power_saving port [<portlist> | all] [[add | delete] time_range <range_name 32> | clear_time_range]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports.

all - Specify all ports.

add - Specify to add a time range.

delete - Specify to delete a time range.

time_range - Specify the name of the time range.

<range_name32> - Enter a name for maximum 32 characters.

clear_time_range - Specify to clear all the time range of port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a time range named “range_1” on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power_saving port 1:1 add time_range range_1
Command: config power_saving port 1:1 add time_range range_1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete a time range named “range_2” on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config power_saving port 1:1 delete time_range range_2
Command: config power_saving port 1:1 delete time_range range_2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-5 show power_saving

Description

This command is used to display the current state of power saving.

Format

show power_saving {length_detection | link_detection | led | port | hibernation}

Parameters

length_detection - (Optional) Display the length detection configuration of power saving.

link_detection - (Optional) Display the link detection configuration of power saving.

led - (Optional) Display the port LED configuration of power saving.

port - (Optional) Display the port configuration of power saving.

hibernation - (Optional) Display the system hibernation configuration of power saving.

If no parameter is specified, all configurations of power saving will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the power saving function setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show power_saving
Command: show power_saving

Link Detection State: Enabled
Length Detection State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On System Hibernation
-----
State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On Port LED
-----
State: Disabled

Power Saving Configuration On Port
-----
State: Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-6 config led state

Description

This command is used to configure the LED admin state of all ports. When the port LED admin state is disabled, the LEDs of all ports are turned off. If the port LED admin state is enabled, the port LEDs are controlled by the ports' link status.

Format

config led state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable the LED admin state of all ports.

disable - Specify to disable the LED admin state of all ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the LED admin state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config led state disable
Command: config led state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

78-7 show led

Description

This command is used to display the setting of all port's LED admin state.

Format

show led

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the setting of all port's LED admin state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show led
Command: show led

Port LED State: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 79 *PPPoE Circuit ID Insertions Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)*

```
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state [enable | disable]
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports <portlist> {state [enable | disable] | circuit_id [mac | ip |
udf <string 32>]}(1)
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports {<portlist>}
```

79-1 config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable PPPoE circuit ID insertion function. When the setting is enabled, the system will insert the circuit ID tag to the received PPPoE discover and request packet if the tag is absent, and remove the circuit ID tag from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet. The insert circuit ID contains the following information: Client MAC address, Device ID and Port number. By default, Switch IP address is used as the device ID to encode the circuit ID option.

Format

```
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state [enable | disable]
```

Parameters

```
enable - Specify to enable the PPPoE circuit ID insertion on the Switch.
disable - Specify to disable the PPPoE circuit ID insertion on the Switch.
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the PPPoE circuit insertion state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state enable
Command: config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

79-2 config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports

Description

This command is used to configure port's PPPoE Circuit ID insertion function. When the port's state and the global state are enabled, the system will insert the Circuit ID TAG to the received PPPoE discovery initiation and request packet if the TAG is absent, and remove the Circuit ID TAG from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet.

Format

config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports <portlist> {state [enable | disable] | circuit_id [mac | ip | udf <string 32>]}(1)

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a list of ports to be configured.

state - Specify to enable or disable port's PPPoE circuit ID insertion function. The default setting is enable.

enable - Enable port's PPPoE circuit ID insertion function.

disable - Disable port's PPPoE circuit ID insertion function.

circuit_id - Configure the device ID part for encoding of the circuit ID option.

mac - The MAC address of the Switch will be used to encode the circuit ID option.

ip - The Switch's IP address will be used to encode the circuit ID option. This is the default.

udf - A user specified string to be used to encode the circuit ID option.

<string 32> - Enter a string with the maximum length of 32.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable port 5 PPPoE circuit ID insertion function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 5 state enable
Command: config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 1:5 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

79-3 show pppoe circuit_id_insertion

Description

This command is used to display PPPoE circuit ID insertion status.

Format

show pppoe circuit_id_insertion

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PPPoE circuit ID insertion status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pppoe circuit_id_insertion
Command: show pppoe circuit_id_insertion

Global PPPoE State: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

79-4 show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports

Description

This command is used to display Switch's port PPPoE Circuit ID insertion configuration.

Format

show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a list of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display port 2-5 PPPoE circuit ID insertion configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 1:2-1:5
Command: show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports 1:2-1:5

Port State      Circuit ID
-----
1:2  Enabled  Switch IP
1:3  Enabled  Switch IP
1:4  Enabled  Switch IP
1:5  Enabled  Switch IP
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 80 Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Command List (RI Mode Only)

config pim [[ipif <ipif_name 12> all] {hello <sec 1-18724> jp_interval <sec 1-18724> state [enable disable] mode [dm sm sm-dm] dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294>}(1) register_probe_time <value 1-127> register_suppression_time <value 3-255>]
enable pim
disable pim
show pim neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12> ipaddress <network_address>}
show pim {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config pim cbsr [ipif <ipif_name 12> {priority [-1 <value 0-255>]} hash_masklen <value 0-32> bootstrap_period <value 1-255>]
show pim cbsr {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config pim crp {holdtime <value 0-255> priority <value 0-255> wildcard_prefix_cnt [0 1]}
create pim crp group <network_address> rp <ipif_name 12>
delete pim crp group <network_address>
show pim crp
config pim last_hop_spt_switchover [never immediately]
show pim ipmroute
create pim static_rp group <network_address> rp <ipaddr>
delete pim static_rp group <network_address>
show pim static_rp
show pim rpset
create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address <ipaddr>
delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address <ipaddr>
show pim register_checksum_include_data rp_list
config pim-ssm {state [enable disable] group_range [default <network_address>]}(1)
show pim-ssm

80-1 config pim

Description

This command is used to configure the PIM settings.

Format

```
config pim [[ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {hello <sec 1-18724> | jp_interval <sec 1-18724> | state [enable | disable] | mode [dm | sm | sm-dm] | dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294>}(1) | register_probe_time <value 1-127> | register_suppression_time <value 3-255>]
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface name.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used.

hello - Specify the time between issuing hello packets to find neighboring routers.

<sec 1-18724> - Enter the hello time value here. This value must be between 1 and 18724 seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.

jp_interval - Specify the interval between transmitting (flooding to all interfaces) multicast messages to downstream routers, and automatically 'pruning' a branch from the multicast delivery tree. This interval also determines the time interval the router uses to automatically remove prune information from a branch of a multicast delivery tree and begin to flood multicast messages to all branches of that delivery tree. These two actions are equivalent. The default is 60 seconds.

<sec 1-18724> - Enter the join/prune interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 18724 seconds.

state - Specify to allow the PIM function to be disabled or enabled for the above IP interface. The default is disabled.

enable - Specify that the PIM function will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the PIM function will be disabled.

mode - Specify the multicast protocol mode used. – dense mode or sparse mode, or sparse-dense mode. The default value is dense mode.

dm - Specify that the multicast protocol mode will be set to dense mode.

sm - Specify that the multicast protocol mode will be set to sparse mode.

sm-dm - Specify that the multicast protocol mode will be set to sparse-dense mode.

dr_priority - Specify the priority for DR (Designated Router) election. The DR will forward multicast traffic from a unicast source to the appropriate RP (Rendezvous Point). The router with the highest priority value will be elected as the DR in the VLAN. When multiple routers are configured with the same highest priority value, the router with the highest IP address will be elected as the DR.

<uint 0-4294967294> - Enter the DR priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 4294967294.

register_probe_time - Specify the time before the Register-Stop Timer expires. This is used when a DR may send a Null-Register to the RP to cause it to resend a Register-Stop message. The default value is 5 sec.

<value 1-127> - Enter the register probe time value here. This value must be between 1 and 127.

register_suppression_time - Specify the period after which a PIM DR will stop sending register encapsulated data to the RP after receiving a Register-Stop message. The default value is 60 sec.

<value 3-255> - Enter the register suppression time value here. This value must be between 3 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure PIM configurations of IP interface System:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim ipif System hello 35 jp_interval 70 state enable
Command: config pim ipif System hello 35 jp_interval 70 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-2 enable pim

Description

This command is used to enable PIM on the switch.

Format

enable pim

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable PIM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable pim
Command: enable pim

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-3 disable pim

Description

This command is used to disable PIM on the switch.

Format

disable pim

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable PIM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable pim
Command: disable pim

Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-4 show pim neighbor

Description

This command is used to display the current PIM neighbor router table.

Format

show pim neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12> | ipaddress <network_address>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the name of the IP interface for which you want to display the current PIM neighbor router table.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the IP address and netmask of the destination.

<network_address> - Enter the destination IP address and netmask used here.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the PIM neighbor addresses in the table.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PIM neighbor address table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim neighbor
Command: show pim neighbor

PIM Neighbor Address Table

Interface Name      Neighbor Address    Expired Time
-----
System              10.48.74.122       5

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-5 show pim

Description

This command is used to display the current PIM configuration.

Format

show pim {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the name of the IP interface used to display the PIM configuration.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all the PIM configurations of all IP interfaces.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PIM configurations of IP interface System:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim
Command: show pim

PIM Global State      : Disabled
Last Hop SPT Switchover : Never
Register Probe Time   : 5
Register Suppression Time : 60

PIM Interface Table

Interface      IP Address      Designated      Hello      J/P
-----      -
Interface      IP Address      Router          Interval  Interval  Mode  State
-----      -
System         10.90.90.90/8   10.90.90.90    30        60        DM   Disabled

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-6 config pim cbsr

Description

This command is used to configure the BSR (Bootstrap Router) candidate feature and parameters used by this Switch. The BSR elected, will keep all the routers in the PIM-SM domain informed of the currently assigned RP for each multicast group. As a rule, there should be multiple BSR candidates configured in a PIM-SM domain. The reason for this is when the elected BSR becomes unavailable, another candidate can simply take its place. In the BSR election process the BSR candidate with the highest priority value will be determined as the elected BSR. When the highest priority value on multiple BSR candidates are the same, the highest IP address will be selected.

Format

config pim cbsr [ipif <ipif_name 12> {priority [-1 | <value 0-255>]} | hash_masklen <value 0-32> | bootstrap_period <value 1-255>]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface used for this configuration.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

priority - (Optional) Specify to set the C-BSR priority. The lower value indicates lower priority. The default value is -1. Note that only one interface can be the C-BSR in one device.

-1 - Specify that the interface will be disable to be the BSR.

<value 0-255> - Enter the C-BSR priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255.

hash_masklen - Enter a hash mask length, which will be used with the IP address of the candidate RP and the multicast group address, to calculate the hash algorithm used by the router to determine which CRP on the PIM-SM enabled network will be the RP.

<value 0-32> - Enter the hash mask length value here. This value must be between 0 and 32. The default value is 30 seconds.

bootstrap_period - Specify the interval between originating Bootstrap message.

<value 1-255> - Enter the bootstrap period value used here. This value must be between 1 and 255. The default value is 60 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the C-BSR for the System interface :

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim cbsr ipif System priority 255
Command: config pim cbsr ipif System priority 255

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-7 show pim cbsr

Description

This command is used to list the candidate bootstrap router related information.

Format

show pim cbsr {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif – (Optional) Specify the IP interface to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all C-BSR configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the C-BSR settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim cbsr
Command: show pim cbsr

PIM Candidate-BSR Table

C-BSR Hash Mask Len      : 30
C-BSR Bootstrap Period   : 60

Interface    IP Address      Priority
-----
System      10.90.90.90/8   255

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-8 config pim crp

Description

This command is used to configure the RP (Rendezvous Point) candidate feature and parameters used by this Switch. The elected RP, for a specific multicast group, will receive requested multicast traffic from the DR (Designated Router) and will forward this to the multicast receiver(s) requesting the traffic. In a multicast group only one active RP can exist. All other RPs will be configured as candidate RPs.

Format

config pim crp {holdtime <value 0-255> | priority <value 0-255> | wildcard_prefix_cnt [0 | 1]}

Parameters

holdtime - (Optional) This field is used to set the time Candidate RP (CRP) advertisements are valid on the PIM-SM enabled network. If CRP advertisements are not received by the BSR within this time frame, the CRP is removed from the list of candidates. An entry of 0 will send out one advertisement that states to the BSR that it should be immediately removed from CRP status on the PIM-SM network.

<value 0-255> - Enter the hold time for the RP here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 150 seconds.

priority - (Optional) Specify the priority used for RP election. This priority value will be included in the router's CRP advertisements. A lower value means a higher priority, yet, if there is a tie for the highest priority, the router having the higher IP address will become the RP.

<value 0-255> - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 0 and 255. The default value is 192.

wildcard_prefix_cnt - (Optional) Specify the Prefix Count value of the wildcard address (224.0.0.0/24) to be chosen. The default value is 0.

0 - Specify that the wildcard prefix count value will be set to 0.

1 - Specify that the wildcard prefix count value will be set to 1.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the candidate rendezvous point (RP) holdtime, priority and wildcard prefix count:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim crp holdtime 150 priority 192
wildcard_prefix_cnt 0
Command: config pim crp holdtime 150 priority 192 wildcard_prefix_cnt 0

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-9 create pim crp group

Description

This command is used to add a multicast group range into a C-RP serve list for PIM-SM.

Format

create pim crp group <network_address> rp <ipif_name 12>

Parameters

group - Specify the multicast group address for this Switch to become a Candidate RP. This address must be a class D address.

<network_address> - Enter the group network address used here.

rp - Specify that the interface will act as C-RP for the group.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a multicast group range into a C-RP server list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32 rp System
Command: create pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32 rp System

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-10 delete pim crp group

Description

This command is used to delete a multicast group range from the C-RP server list.

Format

delete pim crp group <network_address>

Parameters

<network_address> - Enter the multicast group address for this switch to be removed from being a Candidate RP. This address must be a class ID address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a multicast group range from the C-RP server list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32
Command: delete pim crp group 224.1.2.3/32

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-11 show pim crp

Description

This command is used to list all the candidate rendezvous point (C-RP) related information.

Format

show pim crp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To list all the candidate rendezvous point (C-RP) related information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim crp
Command: show pim crp

PIM Candidate-RP Table

C-RP Holdtime           : 150
C-RP Priority           : 192
C-RP Wildcard Prefix Count : 0

Group                Interface
-----
224.1.1.2.3/32      System

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-12 config pim last_hop_spt_switchover

Description

This command is used by the last hop router to decide whether to receive the multicast data from the shared tree or switch over to the shortest path tree. When the switchover mode is set to be never, the last hop router will always receive the multicast data from the shared tree. When the mode is set to immediately, the last hop router will always receive the multicast data from the shortest path tree.

Format

config pim last_hop_spt_switchover [never | immediately]

Parameters

never - Specify that the router will always receive multicast data from the shared tree.

immediately - Specify that the router will always receive multicast data from shortest path tree.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Set the SPT-switchover mode to never:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim last_hop_spt_switchover never
Command: config pim last_hop_spt_switchover never

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-13 show pim ipmroute

Description

This command is used to list all the entries of multicast routing, includes (*,G), (S,G) and (S,G,rpt).

Format

show pim ipmroute

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To list all the entries of multicast routing:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim ipmroute
Command: show pim ipmroute

PIM IP Multicast Route Table

UA = Upstream AssertTimer
AM = Assert Metric
AMPref = Assert MetricPref
ARB    = Assert RPTBit

Group Address      Source Address      UA   AM   AMPref  ARB   Flag Type   Mode
-----
225.0.0.0          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
225.0.0.1          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
225.0.0.5          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
225.7.7.5          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
226.0.0.0          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
227.0.0.3          12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM
232.0.0.0          12.90.90.114/32    0    0    0        0    SPT (S.G)   SSM
239.255.255.250    12.90.90.90/32     0    0    0        0    RPT (*.G)   ASM

Total Entries: 8

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-14 create pim static_rp group

Description

This command is used to create a static RP.

Format

create pim static_rp group <network_address> rp <ipaddr>

Parameters

group - Specify to assign the multicast group address for this static RP.

<network_address> - Enter the multicast group address used here.

rp - Specify the IP address used by this static RP.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static RP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24 rp 10.52.33.18
Command: create pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24 rp 10.52.33.18

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-15 delete pim static_rp group

Description

This command is used to delete a static RP.

Format

delete pim static_rp group <network_address>

Parameters

<network_address> - Enter Specify the multicast group address that will removed from the static RP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a static RP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24
Command: delete pim static_rp group 239.1.1.0/24

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-16 show pim static_rp

Description

This command is used to list all the static RP settings.

Format

show pim static_rp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To list all the static RP settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim static_rp
Command: show pim static_rp

PIM Static RP Table

Group                RP Address
-----
224.1.1.2.0/24      10.52.33.4
239.1.1.1.0/24      10.52.33.18

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-17 show pim rpset

Description

This command is used to list all the RPset information.

Format

show pim rpset

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To list all the RPset information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim rpset
Command: show pim rpset

PIM RP-Set Table

Bootstrap Router: 10.54.71.9

Group Address      RP Address          Holdtime  Expired Time Type
-----
224.0.0.0/4        10.20.6.36         210      196      Dynamic
224.0.0.0/4        10.54.71.9         0         0        Static

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-18 create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address

Description

This command is used to decide the checksum in register packet will include the data portion or not. As defined in RFC 4601, the checksum for Registers is done only on the first 8 bytes of the packet, including the PIM header and the next 4 bytes, excluding the data packet portion. Some earlier PIM-SM routers will calculate checksum for register packet including data portion. This configuration makes our routers communicate with those earlier routers smoothly. The default set is not including data portion.

Format

create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify that the RP will expect to receive a register packet in which the checksum will be included in the data portion.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an entry for a specific RP in which the checksum in the registered packet will include the data portion:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address
24.1.2.3
Command: create pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address 24.1.2.3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-19 delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address

Description

This command is used to delete the register checksum including the data for the specific RP address.

Format

delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the RP address that will be removed from the checksum, including the data portion list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the register checksum including the data for the specific RP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address
24.1.2.3
Command: delete pim register_checksum_include_data rp_address 24.1.2.3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-20 show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list

Description

This command is used to list all the RPs of the registered checksum, including the data.

Format

show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To list all the RPs of the registered checksum, including the data:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list
Command: show pim register_checksum_include_data_rp_list

PIM Register Checksum Include Data

RP Address
-----
24.0.0.0
24.1.2.3

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-21 config pim-ssm

Description

This command is used to enable the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) service model in PIM-SM on the switch. The PIM-SSM function will take active only when SSM service model and PIM-SM state both enabled.

Format

config pim-ssm {state [enable | disable] | group_range [default | <network_address>]}(1)

Parameters

state - Specify to enable or disable the SSM service model on the Switch.
enable - Specify that the SSM service model will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the SSM service model will be disabled.

group_range - Specify the group address range for the SSM service in IPv4.
default - The default indicates that the group address range is 232.0.0.0/8.
<network_address> - Enter the group address range for the SSM service here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure PIM-SSM state and group range:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim-ssm state enable group_range default
Command: config pim-ssm state enable group_range default

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

80-22 show pim-ssm

Description

This command is used to list all PIM-SSM protocol related information.

Format

show pim-ssm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display PIM-SSM state and group range:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim-ssm
Command: show pim-ssm

SSM Service Model State : Enabled
SSM Group                : 232.0.0.0/8

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 81 PIM for IPv6 Command List (RI Mode Only)

```

config pim6 [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {hello_interval <sec 0-18000> | triggered_hello_delay <sec
0-60> | propagation_delay <sec 0-32> | override_interval <sec 0-65> | jp_interval <sec 0-
18000> | dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294> | bsr_border [disable | enable] | stub_interface
[disable | enable] | state [enable | disable]}(1)
show pim6 {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
config pim6 cbsr {ipif <ipif_name 12> state [enable | disable] | priority <value 0-255> |
hash_masklen <value 0-128>}(1)
show pim6 cbsr
config pim6 crp [rp <ipif_name 12> | all] {priority <value 0-255> | interval <sec 1-16383>}(1)
create pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipif_name 12>
delete pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr>
enable pim6
disable pim6
config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover [never | immediately]
show pim6 neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show pim6 mroute {group <ipv6addr> {source <ipv6addr>}}
show pim6 mroute star_g {group <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}
show pim6 mroute s_g {rpt} {group <ipv6addr> source <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}
create pim6 static_rp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipv6addr> {override_dynamic}
delete pim6 static_rp group <ipv6networkaddr>
config pim6 embedded_rp state [enable | disable]
show pim6 crp
show pim6 static_rp
show pim6 rpset
config pim6 register_checksum_calculate [include_data | not_include_data]
config pim6 register_probe_time <sec 1-127>
config pim6 register_suppression_time <sec 3-65535>
config pim6 keepalive_period <sec 120-65535>

```

81-1 config pim6

Description

This command is used to set the PIM6 multicast protocol state and some related parameters in the protocol on some interfaces.

Format

```

config pim6 [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {hello_interval <sec 0-18000> | triggered_hello_delay
<sec 0-60> | propagation_delay <sec 0-32> | override_interval <sec 0-65> | jp_interval <sec
0-18000> | dr_priority <uint 0-4294967294> | bsr_border [disable | enable] | stub_interface
[disable | enable] | state [enable | disable]}(1)

```

Parameters

ipif - Specify to apply the configurations to this specific IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

all - Specify to apply the configurations to all IP interfaces.

hello_interval – Specify the interval of issuing hello packets to find neighboring routers. <sec 0-18000> - Enter the time between 0 and 18000 seconds. The default value is 30.
triggered_hello_delay - Specify the maximum time, in seconds, before the router sends a triggered PIM Hello message on the specified interface. A value of zero indicates that triggered PIM6 Hello message should always be sent immediately. <sec 0-60> - Enter the time between 0 and 60 seconds. The default value is 5.
propagation_delay - Specify the expected propagation delay between the PIM6 routers on this network or link, in seconds. <sec 0-32> - Enter the time between 0 and 32 seconds. The default value is 1.
override_interval - Specify the value for the router to insert into the Override_Interval field of the LAN Prune Delay option in the PIM6 Hello messages it sends on this interface. When overriding a prune, PIM6 routers pick random time duration up to the value of this object. The more PIM6 routers that are active on a network, the more likely it is that the prune will be overridden after a small proportion of this time has elapsed. The more PIM6 routers are active on this network, the larger this object should be to obtain an optimal spread of prune override latencies. <sec 0-65> - Enter the time between 0 and 65 seconds. The default value is 3.
jp_interval - Specify the frequency at which this router sends PIM6 Join/Prune messages on this PIM6 interface. A value of zero represents not to send PIM Join/Prune message on this interface. <sec 0-18000> - Enter the time between 0 and 18000 seconds. The default value is 60.
dr_priority - Specify the Designated Router Priority value inserted into the DR Priority option in PIM6 Hello message transmitted on this interface. Numerically higher values for this parameter indicate higher priorities. <uint 0-4294967294> - Enter the value between 0 and 4294967294. The default value is 1.
bsr_border - Specify to determine whether this interface is a PIM6 domain border. If this interface is a domain border, it prevents bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through it. disable - Specify that the interface is not a PIM6 domain border. This is the default. enable - Specify that the interface is a PIM6 domain border.
stub_interface - Specify whether this interface is a stub interface. If this interface is a stub interface, no PIM6 packets are sent out to this interface, and any received PIM6 packets are ignored. disable - Specify that the interface is not a stub interface. This is the default. enable - Specify that the interface is a stub interface.
state - Specify to allow the PIM6 to be disabled or enabled for the IPv6 interface. enable - Enable PIM6 for the IPv6 interface. disable - Disable PIM6 for the IPv6 interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the `jp_interval` to 60 seconds, the `hello_interval` to 60 seconds, and enable the PIM6 state for interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 ipif System jp_interval 60 hello_interval 60
state enable
Command: config pim6 ipif System jp_interval 60 hello_interval 60 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


81-2 show pim6

Description

This command is used to display the PIM6 configurations.

Format

show pim6 {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify to the IP interface name to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show brief information for the PIM6 protocol related parameters on all interfaces:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6
Command: show pim6

PIM6 Global State           : Disabled
Last Hop SPT Switchover     : Never
Register Probe Interval     : 5 sec
Register Suppression Timeout : 60 sec
Keepalive Period            : 210 sec
Register Checksum Calculate  : Not Include Data
Embedded RP State           : Disabled

PIM6-SM Interface Table

Interface      DR          Hello    J/P          BSR
Priority       Interval  Interval  State        Border
-----
System         1          60       60          Enabled     Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show detailed information for PIM6 protocol related parameters on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 ipif System
Command: show pim6 ipif System

Interface name                : System
Interface Link-Local Address  : -
Interface Global Address      : -
PIM6 Mode                    : SM
State                        : Enabled
Designated Router            : -
Designated Router Priority    : 1
Designated Router Priority Enabled : True
Hello Interval                : 60 sec
Triggered Hello Interval     : 5 sec
Hello Holdtime                : 210 sec
Join Prune Interval          : 60 sec
Join Prune Holdtime          : 210 sec
LAN Delay Enabled             : True
Propagation Delay             : 1 sec
Override Interval            : 3 sec
Effective Propagation Delay   : 1 sec
Effective Override Interval   : 3 sec
Join Suppression Enabled     : False
Bidirectional Capable        : False
BSR Domain Border            : Disabled
Stub interface                : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-3 config pim6 cbsr

Description

This command is used to set the C-BSR state, the priority and the hash mask length of the candidate bootstrap router on an interface.

Format

```
config pim6 cbsr {ipif <ipif_name 12> state [enable | disable] | priority <value 0-255> |
hash_masklen <value 0-128>}(1)
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

state - Specify to determine whether the input interface can be a C-BSR.

enable - Specify that the interface is a C-BSR.

disable - Specify that the interface is not a C-BSR. This is the default.

priority - (Optional) Specify to set the C-BSR priority.

<value 0-255> - Enter the value between 0 and 255. The default value is 64.

hash_masklen - Specify the length in bits of the mask. This makes use of a hash function for the case where a group range has multiple RPs with the same priority.

<value 0-128> - Enter the value must be between 0 and 128. The default value is 126

seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the C-BSR on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 cbsr ipif System state enable priority 64
hash_masklen 126
Command: config pim6 cbsr ipif System state enable priority 64 hash_masklen 126

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-4 show pim6 cbsr

Description

This command is used to display the candidate bootstrap router related information.

Format

show pim6 cbsr

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show C-BSR settings on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 cbsr
Command: show pim6 cbsr

PIM6 Candidate-BSR Information
-----
C-BSR Interface Name : System
C-BSR Priority       : 64
C-BSR Hash Mask Len : 126

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-5 config pim6 crp

Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6 C-RP related parameters.

Format

config pim6 crp [rp <ipif_name 12> | all] {priority <value 0-255> | interval <sec 1-16383>}(1)

Parameters

ipif - Specify to apply the configurations to this specific IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

all - Specify to apply the configurations to all IP interfaces.

priority - Specify for RP election.

<value 0-255> - Enter the value between 0 and 255. The lower the value is, the higher the priority is. The default value is 192.

interval - Specify the C-RP advertisement interval in seconds.

<sec 1-16383> - Enter the interval between 1 and 16383 seconds. The default value is 60.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the C-RP priority and the interval on the interface "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 crp rp System priority 60 interval 60
```

```
Command: config pim6 crp rp System priority 60 interval 60
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-6 create pim6 crp group

Description

This command is used to add a multicast group range into a C-RP serve list.

Format

create pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipif_name 12>

Parameters

<ipv6networkaddr> - Specify the IPv6 group address range served by the RP.

rp - Specify the interface act as a C-RP.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a multicast group range “FF1E::12EF:1023/64” into the serve list of the C-RP “System”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64 rp System
Command: create pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64 rp System

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-7 delete pim6 crp group

Description

This command is used to delete a multicast group range from the C-RP serve list.

Format

delete pim6 crp group <ipv6networkaddr>

Parameters

<ipv6networkaddr> - Specify the multicast group address range of the C-RP entry to be removed from C-RP serve list.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a multicast group range “FF1E::12EF:1023/64” from the C-RP serve list:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64
Command: delete pim6 crp group FF1E::12EF:1023/64

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-8 enable pim6

Description

This command is used to enable the PIM global state for an IPv6 network.

Format

enable pim6

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the PIM global state for an IPv6 network:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable pim6
Command: enable pim6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-9 disable pim6

Description

This command is used to disable the PIM global state for an IPv6 network.

Format

disable pim6

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable PIM-SM for an IPv6 network:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable pim6
Command: disable pim6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-10 config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover

Description

This command is used to make the last hop router to decide whether to receive the multicast data from the shared tree or switch over to the shortest path tree (SPT).

Format

config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover [never | immediately]

Parameters

never - Specify to never switch to SPT. The last hop router always receives the multicast data from the shared tree. This is the default.

immediately - Specify to immediately switch to SPT. The last hop router switches from shared tree to shortest path tree on the first multicast data arrived.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the SPT-switchover mode to never:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover never
Command: config pim6 last_hop_spt_switchover never

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-11 show pim6 neighbor

Description

This command is used to display all neighbors learned by PIM6 on the switch.

Format

show pim6 neighbor {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify to the IPv6 interface name to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IPv6 interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the PIM6 neighbors:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 neighbor
Command: show pim6 neighbor

PIM6 Neighbor Address Table

Interface      Neighbor Address
-----
System        FE80::200:FF:FE26:66D0
n1             FE80::200:FF:FE26:66D1

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the PIM6 neighbors of interface “n20”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show pim6 neighbor ipif n20
Command: show pim6 neighbor ipif n20

Neighbor Info on Interface n20
-----
Neighbor Address           : FE80::11FF:4CD8
Neighbor Up Time           : 00:00:50
Neighbor Expiry Time       : 00:01:50
Neighbor DR Priority Present : True
Neighbor DR Priority       : 1

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-12 show pim6 mroute

Description

This command is used to display the multicast routing information generated by PIM6.

Format

show pim6 mroute {group <ipv6addr> {source <ipv6addr>}}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 multicast group address to be displayed.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.
source - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 source address to be displayed.
<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the whole IPv6 multicast routing table generated on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 mroute
Command: show pim6 mroute

Total (*,*,RP) Entries : 0
Total (*,G) Entries    : 1
Total (S,G) Entries    : 2
Total (S,G,rpt) Entries : 1

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : *                               Upstream: n1
Outgoing   : n10 n30

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111                       Upstream: n2
Outgoing   : n10

Group      : FF13::102
Source     : 2001::3F6D                       Upstream: n2
Outgoing   : n20

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111                       rpt, Upstream: n1
RP Address: 3FFE:10:10::153
Outgoing   : -

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-13 show pim6 mroute star_g

Description

This command is used to display the multicast routing information for (*, G) entries generated by PIM6.

Format

show pim6 mroute star_g {group <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}

Parameters

group - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 multicast group address to be displayed.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 interface to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IPv6 interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the whole IPv6 multicast routing table of (*, G) generated on the switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 mroute star_g
Command: show pim6 mroute star_g

(*, G) Entry Table
-----
Group          : FF13::100
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group          : FF13::101
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Group          : FF13::102
Upstream       : n2
RP Address     : 3FFE:10:10::153

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-14 show pim6 mroute s_g

Description

This command is used to display the multicast routing information for (S, G) or (S, G, rpt) entries generated by PIM6.

Format

show pim6 mroute s_g {rpt} {group <ipv6addr> source <ipv6addr> {ipif <ipif_name 12>}}

Parameters

rpt	- (Optional) Specify the (S, G, rpt) entry.
group	- (Optional) Specify the IPv6 multicast group address to be displayed. <ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.
source	- (Optional) Specify the IPv6 source address to be displayed. <ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address.
ipif	- (Optional) Specify to the IPv6 interface name to be displayed. <ipif_name 12> - Enter the IPv6 interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all (S, G) route entries generated on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 mroute s_g
Command: show pim6 mroute s_g

(S, G) Entry Table
-----
Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::1111

Group      : FF13::100
Source     : 2001::2222

Group      : FF13::200
Source     : 2001::1111

Group      : FF13::300
Source     : 2001::1111

Total Entries: 4

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-15 create pim6 static_rp group

Description

This command is used to create a static RP. In general, a static RP cannot override a dynamic RP. If `override_dynamic` is configured, the static RP will override any dynamically learned RP.

Format

```
create pim6 static_rp group <ipv6networkaddr> rp <ipv6addr> {override_dynamic}
```

Parameters

-
- <ipv6networkaddr>** - Specify the multicast group network address for this static RP.

 - rp** - Specify the IPv6 address to this static RP.
 - <ipv6addr>** - Enter the IPv6 address.

 - override_dynamic** - (Optional) Specify to enable static RP to override dynamically learned RP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static RP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create pim6 static_rp group FF02::11/64 rp 3000::12
Command: create pim6 static_rp group FF02::11/64 rp 3000::12

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-16 delete pim6 static_rp group

Description

This command is used to delete a static RP.

Format

delete pim6 static_rp group <ipv6networkaddr>

Parameters

<ipv6networkaddr> - Specify the multicast group network address for this static RP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a static RP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete pim6 static_rp group FF02::11/64
Command: delete pim6 static_rp group FF02::11/64

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-17 config pim6 embedded_rp state

Description

This command is used to configure the state of the embedded RP.

Format

config pim6 embedded_rp state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable embedded RP support in PIM6.

disable - Specify to disable embedded RP support in PIM6.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the embedded RP state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 embedded_rp state enable
Command: config pim6 embedded_rp state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-18 show pim6 crp

Description

This command is used to display all candidate rendezvous point (C-RP) related information.

Format

show pim6 crp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show C-RP information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 crp
Command: show pim6 crp

PIM6 Candidate-RP Table

Group                               Interface      Priority Interval
-----
ffle::/64                           System        192         60

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-19 show pim6 static_rp

Description

This command is used to display all static RP settings.

Format

show pim6 static_rp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the static RP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 static_rp
Command: show pim6 static_rp

PIM6 Static RP Table
-----
Group           : FF02::/64
RP Address      : 3000::12
Override Dynamic : False

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-20 show pim6 rpset

Description

This command is used to display all the active RP information.

Format

show pim6 rpset

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all the active RP information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show pim6 rpset
Command: show pim6 rpset

Bootstrap Router: 3120::110

PIM6 RP-Set Table
-----
Group           : FF3D::/64
RP Address      : 3121::110
Hold Time       : 210 sec
Expired Time    : 196 sec
Type            : Dynamic

Group           : FF3E::/64
RP Address      : 3127::111
Override Dynamic : False
Type            : Static

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-21 config pim6 register_checksum_calculate

Description

This command is used to decide whether the checksum in register packet will include the data portion.

Format

```
config pim6 register_checksum_calculate [include_data | not_include_data]
```

Parameters

include_data - When specified to calculate the checksum in IPv6 PIM register packets, the data portion is included.

not_include_data - When specified to calculate the checksum in IPv6 PIM register packets, the data portion is excluded.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To specify the switch calculates the register packet checksum including the data portion:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 register_checksum_calculate include_data
Command: config pim6 register_checksum_calculate include_data

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-22 config pim6 register_probe_time

Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM register probe time.

Format

config pim6 register_probe_time <sec 1-127>

Parameters

<sec 1-127> - Enter the time before the Register-Stop Timer (RST) expires when a DR may send a Null-Register to the RP to cause it to resend a Register-Stop message. The default value is 5.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the register probe time to be 20 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 register_probe_time 20
Command: config pim6 register_probe_time 20

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-23 config pim6 register_suppression_time

Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM register suppression time.

Format

config pim6 register_suppression_time <sec 3-65535>

Parameters

<sec 3-65535> - Enter the period during which a PIM DR stops sending Register-encapsulated data to the RP after receiving a Register-Stop message. The default value is 60.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the PIM6-SM register suppression time to be 120 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 register_suppression_time 120
Command: config pim6 register_suppression_time 120

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

81-24 config pim6 keepalive_period

Description

This command is used to configure the PIM6-SM multicast routing entry Keepalive Timer.

Format

config pim6 keepalive_period <sec 120-65535>

Parameters

<sec 120-65535> - Enter the period during which the PIM router will maintain the (S, G) state in the absence of explicit (S, G) local membership or (S, G) join messages received to maintain it. The default value is 210.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the multicast routing keepalive period to be 220 seconds:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config pim6 keepalive_period 220
Command: config pim6 keepalive_period 220

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 82 Protocol VLAN Command List

```

create dot1v_protocol_group group_id <int 1-16> {group_name <name 32>}
config dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>] [add protocol
    [ethernet_2 | ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value> | delete protocol [ethernet_2 |
    ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value>]
delete dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32> | all]
show dot1v_protocol_group {[group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>]}
config port dot1v ports [<portlist> | all] [add protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name
    <name 32>] [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <id>] {priority <value 0-7>} | delete protocol_group
    [group_id <int 1-16> | all]]
show port dot1v {ports <portlist>}
    
```

82-1 create dot1v_protocol_group

Description

This command is used to create a protocol group for protocol VLAN function.

Format

```
create dot1v_protocol_group group_id <int 1-16> {group_name <name 32>}
```

Parameters

```

group_id - The ID of protocol group which is used to identify a set of protocols
    <int 1-16> - Enter the group ID used here.
group_name - (Optional) The name of the protocol group. The maximum length is 32 chars.
    <name 32> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
    
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a protocol group:

```

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10 group_name
General_Group
Command: create dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10 group_name General_Group

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
    
```

82-2 config dot1v_protocol_group add protocol

Description

This command is used to add a protocol to a protocol group. The selection of a protocol can be a pre-defined protocol type or a user defined protocol.

Format

```
config dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>] [add protocol [ethernet_2 | ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value> | delete protocol [ethernet_2 | ieee802.3_snap | ieee802.3_llc] <protocol_value>]
```

Parameters

group_id - The ID of the protocol group which is used to identify a set of protocols. <int 1-16> - Enter the group ID.
group_name - The name of the protocol group. <name 32> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
add - Specify that the protocol will be added to the specified group.
delete - Specify that the protocol will be removed from the specified group.
protocol - The protocol value is used to identify a protocol of the frame type specified. ethernet_2 - Specify that the Ethernet 2 protocol will be used. ieee802.3_snap - Specify that the IEEE 802.3 Snap protocol will be used. ieee802.3_llc - Specify that the IEEE 802.3 LLC protocol will be used. <protocol_value> - Enter the protocol value here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a protocol ipv6 to protocol group 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10 add protocol ethernet_2 86DD
Command: config dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10 add protocol ethernet_2 86DD

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

82-3 delete dot1v_protocol_group

Description

This command is used to delete a protocol group

Format

```
delete dot1v_protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32> | all]
```

Parameters

-
- group_id** - Specify the group ID to be deleted.
<int 1-16> - Enter the group ID used here.
-
- group_name** - Specify the name of the group to be deleted.
<name 32> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
-
- all** - Specify that all the protocol group will be deleted.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete protocol group 100:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete dot1v_protocol_group group_id 100
Command: delete dot1v_protocol_group group_id 100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

82-4 show dot1v_protocol_group

Description

This command is used to display the protocols defined in a protocol group.

Format

show dot1v_protocol_group {[group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>]}

Parameters

-
- group_id** - (Optional) Specify the ID of the group to be displayed.
<int 1-16> - Enter the group ID used here.
-
- group_name** - (Optional) Specify the name of the protocol group to be displayed.
<name 32> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
-
- If no group ID is not specified, all the configured protocol groups will be displayed.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the protocol group ID 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10
Command: show dot1v_protocol_group group_id 10

Protocol          Protocol          Frame Type          Protocol
Group ID         Group Name              Value
-----
100              General Group          EthernetII          86dd

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

82-5 config port dot1v ports

Description

This command is used to assign the VLAN for untagged packets ingress from the port list based on the protocol group configured. This assignment can be removed by using the delete protocol_group option.

When priority is not specified in the command, the port default priority will be the priority for those untagged packets classified by the protocol vlan.

Format

config port dot1v ports [<portlist> | all] [add protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | group_name <name 32>] [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <id>] {priority <value 0-7>} | delete protocol_group [group_id <int 1-16> | all]]

Parameters

<portlist>	- Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
all	- Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
add	- Specify that the group specified will be added.
protocol_group	- Specify that parameters for the group will follow.
group_id	- Specify the group ID of the protocol group.
<int 1-16>	- Enter the group ID used here.
group_name	- Specify the name of the protocol group.
<name 32>	- Enter the name of the group used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlan	- The VLAN that is to be associated with this protocol group on this port.
<vlan_name 32>	- Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid	- Specify the VLAN ID.
<id>	- Enter the VLAN ID used here.
priority	- (Optional) Specify the priority to be associated with the packet which has been classified to the specified VLAN by the protocol.
<value 0-7>	- Enter the priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
delete	- Specify that the group specified will be deleted.
protocol_group	- Specify that parameters for the group will follow.
group_id	- Specify the group ID of the protocol group.
<int 1-16>	- Enter the group ID used here.
all	- Specify that all the groups will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

The example is to assign VLAN marketing-1 for untagged ipv6 packet ingress from port 3.

To configure the group ID 10 on port 3 to be associated with VLAN marketing-1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config port dot1v ports 1:3 add protocol_group group_id 10
vlan marketing-1
Command: config port dot1v ports 1:3 add protocol_group group_id 10 vlan
marketing-1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

82-6 show port dot1v

Description

This command is used to display the VLAN to be associated with untagged packet ingressed from a port based on the protocol group.

Format

show port dot1v {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

If not port is specified, information for all ports will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

The example display the protocol VLAN information for ports 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show port dot1v ports 1:1
Command: show port dot1v ports 1:1

Port: 1:1
Protocol Group ID      VLAN Name                Protocol Priority
-----
1                      default                  -
2                      VLAN2                   -
3                      VLAN3                   -
4                      VLAN4                   -

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 83 QinQ Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

enable qinq
disable qinq
config qinq inner_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>
config qinq ports [<portlist> all] {role [uni nni] missdrop [enable disable] outer_tpid <hex 0x1 - 0xffff> use_inner_priority [enable disable] add_inner_tag [<hex 0x1 - 0xffff> disable]}
show qinq
show qinq inner_tpid
show qinq ports {<portlist>}
create vlan_translation ports [<portlist> all] [add cvid <vidlist> replace cvid <vlanid 1-4094>] svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>}
delete vlan_translation ports [<portlist> all] {cvid <vidlist>}
show vlan_translation {[ports <portlist> cvid <vidlist>]}

83-1 enable qinq

Description

This command is used to enable QinQ. When QinQ is enabled, all network port roles will be NNI ports; all existing static VLANs will run as S-VLAN; all dynamic learned L2 address will be cleared; all dynamic registered VLAN entries will be cleared; and GVRP will be disabled.

To run GVRP on the Switch, the administrator should enable GVRP manually. In QinQ mode, GVRP protocol will employ reserve address 01-80-C2-00-00-0D.

Format

```
enable qinq
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable QinQ:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable qinq
Command: enable qinq

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-2 disable qinq

Description

This command is used to disable the QinQ. When QinQ is disabled, all dynamic learned L2 addresses will be cleared, all dynamic registered VLAN entries will be cleared, and GVRP will be disabled.

To run GVRP on the Switch, the administrator should enable GVRP manually.

Format

disable qinq

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable QinQ:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable qinq
Command: disable qinq

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-3 config qinq inner_tpid

Description

The command is used to configure the inner TPID of the system. The inner TPID is used to decide if the ingress packet is c-tagged. Inner tag TPID is per system configurable.

Format

config qinq inner_tpid <hex 0x1-0xffff>

Parameters

inner_tpid - Specify the inner-TPID of the system.
<hex 0x1-0xffff> - Enter the inner-TPID of the system here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the inner TPID in the system to 0x9100:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config qinq inner_tpid 0x9100
Command: config qinq inner_tpid 0x9100

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-4 config qinq ports

Description

This command is used to configure the QinQ port's parameters.

Format

config qinq ports [**<portlist>** | **all**] {**role** [**uni** | **nni**] | **missdrop** [**enable** | **disable**] | **outer_tpid** **<hex 0x1 - 0xffff>** | **use_inner_priority** [**enable** | **disable**] | **add_inner_tag** [**<hex 0x1 - 0xffff>** | **disable**]}

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to configure.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used for the configuration.

role - (Optional) Specify the port role in QinQ mode.
uni - Specify that the port is connecting to the customer network.
nni - Specify that the port is connecting to the service provider network.

missdrop - (Optional) Specify the state of the miss drop of ports option.
enable - Specify that the miss drop of ports option will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the miss drop of ports option will be disabled.

outer_tpid - (Optional) Specify the outer-TPID of a port.
<hex 0x1-0xffff> - Enter the outer-TPID value used here.

use_inner_priority - Specify whether to use the priority in the C-VLAN tag as the priority in the S-VLAN tag.
enable - Specify to use the priority in the C-VLAN tag as the priority in the S-VLAN tag.
disable - Specify for not using the priority in the C-VLAN tag.

add_inner_tag - (Optional) Specify to add an inner tag for ingress untagged packets. If set, the inner tag will be added for the ingress untagged packets and therefore the packets that egress to the NNI port will be double tagged. If disable, only the s-tag will be added for ingress untagged packets.
<hex 0x1-0xffff> - Enter the inner tag value used here.
disable - Specify that the add inner tag option will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure port list 1-4 as NNI port and set the TPID to 0x88A8:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config qinq ports 1:1-1:4 role nni outer_tpid 0x88A8
Command: config qinq ports 1:1-1:4 role nni outer_tpid 0x88A8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-5 show qinq

Description

This command is used to display the global QinQ status.

Format

show qinq

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the global QinQ status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show qinq
Command: show qinq

Qinq Status : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-6 show qinq inner_tpid

Description

This command is used to display the inner-TPID of a system.

Format

show qinq inner_tpid

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the inner-TPID of a system:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show qinq inner_tpid
Command: show qinq inner_tpid

Inner TPID: 0x9100

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-7 show qinq ports

Description

This command is used to display the QinQ configuration of the ports.

Format

show qinq ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - Specify a list of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - (Optional) Enter the list of ports to be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the QinQ mode for ports 1-2 of unit 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show qinq ports 1:1-1:2
Command: show qinq ports 1:1-1:2
```

```
Port ID: 1:1
```

```
-----
Role:                NNI
Miss Drop:           Disabled
Outer Tpid:          0x88a8
Add Inner Tag:       Disabled
```

```
Port ID: 1:2
```

```
-----
Role:                NNI
Miss Drop:           Disabled
Outer Tpid:          0x88a8
Add Inner Tag:       Disabled
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-8 create vlan_translation ports

Description

This command is used to create a VLAN translation rule. This setting will not be effective when the QinQ mode is disabled.

This configuration is only effective for a UNI port. At UNI port, the ingress C-VLAN tagged packets will be translated to S-VLAN tagged packets by adding or replacing according the configured rule. The S-VLAN Tag of egress packets at this port will be recovered to C-VLAN Tag or stripped.

Format

create vlan_translation ports [<portlist> | all] [add cvid <vidlist> | replace cvid <vlanid 1-4094>] svid <vlanid 1-4094> {priority <priority 0-7>}

Parameters

ports - Specify a list of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for the configuration.

add - Specify to add an S-Tag to the packet.

cvid - Specify the customer VLAN ID used.

<vidlist> - Enter the customer VLAN ID used here.

replace - Specify to replace the C-Tag with the S-Tag.

cvid - Specify the customer VLAN ID used.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the customer VLAN ID used here.

svid - Specify the service provider VLAN ID used.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the service provider VLAN ID used here.

priority - (Optional) Specify to assign an 802.1p priority to the S-Tag. If the priority is not specified, a 802.1p priority of the S-Tag will be assigned by default.

<priority 0-7> - Enter the 802.1p S-Tag priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To replace the C-Tag in which the CVID is 20, with the S-Tag and the S-VID is 200 at UNI Port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create vlan_translation ports 1:1 replace cvid 20 svid 200
Command: create vlan_translation ports 1:1 replace cvid 20 svid 200

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To add S-Tag, when the S-VID is 300, to a packet in which the CVID is 30 at UNI Port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create vlan_translation ports 1:1 add cvid 30 svid 300
Command: create vlan_translation ports 1:1 add cvid 30 svid 300

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-9 delete vlan_translation ports

Description

This command is used to delete translation relationships between the C-VLAN and the S-VLAN.

Format

delete vlan_translation ports [<portlist> | all] {cvid <vidlist>}

Parameters

ports - Specify a list of ports to be configured.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be configured here.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used for the configuration.

cvid - (Optional) Specify the rules for the specified CVIDs. If the CVID is not specified, all rules configured for the port will be deleted.
<vidlist> - Enter the CVID value here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a VLAN translation rule on ports 1-4:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete vlan_translation ports 1:1-1:4
Command: delete vlan_translation ports 1:1-1:4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

83-10 show vlan_translation

Description

This command is used to display the existing C-VLAN-based VLAN translation rules.

Format

show vlan_translation {[ports <portlist> | cvid <vidlist>]}

Parameters

ports – (Optional) Specify a list of ports to be displayed.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports to be displayed here.

cvid - (Optional) Specify the rules for the specified CVIDs.
<vidlist> - Enter the CVID value used here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show C-VLANs based on VLAN translation rules in the system:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show vlan_translation
Command: show vlan_translation

Port      CVID      SPVID      Action      Priority
-----
1:1       20        200        Replace     -
1:1       30        300        Add         -

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 84 Quality of Service (QoS) Command List

config bandwidth_control [<portlist> all] {rx_rate [no_limit <value 8-10240000>] tx_rate [no_limit <value 8-10240000>]}
show bandwidth_control {<portlist>}
config per_queue bandwidth_control {ports [<portlist> all]} <cos_id_list> {{min_rate [no_limit <value 8-10240000>]} max_rate [no_limit <value 8-10240000>]}
show per_queue bandwidth_control {<portlist>}
config scheduling {ports [<portlist> all]} <class_id 0-7> [strict weight <value 1-127>]
config scheduling_mechanism {ports [<portlist> all]} [strict wrr]
show scheduling {<portlist>}
show scheduling_mechanism {<portlist>}
config 802.1p user_priority <priority 0-7> <class_id 0-7>
show 802.1p user_priority
config 802.1p default_priority [<portlist> all] <priority 0-7>
show 802.1p default_priority {<portlist>}
enable hol_prevention
disable hol_prevention
show hol_prevention
config dscp trust [<portlist> all] state [enable disable]
show dscp trust {<portlist>}
config dscp map [{<portlist> all}] [dscp_priority <dscp_list> to <priority 0-7> dscp_dscp <dscp_list> to <dscp 0-63>]
show dscp map {<portlist>} [dscp_priority dscp_dscp] {dscp <dscp_list>}

84-1 config bandwidth_control

Description

This command is used to configure the port bandwidth limit control.

Format

config bandwidth_control [<portlist> | all] {rx_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000>] | tx_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000>]}

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.
rx_rate - (Optional) Specify the limitation applied to receive data rate.
no_limit - Indicates there is no limit on receiving bandwidth of the configured ports. An integer value from m to n sets a maximum limit in Kbits/sec. The actual bandwidth will be an adjusted value based on the user specified bandwidth. The actual limit may be equal to the user specified limit, but will not exceed it. The actual limit recognized by the device, will be displayed when the command is executed.
<value 8-10240000> - Enter the receiving data rate here. This value must be between 8 and 10240000.
tx_rate - (Optional) Specify the limitation applied to transmit data rate.
no_limit - Indicates there is no limit on port tx bandwidth. An integer value from m to n sets a

maximum limit in Kbits/sec. The actual bandwidth will be an adjusted value based on the user specified bandwidth. The actual limit may be equal to the user specified limit, but will not exceed it.. The actual limit recognized by the device, will be displayed when the command is executed.

<value 8-10240000> - Enter the transmitting data rate here. This value must be between 8 and 10240000.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the port bandwidth:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10 tx_rate 100
Command: config bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10 tx_rate 100

Granularity: RX: 8, TX: 8. Actual Rate: TX: 96.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-2 show bandwidth_control

Description

This command is used to display the port bandwidth configurations.

The bandwidth can also be assigned by the RADIUS server through the authentication process. If RADIUS server has assigned the bandwidth, then the RADIUS-assigned bandwidth will be the effective bandwidth. The authentication with the RADIUS sever can be per port or per user. For per-user authentication, there may be multiple bandwidth control values assigned when there are multiple users attached to this specific port. In this case, the largest assigned bandwidth value will be applied to the effective bandwidth for this specific port. Note that only devices that support MAC-based VLAN can provide per user authentication.

Format

show bandwidth_control {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

If no parameter specified, system will display all ports bandwidth configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display port bandwidth control table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10
Command: show bandwidth_control 1:1-1:10

Bandwidth Control Table

Port    RX Rate      TX Rate      Effective RX  Effective TX
      (Kbit/sec) (Kbit/sec)  (Kbit/sec)   (Kbit/sec)
-----  -
1:1     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:2     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:3     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:4     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:5     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:6     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:7     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:8     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:9     No Limit    No Limit     -             -
1:10    No Limit    No Limit     -             -

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-3 config per_queue bandwidth_control

Description

This command is used to configure per port CoS bandwidth control.

Format

config per_queue bandwidth_control {ports [<portlist> | all]} <cos_id_list> {{min_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000>]} max_rate [no_limit | <value 8-10240000>]}

Parameters

-
- ports** - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be configured.
 - <portlist>** - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.
 - all** - For set all ports in the system, you may use "all" parameter. If no parameter is specified, system will set all ports.

 - <cos_id_list>** - Specify a list of priority queues. The priority queue number is ranged from 0 to 7.

 - min_rate** - (Optional) Specify that one of the parameters below (no_limit or <value m-n>) will be applied to the mini-rate at which the above specified class will be allowed to receive packets.
 - no_limit** - Specify that there will be no limit on the rate of packets received by the above specified class.
 - <value 8-10240000>** - Specify the packet limit, in Kbps, that the above ports will be allowed to receive. If the specified rate is not multiple of minimum granularity, the rate will be adjusted.

 - max_rate** - (Optional) Specify that one of the parameters below (no_limit or <value m-n >) will be applied to the maximum rate at which the above specified class will be allowed to transmit packets.
 - no_limit** - Specify that there will be no limit on the rate of packets received by the above
-

specified class.
<value 8-10240000> - Specify the packet limit, in Kbps, that the above ports will be allowed to receive. If the specified rate is not multiple of minimum granularity, the rate will be adjusted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the ports 1:1-1:10 CoS bandwidth queue 1 min rate to 130 and max rate to 100000:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config per_queue bandwidth_control ports 1:1-1:10 1
min_rate 130 max_rate 1000
Command: config per_queue bandwidth_control ports 1:1-1:10 1 min_rate 130
max_rate 1000

Granularity: TX: 8. Actual Rate: MIN: 128, MAX: 1000.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-4 show per_queue bandwidth_control

Description

This command is used to display per port CoS bandwidth control settings.

Format

show per_queue bandwidth_control {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

If no parameter is specified, system will display all ports CoS bandwidth configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Display per port CoS bandwidth control table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show per_queue bandwidth_control 1:10
Command: show per_queue bandwidth_control 1:10

Queue Bandwidth Control Table On Port: 1:10

Queue      Min Rate(Kbit/sec)      Max Rate(Kbit/sec)
0          640                    No Limit
1          640                    No Limit
2          640                    No Limit
3          640                    No Limit
4          No Limit                No Limit
5          No Limit                No Limit
6          No Limit                No Limit
7          No Limit                No Limit

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-5 config scheduling

Description

This command is used to configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue.

Format

config scheduling {ports [<portlist> | all]} <class_id 0-7> [strict | weight <value 1-127>]

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

<class_id 0-7> - This specifies the 8 hardware priority queues which the config scheduling command will apply to. The four hardware priority queues are identified by number from 0 to 7 with the 0 queue being the lowest priority.

strict - The queue will operate in strict mode.

weight - Specify the weights for weighted round robin. A value between 0 and n can be specified.

<value 1-127> - Enter the weights for weighted round robin value here. This value must be between 1 and 127.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the traffic scheduling CoS queue 1 to weight 25 on port 1:10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config scheduling ports 1:10 1 weight 25
Command: config scheduling ports 1:10 1 weight 25

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-6 config scheduling_mechanism

Description

This command is used to configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue.

Format

config scheduling_mechanism {ports [<portlist> | all]} [strict | wrr]

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be configured.
 <portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.
 all - For set all ports in the system, you may use "all" parameter. If no parameter is specified, system will set all ports.

strict - All queues operate in strict mode.

wrr - Each queue operates based on its setting.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each CoS queue:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config scheduling_mechanism strict
Command: config scheduling_mechanism strict

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for CoS queue on port 1:1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config scheduling_mechanism ports 1:1 strict
Command: config scheduling_mechanism ports 1:1 strict

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-7 show scheduling

Description

This command is used to display the current traffic scheduling parameters.

Format

show scheduling {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
If no parameter specified, system will display all ports scheduling configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the traffic scheduling parameters for each CoS queue on port 1:1 (take eight hardware priority queues for example):

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show scheduling 1:1
Command: show scheduling 1:1
```

```
QOS Output Scheduling On Port: 1:1
```

```
Class ID  Weight
```

```
-----  -
```

```
Class-0    1
```

```
Class-1    2
```

```
Class-2    3
```

```
Class-3    4
```

```
Class-4    5
```

```
Class-5    6
```

```
Class-6    7
```

```
Class-7    8
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-8 show scheduling_mechanism

Description

This command is used to show the traffic scheduling mechanism.

Format

show scheduling_mechanism {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.
If no parameter specified, system will display all ports scheduling mechanism configurations.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show scheduling mechanism:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show scheduling_mechanism
Command: show scheduling_mechanism

Port      Mode
-----  -
1:1       Strict
1:2       Strict
1:3       Strict
1:4       Strict
1:5       Strict
1:6       Strict
1:7       Strict
1:8       Strict
1:9       Strict
1:10      Strict
1:11      Strict
1:12      Strict
1:13      Strict
1:14      Strict
1:15      Strict
1:16      Strict
1:17      Strict
1:18      Strict
1:19      Strict
1:20      Strict
1:21      Strict
1:22      Strict
1:23      Strict
1:24      Strict

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-9 config 802.1p user_priority

Description

This command is used to map the 802.1p user priority of an incoming packet to one of the eight hardware queues available on the Switch.

Format

config 802.1p user_priority <priority 0-7> <class_id 0-7>

Parameters

<priority 0-7> - The 802.1p user priority you want to associate with the <class_id> (the number of the hardware queue) with.

<class_id 0-7> - The number of the Switch's hardware priority queue. The switch has 8 hardware

priority queues available. They are numbered between 0 (the lowest priority) and 7 (the highest priority).

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the 802.1p user priority:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config 802.1p user_priority 1 3
Command: config 802.1p user_priority 1 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-10 show 802.1p user_priority

Description

This command is used to display 802.1p user priority for ports.

Format

show 802.1p user_priority

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the 802.1p user priority:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show 802.1p user_priority
Command: show 802.1p user_priority

QoS Class of Traffic:
Priority-0 -> <Class-2>
Priority-1 -> <Class-0>
Priority-2 -> <Class-1>
Priority-3 -> <Class-3>
Priority-4 -> <Class-4>
Priority-5 -> <Class-5>
Priority-6 -> <Class-6>
Priority-7 -> <Class-7>

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-11 config 802.1p default_priority

Description

This command is used to configure the 802.1p default priority settings on the Switch. If an untagged packet is received by the Switch, the priority configured with this command will be written to the packet's priority field.

Format

config 802.1p default_priority [<portlist> | all] <priority 0-7>

Parameters

<portlist> - This specifies a range of ports for which the default priority is to be configured. That is, a range of ports for which all untagged packets received will be assigned the priority specified below. The port list is specified by listing the lowest switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then highest switch number, and the highest port number of the range (also separated by a colon) are specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

For example, 1:3 would specify switch number 1, port 3. 2:4 specifies switch number 2, port 4.

1:3-2:4 specifies all of the ports between switch 1, port 3 and switch 2, port 4 – in numerical order.

all - Specify that the command apply to all ports on the Switch.

<priority 0-7> - The priority value (0 to 7) assigned to untagged packets received by the Switch or a range of ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the 802.1p default priority settings on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config 802.1p default_priority all 5
Command: config 802.1p default_priority all 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-12 show 802.1p default_priority

Description

This command is used to display the current configured default priority settings on the Switch.

The default priority can also be assigned by the RADIUS server through the authentication process. The authentication with the RADIUS sever can be per port or port user. For per port authentication, the priority assigned by RADIUS server will be the effective port default priority. For per user authentication, the priority assigned by RADIUS will not be the effective port default priority whereas it will become the priority associated with MAC address. Note that only devices supporting MAC-based VLAN can provide per user authentication.

Format

show 802.1p default_priority {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specified a range of ports to be displayed.

If no parameter is specified, all ports for 802.1p default priority will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display 802.1p default priority:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show 802.1p default_priority 1:1-1:10
Command: show 802.1p default_priority 1:1-1:10

Port          Priority      Effective Priority
----          -
1:1           5            5
1:2           5            5
1:3           5            5
1:4           5            5
1:5           5            5
1:6           5            5
1:7           5            5
1:8           5            5
1:9           5            5
1:10          5            5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-13 enable hol_prevention

Description

This command is used to enable head of line prevention on the Switch.

Format

enable hol_prevention

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable HOL prevention on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable hol_prevention
Command: enable hol_prevention

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-14 disable hol_prevention

Description

This command is used to disable head of line prevention on the Switch.

Format

disable hol_prevention

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable HOL prevention on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable hol_prevention
Command: disable hol_prevention

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-15 show hol_prevention

Description

This command is used to display head of line prevention state on the Switch.

Format

show hol_prevention

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display HOL prevention state on the Switch.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show hol_prevention
Command: show hol_prevention

Device HOL Prevention State: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-16 config dscp trust

Description

This command is used to configure the state of DSCP trust per port. When DSCP is not trusted, 802.1p is trusted.

Format

config dscp trust [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.
all - Specify that the command apply to all ports on the Switch.
state - Enable or disable to trust DSCP. By default, DSCP trust is disabled.
 enable - Specify that the DSCP trust state will be enabled.
 disable - Specify that the DSCP trust state will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Enable DSCP trust on ports 1:1-1:8.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dscp trust 1:1-1:8 state enable
Command: config dscp trust 1:1-1:8 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-17 show dscp trust

Description

This command is used to display DSCP trust state for the specified ports on the Switch.

Format

show dscp trust {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) A range of ports to display.

If not specify the port, all ports for DSCP trust status on the Switch will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Display DSCP trust status on ports 1:1-1:8.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show dscp trust 1:1-1:8
Command: show dscp trust 1:1-1:8

Port DSCP-Trust
----
1:1 Enabled
1:2 Enabled
1:3 Enabled
1:4 Enabled
1:5 Enabled
1:6 Enabled
1:7 Enabled
1:8 Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-18 config dscp map

Description

This command is used to configure DSCP mapping. The mapping of DSCP to priority will be used to determine the priority of the packet (which will be then used to determine the scheduling queue) when the port is in DSCP trust state.

The mapping of DSCP to color will be used to determine the initial color of the packet when the policing function of the packet is color aware and the packet is DSCP-trusted.

The DSCP-to-DSCP mapping is used in the swap of DSCP of the packet when the packet is ingresses to the port. The remaining processing of the packet will base on the new DSCP. By default, the DSCP is mapped to the same DSCP.

These DSCP mapping will take effect at the same time when IP packet ingress from a DSCP-trusted port.

Format

```
config dscp map {[<portlist> | all]} [dscp_priority <dscp_list> to <priority 0-7> | dscp_dscp <dscp_list> to <dscp 0-63>]
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter the list of port used for this configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be included in this configuration.

dscp_priority - Specify a list of DSCP value to be mapped to a specific priority.

<dscp_list> - Enter the DSCP priority list here.

to - Specify that the above or following parameter will be mapped to the previously mentioned parameter.

<priority 0-7> - Specify the result priority of mapping.

dscp_dscp - Specify a list of DSCP value to be mapped to a specific DSCP.

<dscp_list> - Enter the DSCP to DSCP list here.

to - Specify that the above or following parameter will be mapped to the previously mentioned parameter.

<dscp 0-63> - Specify the result DSCP of mapping.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the mapping of the DSCP priority to priority 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dscp map 1:1-1:8 dscp_priority 1 to 1
Command: config dscp map 1:1-1:8 dscp_priority 1 to 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure the global mapping of the DSCP priority to priority 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config dscp map dscp_priority 1 to 1
Command: config dscp map dscp_priority 1 to 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

84-19 show dscp map

Description

This command is used to show DSCP trusted port list and mapped color, priority and DSCP.

Format

show dscp map {<portlist>} [dscp_priority | dscp_dscp] {dscp <dscp_list>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) A range of ports to show. If no parameter is specified, all ports' dscp mapping will be displayed.

dscp_priority - Specify a list of DSCP value to be mapped to a specific priority.

dscp_dscp - Specify a list of DSCP value to be mapped to a specific DSCP.

dscp - (Optional) This specifies DSCP value that will be mapped.

<dscp_list> - Enter the DSCP list here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

In case of project support per port configure, show DSCP map configuration on port 1:1.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show dscp map 1:1 dscp_dscp
Command: show dscp map 1:1 dscp_dscp

DSCP to DSCP Mapping:
-----
Port 1:1 | 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
-----+-----
      0 | 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
      1 | 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
      2 | 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
      3 | 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39
      4 | 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49
      5 | 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59
      6 | 60 61 62 63
-----
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 85 Reboot Schedule Command List

```
config reboot schedule [in <min 1-43200> | at <end_time hh:mm> {<date ddmthyyy>}]  
    {save_before_reboot}  
show reboot schedule  
delete reboot schedule
```

85-1 config reboot schedule

Description

This command is used to configure reboot time and save parameters for the reboot schedule on the Switch.

There are three parameters setting here. Users can configure the reboot time in two ways. The first way is to configure the reboot after a specific interval time and the other way is to configure the reboot at a specific date and time.

The third parameter determines whether to save the configuration or not before the reboot. The reboot schedule won't be saved to the configuration file. After a reboot or shutdown, the reboot schedule will be deleted automatically. Even when the system is saved by using the **save** command, the configuration of the reboot schedule also won't be saved.

Format

```
config reboot schedule [in <min 1-43200> | at <end_time hh:mm> {<date ddmthyyy>}]  
{save_before_reboot}
```

Parameters

-
- in** - Specify that the reboot will start after this time interval has passed.
 <min 1-43200> - Enter the time value used here. This value must be between 1 and 43200 minutes.
-
- at** - Specify that the reboot will take place on the specified time and date. If the date is not specified, the reboot takes place at the specified time on the current day if the specified time is later than the current time or on the next day if the specified time is earlier than the current time.
 <end_time hh:mm> - Enter the time here. Enter the two-digit hour (hh) value followed by a colon (:) and then enter the two-digit minute (mm) value.
 <date ddmthyyy> - (Optional) Enter the date here. The date format is ddmthyyy.
-
- save_before_reboot** - (Optional) Specify that the device will first save all configurations before initiating the reboot.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Examples

This example shows how to reboot the device after 10 minutes and not to save the configuration before doing so.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config reboot schedule in 10
Command: config reboot schedule in 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

This example shows how to reboot the device at 1 September 2013 23:00 and save all configurations before rebooting.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config reboot schedule at 23:00 01sep2013
save_before_reboot
Command: config reboot schedule at 23:00 01sep2013 save_before_reboot

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

85-2 show reboot schedule

Description

This command is used to display the reboot schedule status.

Format

show reboot schedule

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example shows how to display the reboot schedule status.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show reboot schedule
Command: show reboot schedule

Reboot Schedule Settings
-----
Reboot schedule at 1 Sep 2013 23:00:00 (in 26234 minutes)
Save before reboot: Yes

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

85-3 delete reboot schedule

Description

This command is used to delete the reboot schedule.

Format

delete reboot schedule

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example shows how to delete the reboot schedule.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete reboot schedule
Command: delete reboot schedule

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 86 Remote Switched Port ANalyzer (RSPAN) Command List

enable rspan
disable rspan
create rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]
delete rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]
config rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [redirect [add delete] ports <portlist> source {[mirror_group_id <value 1-4> [add delete] ports <portlist> [rx tx both]]}]
show rspan {[vlan_name <vlan_name> vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]}

86-1 enable rspan

Description

This command is used to enable the RSPAN function. The purpose of the RSPAN function is to mirror packets to a remote switch.

A packet travels from the Switch where the monitored packet is received, passing through the intermediate switch, and then to the Switch where the sniffer is attached. The first switch is also named the source switch.

To make the RSPAN function work, the RSPAN VLAN source setting must be configured on the source switch. For the intermediate and the last switch, the RSPAN VLAN redirect setting must be configured.

NOTE: RSPAN VLAN mirroring will only work when RSPAN is enabled (when one RSPAN VLAN has been configured with a source port).

The RSPAN redirect function will work when RSPAN is enabled and at least one RSPAN VLAN has been configured with redirect ports.

Format

enable rspan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure RSPAN state to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable rspan
Command: enable rspan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

86-2 disable rspan

Description

This command is used to disable the RSPAN function.

Format

disable rspan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure RSPAN state to disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable rspan
Command: disable rspan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

86-3 create rspan vlan

Description

This command is used to create the RSPAN VLAN. Up to 16 RSPAN VLANs can be created.

Format

create rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

vlan_name - Create the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlan_id - Create the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN name "v2":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create rspan vlan vlan_name v2
Command: create rspan vlan vlan_name v2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To create an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN ID "3":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create rspan vlan vlan_id 3
Command: create rspan vlan vlan_id 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

86-4 delete rspan vlan

Description

This command is used to delete RSPAN VLANs.

Format

delete rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

vlan_name - Delete RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name.

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlan_id - Delete RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN name “v2”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete rspan vlan vlan_name v2
Command: delete rspan vlan vlan_name v2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete an RSPAN VLAN entry by VLAN ID “3”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete rspan vlan vlan_id 3
Command: delete rspan vlan vlan_id 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

86-5 config rspan vlan

Description

This command is used to configure the source setting for the RSPAN VLAN on the source switch or configures the redirect port on the intermediate switch and destination switch.

Format

```
config rspan vlan [vlan_name <vlan_name> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>] [redirect [add | delete]
ports <portlist> | source {[mirror_group_id <value 1-4> | [add | delete] ports <portlist> [rx |
tx | both]]}]
```

Parameters

vlan - Specify the RSPAN VLAN used for this configuration.
vlan_name - Specify the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name. <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.
vlan_id - Specify the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID. <value 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
redirect - Specify output portlist for the RSPAN VLAN packets. If the redirect port is a Link Aggregation port, there will perform the Link Aggregation behavior for RSPAN packets. add - Specify to add output ports for the RSPAN VLAN packets. delete - Specify to delete output ports for the RSPAN VLAN packets. ports - Specify the output ports for the RSPAN VLAN packets. <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
source - If the ports are not specified by this command, the source of RSPAN will come from the source specified by the mirror command or the flow-based source specified by an ACL. mirror_group_id - Specify the mirror session used for RSPAN source function. <value 1-4> - Enter the value between 1 and 4. add - (Optional) Add source ports. delete - (Optional) Delete source ports. ports - (Optional) Specify source portlist to add to or delete from the RSPAN source. <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
rx - (Optional) Only monitor ingress packets.

tx - (Optional) Only monitor egress packets.
both - (Optional) Monitor both ingress and egress packets.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an RSPAN source entry without source target port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_name v2 source add ports 1:2-1:5 rx
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_name v2 source add ports 1:2-1:5 rx

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure an RSPAN source entry for per flow RSPAN, without any source ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 source
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 source

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To add redirect ports for special RSPAN VLAN on intermediate or destination switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 redirect add ports 1:18-
1:19
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_name vlan2 redirect add ports 1:18-1:19

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 redirect add ports 1:18-1:19
Command: config rspan vlan vlan_id 2 redirect add ports 1:18-1:19

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

86-6 show rspan

Description

This command is used to display the RSPAN configuration.

Format

show rspan {[vlan_name <vlan_name> | vlan_id <vlanid 1-4094>]}

Parameters

vlan_name - (Optional) Specify the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN name

<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name here.

vlan_id - (Optional) Specify the RSPAN VLAN by VLAN ID.

<value 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Display the specific settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show rspan
Command: show rspan

RSPAN    : Enabled

RSPAN VLAN ID  : 2
-----
Mirror Group ID : 1
Target Port     :
Source Port
  RX            : 1:2-1:5
  TX            :

RSPAN VLAN ID  : 3
-----

Total RSPAN VLAN :2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 87 Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Command List (RI Mode Only)

enable rip
disable rip
config rip [ipif <ipif_name 12> all] {authentication [enable <password 16> disable] tx_mode [disable v1_only v1_compatible v2_only] rx_mode [v1_only v2_only v1_or_v2 disable] state [enable disable] distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16> none]}(1)
config rip timers {update <sec 5-65535> timeout <sec 5-65535> garbage_collection <sec 5-65535>}(1)
show rip {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

87-1 enable rip

Description

This command is used to enable RIP for the Switch. The default setting is disabled.

Format

enable rip

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable RIP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable rip
Command: enable rip

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

87-2 disable rip

Description

This command is used to disable RIP for the Switch.

Format

disable rip

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable RIP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable rip
Command: disable rip

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

87-3 config rip

Description

This command is used to configure the RIP settings for one or more IP interfaces.

Format

```
config rip [ipif <ipif_name 12> | all] {authentication [enable <password 16> | disable] |
tx_mode [disable | v1_only | v1_compatible | v2_only] | rx_mode [v1_only | v2_only |
v1_or_v2 | disable] | state [enable | disable] | distribute_list_in [access_list <list_name 16> |
none]}(1)
```

Parameters

ipif_name - Specify the IP interface name used for this configuration.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

all - Specify that all the IP interfaces will be used in this configuration.

authentication - Specify to set the state of authentication.

enable - Specify that the authentication state will be enabled.

<password 16> - When the authentication state is enabled, enter the password used here. This value can be up to 16 characters long.

disable - Specify that the authentication state will be disabled.

tx_mode - Specify the RIP transmission mode.

disable - Specify to prevent the transmission of RIP packets.

v1_only - Specify that only RIP version 1 format packets will be transmitted.

v1_compatible - Specify to transmit RIP version 2 format packets to the broadcast address.

v2_only - Specify that only RIP version 2 format packets will be transmitted.

rx_mode - Specify the RIP receive mode.

v1_only - Specify to receive RIP version 1 format packets.

v2_only - Specify to receive RIP version 2 format packets.

v1_or_v2 - Specify to receive both v1 and v2 packets.

disable - Specify that the receiving of RIP packets will be prevented.

state - Specify that the RIP state will be enabled or disabled. If the state is disabled, then RIP packets will not be either transmitted or received by the interface. The network configured on this interface will not be in the RIP database.

enable - Specify that the RIP state will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the RIP state will be disabled.

distribute_list_in - Specify the inbound route filter on RIP interface.

access_list - Use an IP standard access list to filter receiving RIP routes. If the access list does not exist, user can configure successfully, but the function will not take effective until user create the access list.

<list_name 16> - Enter the access list name.

none - Do not filter receiving RIP routes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To change the RIP receive mode for the IP interface System:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rip ipif System rx_mode v1_only
Command: config rip ipif System rx_mode v1_only

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

87-4 config rip timers

Description

This command is used to configure RIP timers.

Format

config rip timers {update <sec 5-65535> | timeout <sec 5-65535> | garbage_collection <sec 5-65535>}(1)

Parameters

update - The value of the time at which RIP updates are sent.

<sec 5-65535> - Enter the time between 5 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 30.

timeout - The value of the time after which a RIP route is declared to be invalid.

<sec 5-65535> - Enter the time between 5 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 180.

garbage_collection - The value of the time for which a RIP route will be kept before it is removed from the routing table.

<sec 5-65535> - Enter the time between 5 and 65535 seconds. The default value is 120.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RIP timers:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config rip timers update 60 timeout 360 garbage_collection
240
Command: config rip timers update 60 timeout 360 garbage_collection 240

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

87-5 show rip

Description

This command is used to display the RIP configuration for one or all IP interfaces.

Format

show rip {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name used for this configuration.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display RIP configuration and statistics for all the IP interfaces.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display RIP configuration and statistics for all IP interfaces.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show rip
Command: show rip

RIP Global State          : Enabled
Update Time              : 30 seconds
Timeout Time             : 180 seconds
Garbage Collection Time  : 120 seconds

RIP Interface Settings

Interface      IP Address      TX Mode  RX Mode  Authen-  State
-----      -
System        10.90.90.90/8  Disabled V1 Only  Disabled Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 88 RIPng Command List (RI Mode Only)

enable ripng
disable ripng
config ripng {method [no_horizon split_horizon poison_reverse] update <sec 5-65535> expire <sec 1-65535> garbage_collection <sec 1-65535>}(1)
config ripng ipif [<ipif_name 12> all] {state [enable disable] metric <value 1-15>}(1)
show ripng {ipif <ipif_name 12>}
create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local static ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}
config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local static ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}
delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local static ospfv3]

88-1 enable ripng

Description

This command is used to enable RIPng globally.

Format

enable ripng

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable RIPng globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ripng
Command: enable ripng

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-2 disable ripng

Description

This command is used to disable RIPng globally.

Format

disable ripng

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable RIPng globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ripng
Command: disable ripng

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-3 config ripng

Description

This command is used to configure the RIPng method and timer.

Format

config ripng {method [no_horizon | split_horizon | poison_reverse] | update <sec 5-65535> | expire <sec 1-65535> | garbage_collection <sec 1-65535>}(1)

Parameters

method - Specify the method of RIPng.

no_horizon - Specify not to use any horizon.

split_horizon - Specify to use basic split horizon.

poison_reverse - Specify to use poison reverse.

update - Specify the update timer.

<sec 5-65535> - Enter the time in second between 5 and 65535.

expire - Specify the expiry timer.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the time in second between 1 and 65535.

garbage_collection - Specify the garbage-collection timer.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the time in second between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RIPng method as poison reverse:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ripng method poison_reverse
Command: config ripng method poison_reverse

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-4 config ripng ipif

Description

This command is used to specify the RIPng state or metric value for one or all interfaces.

Format

config ripng ipif [<ipif_name 12> | all] {state [enable | disable] | metric <value 1-15>}(1)

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Specify the interface name.

all - Specify all interfaces to be configured.

state - Specify the RIPng state on the selected interfaces.
enable - Specify to enable the RIPng state.
disable - Specify to disable the RIPng state.

metric - The cost value of an interface. The RIPng route that was learned from the interface will add this value as a new route metric. The default value is 1.
<value 1-15> - Enter the value between 1 and 15.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the RIPng interface state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ripng ipif System state enable
Command: config ripng ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-5 show ripng

Description

This command is used to display RIPng configurations.

Format

show ripng {ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the interface name.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the interface name.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display RIPng information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ripng
Command: show ripng

Global State:          Enabled
Method:                Poison Reverse
Update Time:           30 seconds
Expire Time:           180 seconds
Garbage Collection Time:          120 seconds

Interface              State              Metric
-----
int8                   Disabled           1
int14                  Disabled           1

Total Entries : 2

IPv6 Route Redistribution Settings

Source   Destination   Type   Metric
Protocol Protocol
-----
Local    RIPng         All    6
Static   RIPng         All    Transparency

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-6 create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

Description

This command is used to create RIPng route redistribution to import routes from other routing domain into RIPng routing domain.

Format

create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into RIPng.

static - Redistribute static routes into RIPng.

ospfv3 - Redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

metric - (Optional) Specify the RIPng route metric for the redistributed routes. When the metric value is 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributed RIPng route transparently. If the metric of the original route is equal or greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

<value 0-16> - Enter the value between 0 and 16.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local
Command: create ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-7 config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

Description

This command is used to configure the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes imported from a specified protocol to RIPng protocol.

Format

config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3] {metric <value 0-16>}

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into RIPng.

static - Redistribute static routes into RIPng.

ospfv3 - Redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

metric - (Optional) Specify the RIPng route metric for the redistributed routes. When the metric value is 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributed RIPng route transparently. If the metric of the original route is equal or greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

<value 0-16> - Enter the value between 0 and 16.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local metric 6
Command: config ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local metric 6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

88-8 delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src

Description

This command is used to remove RIPng route redistribution to stop importing routes from other routing domain into RIPng domain.

Format

delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src [local | static | ospfv3]

Parameters

local - Specify not to redistribute local routes into RIPng.

static - Specify not to redistribute static routes into RIPng.

ospfv3 - Specify not to redistribute OSPFv3 routes into RIPng.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To remove the RIPng route redistribution:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local
Command: delete ipv6route redistribute dst ripng src local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 89 Routing Command List

create iproute [default <network_address>] [<ipaddr> {<metric 1-65535>} {primary backup weight <value 1-4>}] null0 ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
delete iproute [default <network_address>] [<ipaddr> null0 ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]
show iproute {{<network_address> <ipaddr>}} {static rip ospf hardware}}
config route preference [static default rip ospfIntra ospfInter ospfExt1 ospfExt2] <value 1-999> (RI Mode Only)
create route redistribute dst ospf src [local static rip] {mettype [1 2] metric <value 0-16777214> route_map <map_name 16>} (RI Mode Only)
config route redistribute dst ospf src [local static rip] {mettype [1 2] metric <value 0-16777214> route_map <map_name 16> no_route_map} (RI Mode Only)
delete route redistribute dst ospf src [local static rip] (RI Mode Only)
create route redistribute dst rip src [local static ospf [all internal external type_1 type_2 inter+e1 inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> route_map <map_name 16>} (RI Mode Only)
config route redistribute dst rip src [local static ospf [all internal external type_1 type_2 inter+e1 inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> route_map <map_name 16> no_route_map} (RI Mode Only)
delete route redistribute dst rip src [local static ospf] (RI Mode Only)
show route redistribute (RI Mode Only)
show route redistribute dst ospf {src [local static rip]} (RI Mode Only)
show route redistribute dst rip {src [local static ospf]} (RI Mode Only)
config ecmp algorithm {ip_destination [ip_source crc_low crc_high] tcp_udp_port} (RI Mode Only)
show ecmp algorithm (RI Mode Only)
show ipfdb {[ip_address <ipaddr> interface <ipif_name 12> port <port>]}
show route preference {[local static default rip ospf ospfIntra ospfInter ospfExt1 ospfExt2]} (RI Mode Only)
enable ecmp ospf (RI Mode Only)
disable ecmp ospf (RI Mode Only)

89-1 create iproute

Description

This command is used to create an IP static route.

Selecting “primary” or “backup” means the newly created route is a floating static route.

If none of the following, “primary” or “backup”, is selected, the default route will:

1. be primary if there is no primary route that has the same destination;
2. be backup if there has been a primary route that has the same destination.
3. fail to create if there have been a primary route and a backup route that have the same destination.
4. fail to create if there has been one static multipath route that has the same destination.

It will fail if a user wants to create a floating static route and there has been one static multipath route with the same destination.

It will fail if a user wants to create a static multipath route and there has been a floating static route, whether primary or backup.

Format

create iproute [default | <network_address>] [<ipaddr> {<metric 1-65535>} {[primary | backup | weight <value 1-4>]} | null0 | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]

Parameters

default - Create an IP default route (0.0.0.0/0).
<network_address> - The IP address and net mask of the destination of the route. The address and the mask can be set by the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0) or in CIDR format (for example, 10.1.2.3/16). (RI and EI Mode Only)
<ipaddr> - The IP address for the next hop router.
<metric 1-65535> - (Optional) Enter the metric value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. The default setting is 1.
primary - (Optional) Specify the route as the primary route to the destination.
backup - (Optional) Specify the route as the backup route to the destination.
weight - (Optional) Specify the weight value of the IP route. (RI and EI Mode Only)
<value 1-4> - Enter the weight value used here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
null0 - Specify the null interface as the next hop. (RI Mode Only)
ip_tunnel - Specify the IP tunnel interface of the next hop. (RI Mode Only)
<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a floating static route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create iproute default 10.1.1.254 primary
Command: create iproute default 10.1.1.254 primary

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-2 delete iproute

Description

This command is used to delete an IP route entry from the Switch's IP routing table.

Format

delete iproute [default | <network_address>] [<ipaddr> | null0 | ip_tunnel <tunnel_name 12>]

Parameters

default - Deletes an IP default route (0.0.0.0/0).
<network_address> - Specify the network address used. (RI and EI Mode Only)
<ipaddr> - Specify the next hop IP address of the route need to be deleted.
null0 - Specify the null interface as the next hop. (RI Mode Only)
ip_tunnel - Specify the IP tunnel interface of the next hop. (RI Mode Only)

<tunnel_name 12> - Enter the IP tunnel interface name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an IP default route:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete iproute default 10.1.1.254
Command: delete iproute default 10.1.1.254

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-3 show iproute

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's current IP routing table.

Format

show iproute {[<network_address> | <ipaddr>]} {[static | rip | ospf | hardware]}

Parameters

<network_address> - (Optional) Specify the destination network address of the route to be displayed. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Specify the destination IP address of the route to be displayed. The longest prefix matched route will be displayed. **(RI and EI Mode Only)**

static - (Optional) Specify to display only static routes. One static route may be active or inactive.

rip - (Optional) Specify to display only RIP routes. One RIP route may be active or inactive. **(RI Mode Only)**

ospf - (Optional) Specify to display only OSPF routes. One OSPF route may be active or inactive. **(RI Mode Only)**

hardware - (Optional) Specify to display only the routes that have been written into the chip.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the contents of the IP routing table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show iproute
Command: show iproute

Routing Table

IP Address/Netmask  Gateway          Interface        Cost    Protocol
-----
10.1.1.0/24         0.0.0.0         System          1      Local
192.168.1.0/24     0.0.0.0         ip1             1      Local

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-4 config route preference (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the route preference. The route with smaller preference has higher priority. The preference for local routes is fixed to 0.

Format

config route preference [static | default | rip | ospfIntra | ospfInter | ospfExt1 | ospfExt2] <value 1-999>

Parameters

static - Configure the preference of static route. The default value is 60.
default - Configure the preference of default route. The default value is 1.
rip - Configure the preference of RIP route. The default value is 100.
ospfIntra - Configure the preference of OSPF intra-area route. The default value is 80.
ospfInter - Configure the preference of OSPF inter-area route. The default value is 90.
ospfExt1 - Configure the preference of OSPF external type-1 route. The default value is 110.
ospfExt2 - Configure the preference of OSPF external type-2 route. The default value is 115.
<value 1-999> - Specify the value of the preference.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the route preference for static routes to 70:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config route preference static 70
Command: config route preference static 70

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


89-5 create route redistribute dst ospf src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to redistribute routing information from other routing protocols into OSPF.

Format

```
create route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 0-16777214> | route_map <map_name 16>}
```

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into OSPF.
static - Redistribute static routes into OSPF.
rip - Redistribute RIP routes into OSPF.
mettype - (Optional) Allow the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value. 1 - 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPF) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field. 2 - 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. This field applies only when the destination field is OSPF. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2.
metric - (Optional) Specify the metric for the redistributed routes. <value 0-16777214> - Enter the value between 0 and 16777214. If it is not specified or specified as 0, the redistributed routes will be associated with the default metric 20.
route_map - (Optional) Specify the route map for the redistributed routes. <map_name 16> - Enter the name of the route map.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create route redistribute dst ospf src rip metric 2
Command: create route redistribute dst ospf src rip metric 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-6 config route redistribute dst ospf src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to update the metric or the route map to be associated with the redistributed routes from a specific protocol to OSPF protocol.

Format

```
config route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip] {mettype [1 | 2] | metric <value 0-16777214> | [route_map <map_name 16> | no_route_map]}
```

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into OSPF.

static - Redistribute static routes into OSPF.

rip - Redistribute RIP routes into OSPF.

mettype - (Optional) Allow the selection of one of two methods for calculating the metric value.

1 - 1 calculates the metric (for other routing protocols to OSPF) by adding the destination's interface cost to the metric entered in the Metric field.

2 - 2 uses the metric entered in the Metric field without change. This field applies only when the destination field is OSPF. If the metric type is not specified, it will be type 2.

metric - (Optional) Specify the metric for the redistributed routes.

<value 0-16777214> - Enter the value between 0 and 16777214. If it is not specified or specified as 0, the redistributed routes will be associated with the default metric 20.

route_map - (Optional) Specify the route map for the redistributed routes.

<map_name 16> - Enter the name of the route map.

no_route_map - (Optional) Specify to remove the route map associated with the redistributed routes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure route redistributions:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config route redistribute dst ospf src rip mettype 1 metric
2
Command: config route redistribute dst ospf src rip mettype 1 metric 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-7 delete route redistribute dst ospf src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to stop redistribution of routes from one source protocol to OSPF.

Format

delete route redistribute dst ospf src [local | static | rip]

Parameters

local - Specify the source protocol as local.

static - Specify the source protocol as static.

rip - Specify the source protocol as RIP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete route redistribute dst ospf src local
Command: delete route redistribute dst ospf src local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-8 create route redistribute dst rip src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to redistribute routing information from other routing protocols into RIP.

When the metric is specified as 0, the metric in the original route will become the metric of the redistributing RIP routes transparently. If the metric of the original routes is greater than 16, the route will be not redistributed.

Format

create route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | ospf [all | internal | external | type_1 | type_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> | route_map <map_name 16>}

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into RIP.
static - Redistribute static routes into RIP.
ospf - Redistribute OSPF routes into RIP.
all - Redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes into RIP.
internal - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal routes.
external - Only redistribute OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.
type_1 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-1 routes.
type_2 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-2 routes.
inter+e1 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
inter+e2 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
metric - (Optional) Specify the RIP route metric value for the redistributed routes.
<value 0-16> - Enter the value from 0 to 16. The default value is 0.
route_map - (Optional) Specify the route map for the redistributed routes.
<map_name 16> - Enter the name of the route map.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create route redistribute dst rip src ospf all metric 2
Command: create route redistribute dst rip src ospf all metric 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-9 config route redistribute dst rip src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to update the metric to be associated with the redistributed routes from a specific protocol to RIP protocol.

Format

```
config route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | ospf [all | internal | external | type_1 | type_2 | inter+e1 | inter+e2]] {metric <value 0-16> | [route_map <map_name 16> | no_route_map]}
```

Parameters

local - Redistribute local routes into RIP.
static - Redistribute static routes into RIP.
ospf - Redistribute OSPF routes into RIP.
all - Redistribute both OSPF AS-internal and OSPF AS-external routes into RIP.
internal - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal routes.
external - Only redistribute OSPF AS-external routes, including type-1 and type-2 routes.
type_1 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-1 routes.
type_2 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-2 routes.
inter+e1 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-1 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
inter+e2 - Only redistribute OSPF AS-internal type-2 and OSPF AS-internal routes.
metric - (Optional) Specify the RIP route metric value for the redistributed routes.
<value 0-16> - Enter the value from 0 to 16. The default value is 0.
route_map - (Optional) Specify the route map for the redistributed routes.
<map_name 16> - Enter the name of the route map.
no_route_map - (Optional) Specify to remove the route map associated with the redistributed routes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the route redistributions:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config route redistribute dst rip src ospf internal
Command: config route redistribute dst rip src ospf internal

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-10 delete route redistribute dst rip src (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to stop redistribution of routes from one source protocol to RIP.

Format

delete route redistribute dst rip src [local | static | ospf]

Parameters

local - Specify the source protocol as local.
static - Specify the source protocol as static.
ospf - Specify the source protocol as OSPF.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete route redistribute dst rip src local
Command: delete route redistribute dst rip src local

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-11 show route redistribute (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the route redistribution settings on the Switch.

Format

show route redistribute

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the route redistribution settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show route redistribute
Command: show route redistribute

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric      RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----
OSPF        RIP          Internal  2           N/A
RIP         OSPF         Type-1    2           N/A

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-12 show route redistribute dst ospf (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the redistribution with the target protocol OSPF.

Format

show route redistribute dst ospf {src [local | static | rip]}

Parameters

src - (Optional) Specify the source protocol.
local - Display the redistribution with the source local.
static - Display the redistribution with the source static.
rip - Display the redistribution with the source protocol RIP.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the redistribution with the target protocol OSPF:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show route redistribute dst ospf
Command: show route redistribute dst ospf

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric    RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----
RIP         OSPF        Type-1    2         N/A

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-13 show route redistribute dst rip (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to the redistribution with the target protocol RIP.

Format

show route redistribute dst rip {src [local | static | ospf]}

Parameters

- src** - (Optional) Specify the source protocol.
- local** - Display the redistribution with the source local.
- static** - Display the redistribution with the source static.
- rip** - Display the redistribution with the source protocol RIP.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the redistribution with the target protocol RIP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show route redistribute dst rip
Command: show route redistribute dst rip

Route Redistribution Settings

Source      Destination  Type      Metric    RouteMapName
Protocol    Protocol
-----
OSPF        RIP          Internal  2         N/A

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-14 config ecmp algorithm (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to configure the ECMP route load-balancing algorithm. It is effective for ECMP routing. ECMP routing can be adopted either by OSPF dynamic routes or by static routes which are configured with equal weight.

Format

config ecmp algorithm {ip_destination | [ip_source | crc_low | crc_high] | tcp_udp_port}

Parameters

ip_destination - (Optional) Specify to include the destination IP in the ECMP algorithm. This is the default.
ip_source - (Optional) Specify to include the lower 5 bits of the source IP in the ECMP algorithm.
crc_low - (Optional) Specify to include the lower 5 bits of the CRC in the ECMP algorithm.
crc_high - (Optional) Specify to include the upper 5 bits of the CRC in the ECMP algorithm.
tcp_udp_port - (Optional) Specify to include the TCP or UDP port in the ECMP algorithm.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure ECMP algorithm:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ecmp algorithm ip_destination ip_source
Command: config ecmp algorithm ip_destination ip_source

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-15 show ecmp algorithm (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the ECMP route load-balancing algorithm.

Format

show ecmp algorithm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the ECMP hash algorithm:

```
GS-3120-24TC:admin#show ecmp algorithm
Command: show ecmp algorithm

ECMP for OSPF : Enabled
ECMP Load Balance Algorithm :
  Destination IP : used.
  Source IP : used.
  CRC_Low : not used.
  CRC_High : not used.
  TCP_UDP_Port : not used.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-16 show ipfdb

Description

This command is used to display the current network address forwarding database.

Format

show ipfdb {[**ip_address** <ipaddr> | **interface** <ipif_name 12> | **port** <port>]}

Parameters

ip_address - (Optional) Displays the specified host IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used here.

interface - (Optional) Specify a IP interface.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

port - (Optional) Specify a port.

<port> - Enter the port number here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display network address forwarding table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ipfdb
Command: show ipfdb

Interface      IP Address      Port      Learned
-----
System        10.1.1.101      1:3      Dynamic
System        10.1.40.22      1:3      Dynamic
System        10.2.27.250     1:3      Dynamic

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-17 show route preference (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to display the route preference setting.

Format

show route preference {[local | static | default | rip | ospf | ospfIntra | ospfInter | ospfExt1 | ospfExt2]}

Parameters

- local** - (Optional) Display the preference of local route.
- static** - (Optional) Display the preference of static route.
- default** - (Optional) Display the preference of default route.
- rip** - (Optional) Display the preference of RIP route.
- ospf** - (Optional) Display the preference of OSPF route.
- ospfIntra** - (Optional) Display the preference of OSPF intra-area route.
- ospfInter** - (Optional) Display the preference of OSPF inter-area route.
- ospfExt1** - (Optional) Display the preference of OSPF external type-1 route.
- ospfExt2** - (Optional) Display the preference of OSPF external type-2 route.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the route preference for all route types:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show route preference
Command: show route preference

Route Preference Settings

Protocol      Preference
-----
RIP           100
Static        60
Default       1
Local         0
OSPF Intra    80
OSPF Inter    90
OSPF ExtT1    110
OSPF ExtT2    115

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-18 enable ecmp ospf (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to activate the OSPF ECMP function.

Format

enable ecmp ospf

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the OSPF ECMP function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable ecmp ospf
Command: enable ecmp ospf

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

89-19 disable ecmp ospf (RI Mode Only)

Description

This command is used to disable the OSPF ECMP function.

Format

disable ecmp ospf

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the OSPF ECMP function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ecmp ospf
Command: disable ecmp ospf

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 90 RPC PortMapper Command List

```
config filter rpc_portmapper [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]  
show filter rpc_portmapper
```

90-1 config filter rpc_portmapper

Description

This command is used to configure the Switch to deny TCP/UDP packets with port number 135 on the network.

Format

```
config filter rpc_portmapper [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a list of ports to be configured for the RPC portmapper filter state.

all - Specify all ports to be configured for the RPC portmapper filter state.

state - Specify the RPC portmapper filter state.

enable - Enable the RPC portmapper filter on specified ports.

disable - Disable the RPC portmapper filter on specified ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable RPC portmapper filter on unit 1 port 1 to port 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config filter rpc_portmapper 1:1-1:10 state enable  
Command: config filter rpc_portmapper 1:1-1:10 state enable  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

90-2 show filter rpc_portmapper

Description

This command is used to display the RPC portmapper filter state on the Switch.

Format

```
show filter rpc_portmapper
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the RPC portmapper state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show filter rpc_portmapper
Command: show filter rpc_portmapper

Enabled Ports: 1:1-1:10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 91 Safeguard Engine Command List

```
config safeguard_engine {state [enable | disable] | utilization {rising <value 20-100> | falling <value 20-100>}(1) | trap_log [enable|disable] | mode [strict | fuzzy]}(1)
show safeguard_engine
```

91-1 config safeguard_engine

Description

This command is used to configure the CPU protection control for the system.

Format

```
config safeguard_engine {state [enable | disable] | utilization {rising <value 20-100> | falling <value 20-100>}(1) | trap_log [enable|disable] | mode [strict | fuzzy]}(1)
```

Parameters

state - (Optional) Specify to configure CPU protection state to enable or disable.
enable - Specify that CPU protection will be enabled.
disable - Specify that CPU protection will be enabled.

utilization - (Optional) Specify to configure the CPU protection threshold.
rising - Config utilization rising threshold , the range is between 20%-100% , if the CPU utilization is over the rising threshold, the Switch enters exhausted mode.
<20-100> - Enter the utilization rising value here. This value must be between 20 and 100.
falling - Config utilization falling threshold , the range is between 20%-100% , if the CPU utilization is lower than the falling threshold, the Switch enters normal mode.
<20-100> - Enter the utilization falling value here. This value must be between 20 and 100.

trap_log - (Optional) Configure the state of CPU protection related trap/log mechanism to enable or disable. If set to enable, trap and log will be active while cpu protection current mode changed.If set to disable, current mode change will not trigger trap and log events.
enable - Specify that the CPU protection trap or log mechanism will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the CPU protection trap or log mechanism will be disabled.

mode - (Optional) determine the controlling method of broadcast traffic. Here are two modes (strict and fuzzy).
strict - In strict, the Switch will stop receiving all 'ARP not to me' packets (the protocol address of target in ARP packet is the Switch itself). That means no matter what reasons cause the high CPU utilization (may not caused by ARP storm), the Switch reluctantly processes any 'ARP not to me' packets in exhausted mode.
fuzzy - In fuzzy mode, the Switch will adjust the bandwidth dynamically depend on some reasonable algorithm.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure CPU protection:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config safeguard_engine state enable utilization rising 50
falling 30 trap_log enable
Command: config safeguard_engine state enable utilization rising 50 falling 30
trap_log enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

91-2 show safeguard_engine

Description

This command is used to show safeguard engine information.

Format

show safeguard_engine

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show safeguard_engine information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show safeguard_engine
Command: show safeguard_engine

Safeguard Engine State          : Disabled
Safeguard Engine Current Status : Normal Mode
=====
CPU Utilization Information:
Rising Threshold   : 30%
Falling Threshold  : 20%
Trap/Log State     : Disabled
Mode                : Fuzzy

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

NOTE: Safeguard engine current status has two modes: exhausted and normal mode.

Chapter 92 SD Card Management Command List

create backup [config log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname> {state [enable disable]}
config backup [config log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname> state [enable disable]
delete backup [config log] [all time_range <range_name 32> {filename <pathname>}]
show backup {config log}
create execute_config time_range <range_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable disable] [increment reset]}
config execute_config time_range <range_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable disable] [increment reset]}
delete execute_config [all time_range <range_name 32> {config <pathname>}]

92-1 create backup

Description

This command is used to create a schedule to backup the configuration or log to file system.

If the time range does not exist, the schedule will still be created without prompt. But the schedule will not take effective until the time range is created. To create an existed entry, the device will feedback a success message and does no change for the existed schedule. The maximum of schedules backup is 15.

Format

create backup [config | log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname> {state [enable | disable]}

Parameters

config - Schedule to back up configuration.

log - Schedule to back up log.

time_range - The schedule to back up the configuration or log.

<range_name32> - Enter the name of the time range. Maximum 32 characters.

filename - The backup filename of the configuration or log.

<pathname> - Enter the backup file path name.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the backup schedule when the schedule is created. If not specified, the schedule will be disabled.

enable – Enable the backup schedule.

disable – Disable the backup schedule.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a backup schedule on time range "range_1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create backup config time_range range_1 filename c:/bk-  
confi  
g-1  
Command: create backup config time_range range_1 filename c:/bk-config-1  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-2 config backup

Description

This command is used to enable or disable a schedule backup.

Format

**config backup [config | log] time_range <range_name 32> filename <pathname> state
[enable | disable]**

Parameters

config - Schedule to back up configuration.

log - Schedule to back up log.

time_range - The schedule to back up the configuration or log.

<range_name32> - Enter the name of the time range. Maximum 32 characters.

filename - The backup filename of the configuration or log.

<pathname> - Enter the backup file path name.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the backup schedule when the schedule is created.

enable - Enable the backup schedule.

disable - Disable the backup schedule.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable a backup schedule on time range "range_1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config backup log time_range range_1 filename bk-dgs-log  
state enable  
Command: config backup log time_range range_1 filename bk-dgs-log state enable  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-3 delete backup

Description

This command is used to delete schedule backup.

Format

delete backup [config | log] [all | time_range <range_name 32> {filename <pathname>}]

Parameters

config - Schedule to back up configuration.

log - Schedule to back up log.

all - Delete all the schedules.

time_range - The time range of schedule backup that wants to be deleted.

<range_name32> - Enter the name of the time range. Maximum 32 characters.

filename - (Optional) The backup filename of the configuration or log that wants to be deleted.

<pathname> - Enter the backup file path name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete all the schedules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete backup config all
Command: delete backup config all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-4 show backup

Description

This command is used to show schedule backup.

Format

show backup {config | log}

Parameters

config - Display the backup schedules for configuration.

log - Display the backup schedules for log.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show all backup schedules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show backup
Command: show backup

Backup Schedule Entry 1
Time Range : range_1
Type       : configuration
Filename   : c:/bk-config-1
State      : Disabled

Total Entries1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-5 create execute_config time_range

Description

This command is used to create a schedule to execute the configuration on file system. If the time range does not exist, the schedule will still be created without prompt. But the schedule will not take effective until the time range is created. To create an existed entry, the device will feedback a success message and does no change for the existed schedule. The maximum of schedules execute is 15.

Format

create execute_config time_range <range_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable | disable] | [increment | reset]}

Parameters

<range_name32> - Enter the time range for schedule to execute the configuration. Maximum 32 characters.

config - The filename of the configuration on file system.

<pathname> - Enter the configuration file path name.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the executive schedules when the schedule is created. If not specified, the schedule will be disabled.

enable – Enable the executive schedule.

disable – Disable the executive schedule.

increment - (Optional) The current configuration will not be reset before executing the configuration.

reset - (Optional) The current configuration will be reset before executing the configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a schedule to execute the configuration on file system:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create execute_config time_range range-1 config c:/vlan-
config state enable
Command: create execute_config time_range range-1 config c:/vlan-config state
enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-6 config execute_config time_range

Description

This command is used to configure configuration state or execute method of a executive schedule.

Format

config execute_config time_range <range_name 32> config <pathname> {state [enable | disable] | [increment | reset]}

Parameters

<range_name32> - Enter the time range for schedule to execute the configuration. Maximum 32 characters.

config - The filename of the configuration on file system.

<pathname> - Enter the configuration file path name.

state - (Optional) Enable or disable the executive schedules.

enable – Enable the executive schedule.

disable – Disable the executive schedule.

increment - (Optional) The current configuration will not be reset before executing the configuration.

reset - (Optional) The current configuration will be reset before executing the configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a executive schedule:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config execute_config time_range range_1 config c:/system-
config state enable increment
Command: config execute_config time_range range_1 config c:/system-config state
enable increment

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-7 delete execute_config

Description

This command is used to delete the schedule of executing configuration.

Format

delete execute_config [all | time_range <range_name 32> {config <pathname>}]

Parameters

all - Delete all the schedules of executing configuration.

time_range - The time range of the schedules that execute configuration to be deleted.

<range_name 32> - Enter the time range to be deleted. Maximum 32 characters.

config - (Optional) The configuration file name on file system.

<pathname> - Enter the configuration file path name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete all the schedule of executing configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete execute_config all
Command: delete execute_config all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-8 show execute_config

Description

This command is used to display all the executive schedules.

Format

show execute_config

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all the executive schedules:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show execute_config
Command: show execute_config

Time Range : range-1
Filename   : c:/vlan-config
Method     : Reset
State      : Enabled

Total Entries1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

92-9 execute config

Description

This command is used to execute configuration on file system.

Format

execute config <pathname> {increment}

Parameters

<pathname> - The configuration filename on file system.

increment - (Optional) If not specified, the current configuration will be reset before executing the configuration. If specified, the current configuration will not be reset before executing the configuration.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To load and execute a configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#execute config c:/config-vlan-0.cfg
Command: execute config c:/config-vlan-0.cfg

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 93 Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) Command List

enable sftp server
disable sftp server
config sftp server {timeout <sec 30-600>}
show sftp server

93-1 enable sftp server

Description

This command is used to enable the SFTP function globally. SFTP over SSH2 is a remotely secure file transfer protocol providing security on all file operations. SFTP server runs as a subsystem of SSH server. SSH server is required to be enabled before enabling SFTP server.

Format

enable sftp server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SFTP server globally.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable sftp server
Command: enable sftp server

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

93-2 disable sftp server

Description

This command is used to disable the SFTP server function globally. All active SFTP sessions will be disturbed after executing this command. SFTP server runs as a subsystem of the SSH server. Disabling SSH server will also disturb all SFTP session.

Format

disable sftp server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the SFTP server.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable sftp server
Command: disable sftp server

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

93-3 config sftp server

Description

This command is used to configure parameters for SFTP server.

Format

config sftp server {timeout <sec 30-600>}

Parameters

timeout - Specify the idle timer for SFTP server. If the SFTP server detects no operation after this duration for a specific SFTP session, it will close this SFTP session. The default value is 120 seconds.

<sec 30-600> - Enter the SFTP server timeout value here. This value must be between 30 and 600 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

To configure idle timer to 600 seconds.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config sftp server timeout 600
Command: config sftp server timeout 600
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

93-4 show sftp server

Description

This command is used to show the parameters of the SFTP server.

Format

show sftp server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the parameters of the SFTP server.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sftp server
Command: show sftp server

The SFTP Server Configuration
Protocol Version           : 3
State                      : Enabled
Session Idle Timeout      : 600 sec

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 94 Secure Shell (SSH) Command List

config ssh algorithm [3DES AES128 AES192 AES256 arcfour blowfish cast128 twofish128 twofish192 twofish256 MD5 SHA1 RSA DSA] [enable disable]
show ssh algorithm
config ssh authmode [password publickey hostbased] [enable disable]
show ssh authmode
config ssh user <username 15> authmode [hostbased [hostname <domain_name 32> hostname_IP <domain_name 32> [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>]] password publickey]
show ssh user authmode
config ssh server {maxsession <int 1-8> contimeout <sec 30-600> authfail <int 2-20> rekey [10min 30min 60min never] port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
enable ssh
disable ssh
show ssh server
config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state [enable disable]
download ssh client_pub_key [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr> <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64>
upload ssh client_pub_key [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr> <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64>
config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id <int 1-8> [add remove] user <username 15>
show ssh client_pub_key

94-1 config ssh algorithm

Description

This command is used to configure SSH service algorithm.

Format

config ssh algorithm [3DES | AES128 | AES192 | AES256 | arcfour | blowfish | cast128 | twofish128 | twofish192 | twofish256 | MD5| SHA1 | RSA | DSA] [enable | disable]

Parameters

3DES - The "3DES" cipher is three-key triple-DES (encrypt-decrypt-encrypt), where the first 8 bytes of the key are used for the first encryption, the next 8 bytes for the decryption, and the following 8 bytes for the final encryption.

AES (128,192,256) - Advanced Encryption Standard.

arcfour - RC4 (also known as ARC4 or ARCFOUR meaning Alleged RC4) is the most widely-used software stream cipher.

blowfish - Blowfish is a keyed, symmetric block cipher.

cast128 - CAST-128 is a 12- or 16-round feistel network with a 64-bit block size and a key size of between 40 to 128 bits.

twofish (128,192,256) - Twofish has a 128-bit block size, a key size ranging from 128 to 256 bits.

MD5 - Message-Digest Algorithm 5.

SHA1 - Secure Hash Algorithm.

RSA - RSA encryption algorithm is a non-symmetric encryption algorithm.

DSS - Digital Signature Standard.

enable - Enabled the algorithm.

disable - Disables the algorithm.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SSH server public key algorithm:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ssh algorithm DSA enable
Command: config ssh algorithm DSA enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-2 show ssh algorithm

Description

This command is used to show the SSH service algorithm.

Format

show ssh algorithm

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show server algorithm:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ssh algorithm
Command: show ssh algorithm

Encryption Algorithm
-----
3DES      : Enabled
AES128    : Enabled
AES192    : Enabled
AES256    : Enabled
Arcfour   : Enabled
Blowfish  : Enabled
Cast128   : Enabled
Twofish128 : Enabled
Twofish192 : Enabled
Twofish256 : Enabled

Data Integrity Algorithm
-----
MD5       : Enabled
SHA1      : Enabled

Public Key Algorithm
-----
RSA       : Enabled
DSA       : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-3 config ssh authmode

Description

This command is used to configure user authentication method for SSH.

Format

config ssh authmode [password | publickey | hostbased] [enable | disable]

Parameters

password - Specify user authentication method.

publickey - Specify user authentication method.

hostbased - Specify user authentication method.

enable - Enable user authentication method.

disable - Disable user authentication method.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure user authentication method:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ssh authmode publickey enable
Command: config ssh authmode publickey enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-4 show ssh authmode

Description

This command is used to show the user authentication method.

Format

show ssh authmode

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show user authentication method:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ssh authmode
Command: show ssh authmode

The SSH Authentication Method:
Password      : Enabled
Public Key    : Enabled
Host-based    : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-5 config ssh user

Description

This command is used to update user information for SSH configuration.

Format

config ssh user <username 15> authmode [hostbased [hostname <domain_name 32> | hostname_IP <domain_name 32> [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>]] | password | publickey]

Parameters

user - Specify the user name.

<username 15> - Enter the user name used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

authmode - Specify authentication mode.

hostbased - Specify user authentication method.

hostname - Specify host domain name.

<domain_name 32> - Enter the domain name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

hostname_IP - Specify host domain name and IP address.

<domain_name 32> - Specify host name if configuring Host-based method.

<ipaddr> - Specify host IP address if configuring Host-based method.

<ipv6addr> - Specify host IPv6 address if configuring Host-based method.

password - Specify user authentication method.

publickey - Specify user authentication method.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To update user “test” authentication method:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ssh user test authmode publickey
Command: config ssh user test authmode publickey

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-6 show ssh user

Description

This command is used to show the SSH user information.

Format

show ssh user authmode

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show user information about SSH configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ssh user authmode
Command: show ssh user authmode

Current Accounts:
User Name          Authentication          Host Name          Host IP
-----
test               Public Key
alpha              Host-based              alpha-local        172.18.61.180
beta               Host-based              beta-local         3000::105
Total Entries : 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-7 config ssh server

Description

This command is used to configure the SSH server general information.

Format

```
config ssh server {maxsession <int 1-8> | contimeout <sec 30-600> | authfail <int 2-20> |
rekey [10min | 30min | 60min | never] | port <tcp_port_number 1-65535>}
```

Parameters

- maxsession** - (Optional) Specify SSH server maximum session at the same time, maximum 8 sessions.
<int 1-8> - Enter the maximum session value here. This value must be between 1 and 8.
- contimeout** - (Optional) Specify SSH server connection time-out, in the unit of second.
<sec 30-600> - Enter the connection time-out value here. This value must be between 30 and 600 seconds.
- authfail** - (Optional) Specify user maximum fail attempts.
<int 2-20> - Enter the user maximum fail attempts value here. This value must be between 2 and 20.
- rekey** - (Optional) Specify time to re-generate session key. There are 10 minutes, 30 minutes, 60 minutes and never for the selection, which the never means do NOT re-generate session key
10min - Specify that the re-generate session key time will be 10 minutes.
30min - Specify that the re-generate session key time will be 30 minutes.
60min - Specify that the re-generate session key time will be 60 minutes.
never - Specify that the re-generate session key time will be set to never.
- port** - (Optional) Specify the TCP port used to communication between SSH client and server. The default value is 22.
<tcp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the TCP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure SSH server maximum session number is 3:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ssh server maxsession 3
Command: config ssh server maxsession 3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-8 enable ssh

Description

This command is used to enable SSH server services.

Format

enable ssh

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SSH server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable ssh
Command: enable ssh

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-9 disable ssh

Description

This command is used to disable SSH server services.

Format

disable ssh

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the SSH server services:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable ssh
Command: disable ssh

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-10 show ssh server

Description

This command is used to show the SSH server general information.

Format

show ssh server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SSH server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ssh server
Command: show ssh server

The SSH Server Configuration
Maximum Session           : 8
Connection Timeout       : 120
Authentication Fail Attempts : 2
Rekey Timeout            : Never
TCP Port Number          : 22
Bypass Login Screen State : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-11 config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable bypassing login screen which is used to avoid a secondary username/password authentication for users using SSH public key authentication.

Format

config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to bypass the username/password login screen to avoid a secondary authentication after using SSH public key authentication. If this method is specified, the login user using SSH public key authentication can execute command directly with the initial privilege level of the login user.

disable - Specify to need a secondary username/password authentication after using SSH public key authentication. If this method is specified, the login user using SSH public key authentication must pass username/password authentication before execution shell is obtained. The initial privilege level depends on the secondary username/password authentication.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the secondary username/password authentication for users using SSH public key authentication:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state disable
Command: config ssh publickey bypass_login_screen state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-12 download ssh client_pub_key

Description

This command is used to download the SSH public key file on client computer to the switch through TFTP protocol.

Format

download ssh client_pub_key [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] **src_file**
<path_filename 64>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.
<ipv6addr> - Specify the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.
<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.
src_file - Specify the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path.
<path_filename 64> - Enter the source file path. This can be up to 64 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To download a SSH public key file named id_rsa_keys from TFTP server 169.168.10.100 to the switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#download ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 src_file
id_rsa_keys
Command: download ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 src_file id_rsa_keys

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download SSH public key.....Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-13 upload ssh client_pub_key

Description

This command is used to upload the SSH public key file from the switch to a computer through TFTP protocol.

Format

upload ssh client_pub_key [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] **dest_file**
<path_filename 64>

Parameters

-
- <ipaddr>** - Specify the IPv4 address of the TFTP server.

 - <ipv6addr>** - Specify the IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

 - <domain_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

 - src_file** - Specify the path name and file name of the TFTP server. It can be a relative path name or an absolute path name. If path name is not specified, it refers to the TFTP server path.

 - <path_filename 64>** - Enter the source file path. This can be up to 64 characters long.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To upload a SSH public key file named `id_rsa_keys` from TFTP server 169.168.10.100 to the switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 dest_file
id_rsa_keys
Command: upload ssh client_pub_key 169.168.10.100 dest_file id_rsa_keys

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload SSH public key..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-14 config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id

Description

This command is used to manage the public keys ownership. Once the authorized public keys file (each line of the file contains one key) is downloaded to the switch, each key will be automatically assigned an index which starts from one. The administrator can associate the public key with a user account based on the index.

NOTE: Each time the authorized public keys file is downloaded to the switch, the previous configuration about the relationship between user account and public key will be reset. The administrator must re-configure if a public key is intended for a special user account.

Format

config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id <int 1-8> [add | remove] user <username 15>

Parameters

-
- key_id** - Specify the key ID that will be associated with the user account.

 - <int 1-8>** - Enter the key ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 8.

 - add** - Specify to add an association between the key and the user account. When a public key is associated with a user account, the public key can only be used by that user account. A public key may be associated with more than one user account, and a user account may associate with more than one public keys. A public key which has not been associated with any user account can be used by all users.

 - remove** - Specify to remove the association between the key and the user account.
-

user - Specify the user account that will be used for this configuration.

<username 15> - Enter the user account's user name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator level can issue this command.

Example

This example shows how to associate a public key with the index of 1 to the user account named "User1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id 1 add user User1
Command: config ssh client_pubkey_owner key_id 1 add user User1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

94-15 show ssh client_pub_key

Description

This command is used to display the client SSH public key.

Format

show ssh client_pub_key

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

This example shows how to display SSH public keys.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ssh client_pub_key
Command: show ssh client_pub_key

Key ID      : 1
User Name   :
Key         :
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABIwAAAIEA2ubZ/h5yrP8vEmYeDcpZP/TA8SR7q0tZcywKcTujES0Ue/muoyy
tJhTZuI2B2Z4A4ufJlyCR9NTWrL4mhJNJOSpGLssBeHbf6HtGwyInYm5MJBqeoht0RrS8NIa2VWsvQc
xQQSoNeS7J5R0vfSpdTdYBsTosJUHzbvNsGy4w1S0= rsa-key-20110603

Key ID      : 2
User Name   : User1
Key         :
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABJQAAAIBJv3BYQ7De00mDatPa//wG3j/5yhBZw9mY+xw1ovskDE6/os7swVj
w3wK+Tt40GJVdVVF7w195prYA+tYcBFy5iJpnwykwwxD09BMVwHhvZs9/U4LaAek2USarYfQU7ZoNof
OC3F86EPtsUJ2s98rMAa6DYqRS+JyH/IpA8T1x5w== rsa-key-20110603

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 95 Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) Command List

download ssl certificate <ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64> keyfilename <path_filename 64>
enable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA}}
disable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA}}
delete ssl certificate <path_filename 64>
show ssl {certificate {[chain <path_filename 64>]}}
show ssl cachetimeout
config ssl cachetimeout <value 60-86400>
config ssl certificate chain [default <cert_list>]

95-1 download ssl certificate

Description

This command is used to download the certificate to the device according to the certificate level. The user can download the specified certificate to the device which must, according to desired key exchange algorithm. For RSA key exchange, the user must download RSA type certificate and for DHS_DSS is using the DSA certificate for key exchange.

Format

download ssl certificate <ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64> {keyfilename <path_filename 64>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the TFTP server IP address used for this configuration here.
certfilename - Specify the desired certificate file name.
<path_filename 64> - Certificate file path respect to tftp server root path, and input characters max to 64 octets.
keyfilename – (Optional) Specify the private key file name which accompany with the certificate.
<path_filename 64> - Private key file path respect to tftp server root path, and input characters max to 64 octets.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To download certificate from TFTP server:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# download ssl certificate 10.55.47.1 certfilename cert.der
keyfilename pkey.der
Command: download ssl certificate 10.55.47.1 certfilename cert.der keyfilename
pkey.der

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-2 enable ssl

Description

This command is used to enable SSL status and its ciphersuites. Using “enable ssl” command will enable SSL feature which means enable SSLv3 and TLSv1. For each ciphersuites, user must specify it by this command.

Format

```
enable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 | RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA |
DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA | RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 |
RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA}}
```

Parameters

ciphersuite - (Optional) Specify the cipher suite combination used for this configuration.

- RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5** - Specify to use the RSA key exchange with RC4, 128-bit, encryption using the MD5 hash.
- RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA** - Specify to use the RSA key exchange with 3DES-EDE-CBC encryption using the SHA hash.
- DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA** - Specify to use the DHE-DSS key exchange with 3DES-EDE-CBC encryption using the SHA hash.
- RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5** - Specify to use the RSA-EXPORT key exchange with RC4, 40-bit, encryption using the MD5 hash.
- RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA** - Specifies to use the RSA key exchange with an RC4, 128-bit, encryption using the SHA hash.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the SSL ciphersuite for RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5
Command: enable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To enable SSL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable ssl
Command: enable ssl

Note: Web will be disabled if SSL is enabled.
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-3 disable ssl

Description

This command is used to disable SSL feature and supported ciphersuites. Using “disable ssl” command will disable SSL feature and for each ciphersuites status user must specified it by this command.

Format

```
disable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5 | RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA |
DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA | RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5 |
RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA}}
```

Parameters

ciphersuite - (Optional) Specify the cipher suite combination used for this configuration.

- RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5** – Specify to use the RSA key exchange with RC4, 128-bit, encryption using the MD5 hash.
- RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA** – Specify to use the RSA key exchange with 3DES-EDE-CBC encryption using the SHA hash.
- DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA** – Specify to use the DHE-DSS key exchange with 3DES-EDE-CBC encryption using the SHA hash.
- RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5** – Specify to use the RSA-EXPORT key exchange with RC4, 40-bit, encryption using the MD5 hash.
- RSA_with_RC4_128_SHA** - Specify to use the RSA key exchange with an RC4, 128-bit, encryption using the SHA hash.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SSL ciphersuite for RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5
Command: disable ssl ciphersuite RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To disable SSL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable ssl
Command: disable ssl

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-4 delete ssl certificate

Description

This command is used to delete a certification on the Switch.

Format

delete ssl certificate <path_filename 64>

Parameters

<path_filename 64> - Specify the certification file name on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a certificate:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ssl certificate web_ca2.cer
Command: delete ssl certificate web_ca2.cer

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-5 show ssl

Description

This command is used to display the certificate status. User must download specified certificate type according to desired key exchange algorithm. The options may be no certificate, RSA type or DSA type certificate

Format

show ssl {certificate {[chain | <path_filename 64>]}}

Parameters

certificate - (Optional) Specify that the SSL certificate will be displayed.
chain - (Optional) Specify the chain of certifications on the Switch to be displayed.

<path_filename 64> - (Optional) Specify the certification file name on the Switch.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SSL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ssl
Command: show ssl

SSL Status                               Disabled

RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5                     0x0004 Enabled
RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA                     0x0005 Enabled
RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA                0x000A Enabled
DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA            0x0013 Enabled
RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5               0x0003 Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show certificate:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show ssl certificate
Command: show ssl certificate

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-6 show ssl cachetimeout

Description

This command is used to show cache timeout value which is designed for dlktimer library to remove the session id after expired. In order to support the resume session feature, the SSL library keep the session id in web server, and invoking the dlktimer library to remove this session id by cache timeout value.

Format

show ssl cachetimeout

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SSL cache timeout:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ssl cachetimeout
Command: show ssl cachetimeout

Cache timeout is 600 second(s)

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-7 config ssl cachetimeout

Description

This command is used to configure cahce timeout value which is designed for dlktimer library to remove the session id after expired. In order to support the resume session feature, the SSL library keep the session id in web server, and invoking the dlktimer library to remove this session id by cache timeout value. The unit of argument's value is second and it's boundary is between 60 (1 minute) and 86400 (24 hours). Default value is 600 seconds.

Format

config ssl cachetimeout <value 60-86400>

Parameters

timeout - Specify the SSL cache timeout value attributes.
<value 60-86400> - Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 60 and 86400.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To configure the SSL cache timeout value to 60:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ssl cachetimeout 60
Command: config ssl cachetimeout 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

95-8 config ssl certificate chain

Description

This command is used to specify chain of certifications on the Switch.

Format

config ssl certificate chain [default | <cert_list>]

Parameters

default - Specify to use all certificates to constitute the SSL certificate chain.

<cert_list> - Specify chain of certifications on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure SSL chain of certifications

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config ssl certificate chain web_ca2.cer,server.crt
```

```
Command: config ssl certificate chain web_ca2.cer,server.crt
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 96 Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Command List

enable stp
disable stp
config stp {maxage <value 6-40> maxhops <value 6-40> hellotime <value 1-2> forwarddelay <value 4-30> txholdcount <value 1-10> fbpdu [enable disable] nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d dot1ad]}
show stp
create stp instance_id <value 1-15>
config stp instance_id <value 1-15> [add_vlan remove_vlan] <vidlist>
delete stp instance_id <value 1-15>
config stp mst_config_id {revision_level <int 0-65535> name <string>}
show stp mst_config_id
config stp mst_ports <portlist> instance_id <value 0-15> {internalCost [auto <value 1-200000000>] priority <value 0-240>}
config stp ports <portlist> {externalCost [auto <value 1-200000000>] hellotime <value 1-2> migrate [yes no] edge [true false auto] p2p [true false auto] state [enable disable] restricted_role [true false] restricted_tcn [true false] fbpdu [enable disable]}
show stp ports {<portlist>}
config stp priority <value 0-61440> instance_id <value 0-15>
config stp trap {topo_change [disable enable] new_root [enable disable]}(1)
config stp version [mstp rstp stp]
show stp instance {<value 0-15>}

96-1 enable stp

Description

This command is used to enable STP globally.

Format

```
enable stp
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable STP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable stp
Command: enable stp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-2 disable stp

Description

This command is used to disable STP globally.

Format

disable stp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable STP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable stp
Command: disable stp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-3 config stp

Description

This command is used to configure the bridge parameters global settings.

Format

config stp {maxage <value 6-40> | maxhops <value 6-40> | hellotime <value 1-2> | forwarddelay <value 4-30> | txholdcount <value 1-10> | fbpdu [enable | disable] | nni_bpdu_addr [dot1d | dot1ad]}

Parameters

maxage - (Optional) Used to determine if a BPDU is valid. The default value is 20.

<value 6-40> - Enter the maximum age value here. This value must be between 6-40.
maxhops - (Optional) Used to restrict the forwarded times of one BPDU. The default value is 20.
<value 6-40> - Enter the maximum hops value here. This value must be between 6 and 40.
hello_time - (Optional) The time interval for sending configuration BPDUs by the Root Bridge. The default value is 2 seconds. This parameter is for STP and RSTP version. MSTP version uses per-port hellotime parameter.
<value 1-2> - Enter the hello time value here. This value must be between 1 and 2.
forwarddelay - (Optional) The maximum delay time for one BPDU to be transmitted by a bridge and received from another bridge. The default value is 15.
<value 4-30> - Enter the maximum delay time here. This value must be between 4 and 30.
txholdcount - (Optional) Used to restrict the numbers of BPDU transmitted in a time interval.
<value 1-10> - Enter the transmitted BPDU restriction value here. This value must be between 1 and 10.
fbpdu - (Optional) To decide if the bridge will flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled.
enable - Specify that the bridge will flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled
disable - Specify that the bridge will not flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled
nni_bpdu_addr - (Optional) Used to determine the BPDU protocol address for STP in service provide site. It can use 802.1d STP address, or 802.1ad service provider STP address.
dot1d - Specify that the NNI BPDU protocol address value will be set to Dot1d.
dot1ad - Specify that the NNI BPDU protocol address value will be set to Dot1ad.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure STP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp maxage 25
Command: config stp maxage 25

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-4 show stp

Description

This command is used to show the bridge parameters global settings.

Format

show stp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show STP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show stp
Command: show stp

STP Bridge Global Settings
-----
STP Status           : Enabled
STP Version          : RSTP
Max Age              : 25
Hello Time           : 2
Forward Delay        : 15
Max Hops             : 20
TX Hold Count        : 6
Forwarding BPDU      : Disabled
New Root Trap        : Enabled
Topology Change Trap : Enabled
NNI BPDU Address     : dot1d

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-5 create stp instance_id

Description

This command is used to create an MST Instance without mapping the corresponding VLANs.

Format

create stp instance_id <value 1-15>

Parameters

instance_id - Specify the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents for default instance, CIST.
<value 1-15> - Enter the MSTP instance ID here. This value must be between 1 and 15.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create stp instance_id 2
Command: create stp instance_id 2

Warning:There is no VLAN mapping to this instance_id!
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-6 config stp instance_id

Description

This command is used to map or remove the VLAN range of the specified MST instance for the existed MST instances.

Format

config stp instance_id <value 1-15> [add_vlan | remove_vlan] <vidlist>

Parameters

instance_id - Specify the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents for default instance, CIST.

<value 1-15> - Enter the MSTP instance ID here. This value must be between 1 and 15.

add_vlan - Specify to map the specified VLAN list to an existing MST instance.

remove_vlan - Specify to delete the specified VLAN list from an existing MST instance.

<vidlist> - Specify a list of VLANs by VLAN ID.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To map a VLAN ID to an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stp instance_id 2 add_vlan 1-3
Command: config stp instance_id 2 add_vlan 1-3

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To remove a VLAN ID from an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 2
Command: config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-7 delete stp instance_id

Description

This command is used to delete an MST Instance.

Format

delete stp instance_id <value 1-15>

Parameters

instance_id - Specify the MSTP instance ID. Instance 0 represents for default instance, CIST.

<value 1-15> - Enter the MSTP instance ID here. This value must be between 1 and 15.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an MSTP instance:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete stp instance_id 2
Command: delete stp instance_id 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-8 config stp mst_config_id

Description

This command is used to change the name or the revision level of the MST configuration identification.

Format

config stp mst_config_id {revision_level <int 0-65535> | name <string>}

Parameters

name - (Optional) Specify the name given for a specific MST region.

<string> - Enter the MST region name here.

revision_level - (Optional) The same given name with different revision level also represents different MST regions.

<int 0-65535> - Enter the revision level here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To change the name and revision level of the MST configuration identification:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp mst_config_id name R&D_BlockG revision_level 1

Command: config stp mst_config_id name R&D_BlockG revision_level 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-9 show stp mst_config_id

Description

This command is used to show the MST configuration identification.

Format

show stp mst_config_id

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

show STP MST configuration ID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show stp mst_config_id
Command: show stp mst_config_id

Current MST Configuration Identification
-----

Configuration Name : 00-22-22-22-22-00                Revision Level :0
MSTI ID      Vid list
-----      -
      CIST      1-4094

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-10 config stp mst_ports

Description

This command is used to configure the ports management parameters.

Format

config stp mst_ports <portlist> instance_id <value 0-15> {internalCost [auto | <value 1-200000000>] | priority <value 0-240>}

Parameters

mst_ports - Specify to be distinguished from the parameters of ports only at CIST level. <portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
instance_id - Specify the instance ID used. <value 0-15> - Enter the instance ID used here. This value must be between 0 and 15.
internalCost - (Optional) Specify the port path cost used in MSTP. auto - Specify that the internal cost value will be set to auto. <value 1-200000000> - Enter the internal cost value here. This value must be between 1 and 200000000.
priority - (Optional) Specify the port priority value. <value 0-240> - Enter the port priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 240.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure STP MST ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp mst_ports 1:1 instance_id 0 internalCost auto
Command: config stp mst_ports 1:1 instance_id 0 internalCost auto

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-11 config stp ports

Description

This command is used to configure all the parameters of ports, except for Internal Path Cost and Port Priority.

Format

config stp ports <portlist> {externalCost [auto | <value 1-200000000>] | hellotime <value 1-2> | migrate [yes | no] | edge [true | false | auto] | p2p [true | false | auto] | state [enable | disable] | restricted_role [true | false] | restricted_tcn [true | false] | fbpdud [enable | disable]}

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.
external_cost - (Optional) The path cost between MST regions from the transmitting Bridge to the CIST Root Bridge. It is only used at CIST level. auto - Specify that the external cost value will be set to automatic. <value 1-200000000> - Enter the external cost value here. This value must be between 1 and 200000000.

hellotime - (Optional) The default value is 2 . This parameter is for MSTP version. For STP and RSTP version, uses the per system hellotime parameter. <value 1-2> - Enter the hello time value here. This value must be between 1 and 2.
migrate - (Optional) Operation of management in order to specify the port to send MSTP BPDU for a delay time. yes - Specify that the MSTP BPDU for a delay time will be sent. no - Specify that the MSTP BPDU for a delay time will not be sent.
edge - (Optional) To decide if this port is connected to a LAN or a Bridged LAN. true - Specify that the specified port(s) is edge. false - Specify that the specified port(s) is not edge. auto - In auto mode, the bridge will delay for a period to become edge port if no bridge BPUD is received. The default is auto mode.
p2p - (Optional) To decide if this port is in Full-Duplex or Half-Duplex mode. true - Specify that the port(s) is in Full-Duplex mode. false - Specify that the port(s) is in Half-Duplex mode. auto - Specify that the port(s) is in Full-Duplex and Half-Duplex mode.
state - (Optional) To decide if this port supports the STP functionality. enable - Specify that STP functionality on the port(s) is enabled. disable - Specify that STP functionality on the port(s) is disabled.
restricted_role - (Optional) To decide if this port not to be selected as Root Port. The default value is false. true - Specify that the port cannot be specified as the root port. false - Specify that the port can be specified as the root port.
restricted_tcn - (Optional) To decide if this port not to propagate topology change. The default value is false. true - Specify that the port cannot be set to propagate a topology change. false - Specify that the port can be set to propagate a topology change.
fbpdu - (Optional) To decide if this port will flood STP BPDU when STP functionality is disabled. When the state is set to enable, the received BPDU will be forwarded. When the state is set to disable, the received BPDU will be dropped. enable - Specify that the port can be set to flood the STP BPDU when the STP functionality is disabled. disable - Specify that the port can not be set to flood the STP BPDU when the STP functionality is disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure STP ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp ports 1:1 externalCost auto
Command: config stp ports 1:1 externalCost auto

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-12 show stp ports

Description

This command is used to show the port information includes parameters setting and operational value.

Format

show stp ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - To show parameters of the designated port numbers, to be distinguished from showing parameters of the bridge.
<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show STP ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show stp ports
Command: show stp ports

MSTP Port Information
-----
Port Index      : 1:1      , Hello Time: 2 / 2 , Port STP : Enabled ,
External PathCost : Auto/200000 , Edge Port : False/No , P2P : Auto /Yes
Port RestrictedRole : False, Port RestrictedTCN : False
Port Forward BPDU : Disabled
MSTI    Designated Bridge    Internal PathCost    Prio    Status        Role
-----
0       8000/000102030400    200000                128    Forwarding    Designated
2       N/A                    200000                128    Forwarding    NonStp

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

96-13 config stp priority

Description

This command is used to configure the instance priority.

Format

config stp priority <value 0-61440> instance_id <value 0-15>

Parameters

priority - Specify the bridge priority value. This value must be divisible by 4096.

<value 0-61440> - Enter the bridge priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 61440.

instance_id - Identifier to distinguish different STP instances.

<value 0-15> - Enter the STP instance ID here. This value must be between 0 and 15.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the STP instance ID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stp priority 61440 instance_id 0
Command: config stp priority 61440 instance_id 0

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-14 config stp trap

Description

This command is used to enable or disable sending STP traps.

Format

config stp trap {topo_change [disable | enable] | new_root [enable | disable]}

Parameters

topo_change - Specify enable or disable sending topology change traps.

disable - Disable sending topology change traps.

enable - Enable sending topology change traps.

new_root - Specify enable or disable sending new root traps.

enable - Enable sending new root traps.

disable - Disable sending new root traps.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable sending new root traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stp trap new_root disable
Command: config stp trap new_root disable

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-15 config stp version

Description

This command is used to configure the STP version.

Format

config stp version [mstp | rstp | stp]

Parameters

version - To decide to run under which version of STP.
mstp - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.
rstp - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol.
stp - Spanning Tree Protocol.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure STP version:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stp version mstp
Command: config stp version mstp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To config STP version with the same value of old configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stp version mstp
Command: config stp version mstp

Configure value is the same with current value.
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

96-16 show stp instance

Description

This command is used to display each instance parameters settings. Value means the instance ID, if there is no input of this value, all instance will be shown.

Format

show stp instance {<value 0-15>}

Parameters

instance - Specify the MSTP instance ID.
<value 0-15> - (Optional) Enter the MSTP instance ID value here. This value must be between 0 and 15.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show STP instance:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show stp instance
Command: show stp instance

STP Instance Settings
-----
Instance Type           : CIST
Instance Status        : Enabled
Instance Priority       : 32768(bridge priority : 32768, sys ID ext : 0 )

STP Instance Operational Status
-----
Designated Root Bridge : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
External Root Cost     : 0
Regional Root Bridge   : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
Internal Root Cost     : 0
Designated Bridge      : 32768/00-22-22-22-22-00
Root Port              : None
Max Age                 : 20
Forward Delay          : 15
Last Topology Change   : 2430
Topology Changes Count : 0

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 97 Surveillance VLAN Command List

enable surveillance_vlan [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
disable surveillance_vlan
config surveillance_vlan priority <int 0-7>
config surveillance_vlan oui [add delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {component_type [vms vms_client video_encoder network_storage other] description <desc 32>}
config surveillance_vlan ports [<portlist> all] state [enable disable]
config surveillance_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>
config surveillance_vlan log state [enable disable]
show surveillance_vlan {[oui ports {<portlist>} device {ports <portlist>}}]

97-1 enable surveillance_vlan

Description

This command is used to enable surveillance VLAN globally. To enable the surveillance VLAN, a name must be assigned to the surveillance VLAN, and there must be an existing static 802.1Q VLAN. To change the surveillance VLAN ID, the surveillance VLAN function has to be disabled and then re-issue the enable command.

Format

enable surveillance_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

<vlan_name 32> - Specify the name of surveillance VLAN.
vlanid - Specify the ID of surveillance VLAN.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the ID of surveillance VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable a surveillance VLAN with the name "v2":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable surveillance_vlan v2
Command: enable surveillance_vlan v2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-2 disable surveillance_vlan

Description

This command is used to disable surveillance VLAN globally.

Format

disable surveillance_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the surveillance VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable surveillance_vlan
Command: disable surveillance_vlan

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-3 config surveillance_vlan priority

Description

This command is used to configure the surveillance VLAN priority which is associated with the surveillance VLAN traffic to distinguish the QoS of the surveillance traffic from the data traffic.

Format

config surveillance_vlan priority <int 0-7>

Parameters

<int 0-7> - Enter the priority of the surveillance VLAN. The range is from 0 to 7. The default priority is 5.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the priority of the surveillance VLAN to be 6:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config surveillance_vlan priority 6
Command: config surveillance_vlan priority 6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-4 config surveillance_vlan oui

Description

This command is used to configure the user-defined surveillance traffic OUI. OUI is used by the Switch to identify the surveillance traffic packets. Apart from the pre-defined OUIs, the user can further create user-defined OUI if needed. A user-defined OUI cannot be the same as any of the pre-defined OUI.

Format

config surveillance_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {component_type [vms | vms_client | video_encoder | network_storage | other] description <desc 32>}

Parameters

add - Specify to add a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device vendor.
delete - Specify to remove a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device vendor.
<macaddr> - The user-defined OUI MAC address.
<macmask> - The user-defined OUI MAC address mask.
component_type - (Optional) Specify the surveillance components that could be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
vms - Specify the Video Manage Server (VMS) to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
vms_client - Specify the VMS client to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
video_encoder - Specify the video encoder to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
network_storage - Specify the network storage to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
other - Specify other surveillance devices to be auto-detected by surveillance VLAN.
description - Specify the description for the user-defined OUI.
<desc 32> - Enter the description.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a user-defined OUI of a surveillance device:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config surveillance_vlan oui add AA-BB-CC-DD-EF-FF FF-FF-FF-00-00-00 component_type other description abc
Command: config surveillance_vlan oui add AA-BB-CC-DD-EF-FF FF-FF-FF-00-00-00 component_type other description abc

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-5 config surveillance_vlan ports

Description

This command is used to configure the surveillance VLAN state on the specific ports.

Format

config surveillance_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports to be configured.

all - Specify all ports to be configured.

state - The state of the surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

enable - Specify to enable surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

disable - Specify to disable surveillance VLAN function on the specified ports.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure Surveillance VLAN to the enabled state on ports 4-6 of unit 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config surveillance_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable
Command: config surveillance_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-6 config surveillance_vlan aging_time

Description

This command is used to set the aging time of the surveillance VLAN. The aging time is used to remove a port from the surveillance VLAN if the port is an automatic surveillance VLAN member. When the last surveillance device stops sending traffic and the MAC address of this surveillance device is aged out, the surveillance VLAN aging timer will be started. The port will be removed from the surveillance VLAN after expiration of surveillance VLAN aging timer. If the surveillance traffic resumes during the aging time, the aging timer will be reset and stopped.

Format

config surveillance_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>

Parameters

<min 1-65535> - Specify the aging time. The range is from 1 to 65535 minutes. The default value is 720.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the aging time of the surveillance VLAN to 60 minutes:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config surveillance_vlan aging_time 60
Command: config surveillance_vlan aging_time 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-7 config surveillance_vlan log state

Description

This command is used to configure the log state of the surveillance VLAN.

Format

config surveillance_vlan log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify to enable the log state of the surveillance VLAN.
disable - Specify to disable the log state of the surveillance VLAN.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the log state of the surveillance VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config surveillance_vlan log state enable
Command: config surveillance_vlan log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

97-8 show surveillance_vlan

Description

This command is used to display the surveillance VLAN information.

Format

show surveillance_vlan {[oui | ports {<portlist>} | device {ports <portlist>}}}

Parameters

oui - (Optional) The OUI information of the surveillance VLAN.

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

device - (Optional) The Surveillance devices that are learned through their OUI.

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

<portlist> - Enter a range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the surveillance VLAN global information when surveillance VLAN is enabled:

```
GS-3120-24TC:admin#show surveillance_vlan
Command: show surveillance_vlan

Surveillance VLAN State : Enabled
VLAN ID                  : 2
VLAN Name                : v2
Priority                  : 6
Aging Time               : 60 minutes
Log State                 : Enabled
Member Ports             :
Dynamic Member Ports     :

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 98 sFlow Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

```

create sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}
config sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] {rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}
delete sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all]
create sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {interval [disable | <sec 20-120>]}
config sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all] interval [disable | <sec 20-120>]
delete sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all]
create sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4> owner <name 16> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] | collectoraddress <ipaddr> | collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535> | maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}
config sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] | collectoraddress <ipaddr> | collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535> | maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}
delete sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4>
enable sflow
disable sflow
show sflow
show sflow flow_sampler
show sflow counter_poller
show sflow analyzer_server

```

98-1 create sflow flow_sampler

Description

This command is used to create the sFlow flow sampler. By configuring the sampling function for a port, a sample packet received by this port will be encapsulated and forwarded to analyzer server at the specified interval.

Format

```

create sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}

```

Parameters

```

ports - Specify the list of ports to be configured.
    <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
    all - Specify all ports on the Switch.
analyzer_server_id - Specify the ID of a server analyzer where the packet will be forwarded.
    <value 1-4> - Enter the analyzer server ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
rate - (Optional) The sampling rate for packet Rx sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by x is the actual rate, where the x is project dependent with the default value 256. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.
    <value 0-65535> - Enter the sampling rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.
maxheadersize - (Optional) The maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has

```

been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server. If not specified, the default value is 128.

<value 18-256> - Enter the maximum header size here. This value must be between 18 and 256.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Create sFlow flow sampler:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create sflow flow_sampler ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1
rate 1 maxheadersize 18
Command: create sflow flow_sampler ports 1 analyzer_server_id 1 rate 1
maxheadersize 18

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-2 config sflow flow_sampler

Description

This command is used to configure the sFlow flow sampler parameters. In order to change the analyzer_server_id, delete the flow_sampler first and create a new one.

Format

config sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all] {rate <value 0-65535> | maxheadersize <value 18-256>}

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.

all - Specify all ports on the Switch.

rate - (Optional) The sampling rate for packet Rx sampling. The configured rate value multiplied by x is the actual rate, where the x is project dependent with the default value 256. If set to 0, the sampler is disabled. If the rate is not specified, its default value is 0.

<value 0-65535> - Enter the sampling rate value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535.

maxheadersize - (Optional) The maximum number of leading bytes in the packet which has been sampled that will be encapsulated and forwarded to the server. If not specified, the default value is 128.

<value 18-256> - Enter the maximum header size value here. This value must be between 18 and 256.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure the sFlow sampler the rate of port 1 to be 0:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config sflow flow_sampler ports 1:1 rate 0 maxheadersize 18
Command: config sflow flow_sampler ports 1:1 rate 0 maxheadersize 18

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-3 delete sflow flow_sampler

Description

This command is used to delete the sFlow flow sampler.

Format

delete sflow flow_sampler ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports to be configured.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
all - Specify all ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Delete the sFlow sampler port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete sflow flow_sampler ports 1:1
Command: delete sflow flow_sampler ports 1:1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-4 create sflow counter_poller

Description

This command is used to create the sFlow counter poller. The poller function instructs the Switch to forward statistics counter information with respect to a port.

Format

create sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all] analyzer_server_id <value 1-4> {interval [disable | <sec 20-120>]}

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.

all - Specify all ports on the Switch.

analyzer_server_id - The ID of an analyzer server.

<value 1-4> - Enter the analyzer server ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

interval - (Optional) The maximum number of seconds between successive statistics counters information.

disable - This new sFlow counter will not export counter until the interval to be set a appropriate value. If interval is not specified, its default value is disabled.

<sec 20-120> - Enter the maximum number of seconds between successive statistics counters information here. This value must be between 20 and 120 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Create sFlow counter poller, which sample port 1 to analyzer server 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create sflow counter_poller ports 1:1 analyzer_server_id 1
Command: create sflow counter_poller ports 1:1 analyzer_server_id 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-5 config sflow counter_poller

Description

This command is used to configure the sFlow counter poller parameters. If the user wants to change the analyzer_server_id, he needs to delete the counter_poller and create a new one.

Format

config sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all] interval [disable | <sec 20-120>]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports to be configured.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.

all - Specify all ports on the Switch.

interval - The maximum number of seconds between successive samples of the counters.

disable - Stop exporting counter.

<sec 20-120> - Enter the maximum number of seconds between successive samples of the counters here. This value must be between 20 and 120.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure the interval of sFlow counter poller port 1 to be 0:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config sflow counter_poller ports 1:1 interval disable
Command: config sflow counter_poller ports 1:1 interval disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-6 delete sflow counter_poller

Description

This command is used to delete the sFlow counter poller from the specified port.

Format

delete sflow counter_poller ports [<portlist> | all]

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports to delete the counter poller.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
all - Specify all ports on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Delete sFlow counter poller on port 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete sflow counter_poller ports 1:1
Command: delete sflow counter_poller ports 1:1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-7 create sflow analyzer_server

Description

This command is used to create the analyzer server. You can specify more than one analyzer_server with the same IP address but with different UDP port numbers. You can have up to four unique combinations of IP address and UDP port number.

Format

create sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4> owner <name 16> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] | collectoraddress <ipaddr> | collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535> | maxdatagramsize <value 300-1400>}

Parameters

analyzer_server - The ID of analyzer server. <value 1-4> - Enter the analyzer server ID here.
owner - The entity making use of this sFlow analyzer_server. When owner is set or modified, the timeout value will become 400 automatically. <name 16> - Enter the owner name here. This name can be up to 16 characters long.
timeout - (Optional) The seconds to wait before the server is timed out. When the analyzer server times out, all of the flow_samplers and counter_pollers associated with this analyzer server will be deleted. The default value is 400 seconds. <sec 1-2000000> - Enter the time-out value here. This value must be between 1 and 2000000 seconds. infinite - Indicates the analyzer server never timeout.
collectoraddress - (Optional) The IP address of the analyzer server. If this is set to 0 or not specified, the IP address is 0 and the entry is not active. <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.
collectorport - (Optional) The destination UDP port for sending the sFlow datagram. If not specified, the default value is 6364. The specified UDP port number can NOT conflict with other applications. <udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the destination UDP port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.
maxdatagramsize - (Optional) The maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram. If not specified, the default value is 1400 bytes. <value 300-1400> - Enter the maximum datagram size here. This value must be between 300 and 1400.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create the analyzer server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create sflow analyzer_server 2 owner monitor timeout
infinite collectoraddress 10.0.0.1 collectorport 65524 maxdatagramsize 300
Command: create sflow analyzer_server 2 owner monitor timeout infinite
collectoraddress 10.0.0.1 collectorport 65524 maxdatagramsize 300

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-8 config sflow analyzer_server

Description

This command is used to configure the receiver information. You can specify more than one collector with the same IP address if the UDP port numbers are unique.

Format

```
config sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4> {timeout [<sec 1-2000000> | infinite] |  
collectoraddress <ipaddr> | collectorport <udp_port_number 1-65535> | maxdatagramsize  
<value 300-1400>}
```

Parameters

analyzer_server - The ID of analyzer server.

<value 1-4> - Enter the analyzer server ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

timeout - (Optional) The time (in seconds) remaining before the sample is released and stops sampling. When the analyzer_server times out, all of the flow_samplers and counter_pollers associated with this analyzer_server will be deleted.

<sec 1-2000000> - Enter the time-out value here. This value must be between 1 and 2000000 seconds.

infinity - Indicates the analyzer server never timeout

collectoraddress - (Optional) The IP address of the server. If not specified or set a 0 address, sFlow packets will not be sent to this server.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

collectorport - (Optional) The destination UDP port for sending the sFlow datagram. If not specified, the default value is 6364

<udp_port_number 1-65535> - Enter the destination port number here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

maxdatagramsize - (Optional) The maximum number of data bytes that can be packed in a single sample datagram. If not specified, the default value is 1400 bytes.

<value 300-1400> - Enter the maximum datagram size here. This value must be between 300 and 1400.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure the host 10.90.90.90 to be the sFlow analyzer server with the ID 1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sflow analyzer_server 1 collectoraddress  
10.90.90.90  
Command: config sflow analyzer_server 1 collectoraddress 10.90.90.90  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-9 delete sflow_analyzer_server

Description

This command is used to delete a specified analyzer server.

Format

```
delete sflow analyzer_server <value 1-4>
```


Parameters

analyzer_server - The ID of analyzer server that to be deleted.

<value 1-4> - Enter the analyzer server ID value here. This value must be between 1 and 4.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete an analyzer server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete sflow analyzer_server 1
Command: delete sflow analyzer_server 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-10 enable sflow

Description

This command is used to enable the sFlow function on the Switch.

Format

enable sflow

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Enable sFlow globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable sflow
Command: enable sflow

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-11 disable sflow

Description

This command is used to disable the sFlow function on the Switch.

Format

disable sflow

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Disable the sFlow globally:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable sflow
Command: disable sflow

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-12 show sflow

Description

This command is used to show the sFlow information.

sFlow Address: The IPv4 address associated with this agent.

sFlow State: The current state of the sFlow agent.

Format

show sflow

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the sFlow information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sflow
Command: show sflow

sFlow Version   : V5
sFlow Address   : 10.90.90.90
sFlow State     : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-13 show sflow flow_sampler

Description

This command is used to show the sFlow flow sampler configured for ports. The actual value rate is 256 times the displayed rate value. There are two types of rates. The Configured Rate is configured by the user. In order to limit the number of packets sent to the CPU when the rate of traffic to the CPU is high, the sampling rate will be decreased. This is specified as the active rate.

Format

show sflow flow_sampler

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the sFlow flow sampler information of ports which have been created:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sflow flow_sampler
Command: show sflow flow_sampler

Port      Analyzer Server ID  Configured Rate  Active Rate  Max Header Size
----      -
1:1       1                   0                0           18

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-14 show sflow counter_poller

Description

This command is used to display the sFlow counter pollers which have been configured for port.

Format

show sflow counter_poller

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the sFlow counter poller information of ports which have been created:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sflow counter_poller
Command: show sflow counter_poller

Port      Analyzer Server ID  Polling Interval (sec)
-----  -
1:1      1                    Disable

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

98-15 show sflow analyzer_server

Description

This command is used to show the sFlow analyzer server information. The Timeout field specifies the time configured by user. The Current Countdown Time is the current time remaining before the server timeout.

Format

show sflow analyzer_server

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the sFlow flow sampler information of ports which have been created:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sflow analyzer_server
Command: show sflow analyzer_server

sFlow Analyzer_server Information
-----
Server ID           : 1
Owner               : sflow
Timeout             : 400
Current Countdown Time: 400
Collector Address   : 10.90.90.90
Collector Port      : 6343
Max Datagram Size  : 1400

Server ID           : 2
Owner               : monitor
Timeout             : Infinite
Current Countdown Time: Infinite
Collector Address   : 10.0.0.1
Collector Port      : 65524
Max Datagram Size  : 300

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 99 Show Technical Support Command List

show tech_support

upload tech_support_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>

99-1 show tech_support

Description

This command is especially used by the technical support personnel to dump the device overall operation information. The output includes the following information.

- Basic System information
- System log
- Running configuration
- Layer 1 information
- Layer 2 information
- Layer 3 information
- Application
- OS status
- Controller's status

This command can be interrupted by Ctrl+C or ESC when it is executing.

Format

show tech_support

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To show the information of technique's support:

Command: show tech_support

```

#-----
-
#           DGS-3120-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch
#           Technical Support Information
#
#           Firmware: Build 4.00.015
#           Copyright(C) 2014 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
#-----
-

*****          Basic System Information          *****

[SYS 2013-11-30 09:38:25]

Boot Time           : 30 Nov 2013 09:33:23
RTC Time            : 2013/11/30 09:38:25
Boot PROM Version   : Build 3.00.501
Firmware Version    : Build 4.00.015
Hardware Version    : B1
Serial number       : PVT93CB000002
MAC Address         : 10-BF-48-D0-E0-E0
MAC Address Number  : 65535

[STACKING 2013-11-30 09:38:25]

#Topology Information

Stable Topology:
My Box ID : 1           Role           : Master
Box Cnt   : 1           Topology Type : Duplex Chain
Unit Prio-           Device Runtime   Stacking
ID  rity  Role           MAC           Type           option version version
-----
1    32 32 Master    10-BF-48-D0-E0-E0 DGS-3120-24TC 0x0002 4.00.015 2.0.1
2    NOT EXIST
3    NOT EXIST
4    NOT EXIST
5    NOT EXIST
6    NOT EXIST
*(S) means static box ID

Temporary Topology:
Stable Cnt : 48           Hot Swap Type : Stable
Box Cnt    : 1           Topology Type : Duplex Chain

```

99-2 upload tech_support_toTFTP

Description

This command is used to upload the information of technical support to the TFTP server. The upload information includes the following:

- Basic System information
- System log
- Running configuration
- Layer 1 information
- Layer 2 information
- Layer 3 information
- Application
- OS status
- Controller's status

This command can be interrupted by Ctrl+C or ESC when it is executing.

Format

upload tech_support_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of TFTP server.

<path_filename 64> - Specify the file name to store the information of technique's support in TFTP server. The max size of the file name is 64.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To upload the information of technique's support:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#upload tech_support_toTFTP 10.0.0.66 tech_report.txt
Command: upload tech_support_toTFTP 10.0.0.66 tech_report.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload techsupport file..... Done.

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 100 Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) Command List

enable smtp

disable smtp

config smtp {server <ipaddr> | server_port <port_number 1-65535> | self_mail_addr <mail_addr 254> | [add mail_receiver <mail_addr 254> | delete mail_receiver <index 1-8>]}(1)

show smtp

smtp send_testmsg

100-1 enable smtp

Description

This command is used to enable the SMTP status.

Format

enable smtp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SMTP status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable smtp
Command: enable smtp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

100-2 disable smtp

Description

This command is used to disable SMTP status.

Format

disable smtp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SMTP status:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable smtp
Command: disable smtp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

100-3 config smtp

Description

This command is used to configure SMTP settings.

Format

config smtp {server <ipaddr> | server_port <port_number 1-65535> | self_mail_addr <mail_addr 254> | [add mail_receiver <mail_addr 254> | delete mail_receiver <index 1-8>]}(1)

Parameters

server - Specify the SMTP server IP address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the SMTP server IP address

server_port - Specify the SMTP server port.

<port_number 1-65535> - Enter the port number between 1 and 65535.

self_mail_addr - Specify the sender's mail address.

<mail_addr 254> - Enter the mail address with maximum of 254 characters.

add mail_receiver - Specify to add mail receiver's address.

<mail_addr 254> - Enter the mail address with maximum of 254 characters.

delete mail_receiver - Specify to delete mail receiver's address.

<index 1-8> - Enter the mail address with maximum of 254 characters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure an SMTP server IP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config smtp server 172.18.208.9
Command: config smtp server 172.18.208.9

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure an SMTP server port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config smtp server_port 25
Command: config smtp server_port 25

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To configure a mail source address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config smtp self_mail_addr mail@dlink.com
Command: config smtp self_mail_addr mail@dlink.com

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To add a mail destination address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config smtp add mail_receiver receiver@dlink.com
Command: config smtp add mail_receiver receiver@dlink.com

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete a mail destination address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config smtp delete mail_receiver 1
Command: config smtp delete mail_receiver 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

100-4 show smtp

Description

This command is display the current SMTP information.

Format

show smtp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current SMTP information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show smtp
Command: show smtp

SMTP Status           : Disabled
SMTP Server Address   : 172.18.208.9
SMTP Server Port      : 25
Self Mail Address     : mail@dlink.com

Index   Mail Receiver Address
-----  -----
1       receiver@dlink.com
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

100-5 smtp send_testmsg

Description

This command is used to test whether the SMTP server can be reached.

Format

smtp send_testmsg

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To test whether the SMTP server can be reached:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#smtp send_testmsg
Command: smtp send_testmsg

Subject:e-mail heading
Content:e-mail content

Sending mail, please wait...

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 101 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Command List

create snmp community <community_string 32> view <view_name 32> [read_only read_write]
create snmp community_masking view <view_name 32> [read_only read_write]
delete snmp community <community_string 32>
show snmp community {<community_string 32>}
create snmp user <user_name 32> <groupname 32> {encrypted [by_password auth [md5 <auth_password 8-16> sha <auth_password 8-20>] priv [none des <priv_password 8-16>] by_key auth [md5 <auth_key 32-32> sha <auth_key 40-40>] priv [none des <priv_key 32-32>]]}
delete snmp user <username 32>
show snmp user
create snmp group <groupname 32> [v1 v2c v3 [noauth_nopriv auth_nopriv auth_priv]] {read_view <view_name 32> write_view <view_name 32> notify_view <view_name 32>}
delete snmp group <groupname 32>
show snmp groups
create snmp view <view_name 32> <oid> view_type [included excluded]
delete snmp view <view_name 32> [all <oid>]
show snmp view {<view_name 32>}
enable snmp
disable snmp
create snmp [host <ipaddr> v6host <ipv6addr>] [v1 v2c v3 [noauth_nopriv auth_nopriv auth_priv]] <auth_string 32>
delete snmp [host <ipaddr> v6host <ipv6addr>]
show snmp
show snmp host {<ipaddr>}
show snmp v6host {<ipv6addr>}
config snmp engineID <snmp_engineID 10-64>
show snmp engineID
config snmp system_name {<sw_name>}
config snmp system_location {<sw_location>}
config snmp system_contact {<sw_contact>}
enable snmp traps
disable snmp traps
enable snmp authenticate_traps
disable snmp authenticate_traps
enable snmp linkchange_traps
disable snmp linkchange_traps
config snmp linkchange_traps ports [all <portlist>] [enable disable]
config snmp coldstart_traps [enable disable]
config snmp warmstart_traps [enable disable]
show snmp traps {linkchange_traps {ports <portlist>}}
config rmon trap {rising_alarm [enable disable] falling_alarm [enable disable]} (1)
show rmon
enable community_encryption
disable community_encryption
show community_encryption

101-1 create snmp community

Description

This command is used to create an SNMP community string.

Use an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and the agent. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the Switch. You can specify one or more of the following characteristics associated with the string:

An access list of IP addresses of the SNMP managers that are permitted to use the community string to gain access to the agent.

A MIB view, which defines the subset of all MIB objects accessible to the given community.

Read and write or read-only permission for the MIB objects accessible to the community.

Format

```
create snmp community <community_string 32> view <view_name 32> [read_only | read_write]
```

Parameters

community - An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters used to authentication of users wanting access to the Switch's SNMP agent.

<community_string> - Enter the community string value here.

view_name - Specify to view a MIB name.

<view_name 32> - Enter the MIB view name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

readonly - Allows the user using the above community string to have read only access to the Switch's SNMP agent.

readwrite - Allows the user using the above community string to have read and write access to the Switch's SNMP agent. The default read only community string is public. The default read write community string is private.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a read-only level SNMP community "System" with a "CommunityView" view:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create snmp community System view CommunityView read_only
Command: create snmp community System view CommunityView read_only

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-2 create snmp community_masking view

Description

This command is used to create a secure method to create a SNMP community string.

Format

create snmp community_masking view <view_name 32> [read_only | read_write]

Parameters

<view_name 32> - Specify the name that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch. The view name must exist in the **show snmp view** command.

read_only - Specify that SNMP community members using the community string created can only read the contents of the MIBs on the Switch.

read_write - Specify that SNMP community members using the community string created can read from, and write to the contents of the MIBs on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a secure SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create snmp community_masking view restricted read_only
Command: create snmp community_masking view restricted read_only

Enter a case-sensitive community:*****
Enter the community again for confirmation:*****

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-3 delete snmp community

Description

This command is used to delete an SNMP community string.

Format

delete snmp community <community_string 32>

Parameters

community - Community string will be deleted.

<community_string 32> - Enter the community string value here. This value can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a SNMP community "System":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete snmp community System
Command: delete snmp community System

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-4 show snmp community

Description

This command is used to display the community string configurations.

Format

show snmp community <community_string 32>

Parameters

<community_string 32> - (Optional) Specify the Community string.
If not specify community string , all community string information will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display SNMP community:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp community
Command: show snmp community

SNMP Community Table
Community Name          View Name              Access Right
-----
private                 CommunityView          read_write
public                  CommunityView          read_only

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-5 create snmp user

Description

This command is used to create a new user to an SNMP group originated by this command.

Format

```
create snmp user <user_name 32> <groupname 32> {encrypted [by_password auth [md5  
<auth_password 8-16> | sha <auth_password 8-20>] priv [none | des <priv_password 8-16>]  
| by_key auth [md5 <auth_key 32-32> | sha <auth_key 40-40>] priv [none | des <priv_key 32-  
32>]]}
```

Parameters

<user_name 32> - The name of the user on the host that connects to the agent. The range is 1 to 32.
<groupname 32> - The name of the group to which the user is associated. The range is 1 to 32.
encrypted - (Optional) Specify whether the password appears in encrypted format.
by_password - (Optional) Indicate input password for authentication and privacy. auth - Initiates an authentication level setting session. The options are md5 and sha. md5 - The HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level. <auth_password 8-16> - Enter the MD5 authentication password here. This value must be between 8 and 16 characters. sha - The HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level. <auth_password 8-20> - Enter the SHA authentication password here. This value must be between 8 and 20 characters.
priv - (Optional) A privacy key used by DES, it is hex string type. none - Specify that no encryption will be used for the privacy key. des - Specify that the DES encryption will be used for the privacy key. <priv_password 8-16> - Enter the DES password value here. This value must be between 8 and 16 characters long.
by_key - (Optional) Indicate input key for authentication and privacy. auth - An authentication string used by MD5 or SHA1. md5 - An authentication key used by MD5, it is hex string type. <auth_key 32-32> - Enter the MD5 authentication key here. This value must be 32 characters long. sha - An authentication key used by SHA1, it is hex string type. <auth_key 40-40> - Enter the SHA authentication key here. This value must be 32 characters long.
priv - (Optional) A privacy key used by DES, it is hex string type. none - Specify that no encryption will be used for the privacy key. des - Specify that the DES encryption will be used for the privacy key. <priv_key 32-32> - Enter the DES privacy key here. This value must be 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a SNMP user "user123" with group "group123":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create snmp user user123 group123 encrypted by_password
auth md5 12345678 priv des 12345678
Command: create snmp user user123 group123 encrypted by_password auth md5
12345678 priv des 12345678

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-6 delete snmp user

Description

This command is used to remove a user from an SNMP group and delete the associated group in SNMP group.

Format

delete snmp user <username 32>

Parameters

<username 32> - The name of the user on the host that connects to the agent. The range is 1 to 32.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a SNMP user "user123":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete snmp user user123
Command: delete snmp user user123

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-7 show snmp user

Description

This command is used to display information on each SNMP username in the group username table.

Format

show snmp user

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp user
Command: show snmp user

Username                               Group Name                               VerAuthPriv
-----                               -
initial                                 initial                                 V3 NoneNone
user123                                 group123                               V3 MD5 DES

Total Entries : 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-8 create snmp group

Description

This command is used to create a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

Format

```
create snmp group <groupname 32> [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth_nopriv | auth_nopriv | auth_priv]]
{read_view <view_name 32> | write_view <view_name 32> | notify_view <view_name 32>}
```

Parameters

group - Specify the name of the group.
<groupname 32> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
v1 - The least secure of the possible security models.
v2c - The second least secure of the possible security models.
v3 - The most secure of the possible.
noauth_nopriv - Neither support packet authentication nor encrypting.
auth_nopriv - Support packet authentication.
auth_priv - Support packet authentication and encrypting.
read_view - (Optional) Specify that the view name would be read.
<view_name 32> - Enter the read view name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
write_view - (Optional) Specify that the view name would be write.
<view_name 32> - Enter the write view name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
notify_view - (Optional) Specify that the view name would be notify.
<view_name 32> - Enter the notify view name here. This name can be up to 32 characters

long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create SNMP group “group123”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create snmp group group123 v3 auth_priv read_view
CommunityView write_view CommunityView notify_view CommunityView
Command: create snmp group group123 v3 auth_priv read_view CommunityView
write_view CommunityView notify_view CommunityView
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-9 delete snmp group

Description

This command is used to remove a SNMP group.

Format

delete snmp group <groupname 32>

Parameters

<groupname 32> - The name of the group will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete SNMP group “group123”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete snmp group group123
Command: delete snmp group group123
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-10 show snmp groups

Description

This command is used to display the names of groups on the Switch and the security model, level, the status of the different views.

Format

show snmp groups

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP groups:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp groups
Command: show snmp groups

Vacm Access Table Settings

Group Name      : public
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
WriteView Name  :
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model  : SNMPv1
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Group Name      : public
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
WriteView Name  :
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model  : SNMPv2
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Group Name      : initial
ReadView Name   : restricted
WriteView Name  :
Notify View Name : restricted
Security Model  : SNMPv3
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Group Name      : WriteGroup
ReadView Name   : CommunityView
WriteView Name  : CommunityView
Notify View Name : CommunityView
Security Model  : SNMPv2
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv

Total Entries: 10

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-11 create snmp view

Description

This command is used to assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.

Format

create snmp view <view_name 32> <oid> view_type [included | excluded]

Parameters

view - View name to be created.

<view_name 32> - Enter the view name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

<oid> - Object-Identified tree, MIB tree.

view_type - Specify the access type of the MIB tree in this view.

included - Includes for this view.

excluded - Excluded for this view.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create SNMP view "view123":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create snmp view view123 1.3.6 view_type included
Command: create snmp view view123 1.3.6 view_type included

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-12 delete snmp view

Description

This command is used to remove a view record.

Format

delete snmp view <view_name 32> [all | <oid>]

Parameters

view - View name to be deleted.

<view_name 32> - Enter the view name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

all - Specify that all view records will be removed.

<oid> - Object-Identified tree, MIB tree.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete SNMP view "view123":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete snmp view view123 all
Command: delete snmp view view123 all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


101-13 show snmp view

Description

This command is used to display the SNMP view record.

Format

show snmp view {<view_name 32>}

Parameters

view - (Optional) View name of the user who likes to show.

<view_name 32> - Enter the view name here. The name can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP view:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp view
Command: show snmp view

Vacm View Table Settings
View Name           Subtree           View Type
-----
view123             1.3.6             Included
restricted          1.3.6.1.2.1.1    Included
restricted          1.3.6.1.2.1.11   Included
restricted          1.3.6.1.6.3.10.2.1 Included
restricted          1.3.6.1.6.3.11.2.1 Included
restricted          1.3.6.1.6.3.15.1.1 Included
CommunityView      1                 Included
CommunityView      1.3.6.1.6.3       Excluded
CommunityView      1.3.6.1.6.3.1     Included

Total Entries: 9

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-14 enable snmp

Description

This command is used to enable the SNMP function.

Format

enable snmp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SNMP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable snmp
Command: enable snmp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-15 disable snmp

Description

This command is used to disable the SNMP function.

Format

disable snmp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SNMP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable snmp
Command: disable snmp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-16 create snmp

Description

This command is used to create a recipient of an SNMP trap operation.

Format

```
create snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>] [v1 | v2c | v3 [noauth_nopriv | auth_nopriv  
| auth_priv]] <auth_string 32>
```

Parameters

host - Specify the recipient for which the traps are targeted.
<ipaddr> - The IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.
v6host - Specify the IPv6 host address to which the trap packet will be sent.
<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.
v1 - The least secure of the possible security models.
v2c - The second least secure of the possible security models.
v3 - The most secure of the possible.
noauth_nopriv - Neither support packet authentication nor encrypting.
auth_nopriv - Support packet authentication.
auth_priv - Support packet authentication and encrypting.
<auth_string 32> - Authentication string. If the v1 or v2 is specified, the auth_string presents the community string, and it must be one of the entries in community table. If the v3 is specified, the auth_string presents the user name, and it must be one of the entries in the user table.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create SNMP host “10.0.0.1” with community string “public”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create snmp host 10.0.0.1 v1 public
Command: create snmp host 10.0.0.1 v1 public

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-17 delete snmp

Description

This command is used to delete a recipient of an SNMP trap operation.

Format

```
delete snmp [host <ipaddr> | v6host <ipv6addr>]
```

Parameters

host - The IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

v6host - The IPv6 address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete SNMP host "10.0.0.1":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete snmp host 10.0.0.1
Command: delete snmp host 10.0.0.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-18 show snmp

Description

This command is used to display SNMP status.

Format

show snmp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display SNMP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show snmp
Command: show snmp

System Name      :
System Location  :
System Contact   :
SNMP Trap        : Enabled
SNMP State       : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-19 show snmp host

Description

This command is used to display the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

Format

show snmp host {<ipaddr>}

Parameters

host - (Optional) The IP address of the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

If no parameter specified, all SNMP hosts will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp host
Command: show snmp host

SNMP Host Table
Host IP Address  SNMP Version      Community Name / SNMPv3 User Name
-----
10.90.90.3      V3 noauthnopriv  initial
10.90.90.2      V2c               private
10.90.90.1      V1                public
10.90.90.4      V3 authnopriv    user123
10.90.90.5      V3 authpriv      user234

Total Entries : 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-20 show snmp v6host

Description

This command is used to display the recipient for which the traps are targeted.

Format

show snmp v6host {<ipv6addr>}

Parameters

v6host - (Optional) Specify the IPv6 host address.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.

If no parameter specified, all SNMP hosts will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp v6host
Command: show snmp v6host

SNMP Host Table
-----
Host IPv6 Address : 3FFE::3
SNMP Version      : V3 na/np
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : initial

Host IPv6 Address : 3FFE::2
SNMP Version      : V2c
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : private

Host IPv6 Address : 3FFE::1
SNMP Version      : V1
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : public

Host IPv6 Address : 3FFE::3
SNMP Version      : V3 a/np
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : user123

Host IPv6 Address : 3FFE::3
SNMP Version      : V3 a/ p
Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name : user234

Total Entries: 5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-21 config snmp engineID

Description

This command is used to configure a identifier for the SNMP engine on the Switch.

Format

config snmp engineID <snmp_engineID 10-64>

Parameters

engineID - Identify for the SNMP engine on the Switch. It is octet string type. It accepts the hex number directly.
<snmp_engineID 10-64> - Enter the SNMP engine ID here. This value must be between 10 and 64.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure SNMP engine ID to “1023457890”:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp engineID 1023457890
Command: config snmp engineID 1023457890

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-22 show snmp engineID

Description

The show snmp engineID command displays the identification of the SNMP engine on the Switch. The default value is suggested in RFC2271. The very first bit is 1, and the first four octets are set to the binary equivalent of the agent’s SNMP management private enterprise number as assigned by IANA, D_Link is 171. The fifth octet is 03 to indicates the rest is the MAC address of this device. The 6th –11th octets is MAC address.

Format

show snmp engineID

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNMP engine ID:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show snmp engineID
Command: show snmp engineID

SNMP Engine ID : 1023457890

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-23 config snmp system_name

Description

This command is used to configure the name for the Switch.

Format

config snmp system_name {<sw_name>}

Parameters

system_name - A maximum of 128 characters is allowed. And NULL string is accepted.
<sw_name> - (Optional) Enter the system name used here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the Switch name for "DGS-XXXXS Stackable Switch":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp system_name DGS-XXXXS Stackable Switch
Command: config snmp system_name DGS-XXXXS Stackable Switch

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-24 config snmp system_location

Description

This command is used to enter a description of the location of the Switch.

Format

config snmp system_location {<sw_location>}

Parameters

system_location - A maximum of 128 characters is allowed. And NULL string is accepted
<sw_location> - (Optional) Enter the system location string here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the Switch location for "HQ 5F":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp system_location HQ 5F
Command: config snmp system_location HQ 5F

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-25 config snmp system_contact

Description

This command is used to enter the name of a contact person who is responsible for the Switch.

Format

config snmp system_contact {<sw_contact>}

Parameters

system_contact - A maximum of 128 characters is allowed. And NULL string is accepted.
<sw_contact> - (Optional) Enter the system contact string here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the Switch contact to "MIS Department II":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp system_contact "MIS Department II"
Command: config snmp system_contact "MIS Department II"

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-26 enable snmp traps

Description

This command is used to enable SNMP trap support.

Format

enable snmp traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SNMP trap support:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable snmp traps
Command: enable snmp traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-27 disable snmp traps

Description

This command is used to disable SNMP trap support on the Switch.

Format

disable snmp traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To prevent SNMP traps from being sent from the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable snmp traps
Command: disable snmp traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-28 enable snmp authenticate_traps

Description

This command is used to enable SNMP authentication failure trap support.

Format

enable snmp authenticate_traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable snmp authenticate_traps
Command: enable snmp authenticate_traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-29 disable snmp authenticate_traps

Description

This command is used to disable SNMP authentication failure trap support.

Format

disable snmp authenticate_traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable snmp authenticate_traps
Command: disable snmp authenticate_traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-30 enable snmp linkchange_traps

Description

This command is used to configure the sending of linkchange traps.

Format

enable snmp linkchange_traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the sending of linkchange traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable snmp linkchange_traps
Command: enable snmp linkchange_traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-31 disable snmp linkchange_traps

Description

This command is used to configure the sending of linkchange traps.

Format

disable snmp linkchange_traps

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the sending of linkchange traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable snmp linkchange_traps
Command: disable snmp linkchange_traps

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-32 config snmp linkchange_traps ports

Description

This command is used to configure the sending of linkchange traps and per port control for sending of change trap.

Format

config snmp linkchange_traps ports [all | <portlist>] [enable | disable]

Parameters

all - To specify all ports.

<portlist> - To specify a port range.

enable - Enable sending of the link change trap for this port.

disable - Disable sending of the link change trap for this port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the sending of linkchange traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp linkchange_traps ports 1:1-1:4 enable
Command: config snmp linkchange_traps ports 1:1-1:4 enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-33 config snmp coldstart_traps

Description

This command is used to configure the trap for coldstart event.

Format

config snmp coldstart_traps [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the trap of the coldstart event. The default state is enabled.

disable - Disable the trap of the coldstart event.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the trap for coldstart event:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp coldstart_traps enable
Command: config snmp coldstart_traps enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-34 config snmp warmstart_traps

Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for warmstart event.

Format

config snmp warmstart_traps [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the trap of the warmstart event. The default state is enabled.

disable - Disable the trap of the warmstart event.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the trap state for warmstart event:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config snmp warmstart_traps enable
Command: config snmp warmstart_traps enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-35 show snmp traps

Description

This command is used to display the snmp trap sending status.

Format

show snmp traps {linkchange_traps {ports <portlist>}}

Parameters

linkchange_traps - (Optional) Specify that the SNMP trap sending status will be displayed.

ports - (Optional) Specify the ports for the display.

<portlist> - Enter the list of ports used for the display here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show snmp traps
Command: show snmp traps

SNMP Traps          : Enabled
Authenticate Traps  : Enabled
Linkchange Traps    : Enabled
Coldstart Traps     : Enabled
Warmstart Traps     : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-36 config rmon trap

Description

This command is used to configure the trap state for RMON events.

Format

config rmon trap {rising_alarm [enable | disable] | falling_alarm [enable | disable]} (1)

Parameters

rising_alarm - (Optional) Specify the trap state for rising alarm. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the rising alarm function will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the rising alarm function will be disabled.

falling_alarm - (Optional) Specify the trap state for falling alarm. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the falling alarm function will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the falling alarm function will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the trap state for RMON events:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config rmon trap rising_alarm disable
Command: config rmon trap rising_alarm disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-37 show rmon

Description

This command is used to display the RMON related setting.

Format

show rmon

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the RMON related setting:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show rmon
Command: show rmon

RMON Rising Alarm Trap      : Enabled
RMON Falling Alarm Trap     : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-38 enable community_encryption

Description

This command is used to enable the encryption state on SNMP community string.

Format

enable community_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the encryption state on SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable community_encryption
Command: enable community_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-39 disable community_encryption

Description

This command is used to disable the encryption state on SNMP community string.

Format

disable community_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the encryption state on SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable community_encryption
Command: disable community_encryption

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

101-40 show community_encryption

Description

This command is used to display the encryption state on SNMP community string.

Format

show community_encryption

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the encryption state on SNMP community string:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show community_encryption
Command: show community_encryption

SNMP Community Encryption State : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 102 Single IP Management Command List

enable sim
disable sim
show sim {[candidates {<candidate_id 1-100>} members{<member_id 1-32>} group {commander_mac <macaddr>} neighbor]}
reconfig sim [member_id <value 1-32> exit]
config sim group [add <candidate_id 1-100> {<password>} delete <member_id 1-32>]
config sim [[commander {group_name <groupname 64>} candidate] dp_interval <sec 30-90> hold_time <sec 100-255>]
download sim_ms [firmware_from_tftp configuration_from_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist 1-32> all]}
upload sim_ms [configuration_to_tftp log_to_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist> all]}

102-1 enable sim

Description

This command is used to configure the single IP management on the Switch as enabled.

Format

enable sim

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SIM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable sim
Command: enable sim

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-2 disable sim

Description

This command is used to disable single IP management on the Switch.

Format

disable sim

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SIM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable sim
Command: disable sim

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-3 show sim

Description

This command is used to display the current information of the specific sort of devices.

Format

show sim {[**candidates** {<candidate_id 1-100>} | **members**{<member_id 1-32>} | **group** {<commander_mac <macaddr>} | **neighbor**]}

Parameters

-
- candidates** - (Optional) Specify the candidate devices.
 <candidate_id 1-100> - (Optional) Enter the candidate device ID here. This value must be between 1 and 100.

 - members** - (Optional) Specify the member devices.
 <member_id 1-32> - (Optional) Enter the member device ID here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

 - group** - (Optional) Specify other group devices.
 commander_mac - (Optional) Specify the commander MAC address used.
 <macaddr> - Enter the commander MAC address used here.

 - neighbor** - (Optional) Specify other neighbor devices.
-

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the self information in detail:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sim
Command: show sim

SIM Version      : VER-1.61
Firmware Version : 4.00.015
Device Name     :
MAC Address      : 00-01-02-03-04-00
Capabilities     : L3
Platform        : DGS-3120-24TC L3 Switch
SIM State       : Enabled
Role State      : Candidate
Discovery Interval : 30 sec
Hold Time       : 100 sec

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the candidate information in summary, if user specify candidate id, it would show information in detail:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sim candidate
Command: show sim candidates

ID MAC Address      Platform /          Hold Firmware  Device Name
                   Capability          Time Version
-----
1  00-01-02-03-04-00 Product-Code L2 Switch  40  1.00-B01  Device-Name-01
2  00-55-55-00-55-00 Product-Code L3 Switch  140 4.00-B15  Device-Name-02

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show the member information in summary, if user specify member id, it will show information in detail:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sim member
Command: show sim members

ID MAC Address          Platform /
                        Capability
-----
1  00-01-02-03-04-00 Product-Code L2 Switch   40  1.00-B01 Device-Name-01
2  00-55-55-00-55-00 Product-Code L3 Switch   140 4.00-B15 Device-Name-02

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show other groups information in summary, if user specify group name, it will show information in detail:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show sim group
Command: show sim group

SIM Group Name : default

ID MAC Address          Platform /
                        Capability
-----
*1  00-01-02-03-04-01 DES-XXXXXS L2 Switch   40  1.00-B01 aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
                                     bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb

   2  00-55-55-02-55-00

SIM Group Name : SIM2

ID MAC Address          Platform /
                        Capability
-----
*1  00-01-02-03-04-00 DES-XXXXXS L2 Switch   40  1.00-B01 aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
                                     bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb

   2  00-55-55-00-55-00
   3  00-55-55-00-55-11

'*' means commander switch.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To show neighbor table of SIM:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show sim neighbor
Command: show sim neighbor

Neighbor Table

Port      MAC Address          Role
-----  -
23        00-35-26-00-11-99   Commander
23        00-35-26-00-11-91   Member
24        00-35-26-00-11-90   Candidate

Total Entries: 3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-4 reconfig

Description

This command is used to re-telnet to member.

Format

reconfig [member_id <value 1-32> | exit]

Parameters

member_id - Specify the serial number of the member.
<value 1-32> - Enter the serial number of the member here.

exit - Specify to exit from the telnet session.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To re-telnet to member:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# reconfig member_id 1
Command: reconfig member_id 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
Login:
```

102-5 config sim_group

Description

This command is used to configure group information.

Format

config sim_group [add <candidate_id 1-100> {<password>} | delete <member_id 1-32>]

Parameters

add - Specify to add a specific candidate to the group.

<candidate_id 1-100> - Enter the candidate ID to be added to the group here. This value must be between 1 and 100.

<password> - (Optional) The password of candidate if necessary.

delete - Specify to delete a member from the group.

<member_id 1-32> - Enter the member ID of the member to be removed from the group here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a member:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim_group add 2
Command: config sim_group add 2

Please wait for ACK !!!
SIM Configure Success !!!

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To delete a member:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim_group delete 1
Command: config sim_group delete 1

Please wait for ACK !!!
SIM Configure Success !!!

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-6 config sim

Description

This command is used to configure the role state and the parameters of the discovery protocol on the Switch.

Format

config sim [[**commander** {**group_name** <groupname 64>} | **candidate**] | **dp_interval** <sec 30-90> | **hold_time** <sec 100-255>]

Parameters

commander - Specify to transfer the role to the commander.

group_name - (Optional) Specify that if the user is the commander, the user can update the name of group.

<groupname 64> - Enter the group name here. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

candidate - Specify to transfer the role to the candidate.

dp_interval - The time in seconds between discoveries.

<sec 30-90> - Enter the discovery time here in seconds. This value must be between 30 and 90 seconds.

hold_time - The time in seconds the device holds the discovery result.

<sec 100-255> - Enter the hold time here in seconds. This value must be between 100 and 255.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command..

Example

To transfer to commander:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim commander
Command: config sim commander

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To transfer to candidate:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim candidate
Command: config sim candidate

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To update name of group:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim commander group_name mygroup
Command: config sim commander group_name mygroup

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To change the time interval of discovery protocol:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim dp_interval 30
Command: config sim dp_interval 30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To change the hold time of discovery protocol:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim hold_time 200
Command: config sim hold_time 200

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-7 download sim_ms

Description

This command is used to download firmware or configuration to indicated device.

Format

download sim_ms [firmware_from_tftp | configuration_from_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist 1-32> | all]}

Parameters

firmware_from_tftp - Specify that the firmware will be downloaded from the TFTP server.

configuration_from_tftp - Specify that the configuration will be downloaded from the TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

<path_filename> - Specify the file path of the firmware or configuration in the TFTP server.

members - (Optional) Specify a range of members who can download this firmware or configuration.

<mslist 1-32> - Enter the member list used here. This value must be between 1 and 32.

all - (Optional) Specify that all members will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To download configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#download sim_ms configuration_from_tftp 10.55.47.1
D:\dwl600x.tfp members 1
Command: download sim_ms configuration_from_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\dwl600x.tfp
members 1

This device is updating configuration. Please wait several minutes ...

Download Status :
```

ID	MAC Address	Result
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	Success

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To download firmware:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#download sim_ms firmware_from_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\test.txt
members 1
Command: download sim_ms firmware_from_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\test.txt members 1

This device is updating firmware. Please wait several minutes ...

Download Status :
```

ID	MAC Address	Result
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	Success

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-8 upload sim_ms

Description

This command is used to upload configuration to TFTP server.

Format

upload sim_ms [configuration_to_tftp | log_to_tftp] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {[members <mslist> | all]}

Parameters

configuration_to_tftp - Specify that the configuration will be uploaded to the TFTP server.

log_to_tftp - Specify that the log file will be uploaded to the TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

<path_filename> - Specify the file path to store the configuration in the TFTP server.

members - (Optional) Specify a range of members who can up this configuration.

<mslist> - Enter the member list used here.

all - (Optional) Specify that all members will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To upload configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload sim_ms configuration_to_tftp 10.55.47.1
D:\configuration.txt members 1
Command: upload sim_ms configuration_to_tftp 10.55.47.1 D:\configuration.txt
members 1

This device is uploading configuration. Please wait several minutes ...

Upload Status :

ID   MAC Address           Result
---  -
1    00-1A-2D-00-12-12    Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

102-9 config sim trap

Description

This command is used to control sending of traps issued from the member switch.

Format

config sim trap [enable | disable]

Parameters

-
- enable** - Enable the trap state.
 - disable** - Disable the trap state.
-

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable sim trap:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sim trap enable
Command: config sim trap enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 103 Stacking Command List (EI and SI Mode Only)

config box_priority current_box_id <value 1-6> priority <value 1-63>
config box_id current_box_id <value 1-6> new_box_id [auto <value 1-6>]
show stack_information
show stack_device
config stacking_mode [disable enable]
show stacking_mode
config stacking_force_master_role state [enable disable]
config stacking_trap_state [enable disable]
config stacking_log_state [enable disable]

NOTE: When the stacking function is enabled, non-PoE switches in the DGS-3120 series will have PoE commands available.

103-1 config box_priority

Description

This command is used to configure the priority of switch, which will determines which box becomes master. A lower number means a higher priority. The new priority will take effect after the Switch was rebooted or when the topology changed.

Format

config box_priority current_box_id <value 1-6> priority <value 1-63>

Parameters

current_box_id - Specify the Switch being configured. The range is 1-m, where the m.is determined by device type. For example, to the DGS3120 Series, it is 6.
<value 1-6> - Enter the current box ID here. This value must be between 1 and 6.
priority - Specify the priority assigned to the box, with lower number meaning higher priority. The range is 1-63.
<value 1-63> - Enter the higher priority value here. This value must be between 1 and 63.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure box priority:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config box_priority current_box_id 1 priority 1
Command: config box_priority current_box_id 1 priority 1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-2 config box_id

Description

This command is used to configure the box ID. By default, the box ID is automatically assigned by the system based topology election results. Administrators can assign box IDs statically. The new box ID will take effect after unit reboot. Each unit in the Switch stack must have a unique box IDs. If the IDs duplicate, the stack system cannot stack normally.

Format

config box_id current_box_id <value 1-6> new_box_id [auto | <value 1-6>]

Parameters

current_box_id - Specify the Switch being configured. The parameter range is 1-m, where the m is determined by device type. For example, to the DGS3120 Series, it is 6.

<value 1-6> - Enter the current box ID here. This value must be between 1 and 6.

new_box_id - Specify the new ID assigned to the box. The parameter range is 1-m.

auto - Allows the box ID to be assigned automatically by the stack system. The new box ID will take effect after the next boot.

<value 1-6> - Enter the new box ID here. This value must be between 1 and 6.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure box ID of box 1 to be auto:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config box_id current_box_id 1 new_box_id auto
Command: config box_id current_box_id 1 new_box_id auto

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-3 show stack_information

Description

This command is used to display stacking information.

There are three messages defined for stack topology status displayed by show stack_information, beside the basic information of stack devices.

Message 1:

Stack Topology Status: Topology will change from Chain to Ring after n seconds.

When this message is shown, it means the topology change is detected; the topology change process will take place after the count down timer reaches 0. If topology change is detected again before the count down timer reaches 0, the count down timer will be reset.

Message 2:

Stack Topology Status: New device is detected; hot insert may happen after n seconds.

When this message is shown, it means hot insert of new device is detected. The stack system will do the hot insert action after the timer reaches 0. If topology change is detected again before the count down timer reaches 0, the count down timer will be reset. It is suggested for the user not to do any command regarding read /write of flash, for example: "download firmware", "save", "show config in flash", "upload", "copy", "show slave's dangerous log".

Message 3:

Stack Topology Status: Configuring the new device.

When this message is shown, it means stacking has started to do the hot insert action. Now the system is configuring the new device, and the user can not execute any command except "show stack_ information".

If no message shown means the topology is stable and the system operation is normally.

Format

show stack_information

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display the stack information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show stack_information
Command: show stack_information

Topology          : Duplex_Chain
My Box ID        : 1
Master ID        : 1
Box Count        : 1

Force Master Role : Disable
Trap State       : Enabled
Log State        : Enabled

Box User          Prio-   Prom   Runtime  H/W
ID  Set   Type          Exist rity   MAC   version  version  version
-----
1   Auto  DGS-3120-24TC  Exist  1  00-01-02-03-04-00  3.00.501  4.00.015  B1
2   -     NOT_EXIST      No
3   -     NOT_EXIST      No
4   -     NOT_EXIST      No
5   -     NOT_EXIST      No
6   -     NOT_EXIST      No

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-4 show stack_device

Description

This command is used to display the information for devices in the stack.

Format

show stack_device

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the stack information:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show stack_device
Command: show stack_device

Box ID   Box Type           H/W Version   Serial Number
-----  -
1        DGS-3120-24TC     B1            PVT93CB000001

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-5 config stacking_mode

Description

This command is used to configure the state of stacking function. By default stacking mode is enabled. Administrators need to specifically configure the stacking mode to make the Switch stackable. Stacking mode can be changed under standalone mode only.

Format

config stacking_mode [disable | enable]

Parameters

stacking_mode - Enable or disable the Switch's stacking capability.
enable - Specify that the Switch's stacking capability will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the Switch's stacking capability will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable stacking mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stacking_mode enable
Command: config stacking_mode enable

Change Box stacking_mode may cause devices work restart, still continue?(y/n)
y
Please wait, the switch is rebooting...
```

103-6 show stacking_mode

Description

This command is used to display the current stacking mode.

Format

show stacking_mode

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To display stacking mode:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show stacking_mode
Command: show stacking_mode

Stacking mode   : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-7 config stacking force_master_role

Description

This command is used to configure the stacking force master role state. If the state is enabled, when device is in election state, it still uses old priority setting and MAC to compare device priority. After stacking is stable, master's priority will become zero. If stacking topology change again, Master will use priority zero and MAC address to determine who new primary master is.

Format

config stacking force_master_role state [enable | disable]

Parameters

force_master_role - Enable or disable the Switch's Stacking Force Master Role state. Default setting is disabled.
enable - Specify that switch's stacking force master role will be enabled.
disable - Specify that switch's stacking force master role will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable stacking force master role state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config stacking force_master_role state enable
Command: config stacking force_master_role state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-8 config stacking trap state

Description

This command is used to configure trap state for stacking.

Format

config stacking trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the Switch's stacking trap.

disable - Disable the Switch's stacking trap.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the stacking trap state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stacking trap state enable
Command: config stacking trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

103-9 config stacking log state

Description

This command is used to configure log state for stacking.

Format

config stacking log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Enable the Switch's stacking log.

disable - Disable the Switch's stacking log.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the stacking log state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config stacking log state enable
Command: config stacking log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 104 Static Multicast Route Command List (RI Mode Only)

create ipmroute <network_address> rpf_address [<ipaddr> | null]

delete ipmroute [<network_address> | all]

show ipmroute {<network_address>}

104-1 create ipmroute

Description

This command is used to create a static multicast route entry on the Switch.

Format

create ipmroute <network_address> rpf_address [<ipaddr> | null]

Parameters

<network_address> - Specify the network address of the static multicast route entry that is created on the Switch. If the source IP address of the received IP multicast packet matches the network of a static multicast route entry, the static multicast route entry will be used to do RPF check by IP multicast route protocol.

rpf_address - Specify the RPF address of the static multicast route entry that is created on the Switch. If the source IP address of the received IP multicast packet matches the network of a static multicast route entry, the RPF address of the static multicast route entry will be used to check whether the IP multicast packet is received from legal upstream interface.

<ipaddr> - Enter the RPF address.

null - If set the RPF address of a static multicast route entry to null, the RPF checks whether the source IP address of IP multicast packets matches this static multicast route entry. If matches, it will be always failed.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a static multicast route entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8 rpf_address 20.1.1.1
Command: create ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8 rpf_address 20.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

104-2 delete ipmroute

Description

This command is used to delete static multicast route entries on the switch.

Format

delete ipmroute [<network_address> | all]

Parameters

<network_address> - Specify the network address of the static multicast route entry.

all - Specify to delete all static multicast route entries.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a static multicast route entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8
Command: delete ipmroute 11.0.0.0/8

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

104-3 show ipmroute

Description

This command is used to display static multicast route entries on the Switch.

Format

show ipmroute {<network_address>}

Parameters

<network_address> - (Optional) Specify the network address of the static multicast route entry.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display all static multicast route entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show ipmroute
```

```
Command: show ipmroute
```

Index	Source IP Address	RPF IP Address
-----	-----	-----
1	11.0.0.0/8	20.1.1.1

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 105 Syslog and Trap Source-interface Command List

```
config syslog source_ipif [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]  
show syslog source_ipif  
config trap source_ipif [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]  
show trap source_ipif
```

105-1 config syslog source_ipif

Description

This command is used to configure syslog source IP interface.

Format

```
config syslog source_ipif [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>} | none]
```

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface name. If only specify this parameter, the least IPv4 address and the smallest IPv6 address of ipif_name will be used as source IP addresses.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.

none - Specify to clear the configured source IP interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure syslog source IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config syslog source_ipif ipif3 14.0.0.5  
Command: config syslog source_ipif add ipif3 14.0.0.5  
  
Success  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To clear the configured source IP interface for syslog:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config syslog source_ipif none
Command: config syslog source_ipif none

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

105-2 show syslog source_ipif

Description

This command is used to display the syslog source IP interface.

Format

show syslog source_ipif

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Show syslog source IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show syslog source_ipif
Command: show syslog source_ipif

Syslog Source IP Interface Configuration:

IP Interface           : ipif3
IPv4 Address           : 14.0.0.5
IPv6 Address           : None

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

105-3 config trap source_ipif

Description

This command is used to configure trap source IP interface.

Format

config trap source_ipif [<ipif_name 12> {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> } | none]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the IP interface name. If only specify this parameter, the least IPv4 address and the smallest IPv6 address of ipif_name will be used as source IP addresses.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

<ipaddr> - (Optional) Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.

<ipv6addr> - (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.

none - Specify to clear the configured source IP interface.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Configure trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config trap source_ipif System
Command: config trap source_ipif System

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To clear the configured trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config trap source_ipif none
Command: config trap source_ipif none

Success

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

105-4 show trap source_ipif

Description

This command is used to display the trap source IP interface.

Format

show trap source_ipif

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Show trap source IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show trap source_ip
Command: show trap source_ip

Trap Source IP Interface Configuration:

IP Interface           : System
IPv4 Address           : None

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 106 System Log Command List

clear log
show log {[index <value_list> severity {module <module_list>} {emergency alert critical error warning notice informational debug <level_list 0-7>} module<module_list>}]
show log software_module
enable syslog
disable syslog
show syslog
create syslog host <index 1-4> ipaddress [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>] {severity [emergency alert critical error warning notice informational debug <level 0-7>] facility [local0 local1 local2 local3 local4 local5 local6 local7] udp_port <udp_port_number> state [enable disable]}
config syslog host [<index 1-4> all] {severity [emergency alert critical error warning notice informational debug <level 0-7>] facility [local0 local1 local2 local3 local4 local5 local6 local7] udp_port <udp_port_number> ipaddress [<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>] state [enable disable]}(1)
delete syslog host [<index 1-4> all]
show syslog host {<index 1-4>}
config log_save_timing [time_interval <min 1-65535> on_demand log_trigger]
show log_save_timing
show attack_log {unit <unit_id 1-6> {index <value_list>}}
clear attack_log {unit <unit_id 1-6> all}

106-1 clear log

Description

This command is used to clear the Switch's history log.

Format

clear log

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the Switch's history log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear log
Command: clear log

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-2 show log

Description

This command is used to display the Switch's history log.

Format

show log {[**index** <value_list> | **severity** {**module** <module_list>} {**emergency** | **alert** | **critical** | **error** | **warning** | **notice** | **informational** | **debug** | <level_list 0-7>} | **module**<module_list>]}

Parameters

index - (Optional) The show log command will display the history log between the log number of X and Y. For example, showing log index 1-5 will display the history log from 1 to 5.

<value_list> - Enter the index value here.

severity - (Optional) Specify the severity level used.

module - (Optional) Specify the modules which are to be displayed. The module can be obtained by using the show log_support_module command. Use a comma to separate multiple modules.

<module_list> - Enter the module list value here.

emergency - (Optional) Severity level 0

alert - (Optional) Severity level 1

critical - (Optional) Severity level 2

error - (Optional) Severity level 3

warning - (Optional) Severity level 4

notice - (Optional) Severity level 5

informational - (Optional) Severity level 6

debug - (Optional) Severity level 7

<level_list 0-7> - Specify a list of severity level which is to be displayed. If there is more than one severity level, please separate them by comma. The level number is from 0 to 7.

module - (Optional) Specify the modules which are to be displayed. The module can be obtained by using the show log_support_module command. Use a comma to separate multiple modules.

<module_list> - Enter the module list value here.

If no parameter is specified, all history log entries will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the Switch's history log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show log index 1-3
Command: show log index 1-3

Index Date          Time          Level   Log Text
-----
3      2011-05-10 04:06:40 CRIT(2) Unit 1, Right Side Fan 2 failed
2      2011-05-10 04:06:40 CRIT(2) Unit 1, Right Side Fan 1 failed
1      2011-05-09 11:10:23 INFO(6) Unit 1, Configuration and log saved to flash b
                                y console (Username: Anonymous)

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-3 show log_software_module

Description

This command is used to display the protocols or applications that support the enhanced log. The enhanced log adds the module name and module ID. Network administrators can display logs by module name or module ID.

Format

show log_software_module

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the protocols or applications that support the enhanced log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show log_software_module
Command: show log_software_module

CFM_EXT          DHCPv6_CLIENT    DHCPv6_RELAY     ERPS
ERROR_LOG        MSTP              OSPFV2            VRRP

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-4 enable syslog

Description

This command is used to enable the sending of syslog messages.

Format

enable syslog

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the sending of syslog messages:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable syslog
Command: enable syslog

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-5 disable syslog

Description

This command is used to disable the sending of syslog messages.

Format

disable syslog

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the sending of syslog messages:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable syslog
Command: disable syslog

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-6 show syslog

Description

This command is used to display the syslog protocol global state.

Format

show syslog

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the syslog protocol global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show syslog
Command: show syslog

Syslog Global State: Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-7 create syslog host

Description

This command is used to create a new syslog host. The user can choose and report specific levels of messages to a specific host. When the user chooses a specific level for a specific host, messages which are at that severity level or higher will be reported to that host.

Format

create syslog host <index 1-4> ipaddress [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] {severity [emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | informational | debug | <level 0-7>] | facility [local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7] | udp_port <udp_port_number> | state [enable | disable]}

Parameters

<index>	- Enter the host index value here.
all	- Specify that all the host indexes will be used.
ipaddress	- Specify the IP or IPv6 address for the host.
<ipaddr>	- Specify the IP address for the host.
<ipv6addr>	- Specify the IPv6 address for the host.
severity	- (Optional) Specify the severity level.

emergency - Severity level 0

alert - Severity level 1

critical - Severity level 2

error - Severity level 3

warning - Severity level 4

notice - Severity level 5

informational - Severity level 6

debug - Severity level 7

<level 0-7> - Enter the severity level value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

facility - (Optional) Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown below. This facility setting will be put in the syslog packet when it is sent to a specific syslog server.

local0 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 0.

local1 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 1.

local2 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 2.

local3 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 3.

local4 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 4.

local5 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 5.

local6 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 6.

local7 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 7.

udp_port - (Optional) Specify the UDP port number.

<udp_port_number> - Enter the UDP port number used here.

state - (Optional) The syslog protocol is used for the transmission of event notification messages across networks to a host. The option enables or disables the host to receive such messages.

enable - Specify that the host to receive such messages will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the host to receive such messages will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

Adds a new syslog host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create syslog host 1 ipaddress 10.90.90.1 severity debug
facility local0
Command: create syslog host 1 ipaddress 10.90.90.1 severity debug facility
local0

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-8 config syslog host

Description

This command is used to configure the syslog host configurations. The user can choose and report a specific level of messages to a specific host. When the user chooses a specific level for a specific host, messages which are at that severity level or higher will be reported to the specified host.

Format

config syslog host [<index 1-4> | all] {severity [emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | informational | debug] <level 0-7>} | facility [local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7] | udp_port <udp_port_number> | ipaddress [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>] | state [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

<index 1-4> - Enter the host index value here.
all - Specify that all the host indexes will be used.
severity - Specify the severity level. <ul style="list-style-type: none">emergency - Severity level 0alert - Severity level 1critical - Severity level 2error - Severity level 3warning - Severity level 4notice - Severity level 5informational - Severity level 6debug - Severity level 7
<level 0-7> - Enter the severity level value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.
facility - Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown below. This facility setting will be put in the syslog packet when it is sent to a specific syslog server. <ul style="list-style-type: none">local0 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 0.local1 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 1.local2 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 2.local3 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 3.local4 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 4.local5 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 5.local6 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 6.local7 - Specify that the user-defined facility will be set to local 7.
udp_port - Specify the UDP port number. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><udp_port_number> - Enter the UDP port number used here.
ipaddress - Specify IP address for the host. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for the configuration here.<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used for the configuration here.
state - The syslog protocol is used for the transmission of event notification messages across networks to a host. The option enables or disables the host to receive such messages. <ul style="list-style-type: none">enable - Specify that the host to receive such messages will be enabled.disable - Specify that the host to receive such messages will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the syslog host configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config syslog host all severity debug facility local0
Command: config syslog host all severity debug facility local0

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-9 delete syslog host

Description

This command is used to delete the syslog host(s).

Format

delete syslog host [<index 1-4> | all]

Parameters

host - The host index or all hosts.
<index> - Enter the host index value here.
all - Specify that all the host indexes will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the specific syslog host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete syslog host 4
Command: delete syslog host 4

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-10 show syslog host

Description

This command is used to display the syslog host configurations.

Format

show syslog host {<index 1-4>}

Parameters

host - The host index or all hosts.
<index> - (Optional) Enter the host index value here.

If no parameter is specified, all hosts will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the syslog host information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show syslog host
Command: show syslog host

Syslog Global State: Disabled

Host 1
  IP Address      : 10.90.90.1
  Severity       : Debug(7)
  Facility       : Local0
  UDP Port       : 514
  Status         : Disabled

Total Entries : 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-11 config log_save_timing

Description

This command is used to set the method for saving the log.

Format

config log_save_timing [time_interval <min 1-65535> | on_demand | log_trigger]

Parameters

time_interval - Save log to flash every xxx minutes. (If no new log events occur in this period, don't save.)

<min 1-65535> - Enter the time interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 minutes.

on_demand - Save log to flash whenever the user enters the "save log" or "save all" command. The default setting is on_demand.

log_trigger - Save log to flash whenever a new log event arrives.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the method for saving a log as on demand:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config log_save_timing on_demand
Command: config log_save_timing on_demand

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-12 show log_save_timing

Description

This command is used to show the method for saving the log.

Format

show log_save_timing

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the timing method used for saving the log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show log_save_timing
Command: show log_save_timing

Saving Log Method: On_demand

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-13 show attack_log

Description

This command is used to display the attack log messages. The attack log message refers to log messages driven by modules such as DOS and the IP-MAC-port binding module. This type of log message may generate a large amount of messages and quickly cause the system to run out of system log storage. Therefore, for this type of log messages only the first log that is generated each minute can be stored in the system log, with the rest of them being stored in a separate table named attack log.

Format

show attack_log {unit <unit_id 1-6> {index <value_list>}}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) The attack log messages on the specified unit will be displayed. If unit ID is not specified, then it will be referred to as the master unit. **(EI and SI Mode Only)**

<unit_id 1-6> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

index - (Optional) The list of index numbers of the entries that need to be displayed. For example, show attack_log index 1-5 will display the attack log messages from 1 to 5.

<value_list> - Enter the index numbers of the entries that needs to be displayed here.

If no parameter is specified, all entries in the attack log will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show dangerous messages on the master:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show attack_log index 1
Command: show attack_log index 1

Index   Date       Time       Level      Log Text
-----
1       2008-10-17 15:00:14 CRIT(2)    Possible spoofing attack from IP: , MAC:
                                         0A-00-00-5A-00-01, port: 1:3

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

106-14 clear attack_log

Description

This command is used to clear the attack log.

Format

clear attack_log {unit <unit_id 1-6> | all}

Parameters

unit - (Optional) The attack log messages on the specified unit will be cleared. If not specified, it will be referred to as the master unit. **(EI and SI Mode Only)**

<unit_id 1-6> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

all - Specify that all the unit ID's information will be used.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear the master's attack log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# clear attack_log
```

```
Command: clear attack_log
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 107 System Severity Command List

config system_severity [trap | log | all] [emergency | alert| critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug | <level 0-7>]
show system_severity

107-1 config system_severity

Description

This command is used to configure the severity level control for the system.

When the user chooses a specific level to log or trap, messages at that severity level or more will be logged or trapped to SNMP managers.

Format

config system_severity [trap | log | all] [emergency | alert| critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug | <level 0-7>]

Parameters

trap - Specify the severity level control for traps.

log - Specify the severity level control for the log.

all - Specify the severity level control for traps and the log.

emergency - Severity level 0.

alert - Severity level 1.

critical - Severity level 2.

error - Severity level 3.

warning - Severity level 4.

notice - Severity level 5.

information - Severity level 6.

debug - Severity level 7.

<level 0-7> - Enter the severity level here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure severity level control as information level for trap:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config system_severity trap warning
Command: config system_severity trap warning

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


107-2 show system_severity

Description

This command is used to display the severity level controls for the system.

Format

show system_severity

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show severity level control for system:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show system_severity
Command: show system_severity

System Severity Trap : warning(4)
System Severity Log : information(6)

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 108 Telnet Client Command List

telnet [<ipaddr> | <domain_name 255> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <value 1-65535>}

108-1 telnet

Description

This command is used to start the telnet client to connect to the specific telnet server. The parameters specified by the command will only be used for the establishment of this specific session. They will not affect the establishment of other sessions.

Format

telnet [<ipaddr> | <domain_name 255> | <ipv6addr>] {tcp_port <value 1-65535>}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the Telnet server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the Telnet server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the Telnet server.

tcp_port - (Optional) Specify the telnet server port number to be connected. If not specified, the default port is 23.

<value 1-65535> - Enter the TCP port number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Telnet to a Switch by specifying the IP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# telnet 10.90.90.90
Command: telnet 10.90.90.90

DGS-XXXX Fast Ethernet Switch Command Line Interface

Firmware: Build 1.00.B01
Copyright(C) 2006-2009 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
UserName:
```

Chapter 109 TFTP Client Command List

```
download [firmware_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file
<path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> | all]} {dest_file <pathname>} {boot_up} | cfg_fromTFTP
[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> |
all]} {[increment | dest_file <pathname>}]
```

```
upload [cfg_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64>
{unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80>
{<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}] | log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> |
<domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> | attack_log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> |
<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} |
firmware_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename
64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>}]
```

109-1 download

Description

This command is used to download the firmware image and configuration from TFTP server.

Format

```
download [firmware_fromTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file
<path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> | all]} {dest_file <pathname>} {boot_up} | cfg_fromTFTP
[<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] src_file <path_filename 64> {[unit <unit_id> |
all]} {[increment | dest_file <pathname>}]
```

Parameters

firmware_fromTFTP – Specify to download firmware from a TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

src_file - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<path_filename 64> - Enter the source file path name here. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

unit - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

all - When all is specified, the firmware image on all units will be updated.

dest_file - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<pathname> - Enter the destination file path name here.

boot_up - (Optional) Specify as boot up file.

cfg_fromTFTP – Specify to download a configuration file from a TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

src_file - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<path_filename 64> - The pathname specifies the pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

unit - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.
<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.
all - (Optional) When all is specified, the firmware image on all units will be updated.
increment - (Optional) This is only required for system which does not have file system and only support one configuration file since the download of a configuration will automatically apply the setting to the system. If increment is specified, the existing configuration will not be cleared before applying to the new configuration. If it is not specified, the existing configuration will be cleared before applying to the new configuration.
dest_file - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".
<pathname>- The pathname specifies an absolute pathname on the device file system. If pathname is not specified, it refers to the boot_up configuration file.

Restrictions

Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To download firmware from TFTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# download firmware_fromTFTP 10.54.71.1 src_file px.had
Command: download firmware_fromTFTP 10.54.71.1 src_file px.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download firmware..... Done. Do not power off!
Please wait, programming flash..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To download configuration from TFTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# download cfg_fromTFTP 10.54.71.1 src_file cfg01.txt
Command: download cfg_fromTFTP 10.54.71.1 src_file cfg01.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

109-2 upload

Description

This command is used to upload firmware and configuration from device to TFTP server.

Format

```
upload [cfg_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}} {[include | exclude | begin] <filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80> {<filter_string 80>}}}] | log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> | attack_log_toTFTP [<ipaddr> |
```

**<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename 64> {unit <unit_id>} |
firmware_toTFTP [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] dest_file <path_filename
64> {unit <unit_id>} {src_file <pathname>}]**

Parameters

cfg_toTFTP – Specify that the configuration file will be uploaded to the TFTP server.

- <ipaddr>** - The IP address of the TFTP server.
- <ipv6addr>** - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.
- <domain_name 255>** - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.
- dest_file** - Used to identify the parameter “path_filename”.
 - <path_filename 64>** - The pathname specifies the pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This name can be up to 64 characters long.
- unit** - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.
 - <unit_id>** - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.
- src_file** - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter “path_filename”.
 - <pathname>** - The pathname specifies an absolute pathname on the device file system. If pathname is not specified, it refers to the boot_up CFG file.
- include** - (Optional) Specify to include lines that contain the specified filter string.
- exclude** - (Optional) Specify to exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.
- begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.
 - <filter_string 80>** - A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
- include** - (Optional) Specify to include lines that contain the specified filter string.
- exclude** - (Optional) Specify to exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.
- begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.
 - <filter_string 80>** - A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
- include** - (Optional) Specify to include lines that contain the specified filter string.
- exclude** - (Optional) Specify to exclude lines that contain the specified filter string.
- begin** - (Optional) The first line that contains the specified filter string will be the first line of the output.
 - <filter_string 80>** - A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.
 - <filter_string 80>** - (Optional) A filter string is enclosed by symbol. Thus, the filter string itself cannot contain the character. The filter string is case sensitive. This string can be up to 80 characters long.

up to 80 characters long.

log_toTFTP - Specify to upload a log file from device to TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

dest_file - Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<path_filename 64> - The pathname specifies the pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

attack_log_toTFTP - Specify that the attack log will be uploaded to the TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

dest_file - Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<path_filename 64> - Specify the path name on the TFTP server to hold the attack log. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

unit - (Optional) The attack log messages on the specified unit will be uploaded to the TFTP server. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

firmware_toTFTP - Specify that the firmware file will be uploaded to the TFTP server.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.

<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the TFTP server.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the TFTP server.

dest_file - Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<path_filename 64> - The pathname specifies the pathname on the TFTP server. It can be a relative pathname or an absolute pathname. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

unit - (Optional) Specify which unit on the stacking system. If it is not specified, it refers to the master unit.

<unit_id> - Enter the unit ID value. This value must be between 1 and 6.

src_file - (Optional) Used to identify the parameter "path_filename".

<pathname> - The pathname specifies an absolute pathname on the device file system. If pathname is not specified, it refers to the boot_up image. This name can be up to 64 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To upload firmware from a file system device to a TFTP server:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:/firmware.had
src_file 100b70.had
Command: upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:/firmware.had src_file
100b70.had

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload firmware..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

In case that the designated file does not exist:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:/firmware.had
src_file 100b70.had
Command: upload firmware_toTFTP 10.1.1.1 dest_file D:/firmware.had src_file
100b70.had

No such file.

Failure!

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To upload configuration from TFTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#upload cfg_toTFTP 10.90.90.99 dest_file 111.cfg unit 1
src_file c:/config.cfg
Command: upload cfg_toTFTP 10.90.90.99 dest_file 111.cfg unit 1 src_file
c:/config.cfg

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload configuration..... Done.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

In case that the designated file does not exist:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#upload cfg_toTFTP 10.90.90.99 dest_file 111.cfg unit 1
src_file c:/config2.cfg
Command: upload cfg_toTFTP 10.90.90.99 dest_file 111.cfg unit 1 src_file
c:/config2.cfg

No such file.

Failure!

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To upload the master's dangerous log:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# upload attack_log_toTFTP 10.90.90.1 dest_file c:\alert.txt
Command: upload attack_log_toTFTP 10.90.90.1 dest_file c:\alert.txt

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 110 Time and SNTP Command List

config sntp {primary <ipaddr> secondary <ipaddr> poll-interval <int 30-99999>}
config sntp ipv6server {primary <ipv6addr> secondary <ipv6addr>}(1)
show sntp
enable sntp
disable sntp
config time <date ddmthyyyy> <time hh:mm:ss>
config time_zone {operator [+ -] hour <gmt_hour 0-13> min <minute 0-59>}
config dst [disable repeating {s_week <start_week 1-4,last> s_day <start_day sun-sat> s_mth <start_mth 1-12> s_time <start_time hh:mm> e_week <end_week 1-4,last> e_day <end_day sun-sat> e_mth <end_mth 1-12> e_time <end_time hh:mm> offset [30 60 90 120]} annual {s_date <start_date 1-31> s_mth <start_mth 1-12> s_time <start_time hh:mm> e_date <end_date 1-31> e_mth <end_mth 1-12> e_time <end_time hh:mm> offset [30 60 90 120]}]
show time

110-1 config sntp

Description

This command is used to change SNTP configurations.

Format

config sntp {primary <ipaddr> | secondary <ipaddr> | poll-interval <int 30-99999>}

Parameters

primary - (Optional) SNTP primary server IP address. <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.
secondary - (Optional) SNTP secondary server IP address. <ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.
poll-interval - (Optional) Specify the polling interval range seconds. <int 30-99999> - Enter the polling interval range here. This value must be between 30 and 99999 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure SNTP:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-  
interval 30  
Command: config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 30  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-2 config sntp ipv6server

Description

This command is used to configure the SNTP IPv6 server information.

NOTE: If both SNTP IPv4 and IPv6 servers are configured, the SNTP IPv4 server has higher priority, the Switch's time syncs with the IPv4 server's time first.

Format

ccconfig sntp ipv6server {primary <ipv6addr> | secondary <ipv6addr>}(1)

Parameters

primary - (Optional) SNTP primary server IPv6 address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

secondary - (Optional) SNTP secondary server IPv6 address.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure SNTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config sntp ipv6server primary 1000::1 secondary 1000::2  
Command: config sntp ipv6server primary 1000::1 secondary 1000::2  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-3 show sntp

Description

This command is used to display SNTP current time source and configuration.

Format

show sntp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show SNTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show sntp
Command: show sntp

    Current Time Source      : System Clock
    SNTP Status              : Disabled
    IPv4 Primary SNTP Server : None
    IPv4 Secondary SNTP Server: None
    IPv6 Primary SNTP Server : None
    IPv6 Secondary SNTP Server: None
    SNTP Poll Interval       : 720 sec

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-4 enable sntp

Description

This command is used to turn on SNTP support.

Format

enable sntp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable SNTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable sntp
Command: enable sntp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-5 disable sntp

Description

This command is used to turn off SNTP support.

Format

disable sntp

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable SNTP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable sntp
Command: disable sntp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-6 config time

Description

This command is used to configure time and date settings of the device.

Format

config time <date ddmthyyy> <time hh:mm:ss>

Parameters

<date ddmthyyy> - Specify the system clock date. An example would look like this:
'30jun2010'.

<time hh:mm:ss> - Specify the system clock time. An example would look like this: '12:00:00'.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure time:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config time 30jun2003 16:30:30
Command: config time 30jun2003 16:30:30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-7 config time_zone

Description

This command is used to configure time zone of the device.

Format

config time_zone {operator [+ | -] | hour <gmt_hour 0-13> | min <minute 0-59>}

Parameters

operator - (Optional) Specify the operator of time zone.
[+ | -] - Specify that time should be added or subtracted to or from the GMT.

hour - (Optional) Specify the hour of time zone.
<gmt_hour 0-13> - Enter the hour value of the time zone here. This value must be between 0 and 13.

min - (Optional) Specify the minute of time zone.
<minute 0-59> - Enter the minute value of the time zone here. This value must be between 0 and 59.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure time_zone:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config time_zone operator + hour 2 min 30
Command: config time_zone operator + hour 2 min 30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-8 config dst

Description

This command is used to configure Daylight Saving Time of the device.

Format

```
config dst [disable | repeating {s_week <start_week 1-4,last> | s_day <start_day sun-sat> |
s_mth <start_mth 1-12> | s_time <start_time hh:mm> | e_week <end_week 1-4,last> | e_day
<end_day sun-sat> | e_mth <end_mth 1-12> | e_time <end_time hh:mm> | offset [30 | 60 | 90
| 120]} | annual {s_date <start_date 1-31> | s_mth <start_mth 1-12> | s_time <start_time
hh:mm> | e_date <end_date 1-31> | e_mth <end_mth 1-12> | e_time <end_time hh:mm> |
offset [30 | 60 | 90 | 120]}]
```

Parameters

disable	- Disable the Daylight Saving Time of the Switch.
repeating	- Set the Daylight Saving Time to repeating mode.
s_week, e_week	- (Optional) Configure the start /end week number of Daylight Saving Time. <start_week 1-4, last> - Enter the starting week number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 4. <end_week 1-4, last> - Enter the ending week number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 4.
s_day, e_day	- (Optional) Configure the start /end day number of Daylight Saving Time. <start_day sun-sat> - Enter the starting day value of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must either be sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri or sat. <end_day sun-sat> - Enter the ending day value of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must either be sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri or sat.
s_mth, e_mth	- (Optional) Configure the start /end month number of Daylight Saving Time. <start_mth 1-12> - Enter the starting month number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 12. <end_mth 1-12> - Enter the ending month number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 12.
s_time, e_time	- (Optional) Configure the start /end time of Daylight Saving Time. <start_time hh:mm> - Enter the starting time of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be in the hh:mm format. <end_time hh:mm> - Enter the starting time of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be in the hh:mm format.
offset	- (Optional) Indicates number of minutes to add or to subtract during summertime. The ranges of offset are 30, 60, 90,120. The default value is 60. 30 - Specify that the offset range will 30 minutes. 60 - Specify that the offset range will 60 minutes. 90 - Specify that the offset range will 90 minutes. 120 - Specify that the offset range will 120 minutes.
annual	- Set the Daylight Saving Time to annual mode.
s_date, e_date	- (Optional) Configure the start /end date of Daylight Saving Time. <start_date 1-31> - Enter the starting date of Daylight Saving Time here. This range must be between 1 an 31. <end_date 1-31> - Enter the ending date of Daylight Saving Time here. This range must be between 1 an 31.
s_mth, e_mth	- (Optional) Configure the start /end month number of Daylight Saving Time. <start_mth 1-12> - Enter the starting month number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 12. <end_mth 1-12> - Enter the ending month number of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be between 1 and 12.
s_time, e_time	- (Optional) Configure the start /end time of Daylight Saving Time.

<start_time hh:mm> - Enter the starting time of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be in the hh:mm format.

<end_time hh:mm> - Enter the starting time of Daylight Saving Time here. This value must be in the hh:mm format.

offset - (Optional) Indicates number of minutes to add or to subtract during summertime. The ranges of offset are 30, 60, 90,120; default value is 60.

30 - Specify that the offset range will 30 minutes.

60 - Specify that the offset range will 60 minutes.

90 - Specify that the offset range will 90 minutes.

120 - Specify that the offset range will 120 minutes.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure time:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time
15:00 e_week
 2 e_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30
Command: config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time 15:00 e_week 2
e
_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

110-9 show time

Description

This command is used to display time states.

Format

show time

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show time:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show time
Command: show time

Current Time Source : System Clock
Boot Time      : 9 May 2011 06:20:55
Current Time   : 9 May 2011 07:46:10
Time Zone      : GMT +00:00
Daylight Saving Time : Disabled
  Offset In Minutes : 60
  Repeating          From : Apr 1st Sun 00:00
                    To   : Oct last Sun 00:00
  Annual            From : 29 Apr 00:00
                    To   : 12 Oct 00:00

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 111 Trace Route Command List

```
tracertool [ <ipaddr> | <domain_name 255> ] { ttl <value 1-60> | port <value 30000-64900> |  
timeout <sec 1-65535> | probe <value 1-9> }
```

```
tracertool6 [ <ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255> ] { ttl <value 1-60> | port <value 30000-64900> |  
timeout <sec 1-65535> | probe <value 1-9> }
```

111-1 tracertool

Description

This command is used to trace the routed path between the Switch and a destination end station.

Format

```
tracertool [ <ipaddr> | <domain_name 255> ] { ttl <value 1-60> | port <value 30000-64900> |  
timeout <sec 1-65535> | probe <value 1-9> }
```

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address of the destination end station.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the destination end station.

ttl - (Optional) The time to live value of the trace route request. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass. The tracertool command will cross while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 60 hops.

<value 1-60> - Enter the time to live value here. This value must be between 1 and 60.

port - (Optional) The port number. The value range is from 30000 to 64900.

<value 30000-64900> - Enter the port number here. This value must be between 30000 and 64900.

timeout - (Optional) Defines the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the timeout period value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

probe - (Optional) The number of probing. The range is from 1 to 9. If unspecified, the default value is 1.

<value 1-9> - Enter the probing number value here. This value must be between 1 and 9.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Trace the routed path between the Switch and 10.48.74.121:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# traceroute 10.48.74.121 probe 3
Command: traceroute 10.48.74.121 probe 3

1  <10 ms.      10.12.73.254
2  <10 ms.      10.19.68.1
3  <10 ms.      10.48.74.121

Trace complete.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

111-2 traceroute6

Description

This command is used to trace the IPv6 routed path between the Switch and a destination end station.

Format

```
traceroute6 [<ipv6addr> | <domain_name 255>] {ttl <value 1-60> | port <value 30000-64900>
| timeout <sec 1-65535> | probe <value 1-9>}
```

Parameters

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address of the destination end station.

<domain_name 255> - Enter the domain name of the destination end station.

ttl - (Optional) The time to live value of the trace route request. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass. The traceroute command will cross while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 60 hops.

<value 1-60> - Enter the time to live value here. This value must be between 1 and 60.

port - (Optional) The port number. The value range is from 30000 to 64900.

<value 30000-64900> - Enter the port number here. This value must be between 30000 and 64900.

timeout - (Optional) Defines the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.

<sec 1-65535> - Enter the timeout period value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 seconds.

probe - (Optional) The number of probing. The range is from 1 to 9. If unspecified, the default value is 1.

<value 1-9> - Enter the probing number value here. This value must be between 1 and 9.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Trace the IPv6 routed path between the Switch and 3000::1:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# traceroute6 3000::1 probe 3
Command: traceroute6 3000::1 probe 3

 1  <10 ms.    1345:142::11
 2  <10 ms.    2011:14::100
 3  <10 ms.    3000::1

Trace complete.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Trace the IPv6 routed path between the Switch and 1210:100::11 with port 40000:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# traceroute6 1210:100::11 port 40000
Command: traceroute6 1210:100::11 port 40000

 1  <10 ms.    3100::25
 2  <10 ms.    4130::100
 3  <10 ms.    1210:100::11

Trace complete.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 112 Traffic Control Command List

```

config traffic control [<portlist> | all] {broadcast [enable | disable] | multicast [enable | disable] |
    unicast [enable | disable] | action [drop | shutdown] | [threshold <value 0-1488100> |
    {broadcast_threshold <value 0-1488100> | multicast_threshold <value 0-1488100> |
    unicast_threshold <value 0-1488100>}] | countdown [<min 0> | <min3-30> | disable] |
    time_interval <sec 5-600>}
config traffic trap [none | storm_occurred | storm_cleared | both]
show traffic control {<portlist>}
config traffic control log state [enable | disable]
config traffic control auto_recover_time [<min 0> | <min 1-65535>]
    
```

112-1 config traffic control

Description

This command is used to configure broadcast/ multicast/ unicast packet storm control. Shutdown mode is provided to monitor the traffic rate in addition to the storm control drop mode. If traffic rate is too high, this port will be shut down.

Format

```

config traffic control [<portlist> | all] {broadcast [enable | disable] | multicast [enable |
    disable] | unicast [enable | disable] | action [drop | shutdown] | [threshold <value 0-
    1488100> | {broadcast_threshold <value 0-1488100> | multicast_threshold <value 0-
    1488100> | unicast_threshold <value 0-1488100>}] | countdown [<min 0> | <min3-30> |
    disable] | time_interval <sec 5-600>}
    
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Used to specify a range of ports to be configured.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

broadcast - (Optional) Enable or disable broadcast storm control.
enable - Specify that broadcast storm control will be enabled.
disable - Specify that broadcast storm control will be disabled.

multicast - (Optional) Enable or disable multicast storm control.
enable - Specify that multicast storm control will be enabled.
disable - Specify that multicast storm control will be disabled.

unicast - (Optional) Enable or disable unknown packet storm control. (Supported for drop mode only)
enable - Specify that unicast storm control will be enabled.
disable - Specify that unicast storm control will be disabled.

action - (Optional) One of the two options for action is specified for storm control, shutdown or drop mode. Shutdown mode is a function of software, drop mode is implemented by the chip. If shutdown mode is specified, it is necessary to configure values for the countdown and time_interval parameters.
drop - Specify that the action applied will be drop mode.
shutdown - Specify that the action applied will be shutdown mode.

threshold - (Optional) The upper threshold, at which point the specified storm control is triggered. The <value> is the number of broadcast/multicast packets per second received by

the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure. The threshold is expressed as PPS (packets per second) and must be an unsigned integer.

<value 0-1488100> - Enter the upper threshold value here. This value must be between 0 and 1488100.

broadcast_threshold - Specify the number of broadcast packets per second received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure.

<value 0-1488100> - Enter the value between 0-1488100.

multicast_threshold - Specify the number of multicast packets per second received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure.

<value 0-1488100> - Enter the value between 0-1488100.

unicast_threshold - Specify the number of unicast packets per second received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measure.

<value 0-1488100> - Enter the value between 0-1488100.

countdown - (Optional) Timer for shutdown mode. If a port enters the shutdown Rx state and this timer runs out, port will be shutdown forever. The parameter is not applicable if “drop” (mode) is specified for the “action” parameter.

<min 0> - 0 disables the forever state, meaning that the port will not enter the shutdown forever state.

<min 3-30> - Enter the countdown timer value here. This value must be between 3 and 30.

disable – Specify that the countdown timer will be disabled.

time_interval - (Optional) The sampling interval of received packet counts. The possible value will be m-n seconds. The parameter is not applicable if “drop” (mode) is specified for the “action” parameter.

<sec 5-600> - Enter the time interval value here. This value must be between 5 and 600.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the parameters so that the traffic control status is enabled on ports 1-12:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config traffic control 1:1-1:12 broadcast enable action
shutdown threshold 1 countdown 5 time_interval 10
Command: config traffic control 1:1-1:12 broadcast enable action shutdown
threshold 1 countdown 5 time_interval 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

112-2 config traffic trap

Description

This command is used to configure trap modes.

Occurred Mode: This trap is sent when a packet storm is detected by the packet storm mechanism.

Cleared Mode: This trap is sent when the packet storm is cleared by the packet storm mechanism.

Format

config traffic trap [none | storm_occurred | storm_cleared | both]

Parameters

none - No trap state is specified for storm control.

storm_occurred - Occurred mode is enabled and cleared mode is disabled.

storm_cleared - Occurred mode is disabled and cleared mode is enabled.

both - Both occurred and cleared modes are enabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable both the occurred mode and cleared mode traffic control traps:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config traffic trap both
Command: config traffic trap both

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

112-3 show traffic control

Description

This command is used to display the current traffic control settings.

Format

show traffic control {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Used to specify the range of ports to be shown.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display the packet storm control configuration for all ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the traffic control parameters for ports 1 to 10:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show traffic control 1:1-1:10
Command: show traffic control 1:1-1:10

Traffic Control Trap           : [Both]
Traffic Control Log            : Enabled
Traffic Control Auto Recover Time: 0 Minutes

Port  Broadcast/ Multicast/ Unicast/ Action  Count  Time  Shutdown
      Threshold Threshold Threshold          down  Interval Forever
-----
1:1  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:2  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:3  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:4  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:5  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:6  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:7  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:8  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:9  Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1
1:10 Enabled   Disabled  Disabled  shutdown 5      10
      1         1         1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

112-4 config traffic control log state

Description

This command is used to configure the traffic control log state. When the log state is enabled, traffic control states are logged when a storm occurs and when a storm is cleared. If the log state is disabled, traffic control events are not logged.

NOTE: The log state is only applicable for shutdown mode. Since shutdown mode only support broadcast and multicast storm control, doesn't support unicast storm control. The log only generate for broadcast and multicast storm control.

Format

config traffic control log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Both occurred and cleared are logged.

disable - Neither occurred nor cleared is logged.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the traffic log state on the Switch:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config traffic control log state enable
Command: config traffic control log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

112-5 config traffic control auto_recover_time

Description

This command is used to configure the traffic auto recover time that allowed for a port to recover from shutdown forever status.

Format

config traffic control auto_recover_time [**<min 0>** | **<min 1-65535>**]

Parameters

auto_recover_time - The time allowed for auto recovery from shutdown for a port. The default value is 0, so no auto recovery is possible; the port remains in shutdown forever mode. This requires manual entry of the CLI command, **config ports [<portlist> | all] state enable**, to return the port to a forwarding state. The default value is 0, which means disable auto recover mode, shutdown forever.

<min 0> - Specify that the auto recovery time will be disabled.

<min 1-65535> - Enter the auto recovery time value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the auto recover time to 5 minutes:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config traffic control auto_recover_time 5
Command: config traffic control auto_recover_time 5

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 113 Traffic Segmentation

Command List

config traffic_segmentation [<portlist> | all] forward_list [null | all | <portlist>]
show traffic_segmentation {<portlist>}

113-1 config traffic_segmentation

Description

This command is used to configure the traffic segmentation.

Format

config traffic_segmentation [<portlist> | all] forward_list [null | all | <portlist>]

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

forward_list - Specify a range of port forwarding domain.
null - Specify a range of port forwarding domain is null.
all - Specify all ports to be configured.
<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure traffic segmentation:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config traffic_segmentation 1:1-1:10 forward_list 1:11-1:15
Command: config traffic_segmentation 1:1-1:10 forward_list 1:11-1:15

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

113-2 show traffic_segmentation

Description

This command is used to display current traffic segmentation table.

Format

show traffic_segmentation {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Specify a range of ports to be displayed.

If no parameter is specified, the system will display all current traffic segmentation tables.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display traffic segmentation table:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show traffic_segmentation 1:1-1:10
Command: show traffic_segmentation 1:1-1:10

Traffic Segmentation Table

Port      Forward Portlist
-----
1:1       1:11-1:15
1:2       1:11-1:15
1:3       1:11-1:15
1:4       1:11-1:15
1:5       1:11-1:15
1:6       1:11-1:15
1:7       1:11-1:15
1:8       1:11-1:15
1:9       1:11-1:15
1:10      1:11-1:15

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 114 Trusted Host Command List

```

create trusted_host [<ipaddr> |<ipv6addr> | network <network_address> | ipv6_prefix
    <ipv6networkaddr>] {snmp | telnet | ssh | http | https | ping}
delete trusted_host [ipaddr <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr> | network <network_address> |
    ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr> | all]
config trusted_host [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | network <network_address> | ipv6_prefix
    <ipv6networkaddr>] [add | delete] {snmp | telnet | ssh | http | https | ping | all}
show trusted_host
    
```

114-1 create trusted_host

Description

This command is used to create the trusted host. The switch allows you to specify up to thirty IP addresses that are allowed to manage the Switch via in-band SNMP or TELNET based management software. These IP addresses must be members of the Management VLAN. If no IP addresses are specified, then there is nothing to prevent any IP address from accessing the Switch, provided the user knows the Username and Password.

When the access interface is not specified, the trusted host will be created for all interfaces.

Format

```

create trusted_host [<ipaddr> |<ipv6addr> | network <network_address> | ipv6_prefix
    <ipv6networkaddr>] {snmp | telnet | ssh | http | https | ping}
    
```

Parameters

```

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the trusted host.
<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the trusted host.
network - The network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is
    xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<network_address> - Enter the network address used here.
ipv6_prefix - Specify that IPv6 prefix here.
<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 network address here.
snmp - (Optional) Specify trusted host for SNMP.
telnet - (Optional) Specify trusted host for TELNET.
ssh - (Optional) Specify trusted host for SSH.
http - (Optional) Specify trusted host for HTTP.
https - (Optional) Specify trusted host for HTTPS.
ping - (Optional) Specify trusted host for PING.
    
```

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To create the trusted host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# create trusted_host 10.48.74.121
Command: create trusted_host 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

114-2 delete trusted_host

Description

This command is used to delete a trusted host entry made using the create trusted_host command above.

Format

delete trusted_host [ipaddr <ipaddr> | ipv6address <ipv6addr> | network <network_address> | ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr> | all]

Parameters

ipaddr - The IP address of the trusted host.

<ipaddr> - Enter the IP address used for this configuration here.

ipv6addr - The IPv6 address of the trusted host.

<ipv6addr> - Enter the IPv6 address used for this configuration here.

network - The network address of the trusted network.

<network_address> - Enter the network address used for this configuration here.

ipv6_prefix - The IPv6 subnet prefix of the trusted network.

<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 subnet prefix here.

all - All trusted hosts will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the trusted host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete trusted_host ipaddr 10.48.74.121
Command: delete trusted_host ipaddr 10.48.74.121

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

114-3 config trusted_host

Description

This command is used to configure the access interfaces for the trusted host.

Format

config trusted_host [<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr> | network <network_address> | ipv6_prefix <ipv6networkaddr>] [add | delete] {snmp | telnet | ssh | http | https | ping | all}

Parameters

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the trusted host.
<ipv6addr> - The IPv6 address of the trusted host.
network - The network address of the trusted network. The form of network address is xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/y.
<network_address> - Enter the network address used here.
ipv6_prefix - The IPv6 subnet prefix of the trusted network.
<ipv6networkaddr> - Enter the IPv6 subnet prefix here.
add - Add interfaces for that trusted host.
delete - Delete interfaces for that trusted host.
snmp - (Optional) Specify trusted host for SNMP.
telnet - (Optional) Specify trusted host for TELNET.
ssh - (Optional) Specify trusted host for SSH.
http - (Optional) Specify trusted host for HTTP.
https - (Optional) Specify trusted host for HTTPS.
ping - (Optional) Specify trusted host for PING.
all - (Optional) Specify trusted host for all application.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the trusted host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config trusted_host 10.48.74.121 add ssh telnet
Command: config trusted_host 10.48.74.121 add ssh telnet

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

114-4 show trusted_host

Description

This command is used to display a list of trusted hosts entered on the Switch using the create trusted_host command above.

Format

show trusted_host

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display trusted host:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show trusted_host
Command: show trusted_host

Management Stations

IP Address                               Access Interface
-----
10.48.74.121                             SNMP Telnet SSH HTTP HTTPS Ping

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 115 UDP Helper Command List

```
enable udp_helper
disable udp_helper
config udp_helper udp_port add [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds |
    <port_number 0-65535>]
config udp_helper udp_port delete [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds
    |<port_number 0-65535>]
config udp_helper add ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
config udp_helper delete ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>
show udp_helper {[udp_port | ipif <ipif_name 12>]}
```

115-1 enable udp_helper

Description

This command is used to enable the UDP helper function on the Switch.

Format

```
enable udp_helper
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the UDP helper function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable udp_helper
Command: enable udp_helper

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-2 disable udp_helper

Description

This command is used to disable the UDP helper function on the Switch.

Format

```
disable udp_helper
```

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the UDP helper function:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable udp_helper
Command: disable udp_helper

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-3 config udp_helper udp_port add

Description

This command is used to add a UDP port for UDP helper function on the Switch.

Format

```
config udp_helper udp_port add [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds |
<port_number 0-65535>]
```

Parameters

time – Time service. The UDP port is 37.

tacacs - Terminal Access Controller Access Control System service. The UDP port number is 49.

dns - Domain Naming System. The UDP port number is 53.

tftp - Trivial File Transfer Protocol. The UDP port number is 69.

netbios-ns - NetBIOS Name Server. The UDP port number is 137.

netbios-ds - NetBIOS Datagram Server. The UDP port number is 138.

<port_number 0-65535> - Specify other UDP ports, except the port 67 and 68. These two ports are reserved for DHCP function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a UDP port:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config udp_helper udp_port add 55
Command: config udp_helper udp_port add 55

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-4 config udp_helper udp_port delete

Description

This command is used to delete a UDP port for UDP helper function on the Switch.

Format

config udp_helper udp_port delete [time | tacacs | dns | tftp | netbios-ns | netbios-ds | <port_number 0-65535>]

Parameters

time – Time service. The UDP port is 37.

tacacs - Terminal Access Controller Access Control System service. The UDP port number is 49.

dns - Domain Naming System. The UDP port number is 53.

tftp - Trivial File Transfer Protocol. The UDP port number is 69.

netbios-ns - NetBIOS Name Server. The UDP port number is 137.

netbios-ds - NetBIOS Datagram Server. The UDP port number is 138.

<port_number 0-65535> - Specify other UDP ports, except the port 67 and 68. These two ports are reserved for DHCP function.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a UDP port:

```
dmin#config udp_helper udp_port delete 55
Command: config udp_helper udp_port delete 55

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-5 config udp_helper add ipif

Description

This command is used to add a UDP helper server address for specific interface of the Switch.

Format

config udp_helper add ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the IP interface that receives UDP broadcast.

<ipaddr> - Enter the UDP helper server IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a server address for System interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config udp_helper add ipif System 20.0.0.90
Command: config udp_helper add ipif System 20.0.0.90

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-6 config udp_helper delete ipif

Description

This command is used to delete a UDP helper server address for specific interface of the Switch.

Format

config udp_helper delete ipif <ipif_name 12> <ipaddr>

Parameters

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the IP interface that receives UDP broadcast.

<ipaddr> - Enter the UDP helper server IP address.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a server address for System interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config udp_helper delete ipif System 20.0.0.90
Command: config udp_helper delete ipif System 20.0.0.90

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

115-7 show udp_helper

Description

This command is used to display the current UDP Helper configuration on the Switch

Format

show udp_helper {[udp_port | ipif <ipif_name 12>]}

Parameters

udp_port - (Optional) Specify the UDP port configured for the UDP helper.

ipif - (Optional) Specify the name of the IP interface to be configured for the UDP helper

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the name of the IP interface.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the current UDP Helper configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show udp_helper
Command: show udp_helper

UDP Helper Status   : Enabled

Application          UDP Port
-----
User Appl           55

Interface           Server
-----
System              20.0.0.90

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 116 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Command List (RI Mode Only)

enable vrrp {ping}
disable vrrp {ping}
create vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> ipaddress <ipaddr> {state [enable disable] priority <int 1-254> advertisement_interval <int 1-255> preempt [true false] critical_ip <ipaddr> critical_ip_state [enable disable]}
config vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable disable] priority <int 1-254> ipaddress <ipaddr> advertisement_interval <int 1-255> preempt [true false] critical_ip <ipaddr> critical_ip_state [enable disable]}
config vrrp ipif <ipif_name 12> [authtype [none simple authdata <string 8> ip authdata <string 16>]]
delete vrrp {vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12>}
show vrrp {ipif <ipif_name 12> {vrid <vrid 1-255>}}
config vrrp trap state [enable disable]

116-1 enable vrrp

Description

This command is used to enable VRRP globally.

Format

enable vrrp {ping}

Parameters

ping - (Optional) Specify that the ping option will be enabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable VRRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable vrrp
Command: enable vrrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-2 disable vrrp

Description

This command is used to disable VRRP globally.

Format

disable vrrp {ping}

Parameters

ping - (Optional) Specify that the ping option will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable VRRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable vrrp
Command: disable vrrp

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-3 create vrrp vrid

Description

This command is used to create a virtual router entry by VRID.

Format

create vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> ipaddress <ipaddr> {state [enable | disable] | priority <int 1-254> | advertisement_interval <int 1-255> | preempt [true | false] | critical_ip <ipaddr> | critical_ip_state [enable | disable]}

Parameters

vrid - Specify the ID of the Virtual Router used.
<vrid 1-255> - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

ipif - Specify the IP interface used for this configuration.
<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

ipaddress - Specify the virtual router's IP address used.
<ipaddr> - Enter the virtual router's IP address used here.

state - (Optional) Specify the state of the virtual router function.
enable - Specify that the virtual router function will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the virtual router function will be disabled.

priority - (Optional) Specify the priority to be used for the Virtual Router Master election process
<int 1-254> - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 254.

advertisement_interval - (Optional) Specify the time interval used between sending advertisement messages.

<int 1-255> - Enter the advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.

preempt - (Optional) Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master. The preempt setting must be consistent with all the routers participating within the same VRRP group. Default is settings is true.

true - Specify that if the backup router's priority is set higher than the masters priority, it will become the master instead of the current one.

false - Specify that if the backup router's priority is higher than the masters priority, it will not become the master until the master failed.

critical_ip - (Optional) Specify an IP address that will provide the most direct route to the Internet or other critical network connections from this virtual router. This IP address must be a real IP address of a real device on the network. If the connection from the virtual router to this IP address fails, the virtual router will automatically be disabled. A new Master will be elected from the backup routers participating in the VRRP group. Different critical IP addresses may be assigned to different routers participating in the VRRP group and can therefore define multiple routes to the Internet or other critical network connections.

<ipaddr> - Enter the critical interface's IP address used here.

critical_ip_state - (Optional) Specify the state of checking the status (active or inactive) of a critical IP address.

enable - Specify that the critical IP state checking will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the critical IP state checking will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a VRRP entry:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create vrrp vrid 1 ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91 state enable
Command: create vrrp vrid 1 ipif System ipaddress 10.90.90.91 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-4 config vrrp vrid

Description

This command is used to configure the virtual router settings by VRID.

Format

config vrrp vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12> {state [enable | disable] | priority <int 1-254> | ipaddress <ipaddr> | advertisement_interval <int 1-255> | preempt [true | false] | critical_ip <ipaddr> | critical_ip_state [enable | disable]}

Parameters

vrid - specifies the ID of the Virtual Router used. <vrid 1-255> - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.
ipif - Specify the IP interface used for this configuration. <ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.
state - (Optional) Specify the state of the virtual router function. enable - Specify that the virtual router function will be enabled. disable - Specify that the virtual router function will be disabled.
priority - (Optional) specifies the priority to be used for the Virtual Router Master election process <int 1-254> - Enter the priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 254.
ipaddress - (Optional) Specify the virtual router's IP address used. <ipaddr> - Enter the virtual router's IP address used here.
advertisement_interval - (Optional) Specify the time interval used between sending advertisement messages. <int 1-255> - Enter the advertisement interval value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds.
preempt - (Optional) Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master. The preempt setting must be consistent with all the routers participating within the same VRRP group. Default is setting is true. true - Specify that if the backup router's priority is set higher than the masters priority, it will become the master instead of the current one. false - Specify if the backup router's priority is higher than the masters priority, it will not become the master until the master failed.
critical_ip - (Optional) specifies an IP address that will provide the most direct route to the Internet or other critical network connections from this virtual router. This IP address must be a real IP address of a real device on the network. If the connection from the virtual router to this IP address fails, the virtual router will automatically be disabled. A new Master will be elected from the backup routers participating in the VRRP group. Different critical IP addresses may be assigned to different routers participating in the VRRP group and can therefore define multiple routes to the Internet or other critical network connections. <ipaddr> - Enter the critical interface's IP address used here.
critical_ip_state - (Optional) Specify the state of checking the status (active or inactive) of a critical IP address. enable - Specify that the critical IP state checking will be enabled. disable - Specify that the critical IP state checking will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure VRRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config vrrp vrid 1 ipif System state enable
Command: config vrrp vrid 1 ipif System state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-5 config vrrp ipif

Description

This command is used to configure a virtual router authentication type on an interface.

Format

config vrrp ipif <ipif_name 12> [authtype [none | simple authdata <string 8> | ip authdata <string 16>]]

Parameters

ipif - Specify the name of IP interface used for this configuration.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

authtype - Specify the VRRP's authentication type.

none - Specify that no authentication algorithm will be used on this interface.

simple - Specify that the authentication algorithm will be set to simple text on this interface.

authdata - Specify the authentication data used in the simple text authentication algorithm.

<string 8> - Enter the authentication data used in the simple text authentication algorithm here. This value can be up to 8 characters long.

ip - Specify that the authentication algorithm will be set to IP authentication header on this interface.

authdata - Specify the authentication data used in the IP authentication header algorithm.

<string 16> - Enter the authentication data used in the IP authentication header algorithm here. This value can be up to 16 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure a VRRP IP interface:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config vrrp ipif System authtype simple authdata 12345678
Command: config vrrp ipif System authtype simple authdata 12345678

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-6 delete vrrp

Description

This command is used to delete the VRRP entries.

Format

delete vrrp {vrid <vrid 1-255> ipif <ipif_name 12>}

Parameters

vrid - (Optional) Specify the Virtual Router ID used.

<vrid 1-255> - Enter the Virtual Router ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name used.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name used here. This name can be up to 12

characters long.

If no parameter is specified, all the VRRP entries will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete VRRP:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete vrrp vrid 1 ipif System
Command: delete vrrp vrid 1 ipif System

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-7 show vrrp

Description

This command is used to display the VRRP settings.

Format

show vrrp {ipif <ipif_name 12> {vrid <vrid 1-255>}}

Parameters

ipif - (Optional) Specify the IP interface name to be displayed.

<ipif_name 12> - Enter the IP interface name to be displayed here. This name can be up to 12 characters long.

vrid - (Optional) Specify the Virtual Router ID to be displayed.

<vrid 1-255> - Enter the Virtual Router ID to be displayed here. This value must be between 1 and 255.

If no parameter is specified, then all the VRRP entries will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the VRRP configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vrrp
Command: show vrrp

Global VRRP           : Enabled
Non-owner Response Ping: Disabled

Interface Name        : System
Authentication Type   : Simple Text Password
Authentication Data    : 12345678

    VRID               : 1
    Virtual IP Address  : 10.90.90.91
    Virtual MAC Address : 00-00-5E-00-01-01
    Virtual Router State : Master
    State               : Enabled
    Priority             : 100
    Master IP Address   : 10.90.90.90
    Critical IP Address : 0.0.0.0
    Checking Critical IP : Disabled
    Advertisement Interval : 1 Sec(s)
    Preempt Mode        : True
    Virtual Router Up Time : 621430 centi-secs

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

116-8 config vrrp trap state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the VRRP trap state.

Format

config vrrp trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable – Specify to enable the VRRP trap state.

disable – Specify to disable the VRRP trap state.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

This example shows how to enable the VRRP trap state.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vrrp trap state enable
```

```
Command: config vrrp trap state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 117 VLAN Counter Command List (RI and EI Mode Only)

create vlan_counter [vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vidlist>] {ports [<portlist> all]} [all_frame broadcast multicast unicast] [packet byte] {[rx tx]}
clear vlan_counter statistics [all [vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vidlist>] [all ports <portlist>]] {[rx tx]}
delete vlan_counter [all [vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vidlist>] [all ports <portlist>] [all [all_frame broadcast multicast unicast] [packet byte]]] {[rx tx]}
show vlan_counter {[vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vidlist>]} {[rx tx]}
show vlan_counter statistics {[vlan <vlan_name> vlanid <vidlist>] {ports <portlist>}} {[rx tx]}

117-1 create vlan_counter

Description

This command is used to create the control entry for VLAN traffic flow statistics. A control entry can be created to count ingress and/or egress statistics for a specific VLAN or to count statistics for a specific port on a specific VLAN on the ingress pipeline or egress pipeline. The statistics can be counted for different frame types either by byte or by packet. Both ingress and egress statistics are created if the direction is not specified.

Format

create vlan_counter [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports [<portlist> | all]} [all_frame | broadcast | multicast | unicast] [packet | byte] {[rx | tx]}

Parameters

vlan - Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration. <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.
vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration. <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
ports - (Optional) Specify the list of ports that will be used for this configuration. <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration. all - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.
all_frame - Specify that all packets will be counted regardless of the packet type.
broadcast - Specify that only broadcast packets will be counted.
multicast - Specify that only multicast packets will be counted.
unicast - Specify that only unicast packets will be counted.
packet - Specify that the statistics is counted by packets.
byte - Specify that the statistics is counted by bytes.
rx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics is counted for ingress traffic.
tx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics is counted for egress traffic.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Examples

To begin counting ingress and egress broadcast traffic for port 3 of VLAN 1 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 1 ports 1:3 broadcast packet
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 1 ports 1:3 broadcast packet

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To begin counting ingress multicast traffic for port 3 of VLAN 2 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 2 ports 1:3 multicast packet rx
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 2 ports 1:3 multicast packet rx

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To begin counting egress unicast traffic for port 5 of VLAN 4 by packets, create a control entry as below:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create vlan_counter vlanid 4 ports 1:5 unicast packet tx
Command: create vlan_counter vlanid 4 ports 1:5 unicast packet tx

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

117-2 clear vlan_counter statistics

Description

This command is used to clear statistics gathered by VLAN control entries for VLAN traffic flow statistics.

Format

```
clear vlan_counter statistics [all | [vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] [all | ports <portlist>]]  
{[rx | tx]}
```

Parameters

-
- all** - Specify that all of the statistics will be cleared.

 - vlan** - Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.
<vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

 - vlanid** - Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.
<vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

 - ports** - (Optional) Specify the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.
<portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

 - all** - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.
-

rx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics for ingress traffic will be cleared.
tx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics for egress traffic will be cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear all of the statistics gathered by the control entries:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear vlan_counter statistics all
Command: clear vlan_counter statistics all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

117-3 delete vlan_counter

Description

This command is used to delete the control entry for VLAN traffic flow statistics.

Format

delete vlan_counter [**all** | [**vlan** <vlan_name> | **vlanid** <vidlist>] [**all** | **ports** <portlist>] [**all** | **all_frame** | **broadcast** | **multicast** | **unicast**] [**packet** | **byte**]]] {**rx** | **tx**}

Parameters

all - Specify that all control entries will be deleted.

vlan - Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

 <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this configuration.

vlanid - Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

 <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration.

ports - (Optional) Specify the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

 <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this configuration.

all - Specify that all ports will be used for this configuration.

all_frame - Specify that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is all.

broadcast - Specify that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is broadcast.

multicast - Specify that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is multicast.

unicast - Specify that the frame type of the control entry to be deleted is unicast.

packet - Specify that the statistic of the control entry to be deleted is based on packets.

byte - Specify that the statistic of the control entry to be deleted is based on bytes.

rx - (Optional) Specify that the control entries for ingress traffic to be deleted.

tx - (Optional) Specify that the control entries for egress traffic to be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete all of the control entries for both ingress and egress traffic:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete vlan_counter all
Command: delete vlan_counter all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

117-4 show vlan_counter

Description

This command is used to display the VLANs traffic flow statistics.

Format

show vlan_counter {[vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>]} {[rx | tx]}

Parameters

- vlan** - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this display.
 <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this display.

- vlanid** - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.
 <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.

- rx** - (Optional) Specify that the control entries for ingress traffic will be displayed.
- tx** - (Optional) Specify that the control entries for egress traffic will be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the VLAN counter information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vlan_counter
Command: show vlan_counter

VLAN  Frame Type                Ports
-----  -
-
1      RX Broadcast(Packet)        3
2      RX Multicast(Packet)        3
1      TX Broadcast(Packet)        3
4      TX Unicast(Packet)          5

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```

117-5 show vlan_counter statistics

Description

This command is used to display the VLAN level traffic statistics.

Format

show vlan_counter statistics {[vlan <vlan_name> | vlanid <vidlist>] {ports <portlist>}} {[rx | tx]}

Parameters

vlan - (Optional) Specify the VLAN name that will be used for this display. <vlan_name> - Enter the VLAN name that will be used for this display.
vlanid - (Optional) Specify the VLAN ID that will be used for this display. <vidlist> - Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this display.
ports - (Optional) Specify the list of ports that will be used for this display. <portlist> - Enter the list of ports that will be used for this display. all - Specify that all ports will be used for this display.
rx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics to be displayed is counted on ingress traffic.
tx - (Optional) Specify that the statistics to be displayed is counted on egress traffic.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the VLAN counter statistics:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vlan_counter statistics
Command: show vlan_counter statistics

VLAN  Port  Frame Type                Frames/Bytes                Frames/Bytes Per Sec
----  ----  -
1     3     RX Broadcast(Packet)      0                            0
2     3     RX Multicast(Packet)      0                            0
1     3     TX Broadcast(Packet)      0                            0
4     5     TX Unicast(Packet)        0                            0

CTRL+C  ESC  q  Quit  SPACE  n  Next Page  p  Previous Page  r  Refresh
```


Chapter 118 VLAN Trunking Command List

enable vlan_trunk
disable vlan_trunk
config vlan_trunk ports [<portlist> all] state [enable disable]
show vlan_trunk

118-1 enable vlan_trunk

Description

This command is used to enable the VLAN trunk function. When the VLAN trunk function is enabled, the VLAN trunk ports shall be able to forward all tagged frames with any VID.

Format

enable vlan_trunk

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the VLAN Trunk:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable vlan_trunk
Command: enable vlan_trunk

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

118-2 disable vlan_trunk

Description

This command is used to disable the VLAN trunk function.

Format

disable vlan_trunk

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the VLAN Trunk:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable vlan_trunk
Command: disable vlan_trunk

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

118-3 config vlan_trunk

Description

This command is used to configure a port as a VLAN trunk port. By default, none of the port is a VLAN trunk port.

If the user enables the global VLAN trunk function and configures the VLAN trunk ports, then the trunk port will be member port of all VLANs. That is, if a VLAN is already configured by the user, but the trunk port is not member port of that VLAN, this trunk port will automatically become tagged member port of that VLAN. If a VLAN is not created yet, the VLAN will be automatically created, and the trunk port will become tagged member of this VLAN.

When the user disables the VLAN trunk globally, all VLANs automatically created by VLAN Trunk enabled shall be destroyed, and all the automatically added port membership will be removed.

A VLAN trunk port and a non-VLAN trunk port cannot be grouped as an aggregated link. To change the VLAN trunk setting for an aggregated link, the user must apply the command to the master port. However, this setting will disappear as the aggregated link is destroyed, and the VLAN trunk setting of the individual port will follow the original setting of the port.

If the command is applied to link aggregation member port excluding the master, the command will be rejected.

The ports with different VLAN configurations are not allowed to form an aggregated link. However, if they are specified as VLAN trunk port, they are allowed to form an aggregated link.

For a VLAN trunk port, the VLANs on which the packets can be passed will not be advertised by GVRP on this port. However, since the traffic on these VLANs are forwarded, this VLAN trunk port should participate the MSTP instances corresponding to these VLAN.

Format

config vlan_trunk ports [<portlist> | all] | state [enable | disable]

Parameters

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

state - Specify that the port is a VLAN trunk port or not.

enable - Specify that the port is a VLAN trunk port.

disable - Specify that the port is not a VLAN trunk port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure VLAN trunk ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 1:1-1:5 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:1-1:5 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Port 6 is LA-1 member port; port 7 is LA-2 master port:

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#
```

Port 6 is LA-1 member port; port 7 is LA-1 master port:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state enable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Port 6, 7 have different VLAN configurations before enabling VLAN trunk.

Port 6 is LA-1 member port; port 7 is LA-1 master port.

```
DGS-3120-24PC:admin#config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24PC:admin#
```

Port 6, 7 have the same VLAN configuration before enabling VLAN trunk.

Port 6 is LA-1 member port; port 7 is LA-1 master port.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state disable
Command: config vlan_trunk ports 1:6-1:7 state disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

118-4 show vlan_trunk

Description

This command is used to show the VLAN trunk configuration.

Format

show vlan_trunk

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show the VLAN Trunk information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show vlan_trunk
Command: show vlan_trunk

VLAN Trunk Global Setting
-----
VLAN Trunk Status   : Enabled
VLAN Trunk Member Ports : 1:1-1:5

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

The following example displays the VLAN information which will also display VLAN trunk setting:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show vlan
Command: show vlan

VLAN Trunk State           : Enabled
VLAN Trunk Member Ports    : 1:1-1:5.1:7

VID           : 1           VLAN Name       : default
VLAN TYPE     : static     Advertisement : Enabled
Member ports  : 1:1-1:24,2:1-2:24
Static ports  : 1:1-1:24,2:1-2:24
Current Tagged ports:
Current Untagged ports : 1:1-1:24,2:1-2:24
Static Tagged ports:
Static Untagged ports  : 1:1-1:24,2:1-2:24
Forbidden ports  :

VID           : 2           VLAN Name       : v1
VLAN TYPE     : static     Advertisement : Disabled
Member ports  : 1:24,2:24
Static ports  :
Current Tagged ports:
Current Untagged ports :
Static Tagged ports:
Static Untagged ports  :
Forbidden ports  :

Total Static VLAN Entries : 1
Total GVRP VLAN Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Chapter 119 Voice VLAN Command List

enable voice_vlan [<vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]
disable voice_vlan
config voice_vlan priority <int 0-7>
config voice_vlan oui [add delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {description <desc 32>}
config voice_vlan ports [<portlist> all] [state [enable disable] mode [auto {[tag untag]} manual]]
config voice_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>
config voice_vlan log state [enable disable]
show voice_vlan
show voice_vlan oui
show voice_vlan ports {<portlist>}
show voice_vlan voice_device {ports <portlist>}
show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device

119-1 enable voice_vlan

Description

This command is used to enable the global voice VLAN function on a switch. To enable the voice VLAN, the voice VLAN must be also assigned. At the same time, the VLAN must be an existing static 802.1Q VLAN.

To change the voice VLAN, the user must disable the voice VLAN function, and re-issue this command.

By default, the global voice VLAN state is disabled.

Format

enable voice_vlan [<vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]

Parameters

- <vlan_name 32>** - Enter the name of the voice VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
- vlanid** - Specify the VLAN ID of the voice VLAN.
- <vlanid 1-4094>** - Enter the voice VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable a voice VLAN with name "v2":

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable voice_vlan v2
Command: enable voice_vlan v2

Success.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-2 disable voice_vlan

Description

The command is used to disable the voice VLAN function on a switch. When the voice VLAN function is disabled, the voice VLAN will become unassigned.

Format

disable voice_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable the voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable voice_vlan
Command: disable voice_vlan

Success.
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-3 config voice_vlan priority

Description

This command is used to configure the voice VLAN priority. The voice VLAN priority will be the priority associated with the voice VLAN traffic to distinguish the QoS of the voice traffic from data traffic.

Format

config voice_vlan priority <int 0-7>

Parameters

priority - The priority of the voice VLAN. The default priority is 5.

<int 0-7> - Enter the priority value here. This value must be between 0 and 7.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To set the priority of the voice VLAN to be six:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config voice_vlan priority 6
Command: config voice_vlan priority 6

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-4 config voice_vlan oui

Description

This command is used to configure the user-defined voice traffic's OUI. The OUI is used to identify the voice traffic. There are a number of pre-defined OUIs. The user can further define the user-defined OUIs if needed. The user-defined OUI cannot be the same as the pre-defined OUI.

The following are the pre-defined voice traffic's OUI:

OUI	Vendor	Mnemonic name
00:E0:BB	3COM	3com
00:03:6B	Cisco	cisco
00:E0:75	Veritel	veritel
00:D0:1E	Pingtel	pingtel
00:01:E3	Siemens	siemens
00:60:B9	NEC/ Philips	nec&philips
00:0F:E2	Huawei-3COM	huawei&3com
00:09:6E	Avaya	avaya

Format

config voice_vlan oui [add | delete] <macaddr> <macmask> {description <desc 32>}

Parameters

- oui** - Specify the OUI used for this configuration.
- add** - Adding a user-defined OUI of a voice device vendor.
- delete** - Deleting a user-defined OUI of a voice device vendor.
- <macaddr>** - The user-defined OUI MAC address.
- <macmask>** - The user-defined OUI MAC address mask.
- description** - (Optional) The description for the user-defined OUI.
- <desc 32>** - Enter the description here. This value can be up to 32 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To add a user-defined OUI for a voice device:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config voice_vlan oui add 00-0A-0B-00-00-00 FF-FF-FF-00-00-00
Command: config voice_vlan oui add 00-0A-0B-00-00-00 FF-FF-FF-00-00-00

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-5 config voice_vlan ports

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the voice VLAN function on ports.

Format

config voice_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] [state [enable | disable] | mode [auto {[tag | untag]}|manual]]

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of port to set.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

state - The voice VLAN function state on ports. The default state is disabled.

enable - Specify that the voice VLAN function for this switch will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the voice VLAN function for this switch will be disabled.

mode - The voice VLAN mode. The default mode is auto.

auto - Specify that the voice VLAN mode will be set to auto.

tag - When the port is working in auto-tagged mode, and learns about a voice device through the device's OUI, it will join the voice VLAN as a tagged member automatically. When the voice device sends voice VLAN tagged packets, the Switch will change its priority. When the voice device sends untagged packets, it will forward them to port's PVID VLAN.

untag - When the port is working in auto-untagged mode, and the port captures a voice device through the device's OUI, it will join the voice VLAN as an untagged member automatically. When the voice device sends voice VLAN tagged packets, the Switch will forward them according to the tag. When the voice device sends voice VLAN untagged packets, it will assign priority and voice VLAN ID into this packet. When the Switch receives LLDP-MED packets, it checks the VLAN ID, tagged flag and priority flag. The switch should follow the tagged flag and priority setting. By default, the mode is auto untagged.

manual - Specify that the voice VLAN mode will be set to manual.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure voice VLAN ports 1:4-1:6 to enable:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config voice_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable
Command: config voice_vlan ports 1:4-1:6 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To set the mode auto to voice VLAN ports 1:3-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config voice_vlan ports 1:3-1:5 mode auto
Command: config voice_vlan ports 1:3-1:5 mode auto

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-6 config voice_vlan aging_time

Description

This command is used to set the aging time of the voice VLAN. The aging time is used to remove a port from voice VLAN if the port is an automatic VLAN member. When the last voice device stops sending traffic and the MAC address of this voice device is aged out, the voice VLAN aging timer will be started. The port will be removed from the voice VLAN after expiration of the voice VLAN aging timer.

If the voice traffic resumes during the aging time, the aging timer will be stopped and reset.

Format

config voice_vlan aging_time <min 1-65535>

Parameters

aging_time - The aging time to set. The default value is 720 minutes.

<min 1-65535> - Enter the aging time value here. This value must be between 1 and 65535.

Restrictions

Only Administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command.

Example

To set 60 minutes as the aging time of voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config voice_vlan aging_time 60
Command: config voice_vlan aging_time 60

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-7 config voice_vlan log state

Description

This command is used to configure the log state for voice VLAN. If there is a new voice device detected/or a port joins/leaves the voice VLAN dynamically, and the log is enabled, a log will be triggered.

Format

config voice_vlan log state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable - Specify that the sending of a voice VLAN log will be enabled.
disable - Specify that the sending of a voice VLAN log will be disabled.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable the log state for voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config voice_vlan log state enable
Command: config voice_vlan log state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-8 show voice_vlan

Description

This command is used to show the voice VLAN global information.

Format

show voice_vlan

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the voice VLAN global information when voice VLAN is enabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show voice_vlan
Command: show voice_vlan

Voice VLAN State      : Enabled
VLAN ID               : 2
VLAN Name             : v2
Priority               : 5
Aging Time            : 60 minutes
Log State             : Enabled
Member Ports          : 1:2,1:5
Dynamic Member Ports  :

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

To display the voice VLAN global information when voice VLAN is disabled:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show voice_vlan
Command: show voice_vlan

Voice VLAN State      : Disabled
Voice VLAN            : Unassigned
Priority               : 5
Aging Time            : 60 minutes
Log State             : Enabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-9 show voice_vlan oui

Description

This command is used to show OUI information of voice VLAN.

Format

show voice_vlan oui

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the OUI information of voice VLAN:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show voice_vlan oui
Command: show voice_vlan oui

OUI Address          Mask                Description
-----
00-01-E3-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Siemens
00-03-6B-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Cisco
00-09-6E-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Avaya
00-0A-0B-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00
00-0F-E2-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Huawei&3COM
00-60-B9-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   NEC&Philips
00-D0-1E-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Pingtel
00-E0-75-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   Veritel
00-E0-BB-00-00-00   FF-FF-FF-00-00-00   3COM

Total Entries: 9

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-10 show voice_vlan ports

Description

This command is used to show the port voice VLAN information.

Format

show voice_vlan ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a list of ports used to be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the voice VLAN information of ports 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show voice_vlan ports 1:1-1:5
Command: show voice_vlan ports 1:1-1:5

Ports      Status      Mode
-----  -
1:1        Disabled    Auto Untagged
1:2        Disabled    Auto Untagged
1:3        Disabled    Auto Untagged
1:4        Enabled     Auto Untagged
1:5        Enabled     Auto Untagged

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-11 show voice_vlan voice device

Description

This command is used to show voice devices that are connected to the ports. The start time is the time when the device is detected on this port and the activate time is the latest time the device sent traffic.

Format

show voice_vlan voice_device {ports <portlist>}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify the list of ports to be configured here.
<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used to be displayed here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the voice devices that are connected to the ports 1:1-1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show voice_vlan voice_device port 1:1-1:5
Command: show voice_vlan voice_device ports 1:1-1:5

Ports   Voice Device           Start Time             Last Active Time
-----  -
1:1     00-E0-BB-00-00-01     2008-10-6 09:00       2008-10-6 10:30
1:1     00-E0-BB-00-00-02     2008-10-6 14:10       2008-10-6 15:00
1:1     00-E0-BB-00-00-03     2008-10-6 14:20       2008-10-6 15:30
1:2     00-03-6B-00-00-01     2008-10-6 17:15       2008-10-6 18:00
1:4     00-E0-75-00-00-02     2008-10-6 18:15       2008-10-6 20:00
1:5     00-01-E3-01-02-03     2008-10-6 18:30       2008-10-6 20:30

Total Entries: 6

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

119-12 show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device

Description

This command is used to show the voice devices being discovered by the LLDP-MED.

Format

show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the voice devices discovered by LLDP-MED:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device
Command: show voice_vlan lldp_med voice_device

Index          : 1
Local Port     : 1:1
Chassis ID Subtype : MAC Address
Chassis ID     : 00-E0-BB-00-00-11
Port ID Subtype : Network Address
Port ID        : 172.18.1.1
Create Time    : 10/6/2008 09:00
Remain Time    : 120 Seconds

Index          : 2
Local Port     : 1:3
Chassis ID Subtype : MAC Address
Chassis ID     : 00-E0-BB-00-00-12
Port ID Subtype : Network Address
Port ID        : 172.18.1.2
Create Time    : 10/6/2008 09:00
Remain Time    : 120 Seconds

Total Entries: 2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 120 Web-Based Access Control (WAC) Command List

enable wac
disable wac
config wac ports [<portlist> all] {state [enable disable] aging_time [infinite <min 1-1440>] idle_time [infinite <min 1-1440>] block_time [<sec 0-300>]} (1)
config wac method [local radius]
config wac default_redirpath <string 128>
config wac clear_default_redirpath
config wac virtual_ip {<ipaddr> <ipv6addr>}(1)
config wac switch_http_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http https]}
create wac user <username 15> {[vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}
delete wac [user <username 15> all_users]
config wac user <username 15> [vlan <vlan_name 32> vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> clear_vlan]
config wac authorization_attributes {radius [enable disable] local [enable disable]}(1)
config wac authentication_page element [default page_title <desc 128> login_window_title <desc 64> user_name_title <desc 32> password_title <desc 32> logout_window_title <desc 64> notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
show wac
show wac ports {<portlist>}
show wac user
show wac auth_state ports {<portlist>}
show wac authenticate_page
clear wac auth_state [ports [<portlist> all] {authenticated authenticating blocked} macaddr <macaddr>]
config wac trap state [enable disable]

120-1 enable wac

Description

This command is used to enable WAC function.

Format

enable wac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable WAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# enable wac
Command: enable wac

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-2 disable wac

Description

This command is used to disable WAC function; all authentication entries related to WAC will be deleted.

Format

disable wac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable WAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# disable wac
Command: disable wac

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-3 config wac ports

Description

This command is used to configure state and other parameters of the ports.

Format

config wac ports [<portlist> | all] {state [enable | disable] | aging_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | idle_time [infinite | <min 1-1440>] | block_time [<sec 0-300>]} (1)

Parameters

<portlist> - A port range to set their WAC state.

all - Configure all the Switch ports' WAC state.

state - (Optional) To specify the port state of WAC

enable - Specify that the port state of WAC will be enabled.

disable - Specify that the port state of WAC will be disabled.

aging_time - (Optional) A time period during which an authenticated host will keep in authenticated state.

infinite - Indicates never to age out the authenticated host on the port

<min 1-1440> - Enter the aging time period here. This value must be between 1 and 1440 minutes.

idle_time - (Optional) If there is no traffic during idle time, the host will be moved back to unauthenticated state

infinite - Indicates never to check the idle state of the authenticated host on the port.

<min 1-1440> - Enter the idle time period here. This value must be between 1 and 1440 minutes.

block_time - (Optional) If a host fails to pass the authentication, it will be blocked for a period specified by "block_time".

<sec 0-300> - Enter the blocking time here. This value must be between 0 and 300 seconds.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config state and other parameters of the ports:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config wac ports 1:1-1:9 state enable
Command: config wac ports 1:1-1:9 state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-4 config wac method

Description

This command is used to specify the RADIUS protocol used by WAC to complete RADIUS authentication.

WAC shares other RADIUS configuration with 802.1X, when using this command to set the RADIUS protocol, you must make sure the RADIUS server added by the **config radius add** command supports the protocol.

Format

config wac method [local | radius]

Parameters

local - The authentication will be done via the local database.

radius - The authentication will be done via the RADIUS server.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure WAC auth method:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac method radius
Command: config wac method radius

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-5 config wac default_redirpath

Description

This command is used to configure WAC default redirect path. If default redirect path is configured, the user will be redirected to the default redirect path after successful authentication.

When the string is cleared, the client will not be redirected to another URL after successful authentication.

Format

config wac default_redirpath <string 128>

Parameters

<string 128> - The URL that the client will be redirected to after successful authentication. By default, the redirected path is cleared. This value can be up to 128 characters long.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config WAC default redirect URL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac default_redirpath http://www.dlink.com
Command: config wac default_redirpath http://www.dlink.com

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-6 config wac clear_default_redirpath

Description

This command is used to clear the WAC default redirect path. When the string is cleared, the client will not be redirected to another URL after successful authentication.

Format

config wac clear_default_redirpath

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To clear WAC default redirect URL:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config wac clear_default_redirpath
Command: config wac clear_default_redirpath

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-7 config wac virtual_ip

Description

This command is used to configure the virtual IP address for WAC. The virtual IP of WAC is used to accept authentication request from unauthenticated host. Only requests sent to this IP will get response correctly.

This IP does not respond to ARP request or ICMP packet!

Format

config wac virtual_ip {<ipaddr> | <ipv6addr>}(1)

Parameters

<ipaddr> - Specify the IP address of the virtual IP.

<ipv6addr> - Specify the IPv6 address of the virtual IP.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

Set virtual IP address:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1
Command: config wac virtual_ip 1.1.1.1

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-8 config wac switch_http_port

Description

This command is used to configure the HTTP or HTTPS ports used by WAC. The TCP port for HTTP or HTTPS is used to identify the HTTP or HTTPS packets

That will be trapped to CPU for authentication processing, or to access the login page.

If not specified, the default port number for HTTP is 80, and the default port number for HTTPS is 443.

If no protocol specified, the protocol is HTTP.

The HTTP cannot run at TCP port 443, and the HTTPS cannot run at TCP port 80.

Format

config wac switch_http_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535> {[http | https]}

Parameters

<tcp_port_number 1-65535> - A TCP port which the WAC Switch listens to and uses to finish the authenticating process. The range of port number is 1-65535.

http - (Optional) To specify the WAC runs HTTP protocol on this TCP port.

https - (Optional) To specify the WAC runs HTTPS protocol on this TCP port.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config HTTP(s) port of the Switch used by WAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac switch_http_port 8888 http
Command: config wac switch_http_port 8888 http

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-9 create wac user

Description

This command is used to create account for web-base access control.

This user account is independent with login user account.

If VLAN is not specified, the user will not get a VLAN assigned after the authentication.

Format

create wac user <username 15> {[vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094>]}

Parameters

user - User account for web-base access control.

<username 15> - Enter the user name here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.

vlan - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN name for authenticated hosts which will uses this user account to pass authentication.

<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

vlanid - (Optional) Specify the target VLAN ID for authenticated hosts which will uses this user account to pass authentication.

<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a WAC local user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create wac user Jim
Command: create wac user Jim

Enter a case-sensitive new password:***
Enter the new password again for confirmation:***
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-10 delete wac user

Description

This command is used to delete WAC users from the local DB.

Format

delete wac [user <username 15> | all_users]

Parameters

user - To specify the user name to be deleted
<username 15> - Enter the username used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.
all_users - All user accounts in local DB will be deleted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete a WAC local user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# delete wac user 123
Command: delete wac user 123

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-11 config wac user

Description

This command is used to update the local user DB. Only created user can be configured

Format

config wac user <username 15> [vlan <vlan_name 32> | vlanid <vlanid 1-4094> | clear_vlan]

Parameters

user - The user name to be configured.
<username 15> - Enter the username used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlan - Specify the VLAN name for authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.
<vlan_name 32> - Enter the name of the VLAN here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
vlanid - Target VLAN ID for authenticated host which uses this user account to pass authentication.
<vlanid 1-4094> - Enter the VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
clear_vlan - Specify that the VLAN details for the specified user will be cleared.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure WAC local user:


```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac user Jim vlanid 3
Command: config wac user Jim vlanid 3

Enter a old password: ***
Enter a case-sensitive new password: ***
Enter the new password again for confirmation: ***
Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-12 config wac authorization attributes

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the acceptance of authorized configuration. When the authorization is enabled for WAC's radius, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. When the authorization is enabled for WAC's local, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted.

Format

config wac authorization attributes {radius [enable| disable] | local [enable | disable]}(1)

Parameters

radius - (Optional) If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will be accepted.

disable - Specify that the authorized data assigned by the RADIUS server will not be accepted.

local - (Optional) If specified to enable, the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted if the global authorization network is enabled. The default state is enabled.

enable - Specify that the authorized data assigned by the local database will be accepted.

disable - Specify that the authorized data assigned by the local database will not be accepted.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable acceptance of authorized configuration:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac authorization attributes local disable
Command: config wac authorization attributes local disable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-13 config wac authentication_page element

Description

This command is used to customize the authenticate page elements.

Format

```
config wac authentication_page element [default | page_title <desc 128> |  
login_window_title <desc 64> | user_name_title <desc 32> | password_title <desc 32> |  
logout_window_title <desc 64> | notification_line <value 1-5> <desc 128>]
```

Parameters

default - Reset the page elements to default.
page_title - Specify to configure the title of the authentication page. <desc 128> - Enter a description with maximum of 128 characters.
login_window_title - Specify to configure the login window title of the authentication page. <desc 64> - Enter a description with maximum of 64 characters.
user_name_title - Specify configure the user name title of the authentication page. <desc 32> - Enter a description with maximum of 32 characters.
password_title - Specify to configure the password title of the authentication page. <desc 32> - Enter a description with maximum of 64 characters.
logout_window_title - Specify to configure the logout window title of the authentication page. <desc 64> - Enter a description with maximum of 64 characters.
notification_line - Specify to set the notification information by line in authentication Web pages. <value 1-5> - Enter a value between 1 and 5. <desc 128> - Enter a description with maximum of 128 characters.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the authenticate page elements:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config wac authentication_page element notification_line 1 C  
opyright @ 2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved  
Command: config wac authentication_page element notification_line 1 Copyright @  
2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved  
  
Success.  
  
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-14 show wac

Description

This command is used to display the WAC global setting.

Format

show wac

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Show global configuration about WAC:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show wac
Command: show wac

Web-based Access Control
-----
State                : Disabled
Method               : Local
Redirect Path        :
Virtual IP           : 0.0.0.0
Virtual IPv6         : ::
Switch HTTP Port    : 80 (HTTP)
RADIUS Authorization : Enabled
Local Authorization  : Enabled
Trap State           : Disabled

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-15 show wac ports

Description

This command is used to display the port level setting.

Format

show wac ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of member ports to show the status.
<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a list of ports to display here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show WAC port state and other parameters:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show wac ports 1-3
Command: show wac ports 1-3

Port          State      Aging Time  Idle Time  Block Time
              (min)     (min)      (min)     (sec)
-----
1:1           Enabled   60          30         120
1:2           Enabled   60          30         120
1:3           Enabled   120         60         120

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-16 show wac user

Description

This command is used to show web authentication account.

Format

show wac user

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To show WAC local user:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# show wac user
Command: show wac user
User Name      Password      VID
-----
Jim            pasx          1000

Total Entries: 1

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-17 show wac auth_state

Description

This command is used to display the authentication state of a port.

Format

show wac auth_state ports {<portlist>}

Parameters

ports - Specify a range of member ports to show the status.
<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a list of ports to display here.

Restrictions

None.

Example

Supposed that port 1:1 is in host-based mode:

1. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-01 is authenticated without VLAN assigned (may be the specified target VLAN does not exist or target VLAN has not been specified at all), the ID of RX VLAN will be displayed (RX VLAN ID is 20 and the assigned VLAN ID is 4004 in this example).
2. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-02 is authenticated with target VLAN assigned, the ID of target VLAN will be displayed (RX VLAN ID is 20 and the assigned VLAN ID is 1234 in this example).
3. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-03 failed to pass authentication, the VID field will be shown as “-” indicating that packets with SA 00-00-00-00-00-03 will be dropped no matter which VLAN these packets are from.
4. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-04 attempts to start authentication, the VID field will be shown as “-” until authentication completed.

Supposed that ports 1:2 and 1:3 are in port-based mode:

1. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-10 is the MAC which made port 1:2 pass authentication; MAC address is followed by “(P)” to indicate the port-based mode authentication. Supposed that port 1:3 is in port-based mode:
2. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-20 attempts to start authentication, MAC address is followed by “(P)” to indicate the port-based mode authentication.
3. MAC 00-00-00-00-00-21 failed to pass authentication, MAC address is followed by “(P)” to indicate the port-based mode authentication.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show wac auth_state ports 1:1-1:3
Command: show wac auth_state ports 1:1-1:3

P:Port-based Pri: Priority

Port      MAC Address          Original State      VID Pri Aging Time/ Idle
          RX VID              Block Time
-----
1:1      00-00-00-00-00-01    20  Authenticated      -   3  Infinite    40
1:1      00-00-00-00-00-02    20  Authenticated     1234 -  Infinite    50
1:1      00-00-00-00-00-03    4004 Blocked             -   -   60           -
1:1      00-00-00-00-00-04    4004 Authenticating     -   -   10           -
1:2      00-00-00-00-00-10(P) 2040 Authenticated     1234 2  1440         20
1:3      00-00-00-00-00-20(P) 2045 Authenticating     -   -   5            -
1:3      00-00-00-00-00-21(P) 2045 Blocked             -   -  100          -

Total Authenticating Hosts :2
Total Authenticated Hosts  :3
Total Blocked Hosts        :2

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-18 show wac authenticate_page

Description

This command is used to show the elements of the customized authenticate pages.

Format

show wac authenticate_page

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the authentication page elements:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show wac authenticate_page
Command: show wac authenticate_page

Page Title           : D-Link
Login Window Title   : Authentication Login
User Name Title      : User Name
```

```
Password Title      : Password
Logout Window Title : Logout From The Network
Notification        :
    Copyright @ 2011 D-Link All Rights Reserved
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-19 clear wac auth_state

Description

This command is used to clear the authentication state of a port. If the port is port-based mode, the port will return to un-authenticated state. The entire timer associated with the port will be reset.

If the port is host based mode, users on this port will be cleared. The user needs to be re-authenticated to access the network.

Format

```
clear wac auth_state [ports [<portlist> | all] {authenticated | authenticating | blocked} |
macaddr <macaddr>]
```

Parameters

ports - Specify the list of ports whose WAC state will be cleared.

<portlist> - Enter a list of ports used for the configuration here.

all - Specify that all the ports will be used for this configuration.

authenticated - (Optional) Specified to clear all authenticated users for a port.

authenticating - (Optional) Specified to clear all authenticating users for a port.

blocked - (Optional) Specified to clear all blocked users for a port.

macaddr - Specify the MAC address of the users to be cleared.

<macaddr> - Enter the MAC address of the users to be cleared here.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete WAC hosts on ports 1:1 to 1:5:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#clear wac auth_state ports 1:1-1:5
```

```
Command: clear wac auth_state ports 1:1-1:5
```

```
Success.
```

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

120-20 config wac trap state

Description

This command is used to enable or disable the WAC trap state.

Format

config wac trap state [enable | disable]

Parameters

enable – Specify to enable the WAC trap state.

disable – Specify to disable the WAC trap state.

Restrictions

Only Administrators, Operators and Power-Users can issue this command.

Example

This example show how to enable the WAC trap state.

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin# config wac trap state enable
Command: config wac trap state enable

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```


Chapter 121 Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) Command List

enable wred
disable wred
create wred profile <int 2-128> profile_name <profile_name 32>
config wred profile [default profile_id <int 2-128> <profile_name 32>] {tcp non_tcp} {green yellow red} min_threshold <int 0-100> max_threshold <int 0-100> max_drop_rate <int 0-100>
config wred ports [<portlist> all] [cos <class_id 0-7> [profile [default profile_id <int 2-128> <profile_name 32>] weight <int 0-15>] profile [default profile_id <int 2-128> <profile_name 32>] weight <int 0-15>]
delete wred profile [profile_id <int 2-128> <profile_name 32> all]
show wred {ports {<portlist>}}
show wred profile {[default profile_id <int 2-128> <profile_name 32>]}

121-1 enable wred

Description

This command is used to enable the WRED global state.

Format

enable wred

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To enable global wred state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#enable wred
Command: enable wred

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-2 disable wred

Description

This command is used to disable the WRED global state.

Format

disable wred

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To disable wred global state:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#disable wred
Command: disable wred

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-3 create wred profile

Description

This command is used to create a WRED profile.

Format

create wred profile <int 2-128> profile_name <profile_name 32>

Parameters

<int 2-128> - Specify the WRED profile ID to be added.
profile_name - Specify the profile name to be added.
<profile_name 32> - Enter the profile name.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To create a wred profile id 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#create wred profile 2 profile_name profilename
Command: create wred profile 2 profile_name profilename

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-4 config wred profile

Description

This command is used to configure the WRED profile.

Format

```
config wred profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128> | <profile_name 32>] {tcp | non_tcp}
{green | yellow | red} min_threshold <int 0-100> max_threshold <int 0-100> max_drop_rate
<int 0-100>
```

Parameters

default	- Specify the default WRED profile to be configured.
profile_id	- Specify the WRED profile ID to be configured. <int 2-128> - Enter the WRED profile ID.
<profile_name 32>	- Enter the WRED profile name.
tcp	- (Optional) Specify the TCP type of packets to be dropped.
non_tcp	- (Optional) Specify the non-TCP type of packets to be dropped.
green	- (Optional) Specify the green packets to be dropped.
yellow	- (Optional) Specify the yellow packets to be dropped.
red	- (Optional) Specify the red packets to be dropped.
min_threshold	- Specify the minimum threshold value used. If the queue size is higher than this value, then the color yellow will be assigned to it. If the queue size is lower than this value, then the color green will be assigned to it and then it will be guaranteed not to be dropped. Yellow packet behavior depends on the profile setting for this color. <int 0-100> - Enter the value between 0 and 100.
max_threshold	- Specify the maximum threshold value used. If the queue size is lower than this value, then the color yellow will be assigned to it. If the queue size is higher than this value, then the color red will be assigned to it and then it will be dropped. Yellow packet behavior depends on the profile setting for this color. <int 0-100> - Enter the value between 0 and 100.
max_drop_rate	- Specify the maximum drop rate value. <int 0-100> - Enter the value between 0 and 100.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To config the profile 2 to drop all type and all color packets:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config wred profile profile_id 2 min_threshold 30
max_threshold 50 max_drop_rate 10
Command: config wred profile profile_id 2 min_threshold 30 max_threshold 50
max_drop_rate 10

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-5 config wred ports

Description

This command is used to configure the WRED parameters of the ports.

Format

```
config wred ports [<portlist> | all] [cos <class_id 0-7> [profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128>
| <profile_name 32>] | weight <int 0-15>] | profile [default | profile_id <int 2-128> |
<profile_name 32>] | weight <int 0-15>]
```

Parameters

<portlist> - Specify a range of ports to be configured.
all - Specify all ports to be configured.
cos – Specify the hardware priority queues. <class_id 0-7> - Enter the priority between 0 and 7. profile - Specify the profile to be used. default - Specify the default profile to be used. profile_id - Specify the profile ID to be used. <int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128. <profile_name 32> - Specify the profile name to be used.
weight – Specify the weight of average queue size formular. <int 0-15> - Enter the weight between 0 and 15.
profile - Specify the profile to be used. default - Specify the default profile to be used. profile_id - Specify the profile ID to be used. <int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128. <profile_name 32> - Specify the profile name to be used.
weight – Specify the weight of average queue size formular. <int 0-15> - Enter the weight between 0 and 15.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To configure the port 1:1 as queue 2 and to use the profile 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#config wred ports 1:1 cos 2 profile profile_id 2
Command: config wred ports 1:1 cos 2 profile profile_id 2

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-6 delete wred profile

Description

This command is used to delete a WRED profile.

Format

delete wred profile [profile_id <int 2-128> | <profile_name 32> |all]

Parameters

profile_id - Specify the profile ID to be deleted.
 <int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

<profile_name 32> - Specify the profile name to be delete.

all - Specify all profiles to be delete.

Restrictions

Only Administrator, Operator and Power-User level users can issue this command.

Example

To delete the profile 2:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#delete wred profile all
Command: delete wred profile all

Success.

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-7 show wred

Description

This command is used to display the WRED port information.

Format

show wred {ports {<portlist>}}

Parameters

ports - (Optional) Specify a range of ports.

<portlist> - (Optional) Enter a range of ports.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display wred of port 1:1 and 1:2 settings:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show wred ports 1:1-1:2
Command: show wred ports 1:1-1:2

Global WRED : Disabled

Port: 1:1
Class_ID    Weight    Profile_id  Profile_Name
-----
0           9         1           default
1           9         1           default
2           2         2           profilename
3           9         1           default
4           9         1           default
5           9         1           default
6           9         1           default
7           9         1           default

Port: 1:2
Class_ID    Weight    Profile_id  Profile_Name
-----
0           9         1           default
1           9         1           default
2           9         1           default
3           9         1           default
4           9         1           default
5           9         1           default
6           9         1           default
7           9         1           default

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

121-8 show wred profile

Description

This command is used to display the WRED profile information.

Format

show wred profile {[default | profile_id <int 2-128> | <profile_name 32>]}

Parameters

default - (Optional) Specify the default profile to be displayed.

profile_id - (Optional) Specify the profile ID to be displayed.

<int 2-128> - Enter the profile ID between 2 and 128.

<profile_name 32> - (Optional) Specify the profile name to be displayed.

Restrictions

None.

Example

To display the WRED profile information:

```
DGS-3120-24TC:admin#show wred profile
Command: show wred profile

Total Profile Number: 2

WRED Profile ID: 1      Profile Name: default
Packet Type           Min-Threshold  Max-Threshold  Max-Drop-Rate
-----
TCP-GREEN             50             100            50
TCP-YELLOW            50             100            50
TCP-RED               50             100            50
NON-TCP-GREEN        50             100            50
NON-TCP-YELLOW       50             100            50
NON-TCP-RED          50             100            50

WRED Profile ID: 2      Profile Name: profilename
Packet Type           Min-Threshold  Max-Threshold  Max-Drop-Rate
-----
TCP-GREEN             50             100            50
TCP-YELLOW            50             100            50
TCP-RED               50             100            50
NON-TCP-GREEN        50             100            50
NON-TCP-YELLOW       50             100            50
NON-TCP-RED          50             100            50

DGS-3120-24TC:admin#
```

Appendix A Password Recovery Procedure

This chapter describes the procedure for resetting passwords on D-Link switches. Authenticating any user who tries to access networks is necessary and important. The basic authentication method used to accept qualified users is through a local login, utilizing a Username and Password. Sometimes, passwords get forgotten or destroyed, so network administrators need to reset these passwords. This chapter explains how the Password Recovery feature can help network administrators reach this goal.

The following steps explain how to use the Password Recovery feature on D-Link devices to easily recover passwords.

Complete these steps to reset the password:

1. For security reasons, the Password Recovery feature requires the user to physically access the device. Therefore this feature is only applicable when there is a direct connection to the console port of the device. It is necessary for the user needs to attach a terminal or PC with terminal emulation to the console port of the Switch.
2. Power on the Switch. After the runtime image and UART init are loaded to 100%, the Switch will allow 2 seconds for the user to press the hotkey [^] (Shift + 6) to enter the "Password Recovery Mode." Once the Switch enters the "Password Recovery Mode," all ports on the Switch will be disabled and all port LEDs will be lit.

```

Boot Procedure                                     V3.00.501
-----
Power On Self Test ..... 100 %

MAC Address   : 10-BF-48-D0-E0-E0
H/W Version   : B1

Please Wait, Loading V4.00.015 Runtime Image ..... 100 %
UART init ..... 100 %
Starting runtime image
    
```

```

Password Recovery Mode
>
    
```

3. In the "Password Recovery Mode" only the following commands can be used.

Command	Parameters
reset config {force_agree}	The reset config command resets the whole configuration back to the default values. If force_agree is specified, the configuration will reset to default without the user's agreement.
reboot {force_agree}	The reboot command exits the Reset Password Recovery Mode and restarts the Switch. A confirmation message will be displayed to allow the user to save the current settings.
reset account	The reset account command deletes all the previously created accounts.

Command	Parameters
reset password {<username>}	The reset password command resets the password of the specified user. If a username is not specified, the passwords of all users will be reset.
show account	The show account command displays all previously created accounts.

Appendix B System Log Entries

The following table lists all possible entries and their corresponding meanings that will appear in the System Log of this Switch.

Category	Event Description	Log Information	Severity	Remarks
System	System started up	[Unit <unitID>.] System started up	Critical	
	System warm start	[Unit <unitID>.] System warm start	Critical	
	System cold start	[Unit <unitID>.] System cold start	Critical	
	Configuration saved to flash	[Unit <unitID>.] Configuration saved to flash by console(Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	System log saved to flash	[Unit <unitID>.] System log saved to flash by console(Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Configuration and log saved to flash	[Unit <unitID>.] Configuration and log saved to flash by console(Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Internal Power failed	[Unit <unitID>.] Internal Power failed	Critical	
	Internal Power is recovered	[Unit <unitID>.] Internal Power is recovered	Critical	
	Redundant Power failed	[Unit <unitID>.] Redundant Power failed	Critical	
	Redundant Power is working	[Unit <unitID>.] Redundant Power is working	Critical	
	Side Fan failed	[Unit <unitID>.] Side Fan failed	Critical	
	Side Fan recovered	[Unit <unitID>.] Side Fan recovered	Critical	
up/down-load	Firmware upgraded successfully	[Unit <unitID>.] Firmware upgraded by console successfully (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Firmware upgrade was unsuccessful	[Unit <unitID>.] Firmware upgrade by console was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.

	Configuration successfully downloaded	Configuration successfully downloaded by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Configuration download was unsuccessful	Configuration download by console was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Configuration successfully uploaded	Configuration successfully uploaded by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Configuration upload was unsuccessful	Configuration upload by console was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Log message successfully uploaded	Log message successfully uploaded by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Log message upload was unsuccessful	Log message upload by console was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Firmware successfully uploaded	Firmware successfully uploaded by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Firmware upload was unsuccessful	Firmware upload by console was unsuccessful! (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	"by console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
Interface	Port link up	Port <[unitID:]portNum> link up,	Informational	link state, for ex: ,

		<link state>		100Mbps FULL duplex
	Port link down	Port <[unitID:]portNum> link down	Informational	
Stacking	Hot insert	Unit<UnitID>,MAC:<macaddr> Hot insertion.	Informational	
	Hot remove	Unit<UnitID>,MAC:<macaddr> Hot removal.	Informational	
	Firmware upgraded to SLAVE successfully	Firmware upgraded to SLAVE successfully (Username:<username>)	Informational	
	Firmware upgraded to SLAVE unsuccessfully	Firmware upgraded to SLAVE unsuccessfully! (Username:<username>)	Warning	
	Stacking topology change.	Stacking topology is <Stack_TP_TYPE>. Master(Unit <unitID>, MAC:<macaddr>)	Informational	
	Backup master changed to master	Backup master changed to master. Master (Unit: <unitID>)	Informational	
	Slave changed to master	Slave changed to master. Master (Unit: <unitID>)	Informational	
	Box ID conflict	Hot insert failed, box ID conflict: Unit <unitID> conflict (MAC: <macaddr> and MAC: <macaddr>)	Critical	
Console	Successful login through Console	[Unit <unitID>.] Successful login through Console (Username: <username>)	Informational	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
	Login failed through Console	[Unit <unitID>.] Login failed through Console (Username: <username>)	Warning	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
	Logout through Console	[Unit <unitID>.] Logout through Console (Username: <username>)	Informational	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
	Console session timed out	[Unit <unitID>.] Console session timed out (Username: <username>)	Informational	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
Web	Successful login through Web	Successful login through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web	Login failed through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	
	Logout through Web	Logout through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Web session timed out	Web session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Successful login through Web(SSL)	Successful login through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web(SSL)	Login failed through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	
	Logout through Web(SSL)	Logout through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Web(SSL) session timed out	Web(SSL) session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
Telnet	Successful login through Telnet	Successful login through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Telnet	Login failed through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Warning	
	Logout through Telnet	Logout through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	

		<ipaddr>)		
	Telnet session timed out	Telnet session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
SNMP	SNMP request received with invalid community string	SNMP request received from <ipAddress> with invalid community string!	Informational	
STP	Topology changed	Topology changed (Instance:<InstanceID> ,Port:<[unitID:]portNum>,MAC:<macaddr>)	Informational	
	New Root selected	[CIST CIST Regional MSTI Regional] New Root bridge selected([Instance: <InstanceID>]MAC: <macaddr> Priority :<value>)	Informational	
	Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled	Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled	Informational	
	Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled	Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled	Informational	
	New root port	New root port selected (Instance:<InstanceID>, port:<[unitID:]portNum>)	Notice	
	Spanning Tree port status changed	Spanning Tree port status change (Instance:<InstanceID> , Port:<[unitID:]portNum>) <old_status> -> <new_status>	Notice	
	Spanning Tree port role changed	Spanning Tree port role change (Instance:<InstanceID> , Port:<unitID:portNum>) <old_role> -> <new_role>	Informational	
	Spanning Tree instance created	Spanning Tree instance created (Instance:<InstanceID>)	Informational	
	Spanning Tree instance deleted	Spanning Tree instance deleted (Instance:<InstanceID>)	Informational	
	Spanning Tree Version changed	Spanning Tree version change (new version:<new_version>)	Informational	
	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level changed	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level change (name:<name> ,revision level <revision_level>).	Informational	
	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table deleted	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table change (instance: <InstanceID> delete vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>])	Informational	
	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table added	Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table change (instance: <InstanceID> add vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>])	Informational	
DoS	<p>Spoofting attack</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The source ip is same as switch's interface ip but the source mac is different 2. Source ip is the same as the switch's IP in ARP packet 3. Self IP packet detected 	Possible spoofing attack from IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>	Critical	
	<p>DOS attack</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. when the specific DoS packet is detected 	<dos_name> is blocked from (IP: <ipaddr> Port: <[unit ID:]portNum>)	Informational	
SSH	Successful login through SSH	Successful login through SSH (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	Login failed through SSH	Login failed through SSH (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>,)	Warning	

	Logout through SSH	Logout through SSH (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	SSH session timed out	SSH session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	
	SSH server is enabled	SSH server is enabled	Informational	
	SSH server is disabled	SSH server is disabled	Informational	
	Successfully download client public keys.	SSH client public keys file was upgraded successfully (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr ipv6address >)	Informational	
AAA	Authentication Policy is enabled	Authentication Policy is enabled (Module: AAA)	Informational	
	Authentication Policy is disabled	Authentication Policy is disabled (Module: AAA)	Informational	
	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA local method	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Console authenticated by AAA local method	Login failed through Console authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Web authenticated by AAA local method	Successful login through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web authenticated by AAA local method	Login failed failed through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA local method	Successful login through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA local method	Login failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Telnet authenticated by AAA local method	Successful login through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>,)	Informational	
	Login failed through Telnet authenticated by AAA local method	Login failed through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through SSH authenticated by AAA local method	Successful login through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through SSH authenticated by AAA local method	Login failed through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA none method	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful login through Web authenticated by AAA none method	Successful login through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful login through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA none method	Successful login through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	

	Successful login through Telnet authenticated by AAA none method	Successful login through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful login through SSH authenticated by AAA none method	Successful login through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA server	Successful login through Console authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
	Login failed through Console authenticated by AAA server	Login failed through Console authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	There are no IP and MAC if login by console.
	Login failed through Console due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Login failed through Console due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Web authenticated by AAA server	Successful login through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web authenticated by AAA server	Login failed through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Login failed through Web due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Login failed through Web from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA server	Successful login through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA server	Login failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Login failed through Web(SSL) due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Login failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through Telnet authenticated by AAA server	Successful login through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through Telnet authenticated by AAA server	Login failed through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Login failed through Telnet due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Login failed through Telnet from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful login through SSH authenticated by AAA server	Successful login through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Login failed through SSH authenticated by AAA server	Login failed through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Login failed through SSH due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Login failed through SSH from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	

	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Console authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Enable Admin failed through Console authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Successful Enable Admin through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Web authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Enable Admin failed through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>,)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Telnet authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Enable Admin failed through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through SSH authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Successful Enable Admin through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through SSH authenticated by AAA local_enable method	Enable Admin failed through <Telnet or Web or SSH> from <userIP> authenticated by AAA local_enable method (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA none method	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web authenticated by AAA none method	Successful Enable Admin through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA none method	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet authenticated by AAA none method	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Successful Enable Admin through SSH authenticated by AAA none method	Successful Enable Admin through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA none method (Username: <username>)	Informational	

		<username>)		
	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA server	Successful Enable Admin through Console authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Console authenticated by AAA server	Enable Admin failed through Console authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Enable Admin failed through Console due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Enable Admin failed through Console due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web authenticated by AAA server	Successful Enable Admin through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Web authenticated by AAA server	Enable Admin failed through Web from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Enable Admin failed through Web due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Enable Admin failed through Web from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA server	Successful Enable Admin through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) authenticated by AAA server	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Enable Admin failed through Web(SSL) from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet authenticated by AAA server	Successful Enable Admin through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through Telnet authenticated by AAA server	Enable Admin failed through Telnet from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Enable Admin failed through Telnet due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration	Enable Admin failed through Telnet from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Successful Enable Admin through SSH authenticated by AAA server	Successful Enable Admin through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Informational	
	Enable Admin failed through SSH authenticated by AAA server	Enable Admin failed through SSH from <userIP> authenticated by AAA server <serverIP> (Username: <username>)	Warning	
	Enable Admin failed through SSH due to AAA server timeout or improper	Enable Admin failed through SSH from <userIP> due to AAA server timeout or improper	Warning	

	configuration	configuration (Username: <username>)		
Port Security	port security is exceeded to its maximum learning size and will not learn any new address	Port security violation (MAC address: <macaddr> on port: <[unitID]:portNum>)	Warning	
RADIUS	VID assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This VID will be assigned to the port and this port will be the VLAN untagged port member.	RADIUS server <ipaddr> assigned VID :<vlanID> to port <[unitID]:portNum> (account :<username>)	Informational	
	Ingress bandwidth assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This Ingress bandwidth will be assigned to the port.	RADIUS server <ipaddr> assigned ingress bandwith :<ingressBandwidth> to port <[unitID]:portNum> (account : <username>)	Informational	
	Egress bandwidth assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully .This egress bandwidth will be assigned to the port.	RADIUS server <ipaddr> assigned egress bandwith :<egressBandwidth> to port <[unitID]:portNum> (account: <username>)	Informational	
	802.1p default priority assigned from RADIUS server after RADIUS client is authenticated by RADIUS server successfully. This 802.1p default priority will be assigned to the port.	RADIUS server <ipaddr> assigned 802.1p default priority:<priority> to port <[unitID]:portNum> (account : <username>)	Informational	
	Failed to assign ACL profiles/rules from RADIUS server.	RADIUS server <ipaddr> assigns <username> ACL failure at port <[unitID]:portNum> (<string>)	Warning	
802.1X	802.1X Authentication failure.	802.1X Authentication failure [for <reason>] from (Username: <username>, Port: <[unitID]:portNum>, MAC: <macaddr>)	Warning	
	802.1X Authentication successful.	802.1X Authentication successful from (Username: <username>, Port: <[unitID]:portNum>, MAC: <macaddr>)	Informational	
MAC-based Access Control	A host fails to pass the authentication	MAC-based Access Control unauthenticated host(MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID]:portNum>, VID: <vid>)	Critical	
	The authorized user number on a port reaches the max user limit.	Port <[unitID]:portNum> enters MAC-based Access Control stop learning state.	Warning	per port
	The authorized user number on a port is below the max user limit in a time interval.	Port <[unitID]:portNum> recovers from MAC-based Access Control stop learning state.	Warning	per port
	The authorized user number on whole device reaches the max user limit.	MAC-based Access Control enters stop learning state.	Warning	per system
	The authorized user number on whole device is below the max user limit	MAC-based Access Control recovers from stop learning state.	Warning	per system

	in a time interval.			
	A host passes the authentication	MAC-based Access Control host login successful (MAC: <macaddr>, port: <[unitID]portNum>, VID: <vid>)	Informational	
	A host is aged out	MAC-based Access Control host aged out (MAC: <macaddr>, port: <[unitID]portNum>, VID: <vid>)	Informational	
JWAC	When a client host authenticated successful.	JWAC authenticated user (Username: <string>, IP: <ipaddr ipv6address>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Informational	
	When a client host fails to authenticate.	JWAC unauthenticated user (User Name: <string>, IP: <ipaddr ipv6address>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users reaches the maximum user limit on the whole device.	JWAC enters stop learning state.	Warning	per system
	This log will be triggered when the number of authorized users is below the maximum user limit on whole device in 5 minutes	JWAC recovers from stop learning state.	Warning	per system
WAC	When a client host authenticated successful.	WAC authenticated user (Username: <string>, IP: <ipaddr ipv6address>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Informational	
	When a client host fails to authenticate.	WAC unauthenticated user (User Name: <string>, IP: <ipaddr ipv6address>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	The authorized user number on whole device reaches the max user limit.	WAC enters stop learning state.	Warning	per system
	The authorized user number on whole device is below the max user limit in a time interval.	WAC recovers from stop learning state.	Warning	per system
IMPB	Unauthenticated IP address encountered and discarded by IP-MAC port binding	Unauthenticated IP-MAC address and discarded by IMPB (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	Dynamic IMPB entry is conflict with static ARP	Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static ARP (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	Dynamic IMPB entry is conflict with static FDB	Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static FDB (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static IMPB	Dynamic IMPB entry conflicts with static IMPB (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	Creating IMPB entry failed due to no ACL rule available	Creating IMPB entry failed due to no ACL rule being available (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>)	Warning	
	Port shutdown due to the DHCP rate excludes the rate limiting.	Port < [unitID:] portNum> is currently shut down due to the DHCP rate excludes the rate	Warning	

		limiting.		
	Port recovery due to the DHCP auto-recovery timer is timeout.	Port <[unitID:] portNum> is currently recovery due to the DHCP auto-recovery timer is timeout.	Informational	
IP and Password Changed	IP Address change activity	[Unit <unitID>.] Management IP address was changed by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
	Password change activity	[Unit <unitID>.] Password was changed by console (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)	Informational	"console" and "IP: <ipaddr>" are XOR shown in log string, which means if user login by console, there will no IP information for logging.
Safeguard Engine	Safeguard Engine is in normal mode	[Unit <unitID>] Safeguard Engine enters NORMAL mode	Informational	
	Safeguard Engine is in filtering packet mode	[Unit <unitID>] Safeguard Engine enters EXHAUSTED mode	Warning	
Packet Storm	Broadcast storm occurrence	Port <[unitID:]portNum> Broadcast storm is occurring	Warning	
	Broadcast storm cleared	Port <[unitID:]portNum> Broadcast storm has cleared	Informational	
	Multicast storm occurrence	Port <[unitID:]portNum> Multicast storm is occurring	Warning	
	Multicast storm cleared	Port <[unitID:]portNum> Multicast storm has cleared	Informational	
	Port shut down due to a packet storm	Port <[unitID:]portNum> is currently shut down due to a packet storm	Warning	
Loop Back Dection	Port loop occurred	Port <[unitID:]portNum> LBD loop occurred. Port blocked	Critical	
	Port loop detection restarted after interval time	Port <[unitID:]portNum> LBD port recovered. Loop detection restarted	Informational	
	Port with VID loop occurred	Port <[unitID:]portNum> VID <vlanID> LBD loop occurred. Packet discard begun	Critical	
	Port with VID Loop detection restarted after interval time	Port <[unitID:]portNum> VID <vlanID> LBD recovered. Loop detection restarted	Informational	
	The number of VLANs that loop back has occurred hit the specified number.	Loop VLAN number overflow	Informational	
Gratuitios ARP	Gratuitios ARP detected duplicate IP.	Conflict IP was detected with this device (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Interface: <ipif_name>).	Warning	
DHCP	Detect untrusted DHCP server IP address	Detected untrusted DHCP server (IP: <ipaddr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Informational	DHCP Server Screening
	Detected untrusted DHCPv6 server IP address	Detected untrusted DHCPv6 server (IP: <ipv6addr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Informational	
	Detected untrusted source IP in ICMPv6 Router Advertisement Message.	Detected untrusted source IP of ICMPv6 Router Advertisement message (IP: <ipv6addr>, Port: <[unitID:]portNum>)	Informational	
BPDU Protection	BPDU attack happened	Port <[UnitID:]portNum> enter	Informational	

		BPDU under attacking state (mode: drop / block / shutdown)		
	BPDU attack automatically recover	Port <[UnitID:]portNum> recover from BPDU under attacking state automatically	Informational	
	BPDU attack manually recover	Port <[UnitID:]portNum> recover from BPDU under attacking state manually	Informational	
MONITOR	Temperature exceeds confidence level	[Unit <unitID>] Temperature Sensor <sensorID> enter alarm state. (current temperature: <temperature>)	Warning	
	Temperature recovers to normal.	[Unit <unitID>] Temperature Sensor <sensorID> recovers to normal state. (current temperature: <temperature>)	Informational	
CFM	Cross-connect is detected	CFM cross-connect. VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(MD Level:<mdlevel>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>) Remote(MEPID:<mepid>, MAC:<macaddr>)	Critical	
	Error CFM CCM packet is detected	CFM error ccm. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>) Remote(MEPID:<mepid>, MAC:<macaddr>)	Warning	
	Can not receive remote MEP's CCM packet	CFM remote down. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>)	Warning	
	Remote MEP's MAC reports an error status	CFM remote MAC error. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>)	Warning	
	Remote MEP detects CFM defects	CFM remote detects a defect. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>)	Informational	
CFM EXTENSION	AIS condition detected	AIS condition detected. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>, MEPID:<mepid>)	Notice	
	AIS condition cleared	AIS condition cleared. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>, MEPID:<mepid>)	Notice	
	LCK condition detected	LCK condition detected. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>, MEPID:<mepid>)	Notice	
	LCK condition cleared	LCK condition cleared. MD Level:<mdlevel>, VLAN:<vlanid>, Local(Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Direction:<mepdirection>, MEPID:<mepid>)	Notice	
Voice VLAN	When a new voice device is detected in the port	New voice device detected (MAC:<macaddr>,Port:<[unitID:]	Informational	

		portNum>)		
	While the port join to the voice VLAN while the port is auto voice VLAN mode	Port <[unitID:]portNum> add into voice VLAN <vid >	Informational	
	While the port withdraws from the voice VLAN while there is no more voice device detected in the aging interval.	Port <[unitID:]portNum> remove from voice VLAN <vid >	Informational	
ERPS	Signal failure detected	Signal failure detected on node <macaddr>	Notice	
	Signal failure cleared	Signal failure cleared on node <macaddr>	Notice	
	RPL owner conflict	RPL owner conflicted on the ring <macaddr>	Warning	
Command logging	Command Logging	<username>: execute command "<string>".	Informational	
DDM	DDM exceeded or recover from DDM alarm threshold	DDM Port <[unitID:]portNum> optic module [thresholdType] [exceedType] the [thresholdSubType] alarm threshold	Critical	
	DDM exceeded or recover from DDM warning threshold	DDM Port <[unitID:]portNum> optic module [thresholdType] [exceedType] the [thresholdSubType] warning threshold	Warning	
LAC	Lac trunk group link down and link up log.	Link aggregation Group <LAG Index> (Interface: <LAG interface index>) <link status>	Information	
SD Card Management	Execute configuration error.	Error when execute configuration <filename> line:<lineno> at time < time-range>.	Warning	
	Schedule backup fail.	Backup <type>:<filename> at time <time-range> failure.	Warning	
	Execute configuration success.	Execute configuration <filename> success at time < time-range>.	Informational	
	Schedule backup success.	Backup <type>:<filename> success at time <time-range>.	Informational	
LLDP	LLDP-MED Topology change detected	LLDP-MED Topology change detected (on port %d. chassis id: %d, %s, port id: %d, %s, device class: %d)	notice	
	Conflict LLDP-MED device type detected	Conflict LLDP-MED device type detected (on port %d. chassis id: %d, %s, port id: %d, %s, device class: %d)	notice	
	Incompatible LLDP-MED TLV set detected	Incompatible LLDP-MED TLV set detected (on port %d. chassis id: %d, %s, port id: %d, %s, device class: %d)	notice	
Surveillance VLAN	When a new surveillance device is detected in the port	New surveillance device detected (Port <portNum>, MAC <macaddr>)	Informational	
	When a port which is enabled surveillance VLAN joins the surveillance VLAN automatically.	Port < portNum > add into surveillance VLAN <vid >	Informational	
	When a port leaves the surveillance VLAN and at the same time, no surveillance device is detected in the aging interval for that port, the log message will be sent.	Port < portNum > remove from surveillance VLAN <vid >	Informational	
OSPFv2	OSPF interface link state changed.	OSPF interface <intf-name> changed state to [Up Down]	Informational	

	OSPF interface administrator state changed.	OSPF protocol on interface <intf-name> changed state to [Enabled Disabled]	Informational	
	One OSPF interface changed from one area to another.	OSPF interface <intf-name> changed from area <area-id> to area <area-id>	Informational	
	One OSPF neighbor state changed from Loading to Full.	OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> changed state from Loading to Full	Notice	
	One OSPF neighbor state changed from Full to Down.	OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> changed state from Full to Down	Notice	
	One OSPF neighbor state's dead timer expired.	OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on interface <intf-name> dead timer expired	Notice	
	One OSPF virtual neighbor state changed from Loading to Full.	OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on virtual link changed state from Loading to Full	Notice	
	One OSPF virtual neighbor state changed from Full to Down.	OSPF nbr <nbr-id> on virtual link changed state from Full to Down	Notice	
	OSPF router ID was changed.	OSPF router ID changed to <router-id>	Informational	
	Enable OSPF.	OSPF state changed to Enabled	Informational	
	Disable OSPF.	OSPF state changed to Disabled	Informational	
VRRP	One virtual router state becomes Master.	VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Master	Informational	
	One virtual router state becomes Backup.	VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Backup	Informational	
	One virtual router state becomes Init.	VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name> switch to Init	Informational	
	Authentication type mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message.	Authentication type mismatch on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>	Warning	
	Authentication checking fail of one received VRRP advertisement message.	Authentication fail on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>. Auth type <auth-type>	Warning	
	Checksum error of one received VRRP advertisement message.	Received an ADV msg with incorrect checksum on VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>	Warning	
	Virtual router ID mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message.	Received ADV msg virtual router ID mismatch. VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>	Warning	
	Advertisement interval mismatch of one received VRRP advertisement message.	Received ADV msg adv interval mismatch. VR <vr-id> at interface <intf-name>	Warning	
	A virtual MAC address is added into switch L2 table	Added a virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L2 table	Notice	
	A virtual MAC address is deleted from switch L2 table.	Deleted a virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from L2 table	Notice	
	A virtual MAC address is adding into switch L3 table.	Added a virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table	Notice	
	A virtual MAC address is deleting from switch L3 table.	Deleted a virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from L3 table	Notice	
	Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch chip L2 table.	Failed to add virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into chip L2 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode>	Error	
	Failed when deleting a virtual MAC from switch chip L2 table.	Failed to delete virtual MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from chip L2 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode>	Error	
	Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The L3 table is full.	Failed to add virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table. L3 table is full	Error	
	Failed when adding a	Failed to add virtual IP <vrrp-ip-	Error	

	virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The port where the MAC is learned from is invalid.	addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table. Port <mac-port> is invalid		
	Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The interface where the MAC is learned from is invalid.	Failed to add virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table. Interface <mac-intf> is invalid	Error	
	Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch L3 table. The box where the MAC is learned from is invalid.	Failed to add virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into L3 table. Box id <mac-box> is invalid	Error	
	Failed when adding a virtual MAC into switch chip's L3 table.	Failed to add virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> into chip L3 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode>	Error	
	Failed when deleting a virtual MAC from switch chip's L3 table.	Failed to delete virtual IP <vrrp-ip-addr> MAC <vrrp-mac-addr> from chip L3 table. Errcode <vrrp-errcode>	Error	
RIPng	The RIPng state of interface changed	RIPng protocol on interface <intf-name> changed state to <enabled disabled>	Informational	

Appendix C Trap Log Entries

This table lists the trap logs found on DGS-3120 Series Switch.

Log Entry	Description	OID
swL2macNotification	This trap indicate the MAC addresses variation in the address table . Binding 1: swL2macNotifyInfo	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.2.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-24TC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.3.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-24PC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.4.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-24SC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.5.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-48TC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.6.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-48PC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.7.1.2.100.1.2.0.1(DGS-3120-24SC-DC)
swL2PortSecurityViolationTrap	When the port_security trap is enabled, if there's a new MAC that violates the pre-defined port security configuration, a trap will be sent out. Binding 1: swL2PortSecurityPortIndex 2: swL2PortSecurityViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.2.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-24TC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.3.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-24PC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.4.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-24SC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.5.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-48TC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.6.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-48PC) 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.11.117.7.1.2.100.1.2.0.2(DGS-3120-24SC-DC)
swlpMacBindingViolationTrap	When the IP-MAC Binding trap is enabled, if there's a new MAC that violates the pre-defined port security configuration, a trap will be sent out. Binding 1: swlpMacBindingPortIndex 2: swlpMacBindingViolationIP 3: swlpMacBindingViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.1
swlpMacBindingIPv6ViolationTrap	When the IP-MAC Binding trap is enabled, if there's a new MAC that violates the pre-defined IPv6 IMPB configuration, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: (1) swlpMacBindingPortIndex (2) swlpMacBindingViolationIPv6Addr (3) swlpMacBindingViolationMac	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.4
swlpMacBindingShutdownTrap	When the rate limiting is shutdown mode and the DHCP rate excludes the limiting, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: (1). swlpMacBindingPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.5
swlpMacBindingRecoveryTrap	When the port is shutdown by DHCP rate limiting and the auto-recovery timer is timeout, a trap will be sent out. Binding objects: (1). swlpMacBindingPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.23.5.0.6
swFilterDHCPv6ServerDetectedTrap	Send trap when an illegal DHCPv6 server is detected. Binding objects: (1) swFilterDetectedIPv6 (2) swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.2
swFilterICMPv6RaAllNodesDetectedTrap	Send trap when an illegal ICMPv6 all-nodes RA is detected. Binding objects: (1) swFilterDetectedIPv6 (2) swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.3
swPktStormOccurred	The trap is sent when packet storm is	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.1

	detected by packet storm mechanism and take shutdown as action. Binding 1: swPktStormCtrlPortIndex	
swPktStormCleared	The trap is sent when the packet storm is cleared by packet storm mechanism. Binding 1: swPktStormCtrlPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.2
swPktStormDisablePort	When the port is disabled by the packet storm mechanism. Binding 1: swPktStormCtrlPortIndex 2: swPktStormNotifyPktType	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.25.5.0.3
SafeGuardChgToExhausted	This trap indicates System change operation mode from normal to exhausted.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.19.4.1.0.1
SafeGuardChgToNormal	This trap indicates System change operation mode from exhausted to normal.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.19.4.1.0.2
agentGratuitousARPTrap	This trap is sent when there is an IP address conflict. Binding 1. agentGratuitousARPIpAddr 2. agentGratuitousARPMacAddr 3. agentGratuitousARPPortNumber 4. agentGratuitousARPIInterfaceName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.5
swDoSAttackDetected	This trap is sent when the specific DoS packet is received and trap is enabled. Binding objects: (1) swDoSCtrlType (2) swDoSNotifyVarIpAddr (3) swDoSNotifyVarPortNumber	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.59.4.0.1
swMacBasedAccessControlLoggedSuccess	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host is successfully logged in. Binding 1. swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex 2. swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex 3. swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.11.1.0.1
swMacBasedAccessControlLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host login fails Binding 1. swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex 2. swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex 3. swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.11.1.0.2
swMacBasedAccessControlAgesOut	The trap is sent when a MAC-based Access Control host ages out. Binding 1. swMacBasedAuthInfoMacIndex 2. swMacBasedAuthInfoPortIndex 3. swMacBasedAuthVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.35.11.1.0.3
swFilterDetectedTrap	Send trap when illegal DHCP server is detected. The same illegal DHCP server IP address detected is just sent once to the trap receivers within the log ceasing unauthorized duration. Binding 1. swFilterDetectedIP 2. swFilterDetectedport	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.37.100.0.1
swPortLoopOccurred	The trap is sent when a Port loop occurs. Binding 1. swLoopDetectPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.10.0.1
swPortLoopRestart	The trap is sent when a Port loop restarts after the interval time. Binding 1. swLoopDetectPortIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.10.0.2
swVlanLoopOccurred	The trap is sent when a Port with a VID loop occurs. Binding 1. swLoopDetectPortIndex 2. swVlanLoopDetectVID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.10.0.3
swVlanLoopRestart	The trap is sent when a Port with a VID loop	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.41.10.0.4

	restarts after the interval time. Binding 1. swLoopDetectPortIndex 2. swVlanLoopDetectVID	
swBpduProtectionUnderAttackingTrap	When the BPDU Protection trap is enabled, if the specific port changes from a normal state to an under attack state, a trap will be sent out. Binding 1. swBpduProtectionPortIndex 2. swBpduProtectionPortMode	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.76.4.0.1
swBpduProtectionRecoveryTrap	When the BPDU Protection trap is enabled, if the specific port changes from an under attack state to a normal state, a trap will be sent out. 1. swBpduProtectionPortIndex 2. swBpduProtectionRecoveryMethod	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.76.4.0.2
swERPSSFDetectedTrap	When a signal failure occurs, a trap will be generated. Binding 1. swERPSSNodeId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.1
swERPSSFClearedTrap	When the signal failure clears, a trap will be generated. Binding 1. swERPSSNodeId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.2
swERPSPLOwnerConflictTrap	When a conflict occurs, a trap will be generated. Binding 1. swERPSSNodeId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.78.4.0.3
dot1agCfmFaultAlarm	A MEP has a persistent defect condition. A notification (fault alarm) is sent to the management entity with the OID of the MEP that has detected the fault. Binding 1. dot1agCfmMepHighestPrDefect	1.3.111.2.802.1.1.8.0.1
swCFMExtAISOccurred	A notification is generated when local MEP enters AIS status. Binding 1. dot1agCfmMdIndex 2. dot1agCfmMaIndex 3. dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.1
swCFMExtAIScleared	A notification is generated when local MEP exits AIS status. Binding 1. dot1agCfmMdIndex 2. dot1agCfmMaIndex 3. dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.2
swCFMExtLockOccurred	A notification is generated when local MEP enters lock status. Binding 1. dot1agCfmMdIndex 2. dot1agCfmMaIndex 3. dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.3
swCFMExtLockCleared	A notification is generated when local MEP exits lock status. Binding 1. dot1agCfmMdIndex 2. dot1agCfmMaIndex 3. dot1agCfmMepIdentifier	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.86.100.0.4
swFanFailure	Fan Failure notification. Binding 1. swFanUnitIndex 2. swFanID	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.3.0.1
swFanRecover	Fan Recover notification. Binding 1. swFanUnitIndex	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.3.0.2

	2. swFanID	
swHighTemperature	High Temperature notification. Binding 1. swTemperatureUnitIndex 2. swTemperSensorID 3. swTemperatureCurrent	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.4.0.1
swHighTemperatureRecover	swHighTemperatureRecover Binding 1. swTemperatureUnitIndex 2. swTemperSensorID 3. swTemperatureCurrent	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.4.0.2
swLowTemperature	Low Temperature notification. Binding 1. swTemperatureUnitIndex 2. swTemperSensorID 3. swTemperatureCurrent	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.4.0.3
swLowTemperatureRecover	Low Temperature notification. Binding 1. swTemperatureUnitIndex 2. swTemperSensorID 3. swTemperatureCurrent	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.4.0.4
agentFirmwareUpgrade	This trap is sent when the process of upgrading the firmware via SNMP has finished. Binding 1. swMultiImageVersion	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.7
agentCfgOperCompleteTrap	The trap is sent when the configuration is completely saved, uploaded or downloaded. Binding 1. unitID 2. agentCfgOperate 3. agentLoginUserName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.9
swPowerFailure	Power Failure notification. Binding 1. swPowerUnitIndex 2. swPowerID 3. swPowerStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.2.0.2
swPowerRecover	Power Recover notification. Binding 1. swPowerUnitIndex 2. swPowerID 3. swPowerStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.2.0.3
swUnitInsert	Unit Hot Insert notification. Binding 1. swUnitMgmtId 2. swUnitMgmtMacAddr	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.1
swUnitRemove	Unit Hot Remove notification. Binding 1. swUnitMgmtId 2. swUnitMgmtMacAddr	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.2
swUnitFailure	Unit Failure notification. Binding 1. swUnitMgmtId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.3
swUnitTPChange	The stacking topology change notification. Binding 1. swStackTopologyType 2. swUnitMgmtId 3. swUnitMgmtMacAddr	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.4
swUnitRoleChange	The stacking unit role change notification. Binding 1. swStackRoleChangeType 2. swUnitMgmtId	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.11.2.2.1.0.5
IldpRemTablesChange	A IldpRemTablesChange notification is sent when the value of IldpStatsRemTableLastChangeTime changes. It can be utilized by an NMS to	1.0.8802.1.1.2.0.0.1

	<p>trigger LLDP remote systems table maintenance polls.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. lldpStatsRemTablesInserts 2. lldpStatsRemTablesDeletes 3. lldpStatsRemTablesDrops 4. lldpStatsRemTablesAgeouts 	
lldpXMedTopologyChangeDetected	<p>A notification generated by the local device sensing a change in the topology that indicates that a new remote device attached to a local port, or a remote device disconnected or moved from one port to another.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. lldpRemChassisIdSubtype 2. lldpRemChassisId 3. lldpXMedRemDeviceClass 	1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.5.4795.0.1
swDdmAlarmTrap	<p>The trap is sent when any parameter value exceeds the alarm threshold value or recover to normal status depending on the configuration of the trap action.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swDdmPort 2. swDdmThresholdType 3. swDdmThresholdExceedType 4. swDdmThresholdExceedOrRecover 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.72.4.0.1
swDdmWarningTrap	<p>The trap is sent when any parameter value exceeds the warning threshold value or recover to normal status depending on the configuration of the trap action.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swDdmPort 2. swDdmThresholdType 3. swDdmThresholdExceedType 4. swDdmThresholdExceedOrRecover 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.72.4.0.2
dot3OamNonThresholdEvent	<p>A dot3OamNonThresholdEvent notification is sent when a local or remote non-threshold crossing event is detected. A local event is detected by the local entity, while a remote event is detected by the reception of an Ethernet OAM Event Notification OAMPDU that indicates a non-threshold crossing event.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. dot3OamEventLogTimestamp 2. dot3OamEventLogOui 3. dot3OamEventLogType 4. dot3OamEventLogLocation 5. dot3OamEventLogEventTotal 	1.3.6.1.2.1.158.0.2
swSingleIPMSLinkDown	<p>The commander switch will send swSingleIPMSLinkDown notification to the indicated host when its member generates a link down notification.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swSingleIPMSID 2. swSingleIPMSMacAddr 3. ifIndex 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.8.6.0.13
swSingleIPMSLinkUp	<p>The commander switch will send swSingleIPMSLinkUp notification to the indicated host when its member generates a link up notification.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swSingleIPMSID 2. swSingleIPMSMacAddr 3. ifIndex 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.8.6.0.14
swSingleIPMSAuthFail	<p>The commander switch will send swSingleIPMSAuthFail notification to the indicated host when its member generates an authentication failure notification.</p> <p>Binding</p>	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.8.6.0.15

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swSingleIPMSID 2. swSinglePMSMacAddr 	
swSinglePMSnewRoot	<p>The commander switch will send swSingleIPMSnewRoot notification to the indicated host when its member generates a new root notification.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swSingleIPMSID 2. swSinglePMSMacAddr 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.8.6.0.16
swSinglePMSTopologyChange	<p>The commander switch will send swSingleIPMSTopologyChange notification to the indicated host when its member generates a topology change notification.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swSingleIPMSID 2. swSinglePMSMacAddr 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.8.6.0.17
coldStart	<p>A coldStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself and that its configuration may have been altered.</p>	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.1
warmStart	<p>A warmStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself such that its configuration is unaltered.</p>	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.2
linkDown	<p>A linkDown trap signifies that the SNMP entity, acting in an agent role, has detected that the ifOperStatus object for one of its communication links is about to enter the down state from some other state (but not from the notPresent state). This other state is indicated by the included value of ifOperStatus.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1: ifIndex 2: ifAdminStatus 3: ifOperStatus 	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3
linkUp	<p>A linkUp trap signifies that the SNMP entity, acting in an agent role, has detected that the ifOperStatus object for one of its communication links left the down state and transitioned into some other state (but not into the notPresent state). This other state is indicated by the included value of ifOperStatus.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1: ifIndex 2: ifAdminStatus 3: ifOperStatus 	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4
authenticationFailure	<p>An authenticationFailure trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, has received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. While all implementations of the SNMPv2 must be capable of generating this trap, the snmpEnableAuthenTraps object indicates whether this trap will be generated.</p>	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.5
newRoot	<p>The newRoot trap indicates that the sending agent has become the new root of the Spanning Tree; the trap is sent by a bridge soon after its</p>	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.1

	<p>election as the new root, e.g., upon expiration of the Topology Change Timer immediately subsequent to its election. Implementation of this trap is optional.</p>	
topologyChange	<p>A topologyChange trap is sent by a bridge when any of its configured ports transitions from the Learning state to the Forwarding state, or from the Forwarding state to the Blocking state. The trap is not sent if a newRoot trap is sent for the same transition. Implementation of this trap is optional.</p>	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.2
risingAlarm	<p>The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its rising threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: alarmIndex 2: alarmVariable 3: alarmSampleType 4: alarmValue 5: alarmRisingThreshold 	1.3.6.1.2.1.16.0.1
fallingAlarm	<p>The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its falling threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps.</p> <p>Binding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: alarmIndex 2: alarmVariable 3: alarmSampleType 4: alarmValue 5: alarmFallingThreshold 	1.3.6.1.2.1.16.0.2
LLDP	<p>This trap is initiated when a LLDP entry is added to or deleted from remote DB.</p>	<p>1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.2.2 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.2.3 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.2.4 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.2.5</p>
vrrpTrapNewMaster	<p>The newMaster trap indicates that the sending agent has transitioned to 'Master' state.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) vrrpOperMasterIpAddr 	1.3.6.1.2.1.68.0.1
vrrpTrapAuthFailure	<p>A vrrpAuthFailure trap signifies that a packet has been received from a router whose authentication key or authentication type conflicts with this router's authentication key or authentication type. Implementation of this trap is optional.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) vrrpTrapPacketSrc (2) vrrpTrapAuthErrorType 	1.3.6.1.2.1.68.0.2
pimNeighborLoss	<p>A pimNeighborLoss notification signifies the loss of an adjacency with a neighbor. This</p>	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.1

	<p>notification should be generated when the neighbor timer expires, and the router has no other neighbor on the same interface with the same IP version and a lower IP address than itself.</p> <p>This notification is generated whenever the counter pimNeighborLossCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimNeighborLossNotificationsPeriod.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pimNeighborUpTime 	
pimInvalidRegister	<p>A pimInvalidRegister notification signifies that an invalid PIM Register message was received by this device.</p> <p>This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInvalidRegisterMsgsRcvd is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInvalidRegisterNotificationPeriod.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pimGroupMappingPimMode 2. pimInvalidRegisterAddressType 3. pimInvalidRegisterOrigin 4. pimInvalidRegisterGroup 5. pimInvalidRegisterRp 	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.2
pimInvalidJoinPrune	<p>A pimInvalidJoinPrune notification signifies that an invalid PIM Join/Prune message was received by this device.</p> <p>This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInvalidJoinPruneMsgsRcvd is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInvalidJoinPruneNotificationPeriod.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pimGroupMappingPimMode 2. pimInvalidJoinPruneAddressType 3. pimInvalidJoinPruneOrigin 4. pimInvalidJoinPruneGroup 5. pimInvalidJoinPruneRp 6. pimNeighborUpTime 	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.3
pimRPMappingChange	<p>A pimRPMappingChange notification signifies a change to the active RP mapping on this device.</p> <p>This notification is generated whenever the counter pimRPMappingChangeCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimRPMappingChangeNotificationPeriod.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pimGroupMappingPimMode 2. pimGroupMappingPrecedence 	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.4
pimInterfaceElection	<p>A pimInterfaceElection notification signifies that a new DR or DF has been elected on a network.</p> <p>This notification is generated whenever the counter pimInterfaceElectionWinCount is incremented, subject to the rate limit specified by pimInterfaceElectionNotificationPeriod.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pimInterfaceAddressType 2. pimInterfaceAddress 	1.3.6.1.2.1.157.0.5
swDot1xLoggedSuccess	<p>The trap is sent when an 802.1X client pass the authentication.</p> <p>Binding objects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) swDot1xAuthPortNumber (2) swDot1xAuthVID (3) swDot1xAuthMACAddress (4) swDot1XAuthUserName 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.30.11.1.0.1

swDot1xLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a 1x client failed to pass the authentication. Binding objects: (1) swDot1xAuthPortNumber (2) swDot1xAuthVID (3) swDot1xAuthMACAddress (4) swDot1XAuthUserName (5) swDot1XAuthFailReason	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.30.11.1.0.2
swWACLoggedSuccess	The trap is sent when a WAC client pass the authentication. Binding objects: (1) swWACAuthStatePort (2) swWACAuthStateOriginalVid (3) swWACAuthStateMACAddr (4) swWACAuthUserName (5) swWACClientAddrType (6) swWACClientAddress	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.27.11.1.0.1
swWACLoggedFail	The trap is sent when a WAC client failed to pass the authentication. Binding objects: (1) swWACAuthStatePort (2) swWACAuthStateOriginalVid (3) swWACAuthStateMACAddr (4) swWACAuthUserName (5) swWACClientAddrType (6) swWACClientAddress	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.27.11.1.0.2

Appendix D RADIUS Attributes Assignment

The RADIUS Attributes Assignment on the Switch is used in the following modules: 802.1X (Port-based and Host-based), MAC-based Access Control, Web-based Access Control (WAC) and Japanese Web-based Access Control (JWAC).

The description that follows explains the following RADIUS Attributes Assignment types:

- Ingress/Egress Bandwidth
- 802.1p Default Priority
- VLAN
- ACL

To assign **Ingress/Egress bandwidth by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The tables below show the parameters for bandwidth.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific attributes are:

Vendor-Specific Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	2 (for ingress bandwidth) 3 (for egress bandwidth)	Required
Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the bandwidth of a port.	Unit (Kbits)	Required

If the user has configured the bandwidth attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, ingress bandwidth 1000Kbps) and the 802.1X authentication is successful, the device will assign the bandwidth (according to the RADIUS server) to the port. However, if the user does not configure the bandwidth attribute and authenticates successfully, the device will not assign any bandwidth to the port. If the bandwidth attribute is configured on the RADIUS server as "0", the effective bandwidth will be set "no_limited", and if the bandwidth is configured lower than 0 or higher than maximum supported value, the bandwidth will be ignored.

To assign **802.1p default priority by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The tables below show the parameters for 802.1p default priority.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific attributes are:

Vendor-Specific Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	4	Required

Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the 802.1p default priority of the port.	0-7	Required
--------------------------	---	-----	----------

If the user has configured the 802.1p priority attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, priority 7) and the 802.1X, or Host-based authentication is successful, the device will assign the 802.1p default priority (according to the RADIUS server) to the port. However, if the user does not configure the priority attribute and authenticates successfully, the device will not assign a priority to this port. If the priority attribute is configured on the RADIUS server is a value out of range (>7), it will not be set to the device.

To assign **VLAN by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. To use VLAN assignment, RFC3580 defines the following tunnel attributes in RADIUS packets.

The table below shows the parameters for a VLAN:

RADIUS Tunnel Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Tunnel-Type	This attribute indicates the tunneling protocol(s) to be used (in the case of a tunnel initiator) or the tunneling protocol in use (in the case of a tunnel terminator).	13 (VLAN)	Required
Tunnel-Medium-Type	This attribute indicates the transport medium being used.	6 (802)	Required
Tunnel-Private-Group-ID	This attribute indicates group ID for a particular tunneled session.	A string (VID)	Required

A summary of the Tunnel-Private-Group-ID Attribute format is shown below.

```

0                               1                               2                               3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
|   Type   | Length | Tag | String...
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
    
```

The table below shows the definition of Tag field (different with RFC 2868):

Tag field value	String field format	Note
0x01	VLAN name (ASCII)	A tag field of greater than 0x1F is interpreted as the first octet of the
0x02	VLAN ID (ASCII)	

<p>Others (0x00, 0x03 ~ 0x1F, >0x1F)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When the switch receives the VLAN setting string, it will think it is the VLAN ID first. In other words, the switch will check all existed VLAN ID and check if there is one matched. 2. If the switch can find one matched, it will move to that VLAN. 3. If the switch can not find the matched VLAN ID, it will think the VLAN setting string as a "VLAN Name". 4. Then it will check that it can find out a matched VLAN Name. 	<p>following field.</p>
---	--	-------------------------

If the user has configured the VLAN attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, VID 3) and the 802.1X, or MAC-based Access Control authentication is successful, the port will be added to VLAN 3. However, if the user does not configure the VLAN attribute and authenticates successfully, the port will be kept in its original VLAN. If the VLAN attribute configured on the RADIUS server does not exist, the port will not be assigned to the requested VLAN.

To assign **ACL by RADIUS Server**, the proper parameters should be configured on the RADIUS Server. The table below shows the parameters for an ACL.

The parameters of the Vendor-Specific Attribute are:

RADIUS Tunnel Attribute	Description	Value	Usage
Vendor-ID	Defines the vendor.	171 (DLINK)	Required
Vendor-Type	Defines the attribute.	12 (for ACL profile) 13 (for ACL rule)	Required
Attribute-Specific Field	Used to assign the ACL profile or rule.	ACL Command For example: ACL profile: create access_profile profile_id 6 profile_name 1 ethernet vlan 0xFFF; ACL rule: config access_profile profile_id 6 add access_id auto_assign ethernet vlan_id 1 port all deny;	Required

If the user has configured the ACL attribute of the RADIUS server (for example, ACL profile: **create access_profile profile_id 6 profile_name 1 ethernet**; ACL rule: **config access_profile profile_id 6 add access_id auto_assign ethernet**), and the 802.1X, MAC-based Access Control, WAC or JWAC authentication is successful, the device will assign the ACL profiles and rules according to the RADIUS server. For more information about the ACL module, please refer to Chapter 22 Access Control List (ACL) Commands.

Appendix E IETF RADIUS Attributes Support

Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) attributes carry specific authentication, authorization, information and configuration details for the request and reply. This appendix lists the RADIUS attributes currently supported by the switch.

RADIUS attributes are supported by the IETF standard and Vendor-Specific Attribute (VSA). VSA allows the vendor to create an additionally owned RADIUS attribute. For more information about D-Link VSA, refer to **Appendix E RADIUS Attributes Assignment**.

IETF standard RADIUS attributes are defined in the RFC 2865 Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS), RFC 2866 RADIUS Accounting, RFC 2868 RADIUS Attributes for Tunnel Protocol Support, and RFC 2869 RADIUS Extensions.

The following table lists the IETF RADIUS attributes supported by the D-Link switch.

1. RADIUS Authentication Attributes

Number	IETF Attribute
1	User-Name
2	User-Password
3	CHAP-Password
4	NAS-IP-Address
5	NAS-Port
6	Service-Type
7	Framed-Protocol
8	Framed-IP-Address
12	Framed-MTU
18	Reply-Message
24	State
26	Vendor-Specific
27	Session-Timeout
29	Termination-Action
30	Called-Station-ID
31	Calling-Station-ID
32	NAS-Identifier
60	CHAP-Challenge
61	NAS-Port-Type
64	Tunnel-Type
65	Tunnel-Medium-Type

77	Connect-Info
79	EAP-Message
80	Message-Authenticator
81	Tunnel-Private-Group-ID
85	Acct-Interim-Interval
87	NAS-Port-ID
95	NAS-IPv6-Address

2. RADIUS Accounting Attributes

Number	IETF Attribute
1	User-Name
4	NAS-IP-Address
5	NAS-Port
6	Service-Type
8	Framed-IP-Address
31	Calling-Station-ID
32	NAS-Identifier
40	Acct-Status-Type
41	Acct-Delay-Time
42	Acct-Input-Octets
43	Acct-Output-Octets
44	Acct-Session-ID
45	Acct-Authentic
46	Acct-Session-Time
47	Acct-Input-Packets
48	Acct-Output-Packets
49	Acct-Terminate-Cause
52	Acct-Input-Gigawords
53	Acct-Output-Gigawords
61	NAS-Port-Type
95	NAS-IPv6-Address